

# *H U D I B R A S,*

IN THREE PARTS.

Written in the Time of

## THE LATE WARS:

Corrected and Amended.

WITH

LARGE ANNOTATIONS,  
AND A PREFACE.

To this EDITION are added,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL and EXPLANATORY

## N O T E S,

By Way of Supplement, not in any former EDITION.

---

By ZACHARY GREY, LL.D.

---

To the Whole is prefixed,

## A DISSERTATION upon BURLESQUE POETRY.

By the late LEARNED, and INGENIOUS

MONTAGU BACON, Esq;

And an APPENDIX;

In which is a TRANSLATION of Part of the First CANTO  
of the First Book into *Latin Doggrel*.

---

— *Si quid novisti rectius iſſis,*  
*Candidus imperti: Si non, bis utere mecum.*

HORAT.

---

Adorned with a new Set of Cuts.

---

VOL. II.

---

D U B L I N :

Printed for JOHN EXSHAW, at the Bible in Dame-street.

M,DCC,LVII.



THE CANADIAN  
MAGAZINE

BY SAMUEL COLLECTED AND ARRANGED  
FOR THE USE OF THE LIBRARIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO AND ITS AFFILIATED  
COLLEGES, AND FOR THE USE OF THE  
HISTORICAL AND LIBRARIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO AND ITS AFFILIATED  
COLLEGES.

BY SAMUEL COLLECTED AND ARRANGED  
FOR THE USE OF THE LIBRARIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO AND ITS AFFILIATED  
COLLEGES.

BY SAMUEL COLLECTED AND ARRANGED  
FOR THE USE OF THE LIBRARIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO AND ITS AFFILIATED  
COLLEGES.

---

BY SAMUEL COLLECTED AND ARRANGED  
FOR THE USE OF THE LIBRARIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO AND ITS AFFILIATED  
COLLEGES.

---

BY SAMUEL COLLECTED AND ARRANGED  
FOR THE USE OF THE LIBRARIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO AND ITS AFFILIATED  
COLLEGES.

---

BY SAMUEL COLLECTED AND ARRANGED  
FOR THE USE OF THE LIBRARIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO AND ITS AFFILIATED  
COLLEGES.

# *H U D I B R A S.*

## The ARGUMENT of THE THIRD CANTO.

*The Knight, with various Doubts possest,  
To win the Lady goes in Quest  
Of Sidrophel, the Rosy-Crucian,  
To know the Des'nes Resolution ;  
With whom b'ing met, they both chop Logick,  
About the Science Astrologick ;  
Till falling from Dispute to Fight,  
The Conjurer's worsted by the Knight.*

## CANTO III.

**D**OUBTLESS the Pleasure is as great  
Of being *cheated*, as to *cheat* ;

This whole *Canto* is design'd to expose *Astrologers*, *Fortune-Tellers*, and *Conjurers*. In Banter of whom, Dr. *James Young*, (in his Tract, intitled, *Sidrophel Vapulans*, &c. 1699. p. 35.) informs us, " That in the Pontificate of some such holy Father as *Gregory the Seventh*, a Lover of the *Black Art*; one of the Tribe craved of " his *Holiness*, a *Protector*, or *Patron-Saint* for *Astrologers*, like as " other Arts had : The good *Pontiff* willing to oblige a Faculty " he lov'd well, gave him the Choice of all in *Saint Peter's*. The " humble Servant of *Urania*, depending upon the Direction of " good Stars, to a good Angel, went to the choice *Hoodwinkt*, " and groping among the Images, the first he laid Hand on was " that of the *Devil* in Combat with *Saint Michael* ; had he chosen " with his Eyes open, he could not have met with a better Pro- " tector for so Diabolical an Art."

'Twas a Custom in *Alexandria* formerly, for *Astrologers* to pay a certain Tribute, which they call'd *Fool's-Pence*, because it was taken from the Gains which *Astrologers* made by their own ingenious Folly, and credulous Dotage of their Admirers. [*Turkish Spy*, vol. 8. book 4. chap. 10.] See *Judicial Astrology*, exposed by *Cervantes*, *Don Quixote*. Vol. 3. chap. 25.

- As Lookers-on feel most Delight,  
That least perceive a *Jugler's Slight* ;  
5 And still the less they understand,  
The more th' admire his Slight of Hand.  
Some with a Noise, and greasy Light,  
Are snapt, as Men catch *Larks* by Night,  
Ensnar'd and hamper'd by the Soul,  
10 As Nooses by the Legs catch *Fowl*.  
Some with a *Med'cine*, and *Receipt*,  
Are drawn to nibble at the *Bait* ;  
And tho' it be a two-foot *TROUT*,  
'Tis with a single Hair pull'd out.  
15 Others believe no Voice t' an *Organ*  
So sweet as *Lawyer's* in his *Bar-gown* ;  
Until with subtle Cobweb-cheats,  
Th' are catch'd in knotted *Law*, like *Nets* :  
In which, when once they are imbrangled,  
20 The more they stir, the more they're tangled ;  
And while their *Purses* can dispute,  
There's no End of th' immortal Suit.  
Others still gape t' anticipate  
The Cabinet-Designs of *Fate*,  
25 Apply to *Wizards*, to fore-fee  
What shall, and what shall never be.  
And as those *Vultures* do forbode,  
Believe Events prove *bad* or *good*.

¶. 3, 4. *As Lookers-on feel most Delight, — That least perceive a Jugler's Slight.*] See the Art of Jugling exposed. Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft, book 13. chap. 22 to 34 inclusive.

¶. 8. *Are snapt, as Men catch Larks by Night.*] By the Low-Bell. See Baily's Dictionary.

¶. 25. *Apply to Wizards &c.*] Run after, in the Editions of 1664.

¶. 27. *And as those Vultures do forbode.*] Alluding to the Opinion, that Vultures repair beforehand, to the Place where Battles will be fought. Of this Opinion Pliny seems to be. Nat. Hist. lib. 10. cap.



## PART II. CANTO III. 5

A Flam more senseless than the Roguery

- 30 Of old *Aruspicy* and *Aug'ry*,  
That out of *Garbages of Cattle*  
Presag'd th' Events of *Truce*, or *Battle* ;  
From Flight of *Birds*, or *Chickens pecking*,  
Success of great'ft *Attempts* would reckon :
- 35 Though *Cheats*, yet more intelligible,  
Than those that with the *Stars* do fribble.  
This *Hudibras* by Proof found true,  
As in due Time and Place we'll shew :  
For he with *Beard* and *Face* made clean,
- 40 Being mounted on his *Steed* agen ;  
(And *Ralpho* got a Cock-horse too  
Upon his *Beast*, with much ado)  
Advanc'd on for the *Widow's House*,  
T' acquit himself, and pay his *Vows* ;

cap. 6. See a Confutation of it, Notes upon Creech's *Lucretius* 1714. vol. 1. p. 366. These Birds of Prey have sometimes devour'd one another. Vide *Chronic. Chronicor. Politic.* lib. 2, p. 115.

y. 29, 30. *A Flam more senseless than the Roguery—Of old Aruspicy and Aug'ry.*] See Dr. Kennet's *Roman Antiquities*, part 2. chap. 3 and 4. *Chronic. Chronicor. Ecclesiastic.* lib. 2. p. 406. See *Judicial Astrology expos'd*, Sir John Maundevile's *Voyage and Travels*. Edit. 1727. p. 199, 200. In the Play, intitled, *Two Noble Kinsmen*, by *Fletcher and Shakespear*, Act 1. Edit. 1634. p. 2. from the best Authorities both ancient and modern, by Dr. James Young. *Sidropol Vapulans*, or *Quack Astrologer toss'd in a Blanket*, from p. 20 to 52 inclusive. *Spectator* N° 105. And *Augury expos'd*, Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, chap. 1. 6, 7, 8, 17, 18, 19, 20.

y. 33, 34. *From Flight of Birds, and Chickens pecking,—Success of great'ft Attempts would reckon.*] See the Opinions of the Romans in this Case, Dr. Kennet's *Roman Antiquities*, part 2. chap. 3. and the Folly of such as were of this Opinion expos'd. Ben Johnson's *Masque of Augurs*, vol. 1. p. 88. Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 11. p. 193, &c. *Spectator* N° 7.

y. 35, 36. *Yet more intelligible,—Than those that with the Stars do fribble.*] *Gassendus*. (see his *Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, p. 106.) calls the whole Art of *Astrology* a mysterious Nothing; a Fiction more vain, than Vanity itself.

- 45 When various *Thoughts* began to bustle,  
 And with his inward Man to justle,  
 He thought what *Danger* might accrue,  
 If she should find he swore untrue :  
 Or if his *Squire*, or he should fail,  
 50 And not be punctual in their *Tale* ;  
 It might at once the Ruin prove  
 Both of his *Honour*, *Faith*, and *Love*.  
 But if he should forbear to go,  
 She might conclude h' had broke his *Vow* ;  
 55 And that he durst not now for Shame  
 Appear in *Court*, to try his *Claim*.  
 This was the Pen'worth of his *Thought*,  
 To pass *Time*, and uneasy *Trot*.  
 Quoth he, in all my past *Adventures*,
- 60 I ne'er was set so on the Tenters ;  
 Or taken tardy with *Dilemma*,  
 That ev'ry Way I turn, does hem me ;  
 And with inextricable Doubt,  
 Besets my puzzled *Wits* about :
- 65 For tho' the *Dame* has been my *Bail*,  
 To free me from enchanted *Jail* :  
 Yet as a *Dog*, committed close  
 For some Offence, by chance breaks loose,

*y. 45, 46. When various Thoughts began to bustle,—And with his inward Man to justle.]* New Scruples began to spring up in the Knight's Brain: It is correspondent with his Character to be perpetually troubled with Cases of Conscience, and accordingly the Poet has drawn him so from the Beginning to the End of the Poem. (Mr. B.)

*y. 57. This was the Pen'worth of his Thought.]* The Sum, or Whole of it.

*y. 61. Or taken tardy with Dilemma.]* An Argument in Logic, consisting of two or more Propositions, so disposed, that deny which you will of them, you will be press'd; and grant which you will of them, the Conclusion will involve you in Difficulties, not easy to be got over.

## PART II. CANTO III. 7

- And quits his *Clog*; but all in vain,  
 70 He still draws after him his *Chain*:  
 So though my *Ankle* she has quitted,  
 My *Heart* continues still committed;  
 And like a *bail'd* and *main-priz'd Lover*,  
 Altho' at large, I am bound over.  
 75 And when I shall appear in *Court*,  
 To plead my *Cause*, and answer for't,  
 Unless the Judge do partial prove,  
 What will become of *Me* and *Love*?  
 For if in our *Account* we vary,  
 80 Or but in Circumstance miscarry;  
 Or if she put me to strict Proof,  
 And make me pull my *Doublet* off,  
 To shew, by evident Record,  
 Writ on my Skin, I've kept my Word,  
 85 How can I e'er expect to have her,  
 Having demurr'd unto her Favour?  
 But *Faith*, and *Love*, and *Honour* lost,  
 Shall be reduc'd t' a *Knight o' th' Post*?  
 Beside, that *stripping* may prevent  
 90 What I'm to prove by *Argument*;  
 And justify I have a *Tail*,  
 And that Way too, my *Proof* may fail.  
 Oh! that I cou'd enucleate,  
 And solve the *Problems* of my *Fate*;

*y. 73. And like a bail'd and main-priz'd Lover.]* Alluding to his being freed from the Stocks by his Mistress. See *Bail* and *Main-prize*, *Jacob's Law-Dictionay*.

*y. 88. ——— Knight o' th' Post.]* One who for Hire will swear before a Magistrate, or in a Court of Judicature, whatsoever you would have him. See *Baily's Dictionary*, folio edit.

*y. 95. Or find by Necromantick Art.]* Necromancy was an Art or Act of Communicating with Devils, and doing surprizing Feats by their Assistance; ad particularly by calling up the Dead. See a

- 95 Or find by Necromantick Art,  
How far the *Deſt'nes* take my Part ;  
For if I were not more than certain  
To win, and wear her, and her Fortune,  
I'd go no farther in this *Courtſhip*,
- 100 To hazard *Soul, Estate*, and *Worſhip* ;  
For though an *Oath* obliges not,  
Where any thing is to be got,  
(As thou haſt prov'd) yet 'tis *profane*,  
And *ſinful*, when Men *ſwear* in *vain*.
- 105 Quoth *Ralph*, Not far from hence doth dwell  
A cunning Man, hight *Sidropbel*,

remarkable Instance in the famed Romance of *Heliodorus Bishop of Tricca, Ethiopicor.* lib. 6. p. 300, &c. edit. *Lugduni 1611.*

¶. 96. *How far the Deſt'nes take my Part.*] Of all the Scruples and Qualms of Conscience that have hitherto perplex'd our Knight, it must be confes'd, that these with which he is now assaulted are the most rational, and best grounded : His Fears are just, and his Arguments unanswerable ; and the *Dilemma* with which he is incumber'd, makes him naturally wish, that all his Doubts were remov'd by a Prognostication of his future Fortune. *Ralpo* understanding the Knight's Mind, takes this Opportunity to mention *Sidropbel*, who from this Occasion is happily introduced into the Poem. (Mr. B.)

¶. 103, 104. — *Yet 'tis profane, — And ſinful when Men ſwear in vain.*] These wretched Hypocrites, tho' Perjury was with them a venial Sin, when it serv'd their Purpose, as appears from the foregoing Canto ; and indeed from all the impartial Historians of those Times. Yet to carry an outward Face of Religion, they were very punctual in the Punishment of *profane* and *common Swearing* : And according to Sir Robert Howard [Committee, &c. act. 2. sc. 1. p. 53.] were more severe in the Punishment of *Swearing*, than *Cursing* : For when *Teague* was punish'd Twelve-pence for an Oath, he ask'd what he should pay for a Curse ? They said Six-pence. He then threw down Six-pence, and cursed the Committee.

¶. 106. *A cunning Man, hight Sidropbel.*] *William Lilly*, the famous *Aſtrologer* of those Times, who in his yearly *Almanacks* foretold Victories for the Parliament with as much Certainty, as the Preachers did in their Sermons ; and all, or moft Part of what is ascribed to him either by *Ralpo* or the Poet, the Reader will find verify'd in his Letter (if we may believe it) wrote by himſelf

## PART II. CANTO III.

9

That deals in *Destiny's dark Counsels*,  
 And sage *Opinions* of the *Moon* sells ;  
 To whom all *People*, far and near,  
 110 On deep Importances repair ;  
 When *Brafs* and *Pewter* hap to stray,  
 And *Linnen* slinks out of the Way :

self to *Elias Ashmole*, Esq; and printed a few Years ago for *E. Cury*, *J. Pemberton*, and *W. Taylor*, Booksellers in *London*. In this Letter or History of his own Life, we find an Account of several of his Predictions, (such as happened to hit right, not such as fail'd) and what Encouragement he had from the Parliament, and others. But when he found that the Authority of Parliament began to sink, and the Power of the Army to increase, he was as ready to predict against the Parliament, as before he was for it; tho' he began to do so almost too soon for his own Security : For he tells us (p. 69.) that in the Year 1650, he wrote, " That the Parliament (meaning the *Rump*) stood upon a tottering Foundation, and that the Commonalty and Soldiery would join against them." For this he was taken up by a Messenger, carried before a Committee of Parliament, and shew'd the Words of his *Almanack*: But having Notice before-hand of what was intended against him, he had got that Leaf new printed, and those obnoxious Words left out. So he denied the *Almanack* to be his, and pull'd half a Dozen out of his Pocket, which were without that Passage, and said, this was a spurious Impression, in which some Enemies had put in those Words, in order to ruin him: (Life, p. 70.) In which he was seconded by a Friend in the Committee, who enlarged upon the great Services he had done the Parliament: (Life, p. 71.) Notwithstanding which he was kept a Prisoner in the Messenger's Hand near a Fortnight, and then releas'd. What he had said of the *Rump* was at the Instance of some of *Cromwell's Party*: He lived to the Year 1681, being then near eighty Years of Age, and publish'd predicting Almanacks to his Death. He was succeeded by *Henry Coley* (a Taylor by Trade) his *Amanuensis*, (see Life, p. 109.) And after him came *John Partridge*, who, something more than thirty Years ago, was so expos'd and ridicul'd, for his Predictions, by *Isaac Bickerstaff*, Esq; (see *Tatler*, N° 1, 39, 118, 124, 216.) I know of no one since, that has publish'd prophetic Almanacks, (Dr. B.) See a remarkable Account of *Lilly* in Mr. *Hearne's Life of Mr. Anthony Wood*, p. 505, 506, 507.

[*y. 111, 112. When Brafs and Pewter hap to stray.—And Linnen slinks out of the Way.*] Sir *John Birkenhead* banters *Lilly* upon this Head; [*Paul's Church-yard*, cent. 1. class. 1. f. 12.] " *Pancirolla Medela*, " a Way to find Things lost by *W. Lilly*; with a Clavis to " his Book, or the Art of his Art by *Mrs. Mary Eritb.*"

This

- When Geese and Pullen are seduc'd,  
 And Sows of sucking Pigs are chows'd ;  
 115 When Cattle feel Indisposition,  
 And need th' Opinion of Physician ;  
 When Murrian reigns in Hogs or Sheep,  
 And Chickens languish of the Pip ;  
 When Yeast and outward Means do fail,  
 120 And have no Pow'r to work on Ale ;  
 When Butter does refuse to come,  
 And Love proves cross and humoursome ;

This was an old Pretence, made mention of by Wierus, (*De Praestigiis Daemonum*, lib. 6. cap. 2.) Plerique insuper magi Pythonis spiritu inflati, artem divinandi profitentur, & res perditas quis suffiratus fuerit, aut ubi eæ reconditæ sint, & alia abdita, vel etiam ancipitia se manifestare posse jactant. And Mr. Scot mentions some of the Charms made Use of to find out a Thief. (*Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 12. chap. 17. p. 260, 261, 262.)

But the most whimsical is the Charm of Sir John, or the Priest, to discover the Persons who stole the Miller's Eels ; in which the Priest was a Party concern'd.

He went into the Pulpit, and with his Surpless on his Back, and his Stole upon his Neck, he pronounced these Words : (see book 12, p. 265.)

*All you that have stolen the Miller's Eels,  
 Laudate Dominum de Cœlis,  
 And all they [We] that have consented thereto,  
 Benedicamus Domino.*

¶. 121. *When Butter does refuse to come.]* “ When a Country Wench (says Mr. Selden, *Table-Talk*, p. 120.) cannot get her Butter to come, she says the Witch is in the Churn.” This is banter'd by Mr. Cotton (*Virgile Travestie*, book 4. p. 117.)

*She call'd to wash, and do you think  
 The Water turn'd as black as Ink :  
 And that by Chance being eberning Day.  
 Her Cream most strangely turn'd to Whrey.  
 This Dido saw, but woudly by no Means  
 Tell her own Sister of the Omens.* See *Spectator* N° 117.

Mr. Scot (see *Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 12.) observes farther, “ That when the Country People see that Butter cometh not, then get they out of the suspected Witches House a little Butter, whereof must be made three Balls in the Name of the Holy Trinity ; and so if they be put into the Churn, the Butter will presently come, and the Witchcraft will cease—but if you put

“ a little

## PART II. CANTO III. 11

To him with *Questions*, and with *Urine*,  
They for Discov'ry flock, or *Curing*.

125 Quoth *Hudibras*, This *Sidrophel*  
I've heard of, and shou'd like it well ;  
If thou canst prove the *Saints* have Freedom  
To go to *Sorc'rers* when they need 'em.

" a little Sugar and Soap into the Cherme among the Cream, the  
" Butter will never come."

Mr. Webster (see *Display of Witchcraft*, book 12. chap. 21. p. 281.) assigns natural Causes for its not coming, with the Methods to make it come.

y. 122. 123. And *Love proves Cross and humour some*.—To him with *Questions and with Urine*.] This is hinted at by Sir Robert Howard, (*Committee-Man*, Act. 1. p. 19.) Ruth tells *Arabella the Heiress*, (whom Mr. Day the *Committee-Man* had got into his Custody) " That Mr. and Mrs. Day had sent to *Lilly*, and his Learning being built upon what People would have him to say, he has told for certain, that *Abel* their Son must have a rich Heiress, and that must be you."

And *Lilly* confesses, (*History of his Life and Times*, p. 95.) " That many People of the poorer Sort frequented his Lodging. many whereof were so civil, that when they brought Waters, viz. Urines from infected People, (in 1665) they would stand at a Distance.

y. 127, 128. If thou canst prove the *Saints* have Freedom, — To go to *Sorc'rers* when they need 'em.] See *Don Quixote's Scruple* in this Respect, vol. 3. chap. 25. This Question is argued in a Book, intitled, *De Beneficis. per Lambertum Danæum*, Anno 1574. cap. 6. Utrum liceat homini *Christiano* sortiariorum operâ & auxilio, in morbo aliisque rebus uti ! Who determines, p. 120, in the Negative. Quamobrem hoc sit tandem conclusum & affectum ex superioribus, neque debere, neque opportere sortiariorum operâ uti, nisi & ipsi in eorum numero esse vilimus.

*Constantine the Great* seems to be more favourable in his Opinion in the following Law :

Nullis vero criminationibus implicanda sunt remedia humanis quæsitus corporibus, aut agrestibus locis innocenter adhibita suffragia, ne maturis vindemiis metuerentur imbres, aut ventis, grandinisque lapidatione quaterentur : Quibus non cujusquam salus & æstimatione laederetur : Sed quorum proficerent actus, ne Divina munera, & labores hominum sternerentur : Cod. *Justinian.* Lib. 9 Tit. 18. S. 4.

Sir John Birkenhead (*Paul's Church-yard*, cent. 2. class. 9. f. & t. 179.) put this Query. " Whether the Reformers of this Time may safely Trade in *Magic*? Because *Luther* and Dr. *Faustus* taught both in the same Town.

VOL. II.

And

- Says *Ralphe*, there's no Doubt of that ;  
 130 Those *Principles* I quoted late,  
     Prove that the *Godly* may alledge  
     For any thing their *Priviledge* :  
     And to the *Dev'l* himself may go,  
     If they have *Motives* thereunto.
- 135 For as there is a *War* between  
     The *Dev'l* and *them*, it is no *Sin*,  
     If they by subtle *Stratagem*,  
     Make Use of *him*, as he does them.  
     Has not this present *Parliament*
- 140 A *Ledger* to the *Devil* sent,  
     Fully impower'd to treat about  
     Finding revolted *Witches* out ?  
     And has not he, within a Year,  
     Hang'd threescore of 'em in one *Shire* ?

And *Lilly*, when he and *Booker* had an Audience of Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, observed, " That he hoped the Art was lawful, and a-  
" greeable to God's Word." (Life, p. 57. and *General Historical Dictionary*, vol. 7. p. 83. See *Spectator*, N° 46.)

¶. 139, 140. Has not this present *Parliament* — A *Ledger* to the  
Devil sent ?] *Ledger Ambassadors* were not more ancient than the  
Year 1500, as Mr. *Anstis* observes from *Grotius*, (*Register of the Garter*, part 1. p. 394.)

¶. 143, 144. And has not he within a Year — Hang'd three-score of 'em in one *Shire* ?] *Hopkins*, the noted *Witch-finder* for the  
associated *Counties*, hang'd threescore suspected *Witches* in one Year  
in the County of *Suffolk*. See Dr. *Hutchinson's Historical Essay on Witchcraft*, p. 37, 38.

Dr. *Meric Casaubon*, in his Preface to Dr. *Dee's Book of Spirits*, observes; That nine hundred Men and Women suffer'd in *Lorrain* for *Witchcraft* in the Compass of a few Years: And *Ludovicus Paramo*, that the *Inquisition*, within the Space of one hundred and fifty Years, has burnt thirty thousand *Witches*. *Baker's History of the Inquisition*, p. 186.

But our Enthusiasts much exceeded both. Mr. *Ady* says, that in *Scotland* some thousands were burnt in those Times. (Dr. *Hutchinson*, p. 38.) I have somewhere seen an Account of betwixt three and four thousand that suffered in the King's Dominions, from the Year 1640. to the King's Restoration. See a remarkable Incident of this Kind, in *Bretagne, a Province of France*. *Turkiss Spy*, vol. 4. book 4. letter 9

¶. 146.

## PART II. CANTO III. 13

- 145 Some only for not being drown'd,  
 And some for sitting above Ground,  
 Whole Days and Nights, upon their Breeches,  
 And feeling Pain, were hang'd for Witches.  
 And some for putting Knavish Tricks
- 150 Upon Green Geese, and Turkey-Chicks,  
 Or Pigs, that suddenly deceast  
 Of Griefs unnat'ral, as he guest;  
 Who after prov'd himself a Witch,  
 And made a Rod for his own Breech.

¶. 146, 147, 148. *And some for sitting above Ground.—Whole Days and Nights upon their Breeches,—And feeling Pain, were hang'd for Witches.*] Alluding to one of the Methods of Trial, made Use of in those Days, mentioned by Dr. Hutchinson, (*Historical Essay*, p. 63.) “Do but imagine (says he) a poor Creature, under all the Weakness and Infirmities of old Age, set like a Fool in the Middle of a Room, with the Rabble of ten Towns round about her House: Then her Legs tied cross, that all the Weight of her Body might rest upon her Seat: By that Means, after some Hours that the Circulation of the Blood would be much stopp'd, her sitting would be as painful as the wooden Horse. Then she must continue in her pain four and twenty Hours without either Sleep or Meat. And since this was their ungodly Way of Trial, what wonder was it, if when they were weary of their Lives, they confess'd many Tales that would please them, and sometimes they knew not what.” (See some remarkable Methods of Trial from Mr. Whitelock's *Memorials. Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's 4<sup>th</sup> vol. of the History of the Puritans*, p. 97, 98, 99, 100. And in *Reginald Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft*, book. 2. chap. 12. p. 37, &c. publish'd in 1584.)

¶. 145. *Some only for not being drown'd.*] This was another Method of Trial, by Water Ordeal, of which Mr. Scot observes, from diverse Writers (book 13. chap. 9. p. 303.) “That a Woman, above the Age of fifty Years, being bound Hand and Foot, her Clothes being upon her, and being laid down softly in the Water, sinketh not in a long Time, some say not at all.” Dr. Hutchinson somewhere observes, that not one in ten can sink in this Position of their Bodies. And p. 55. “That we can no more convict a Witch upon the Tricks of swimming, scratching, touching, or any other such Experiments, than we may convict a Thief upon the Trial of the Sieve and Sheers.

155 Did not the Devil appear to *Martin Luther* in *Germany*, for certain?

And wou'd have gull'd him with a Trick,  
But *Mart.* was too too politick.

Did he not help the *Dutch* to purge

160 At *Antwerp* their *Cathedral Church*?

Sing Catches to the *Saints* at *Mascon*,

And tell them all they came to ask him?

¶. 153, 154. *Who after prov'd himself a Witch.—And made a Rod for his own Breech.*] “ These two Verses (says Dr. Hutchinson, *Historical Essay*, p. 65.) “ relate to that which I have often heard, “ that *Hopkins* went on searching and swimming the poor Creatures “ till some Gentlemen out of Indignation at the Barbarity, took “ him and tied his own Thumbs and Toes, as he used to tie others; “ and when he was put into the Water, he himself swam as they “ did. This clear'd the Country of him, and it was a great deal “ of Pity that they did not think of the Experiment sooner.”

¶. 155, 156. *Did not the Devil appear to Martin—Luther in Germany, for certain?*] *Luther* in his *Mensalia* speaks of the Devil's appearing to him frequently, and how he used to drive him away by scoffing and jeering him. For he observes that the Devil being a proud Spirit, cannot bear to be contemn'd and scoff'd: “ I often (says he, p. 381.) said to him, Devil, I have bewray'd “ my Breeches, canst thou smell that?” (Dr. B.)

And yet some *Popish* Writers (see *Epistle to the Reader*, prefix'd to the *Translation of Henry Stephens's Apology for Herodotus*, 1607. p. 3. from *Cochlaeus*, *Staphylus*, &c.) affirm, that *Luther* was begot by an *Incubus*, and strangled by the Devil. (Vide etiam *Wolfi Lettion. Memorab. Anno 1550. Par. Post.* p. 593.)

Mr. Oldham alludes to this Asperion, [*Third Satire against the Jesuites.*])

*Make Luther Monster, by a Fiend begot,*  
*With Wings, and Tail, and cloven Foot.*

¶. 159. *Did he not help the Dutch, &c.*] \* In the Beginning of the Civil Wars of *Flanders*, the common People of *Antwerp* in a Tumult broke open the Cathedral Church, to demolish Images and Shrines; and did so much Mischief in a small Time, that *Strada* writes, there were several Devils seen very busy among them, otherwise it had been impossible. *Strad. de Bello Belgico. Dec. 1. Lib. 1. p. 154. edit. Romæ 1640.*

¶. 161. *Sing Catches to the Saints at Mascon*] \* This Devil deliver'd his Oracles in Verse, which he sung to Tunes, and made several Lampoons upon the *Huguenots*.

There

## PART II. CANTO III. 15

Appear in divers Shapes to *Kelly*,  
And speak i' th' *Nun of Loudon's Belly*?

- 165 Meet with the Parliament's Committee,  
At *Woodstock* on a Parf'nal Treaty?  
At *Sarum* take a *Cavalier*  
I' th' *Cause's Service Prisoner*?  
As *Withers* in immortal Rhime  
170 Has register'd to after-time.

There was a Treatise call'd, *The Devil of Mascon*, or the true Relation of the chief Things, which any unclean Spirit said at Mascon in Burgundy, in the House of Mr. Francis Perreaud, Minister of the reformed Church in the said Town: Written by the same Perreaud soon after the Apparition, which was in the Year 1612, but not publish'd till the Year 1653, forty one Years after the Thing was said to be done. Translated by Dr. Peter du Moulin, at the Request of Mr. Boyle. [See Webster's Display of suppos'd Witchcraft, chap. 16. p. 293.]

¶. 163. *Appear in divers, &c.*] \* The History of Dr. Dee, and the Devil, publish'd by Mer. Casaubon, Isaac Fil. Prebendary of Canterbury, has a large Account of all those Passages; in which the Style of the true and false Angels appears to be penn'd by one and the same Person.

¶. 164. *And speak i' th' Nun of Loudon's Belly.*] The Nun of Loudon in France, and all her Tricks have been seen by many Persons of Quality of this Nation yet living, who have made very good Observations upon the French Book, written upon that Occasion. Vide *Histoire de Diable de Loudun, ou de la Possession de Religieuse Ursulines, & de la Condemnation & du Suplice D' Urbain Grandiere Cure de la même Ville*: *Astrol. & Mag. 8° N° 14137. Catal. Bibliotheca Harleian. vol. 2.* Vide N° 14300.

¶. 165, 166. *Meet with the Parliament Committee—At Woodstock—.*] \* A Committee of the long Parliament sitting in the King's House in *Woodstock-Park*, were terrify'd with several Apparitions, the Particulars whereof were then the News of the whole Nation. See the *Narrative* at large. Dr. Plot's *Nat. Hist. of Oxfordshire*, p. 214, &c.

¶. 167. *At Sarum, &c.*] \* *Withers* has a long Story in *Doggerel*, of a Soldier of the King's Army, who being a Prisoner at *Salisbury*, and drinking a Health to the Devil upon his Knees, was carried away by him through a single Pane of Glass.

¶. 169. *As Withers in immortal Rhime, &c.*] This *Withers* was a Puritanical Officer in the Parliament Army, and a great Pretender to Poetry, as appears from his Poems enumerated by *A. Wood*. (*Abstr. Oxon. vol. 1. Col. 274, &c. 1st edit.*) but so bad a Poet,

Do not our great *Reformers* use  
 This *Sidrophel* to forebode *News* ;  
 To write of *Victories* next Year,  
 And *Castles* taken yet i' th' *Air* ?

Poet, that when he was taken Prisoner by the Cavaliers, Sir *John Denham* the Poet (some of whose Land, at *Egbeam* in *Surry*, *Withers* had got into his Clutches) desir'd his Majesty not to hang him; because so long as *Withers* liv'd, *Denham* would not be accounted the Poet in *England*. *Wood*, ibid. Col. 274. *Bishop Kennet's Register and Chronicle*, p. 694.

y. 171, 172. Do not our great *Reformers* use—This *Sidrophel* to forebode *News*?] Hear, O Reader! one of these great *Reformers* thus canting forth the Services of *Lilly*. “ You do not know the many Services this Man hath done for the Parliament these many Years; or how many Times in our greatest Distresses we applying unto him, he hath refresh'd our languishing Expectations; he never fail'd us of a Comfort in our most unhappy Distresses. I assure you his Writings have kept up the Spirits both of the *Soldiery*, the honest People of this Nation, and many of us Parliament-Men.” [See *Lilly's life*, p. 71.] (Mr. B.) *Lilly* was one of the close Committee to consult about the King's Execution. [See Mr. *Echard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 641.] And for Pay, foretold Things in Favour of all Parties, as has been before observ'd, the Truth of which is confirm'd from the following Passage, in a Letter of Intelligence to *Secretary Thurloe* from *Bruges*, Sept. 29, 1656, (*Thurloe's State-Papers*. vol. 5. p. 431.) “ *Lilly*, that Rogue, who lives by *Strand-Bridge*, hath sent a Letter unto Sir *Edward Walker*, who is one of his Majesty's Secretaries, who is also an *Astrologer*, to wish them to have a good Heart, and be courageous. He was confident, and foresaw by Art, that the King and his Adherents would be restored in the Year 57 to the Throne and Kingdom of *England*: And hereupon they depend much, because such a Prophet saith it; who hath rightly prophesy'd of the former King's Death; so he must needs have an infallible Prophecy of this Man's Restoration.”

y. 173. To write of *Victories* next Year.] Mr. *Butler* (*Memoirs of the Years 1649-50 Remains*) has expos'd his Ignorance in the following Words: “ O (says he) the Infallibility of *Erra-Pater Lilly*! The *Wizard* perhaps may do much at *Hot-Cockles*, and *Blind-man's Buff*; but I durst undertake to poze him in a Riddle, and his Intelligence in a Dog in a Wheel: An overturn'd Salt is a surer Prophet, the *Sieve* and *Sheers* are Oracles to him: A whining Pig sees further into a Storm; *Rats* will prognosticate the Ruin of a Kingdom with more Certainty: And as for *Palmistry*, a *Gipsy*, or a *D E R I C* (See the Word *D.E.R.I.C.* “ explain'd,

## PART II. CANTO III. 17

175 Of Battles fought at Sea, and Ships  
 Sunk two Years hence, the last Eclipse?  
 A total Overthrow giv'n the King  
 In Cornwall, Horse and Foot, next Spring?

" explain'd, *Gruteri Fax Art.* Tom. 1. cap. 3. p. 322.) may be his Tutor, the Wittal is cuckolded over and over, and yet the *OEdipus* is blind; like the old *Witch*, who being consulted to discover a Thief, could not discover who had sh---t at her own Door. Indeed he is excellent at foretelling Things past; and calculates the Deputy's Nativity after he is beheaded; and by starting a Prophecy, he excites the credulous Vulgar to fulfil it: Thus can he antedate *Cromwell's* Malice, despose the King five Years before-hand, and instruct *Rolph* how to be damn'd. Impious Villain, to make the *Spheres* like the *associated Counties*, and the heavenly Houses, so many lower Houses, fix a Guilt upon the Stars, and persuade the Planets were Rebels, as if it were a Sequestration Star, or any Constellation look'd like a Committee." His Reputation was lost upon his false Prognostic upon the Eclipse, that was to happen on the 9<sup>th</sup> of March 1652, commonly call'd *Black Monday*, in which his Predictions not being fully answer'd, Mr. Heath observes, (*Chronicle*, p. 210.) " That he was regarded no more for the future, than one of his own worthless Almanacks." Dr. James Young (*Sidropol vapulans*,) makes the following Remark upon him. " I have (says he) read all *Lilly's Almanacks*, from 40 to 60 in the holy Time of that great Rebellion, to which he was accessory; and find him always the whole Breadth of Heaven wide from Truth: Scarce one of his Predictions verified, but a thousand contrary wise: It's hard, that a Man shooting at Rovers so many Years together, should never hit the right Mark." [See Sir Edward Walker's *Historical Collections*. Published 1707. p. 227, &c.

¶. 174. *And Castles taken yet in th' Air?*] A Sneer probably upon the Report publish'd in 1642, in a Tract, intituled, *A great Wonder in Heaven, shewing the late Apparitions and prodigious Noises of War and Battles seen at Edge-Hill, near Keinton in Northamptonshire—Certified under the Hands of William Wood, Esq; Justice of the Peace in the said County: Samuel Marshall, Preacher of God's Word at Keinton, and other Persons of Quality. London, printed for Thomas Jackson, Jan. 23, Anno Dom. 1642,* penes me.

In the 36<sup>th</sup> Year of the Reign of Edward the Third, *Ralph Higden* says (see *Polychronicon* translated by *Treviza*, Lib. Ult. chap. 1. fol. 317. b.) there appeared both in *England* and *France*, and many other Places, two *Castles* in the Air, out of which issued two Hosts of armed Men, the one clothed in white, the other in black.

And has not he point-blank foretold  
 180 What's-e'er the close Committee would ?

¶. 179, 180. *And has not he point-blank foretold—What's-e'er the close Committee would?*] The Parliament took a sure Way to secure all Prophecies, Prodigies, and Almanack-News from Stars, &c. in Favour of their own Side, by appointing a Licenser thereof, and strictly forbidding and punishing all such as were not licensed. Their Man for this Purpose was the famous *Booker*, an Astrologer, Fortune-Teller, Almanack-Maker, &c. See ¶. 1093 of this Canto, and the Note thereon. See also Note upon Part I. Canto II. ¶. 650. The Words of his License in *Rustworts*, — are very remarkable. For *Mathematicks*, *Almanacks*, and *Prognostications*. If we may believe *Lilly*, both he and *Booker* did conjure and prognosticate well for their Friends the Parliament. He tells us, “ When he applied for a License for his *Merlinus Anglicus Junior*, (in April 1644.) *Booker* wondered at the Book, made “ many impertinent Obliterations, framed many Objections, and “ swore it was not possible to distinguish between a King and “ Parliament, and at last licens'd it according to his own Fancy. “ *Lilly* delivered it to the Printer, who being an Arch-Presbyterian, “ had five of the Ministers to inspect it, who could make nothing “ of it, but said it might be printed: For in that he meddled “ not with their *Dagon*,” (*Lilly's Life*, p. 44.) Which Opposition to *Lilly's* Book arose from a Jealousy, that he was not then thoroughly in the Parliament's Interest: Which was true; for he frankly confesses, “ That till the Year 1645, he was more Cavalier than Roundhead, and so taken Notice of: But after that, “ he engaged Body and Soul in the Cause of the Parliament.” (*Life*, p. 45.) Afterwards we find (among other curious Particulars) that when there was a Difference between the Army and Parliament, he and *Booker* were carried in a Coach with four Horses to *Windsor*, (where the Army's head Quarters then were) were feasted in a Garden, where General *Fairfax* lodg'd, who bid them kindly Welcome, and entered into a Conference with them: (*Life*, p. 57.) That when *Colchester* was besieged *Booker* and himself were sent for, where they encouraged the Soldiers, assuring them (by Figures) that the Town would shortly surrender; that they were well entertain'd at the head Quarters two Days. (*Life*, p. 67, 68.) That in *Oliver's* Protectorship, all the Soldiers were Friends to *Lilly*; and the Day of one of their Fights in *Scotland*, a Soldier stood up with his *Anglicus* in his Hand, and as the Troops passed by him, read that Month's Prediction aloud, saying, Lo! Hear what *Lilly* saith, you are in this Month promised Victory; Fight it out, brave Boys. (*Lilly's Life*, p. 83.) (Mr. B.)

## PART II. CANTO III. 19

- Made *Mars* and *Saturn* for the *Cause*,  
 The *Moon* for fundamental *Laws*:  
 The *Ram*, the *Bull*, and *Goat* declare  
 Against the Book of *Common-Prayer*?  
 185 The *Scorpion* take the *Protestation*,  
 And *Bear* engage for *Reformation*?  
 Made all the *Royal Stars* recant,  
 Compound, and take the *Covenant*?  
 Quoth *Hudibras*, the Case is clear,  
 190 The *Saints* may 'mploy a *Conjurer* ;  
 As thou hast prov'd it by their *Practice* ;  
 No Argument like Matter of Fact is.  
 And we are best of all led to  
 Men's *Principles*, by what they do.  
 195 Then let us strait advance in quest  
 Of this profound *Gymnosophist*.  
 And as the *Fates*, and *he* advise,  
 Pursue, or wave this *Enterprize*.  
 This said, he turn'd about his Steed,  
 200 And eftsoons on th' Adventure rid ;  
 Where leave we *Him* and *Ralph* a While,  
 And to the *Conjurer* turn our Stile,  
 To let our *Reader* understand  
 What's useful of him, before-hand.

*y. 181, 187. Made Mars, &c.—Made all the Royal Stars recant.]* The hidden Satire of this is extremely fine; by the several *Planets* and *Signs* here recapitulated, are meant the several Leaders of the Parliament-Army who took the *Covenant*. As *Essex* and *Fairfax*, by *Mars* and *Saturn*. But the last made all the *Royal Stars* recant, &c. evidently alludes to *Charles, Elector Palatine of the Rhine*, and *King Charles the Second*, who both took the *Covenant*. (*Mr. W.*)

*y. 196. —————— Gymnosophist.]* Vide *Jo. & Fra. Pici Mirandulæ op. passim. Chamber's Cyclopædia*: And their Method of educating their Disciples, *Spectator*, N° 337.

- 205 He had been long t'wards *Mathematicks,*  
*Opticks, Philosophy, and Staticks,*  
*Magick, Horoscopy, Astrology,*  
And was old Dog at *Physiolog*y:  
But, as a Dog that turns the Spit,  
210 Bestirs himself, and plies his Feet  
To climb the *Wheel*, but all in vain,  
His own Weight brings him down again :  
And still he's in the self-same Place  
Where at his setting out he was :  
215 So in the *Circle* of the *Arts*,  
Did he advance his nat'r al Parts ;  
Till falling back still, for Retreat,  
He fell to *Joggle, Cant, and Cheat* :  
For as those *Fowls* that live in Water  
220 Are never wet, he did but smatter :  
Whate'er he labour'd to appear,  
His Understanding still was clear,

¶. 205. *He had been long t'wards Mathematicks*] See J. Taylor's Poem, intitled, *A Figure-Flinger, or Couzning-cunning Man*, Works, p. 12. Gruteri Fax Art, tom. 6. par. 2. p. 536, 537.

¶. 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214. *But, as a Dog that turns the Spit,—Bestirs himself, and plies his Feet—To climb the Wheel, but all in vain,—His own Weight brings him down again :—And still he's in the self-same Place—Where at his setting out he was :*] Mr. Prior's Imitation of this Simile is very beautiful ; and I think an Improvement of it.

Dear Thomas, didst thou never pop  
Thy Head into a Tinman's Shop ?  
There Thomas didst thou never see,  
('Tis but by Way of Simile)  
A Squirrel spends his little Rage  
In jumping round a rolling Cage ?  
The Cage as either Side turns up,  
Striking a Ring of Bells a-top ;  
Mov'd in the Orb, pleas'd with the Chimes,  
The foolish Creature thinks he Climbs :  
But here or there, turn Wood or Wires,  
He never gets two Inches higher.

(Mr. B.)

¶. 224.

## PART II. CANTO III. 21

Yet none a deeper Knowledge boasted,  
Since old *Hodg Bacon*, and *Bob Grostet*.

- 225 Th' *Intelligible World* he knew,  
And all Men *dream* on't to be true :  
That in this *World* there's not a *Wart*  
That has not there a Counterpart ;  
Nor can there on the *Face of Ground*  
230 An individual *Beard* be found,  
That has not in that Foreign *Nation*,  
A Fellow of the self-same Fashion ;

¶. 224. Since old *Hodg Bacon*, &c.] \* *Roger Bacon*, commonly called *Fryar Bacon*, liv'd in the Reign of our *Edward the First*, and for some little Skill he had in the Mathematicks, was by the Rabble accounted a Conjuror, and had the sottish Story of the *Brazen Head* father'd upon him, by the Monks of those Days.

Ib. ————— And *Bob Grostet*.] Bishop *Grostet* was Bishop of *Lincoln*, 20. *Henry the Third*, A. D. 1236. "He was suspected by the Clergy to be a Conjuror; for which Crime (the printed Notes observe) he was deprived by Pope *Innocent the Fourth*, and summoned to appear at *Rome*." But this is a Mistake; for the Pope's Antipathy to him was occasioned by his frankly expostulating with him (both personally, and by Letter) his Encroachments upon the *English* Church, and Monarchy. He was persecuted by Pope *Innocent*, but it is not certain that he was deprived, tho' *Bale* thinks he was: The Pope was inclined to have had his Body dug up, but was dissuaded from it: He was a Man of great Learning, considering the Time in which he liv'd, and wrote Books to the Number of almost two hundred. (See *Bishop Godwin's Catalogue of Bishops*, edit. 1615. p. 298, &c. *Fabyan's Chronicle*, part. 2. folio 25.) He suppress'd an idle Practice in that Church, in keeping the *Feast of Fools*, (which was likewise suppress'd in the College of *Beverley* in the Year 1391. See *Mr. Anstis's Register of the Garter*, vol. 1. p. 309.) Quapropter vobis mandamus, in virtute obedientiae firmiter injungentes: quatenus *festus stultorum*, cum sit vanitate plenum, & voluptatibus spurcum, Deo odibile, & dæmonibus amabile, de cætero in ecclesiâ *Lincoln*. Die venerandae solennitatis circumcisionis Domini, nullatenus permittatis fieri. Vide *Opuscul. Ro. Grostete*, Append. *Fascicul. Rer. expetendar. & fugiendar.* epist. 32. p. 331. This Feast was continued in *France* till about the Year 1444. See an Account of it, *Mezeray's History of France*, translated by *Bulteel*, p. 293,

¶. 225. Th' *intelligible World* be know.] See *Norris's Ideal World*.

So cut, so colour'd, and so curl'd,  
 As those are in th' *Inferior World*,  
 235 H' had read *Dee's Prefaces* before,  
 The *Dev'l*, and *Euclid*, o're and o're ;

¶. 233. *So cut, so colour'd &c.]* Dr. Bulwer observes from Strabo, (*Artificial Changeling, scen. 12. p. 212.*) " That in *Catbea* " the Men for an Ornament dye their Beards with many and di- " verse Colours, and many of the *Indians* do it; for the Region " bears admirable Colours for the Tincture of their Hairs. See more, p. 213, 214.

¶. 235, 236. *H' bad read Dee's Prefaces before,—The Dev'l, and Euclid, o're and o're;*] *Dee* was a *Welchman*, and educated at *Oxford*, where he commenc'd Doctor, and afterwards travelled into foreign Parts, in quest of *Chymistry*, &c. *Lilly* saith, that he was *Queen Elizabeth's* Intelligencer, and had a Salary for his Maintenance from the Secretaries of State: That he was the most ambitious Man living; and was never so well pleased, as when he heard himself stiled *most Excellent*.

In 1659 was printed in Folio, *A Relation of what pass'd for many Years between Dr John Dee, and some Spirits.* It begins *May 28, 1583*, and ends *September 7, 1607*. It was publish'd by *Meric Casaubon, D. D.* with a learned Preface, in which we have the following Account.

Dr. *Dee*, when young, was sought unto by two Emperors, *Charles*, and *Ferdinand* his Brother and Successor, as he saith in his Letter to the Emperor *Rodolph*. Mr. *Camden* in 1572 calls him *Nobilis Mathematicus*. He dedicated his *Monas Hieroglyphica* to *Maximilian, Ferdinand's* Successor in 1564. In 1595 he wrote an Apology for himself to the then Archbishop of *Canterbury*, (*Whitgift*) in which he gives a Catalogue of his Works, in Number 50 or 51, unprinted; among which is *Apologia pro fratre Rogerio Bachone Anglo*, in quâ docetur nihil illum per dæmoniorum fecisse auxilia: And eight printed ones, three of which are probably alluded to by *Mr. Butler*, in the Word *Prefaces*, *Epistola præfixa ephemeridi Johannis Felde 1557*. *Epistola ad Commandinum*, *præfixa libello Macbometi de superficierum divisionibus 1570*; and his Mathematical Preface to *Euclid* 1570. At the End of his Apology is a Testimonial from the University of *Cambridge*, dated 14. Cal. April. 1548, whereby it appears, that he was *M. A.* & quod plurimam fibi & doctrinæ & honestatis laudem comparavit.

Above thirty Years after that, his (pretended) Commerce with Angels began: The Account of which was all wrote with his own Hand, and communicated by *Sir Thomas Cotton*: He had a round Stone like a *Chrystral* brought him (as he said) by Angels, in which others saw Apparitions, and from whence they heard Voices, which

And all the *Intrigues* 'twixt him and *Kelly*,  
*Lescus* and th' *Emperor* wou'd tell ye:

he carefully wrote down from their Mouths. He names at least twenty Spirits: *Gabriel*, *Raphael*, *Michael*, and *Uriel* are known Names of good Angels; the rest are too fantastical to be mentioned, particularly such as *Ash*, *Il*, *Po*, *Ka*, &c. what Kind all these were of, if they were any thing more than Fancy, is plain, from a Revelation of theirs, April 18, 1587, enjoining Community of Wives to *Dee* and *Kelly*, which Injunction they most conscientiously obey'd.

He was so confident as to address himself to Queen *Elizabeth*, and her Council often, and to King *James* and his, to the Emperor *Rodolph*, *Stephen* King of *Poland*, and several other Princes; to the Spanish Embassador in *Germany*. He had Thoughts of going to the *Pope*, had he not been banished *Germany* as he thought, at the Instance of the *Nuncio*, who seems to deny it in a Letter of his to Dr. *Dee*, which may be worth reading.

*Dee's* chief Seer was *Edward Kelly*, from whose Reports, the Shapes and Words of the Apparitions were wrote.

*Alasco Palatine of Poland*, *Pucci* a learned *Florentine*, and Prince *Rosemberg of Germany*, the Emperor's Viceroy of *Bohemia*, were long of the Society, and often present at their Actions; as was once the King of *Poland* himself. After *Kelly's* Death in 1587, *Arthur Dee* was admitted to be a Seer, and reported to his Father what he saw in the *Stone*, but heard nothing from it. In 1607 one *Bartholomew Hickman* was Operator, and both saw and heard: In that Year *Dee* foretels what was become of stolen Goods: There is no Account when, or how he died. (Mr. S. W.)

In *Dee's* Account of himself (see *Johann. Glastoniens. Chronic.* 1726, a *The. Hearne, Appendix*, p. 504.) he says, he was offered two hundred French Crowns yearly, to be one of the French King's Mathematicians; that he might have serv'd five Christian Emperors, namely, *Charles the Fifth*, *Ferdinand*, *Maximilian*, *Rodolph*, and the then Emperor of *Muscovy*; each of them offering him a Stipend, from five hundred Dollars yearly, to one thousand, two thousand, three thousand: and that his *Russian* Majesty offer'd him two thousand Pound Sterling yearly Stipend, with a thousand Rubles from his *Protector*, and his Diet out of his own Kitchen; and he to be in Dignity and Authority amongst the highest Sort of Nobility and and Privy-Councillors. (See more *ibid.* from p. 490 to 556 inclusive.)

¶. 238. *Læscus*] *Albertus Lascus*, *Lasky*, or *Alasco*, Prince Palatine of *Poland*, concern'd with *Dee* and *Kelly*. See *Casaubon's Preface*, and *Dee's Book of Spirits*; and *Append. Johann. Glastoniens. Chronic.* p. 510.

But with the *Moon* was more familiar  
240 Than e'er was *Almanack well-willer*;

¶. 239. *But with the Moon was more familiar.*] As great a Pretender 'tis plain he was, from what has been before observ'd, as old *Foresight*, (see *Congreve's Love for Love*, act 2. sc. 5.) who speaking to Sir *Sampson Legend* of his great Knowledge in this Way, says, "I tell you, that I have travel'd and travel'd in the "Cœlestial Spheres, know the Signs and the Planets, and their "Houses; can judge of Motions direct and retrograde, of Sextiles, Quadrates, Trines, and Oppositions, fiery Trigons, and "aquatical Trigons; know whether Life shall be long or short, "happy or unhappy; whether Diseases are curable or incurable; "if Journies shall be prosperous, and Undertakings successful, "or Goods stolen recover'd: I know—

¶. 240. *Than e'er was Almanack well-willer.*] See the Term in *Cleveland's Character of a London Diurnal*, Works, 1677. p. 103.

Had the *Precisions* of those Times known, that the Church of Rome had taken the *Almanack* into the Number of her Saints, they would never have suffer'd *Booker* to have been a Licenser of *Almanacks*, (as he was, see Note on ¶. 179, 180.) or *Lilly* their famed Astrologer, and *Almanack well-willer*, to have publish'd any thing under that Title.

The learned Mr. *Henry Wharton* (in his Preface to his Tract, intitled, *The Enthusiasm of the Church of Rome demonstrated, in some Observations upon the Life of Ignatius Loyola*, London 1688) gives the following Account.

"The Church of Rome (saith he) hath taken the *Almanack* "into the Number of the *Saints*, and *canoniz'd* it under the "Name of St. *Almachius*, solemnizeth it's Memory on the first "Day of *January*, and giveth to it an illustrious Character in the "Martyrology. This probably proceeded from the Mistake of "some ignorant Monk, about the seventh or eighth Age, who "finding the Word *S. Almanacum* (*Sanctum Almanacum*) written "in the Front of the *Calendar*, and not knowing what to "make of that barbarous Term, with which he was before unacquainted, imagin'd it to be some ancient obscure Saint, who "took up the first Place in the *Calendar*. Being possess'd with "this Error, it was no hard Matter to make St. *Almachius* of "Sanctum Almanacum, written in the old Way of Abbreviation. "Having thus framed the Saint, out of good Manners he placed "him after the *Circumcision of our Lord*, the Memory of which "is celebrated upon the same Day; but yet to keep the former "Order as much as possible, it stands immediately after it, as it "now continueth in the *Roman Martyrology*. This unhappy "Mistake was then transcribed into many other Copies, and so "increas'd the Rabble of the *Romish Saints*, with the Addition

"of

## PART II. CANTO III. 25

- Her Secrets understood so clear,  
That some believ'd he had been there ;  
Knew when she was in fitteſt Mood,  
For cutting *Corns*, or letting *Blood* ;  
245 When for anointing *Scabs* or *Itches*,  
Or to the *Bum* applying *Leeches* ;  
When *Sows* and *Bitches* may be spay'd,  
And in what Sign best *Cyder's* made ;  
Whether the *Wane* be, or *Increase*,  
250 Best to ſet *Garlick*, or ſow *Peafe* :  
Who firſt found out the *Man i' th' Moon*,  
That to the *Ancients* was unknown ;  
How many *Dukes*, and *Earls*, and *Peers*,  
Are in the *Planetary Spheres* ;  
255 Their *Airy Empire*, and Command,  
Their ſev'ral Strengths by Sea and Land ;  
What *Factions* th' have, and what they drive at  
In publick *Vogue*, or what in private ;  
With what *Designs* and *Interests*  
260 Each *Party* manages Contests.

“ of St. *Almanack*: Afterwards a goodly Story was framed of  
“ him, that he ſuffer'd *Martyrdam* at *Rome*, under the Prefecture  
“ of *Alippius*, where reprehending the *Gladiators* in the *Amphi-*  
“ *theatre*, for their bloody Sports, he was kill'd by them.”

¶. 243, 244, 249, 250. *Knew when she was in fitteſt Mood, For cutting Corns, or letting Blood;—Whether the Wane be, or Increase,—Best to ſet Garlick, or ſow Peafe:*] “ The Moon in full  
“ or wane, increasing or decreasing her Light, for the moſt ad-  
“ vantageous ſowing of Seeds, ſetting, grafting, removing of  
“ Plants or Trees, purging Baths, and the like: Tho' they don't  
“ belong to judiciary Astrology, yet are commonly refer'd to it,  
“ partly through the Ignorance of the Multitude, but moſtly  
“ through the Cunning, and Arrogance, and Vanity of Astrologers.”  
(*Gaffendus's Vanity of judiciary Astrology*, chap. 13. p. 84. chap.  
17. p. 112.) ſee the Account that Peter the *Goatherd* gives of the  
Scholar *Chryſofrom*. *Don Quixote*, part 1. book 2. chap. 4. p. 100.

- He made an *Instrument* to know  
 If the *Moon* shine at Full or no ;  
 That wou'd, as soon as e'er she shone, straight  
 Whether 'twere Day or Night demonstrate ;
- 265 Tell what her *D'meter* t' an Inch is,  
 And prove that she's not made of *Green Cheese*.  
 It wou'd demonstrate, that the *Man* in  
*The Moon's a Sea Mediterranean* ;  
 And that it is no *Dog* nor *Bitch*,
- 270 That stands behind him at his *Breech* ;  
 But a huge *Caspian Sea*, or *Lake*  
 With *Arms*, which Men for *Legs* mistake ;  
 How large a *Gulpb* his *Tail* composes,  
 And what a goodly *Bay* his *Nose* is ;
- 275 How many *German Leagues* by th' *Scale*  
*Cape Snout's* from *Promontory Tail*.  
 He made a *Planetary Gin*,  
 Which *Rats* would run their own *Heads* in,  
 And come on purpose to be taken,
- 280 Without th' *Expence* of *Cheese* or *Bacon* ;  
 With *Lute-strings* he would counterfeit  
 Maggots that crawl on *Dish* of *Meat* :

¶. 265. Tell what her *D'meter* t' an Inch is.] Dr. Harris (see *Astronomical Dialogues*, edit. 2. p. 107.) observes, that the *Moon's Diameter* is almost two thousand two hundred Miles. *Diameter* in *Geometry* is the Line which passes through the Middle of any Figure, from one Angle to another. *Baily's Dictionary*.

¶. 266. And prove that she's not made of *Green Cheese*.] John Taylor (see *Epigram 7*, intitled, *the Sculler*, p. 22.) thus banters the poor *Cambro Britons*.

*The Way to make a Welchman thirst for Bliss,*  
*And say his Prayers daily on his Knees,*  
*Is to persuade him that most certain 'tis*  
*The Moon is made of nothing but Green-Cheese:*  
*And he'll desire of God no greater Boon,*  
*But Place in Heaven to feed upon the Moon.*

## PART II. CANTO III. 27

Quote Moles and Spots on any Place

O' th' Body, by the *Index Face*:

- 285 Detect lost *Maiden-Heads*, by sneezing,  
Or breaking Wind of *Dames*, or Pissing;  
Cure *Warts* and *Corns*, with Application  
Of *Med'cines* to th' *Imagination*;

¶. 283, 284. *Quote Moles and Spots on any Place—O' th' Body, by the Index Face.*] Lilly speaking of his teaching his Art to one *Humphreys*, a Pretender to *Astrology*, says, (*Life*, p. 36.) “ As “ we were at Supper, a *Client* came to speak with him, and so up “ into his Closet he went with his Client, call'd him in before “ he set his Figure, or resolv'd the Question, and instantly ac-“ quainted him how he should discover the *Moles* or *Marks* of his “ Client: He set his Figure, and presently discover'd four Moles “ the Querent had, and was so overjoy'd therewith, that he came “ tumbling down Stairs, crying, four by G—, four by G—. “ I will not take one hundred Pound for this one Rule: In six “ Week's time, and tarrying with him three Days in a Week, “ he became a most judicious Person.” (See *Henry Coley's Key to Astrology new filed*, edit. 2. chap. 16. sect. 4.)

¶. 285. *Detect, &c.*] *Democritus the laughing Philosopher*, cou'd do this upon a bare View of the Person. *Puellæque vitium solo aspectu deprehendit*. *Hoffmanni Lexic.* sub voce *Democritus*. *Dio- genis Laertii vit. Democriti Segm.* 42. Dr. *Wotton's Reflections upon ancient and modern Learning*, chap. 8. p. 104.

¶. 287, 288. ————— *With Application — Of Med'cines to th' Imagination.*] There have been Pretenders in all Ages to the Cure of Distempers by Amulets, which certainly require a strong Faith, or great Opinion of the Person. *Varius* (as Mr. *Webster* observes, *Display of supposed Witchcraft*, chap. 17. p. 324. from his Book, *De Fascino*, lib. 1. chap. 5. p. 22.) quotes a Passage from *Galen* to this Purpose: *Sunt quidam naturâ læti, qui quando ægrotant, si eos sanos futuros medicus confirmet, convalescunt; quorum spes sanitatis est causa: Et medicus si animi desiderium incantatione, aut alicujus rei ad collum appensione adjuverit; citius ad valetudinem perducet.*

I have heard of a merry Baronet, Sir *B. B.* who had great Success in the Cure of Agues this Way: A Gentleman of his Acquaintance applying to him for the Cure of a stubborn Quartan, which had puzzled the Bark; he told him he was sure he had no Faith, and would be prying into the Secret; and then notwithstanding he staved off a Fit or two, it would certainly return again: He promised him upon his Word and Honour he would not look into it; but when he had escaped a second Fit, he had the Curiosity, notwithstanding his Promise, to open the Paper, and

Fright Agues into Dogs, and scare

290 With Rhimes, the Tooth-ach and Catarrb.:

and he found nothing in it but these Words, *Kiss mine*—  
 (See *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 15. num. 78. p. 1289.) Remarkable was the famous Mr. Selden's Cure of a Hypochondriacal Person of Quality, who complain'd to him, that he had Devils in his Head, but was assured he could cure him. Mr. Selden trusting to the great Opinion the Gentleman had of him, wrap'd a Card in Silk, advising him to wear it about his Neck, and live regularly in all Respects, and he doubted not the Success of his Remedy: With which, and a little Variation of the Form a second Time, he was in a small Time perfectly well, and never relaps'd into that Disorder, (*Table-Talk*, p. 49.)

No less remarkable is the Account of *Kiopruli Numan Pasha*, prime Vizir to *Ahmed the Third*, who, tho' a Man of great Learning, had contracted so ridiculous a Fancy, as to imagine that there was a Fly always sitting upon his Nose: "All the Physicians in Constantinople were consulted upon that Occasion, and after they had long in vain used all their Endeavours, one *Le Duc*, a French Physician, found Means to apply a suitable Remedy to the Distemper; for he did not go about as the rest to argue with him, that it was all Fancy, but when he was brought to the sick Man, and ask'd by him, Whether he saw the Fly that was sitting upon his Nose? He said he did, and by that prudent Dissimulation induced the disorder'd Person to place the utmost Confidence in him. After which he order'd him several innocent Juleps, under the Name of purging and opening Medicines; at last he drew a Knife gently along his Nose, as if he was going to cut off the Fly, which, he kept in his Hand for that Purpose: Whereupon *Numan Pasha* immediately cry'd out, This is the very Fly that has so plagued me: And thus he was perfectly cured of that whimsical Fancy." (*Prince Cantemir's History of the Growth of the Ottoman Empire*, &c. part 2. book 4. p. 449 Note.

Mr. Scot tells us of a Hypochondriacal Person, who fancied, that his Nose was as big as an House (*Discovery of Witchcraft*, p. 53;) and Mr. Gayton, (Notes upon *Don Quixote*, book 3. chap. 12. p. 158.) makes Mention of the humorous Practice of an Apothecary, upon a Gentleman who fancied he had swallow'd a Mouse: See Mr. Samuel Wesley's *Tale of the Cobler*, in his Poems. Amulets of all Kinds expos'd, in *Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 12. p. 216, &c.

y. 289, 290.— — — And scare—With Rhimes, the Tooth-ach, &c.] Bartholin the famous Physician and Anatomist, was of Opinion, "That Distempers, particularly the Epilepsy, might be removed by Rhimes." (*Wehster's Display of supposed Witchcraft*, chap. 17. p. 3.) And Mr. Scot says, (*Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 3. chap. 15. p. 64.) "That the Irish stick not to affirm, " that

Chase evil Spirits away by dint  
 Of Cickle, Horse-shoe, Hollow-flint ;  
 Spit Fire out of a Walnut-shell,  
 Which made the Roman Slaves rebel ;

" that they can Rhime either Man or Beast to death, and that the West-Indians and Muscovites do the like." And where the Tooth-ach might be removed in this Manner, there was no Occasion for Ben Jonson's *Tooth-Drawer*, " Who," he observes, (*Shepherd's Holiday*, Works, vol. i. p. 120.) " commanded any Man's Teeth out of his Head upon the Point of his Poniard, or tickled them forth with his Riding-rod : Drew Teeth on Horse-back in full Speed ; was Yeoman of the Mouth to the whole Brotherhood of Fencers ; and was charg'd to see their Gums kept clean, and their Breath sweet at a Minute's Warning." John Taylor, the Water-Poet, banterers such Pretenders (*Figure-Flinger*, p. 23.)

*He can release, or else increase all Harms,  
 About the Neck or Wrist by tying Charms :  
 He has a Trick to kill the Ague's Force,  
 And make the Patient better, or much worse.  
 To the great Toe three Letters be can tie,  
 Shall make the Gout to tarry, or else fly :  
 With two Words, and three Leaves of four leav'd Grass,  
 He makes the Tooth-ach stay, repass, or pass.*

¶. 291, 292. *Chase evil Spirits away by dint—Of Cickle, Horse-shoe, &c.]* Mr. Gayton observes (see Notes upon *Don Quixote*, book 3. chap. 4. p. 104.) upon Sancho's tying both Rosinante's Legs with his Ass's Halter, " That the *Don* presently smells out the Busines, an Incantation upon the Horse, for Want of nailing his old Shoes at the Door of his House, when he came forth. And Mr. Scot (*Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 12. ch. 18. p. 266.) " That to prevent or cure all Mischiefs wrought by Charms or Witchcrafts, according to the opinion of *M. Mal.* and others, one principal Way is to nail a Horse-shoe at the Inside of the outmost Threhold of your House, and so you shall be sure no Witch shall have Power to enter thereinto : And if you mark it, you shall find that Rule observed in many a Country-house." The wild *Irish*, by way of Preservative, practised something like it. *Camden's Britannia*, edit. 1695. 1044.

¶. 293, 294. *Spit Fire out of a Walnut shell,—Which made the Roman Slaves rebel ;]* Alluding to the *Servile War*, headed by *Spartacus*, and occasioned by the following Incident, which I shall give in the Words of my Author :

*Syrus quidam nomine Eunus (magnitudo cladium facit ut minimus) fanatico furore simulato, dum Syriæ Dææ comas jactat ; ad libertatem, & arma servos, quasi numinum imperio concitatavit : idque ut divinitus fieri probaret, in ore abdita nuce, quam fulphure*

- 295 And fire a Mine in *China* here,  
 With sympathetic *Gun-powder*.  
 He knew what's ever's to be known,  
 But much more than he knew, would own.  
 What *Med'cine* 'twas that *Paracelsus*  
 300 Could make a Man with, as he tells us;

phure & igne stipaverat, leniter inspirans, Flammam inter verba fundebat: Hoc miraculum primum duo millia ex obviis; mox jure belli refractis ergastulis, sexaginta amplius millium fecit exercitum, regiisque, ne quid mali deeset, decoratus insignibus, castella, oppida, vicos miserabili direptione vastavit. (Vide *Bell. Servil. Lucii Flori*, lib. 3. cap. 19. p. 329. Edit. Varior. 1660. *Livil Histor.* lib. 56. cap. 30, 31, &c. tom. vi. p. 354. Edit. *J. Clerici.*)

ÿ. 295, 300. What *Med'cine* 'twas that *Paracelsus*—Could make a Man with, as he tells us:] *Paracelsus*'s Words are as follow: Non parva dubitatio & quaestio inter aliquos ex antiquis philosophis fuerit, an Naturæ & arti possibile esset hominem gigni extra corpus muliebre, & matricem naturalem? Ad hoc respondeo, quod id arti *Spagyrica* (i. e. *Chemicæ*) & naturæ nullo modo repugnat, imo bene possibile fit. Ut autem id fiat, hoc modo procedendum est: Sperma Viri per se in cucurbitâ sigillatâ putrefiat summa putrefactione ventris equini (i. e. *stercoris equini*) per quadraginta dies, aut tamdiu, donec incipiatur vivere, moveri, ac agitare, quod facile videri potest. Post hoc tempus aliquo modo Homini simile erit, at tamen pellucidum & sine corpore. Si jam posthac quotidie arcane sanguinis humani caute & prudenter nutritur, & pascatur, & per quadraginta septimanas in perpetuo & sequibili calore *ventris equini* conservetur, fit inde verus & vivus infans, habens omnia membra infantis, qui ex muliere natus est, sed longe minor. Hunc nos Homunculum vocamus, & is postea eo modo quo alius infans summâ diligentia & studio educandus est, donec adolescat, & sapere & intelligere incipiatur. Hoc jam est unum ex maximis secretis, quæ Deus mortali, & peccatis obnoxio homini, patefecit. Est enim miraculum & magnale Dei, & arcanum super omnia arcana, & merito in secretis servari debet usque ad extrema tempora, quando nihil erit reconditi, sed omnia manifestabuntur, & quanquam hoc hactenus hominibus notum non fuerit, fuit tamen *Sylvestribus* & *Nympbis* (Anglice *Sylphs*) & gigantibus ante multa tempora cognitum, qui inde etiam orti sunt. Quoniam ex talibus *Homunculis*, cum ad etatem virilem perveniunt, fiant *Gigantes*, *Pygmæi*, & alii homines magni miraculosi, qui instrumenta sunt magnarum rerum, qui magnas victorias contra suos hostes obtinent, & omnia secreta & abscondita neverunt quoniam arte acquirunt quam vitam, arte acquirunt corpus, carnem, ossa, & sanguinem, arte nascuntur; quare etiam ars ipsis incorporatur, & connascitur

## PART II. CANTO III. 31

What figur'd *Slates* are best to make  
On watry Surface *Duck* or *Drake* ;  
What *Bowling-stones* in running race  
Upon a Board, have swiftest Pace :

- 305 Whether a *Pulse* beat in the black  
Lift of a dapted *Louse's* Back :  
If *Systole* or *Diastole* move  
Quickest when he's in Wrath, or Love ;  
When two of them do run a Race,  
310 Whether they *gallop*, *trot*, or *pace* :  
How many Scores a *Flea* will jump,  
Of his own Length, from Head to Rump ;

connascitur, & a nullo opus est ipsis discere, quoniam ab arte orti  
sunt, & existunt. *Paracels.* de Generat. Rerum Natural. lib. 1.  
(Dr. H.)

See Bulwer's *Artificial Changeling*, chap. 24. p. 49. Parker  
*de Deo, Londini*, 1665. p. 73. Annotations on Browne's *Religio  
Medici*, 1672. p. 112. Van Helmont, a Brother Chemist, pre-  
tended to make *Mice* from Wheat (vide Op. par. 1. p. 71. edit.  
*Lugduni*, 1667.) Both which carry with them the same degree of  
Credibility, with the Story of *Pantagruel's* begetting three and  
fifty thousand little Men, or Dwarfs, with one F - t; and with  
his *Fisgs* or Fizzles, the same Number of little Women. *Rab-  
lais's Works*, vol. 2. b. 2. chap. 27. p. 199. edit. 1735.

¶. 301, 302. What figur'd *Slates* are best to make—On watry  
Surface *Duck* or *Drake*;] "Neither Cross, nor Pile, nor Ducks  
" and *Drakes*, are quite so ancient as *Handy-dandy*, though *Ma-  
crobius* and *St. Austin* take notice of the first, and *Minutius  
Felix* describes the latter. *Memoirs of Martinus Scriblerus*,  
book 1. chap. 5. p. 32.

¶. 307, 308. If *Systole* or *Diastole* move—Quickest when he's in  
Wrath or Love;] See *Systole and Diastole of a Louse*, Dr. Hook's  
*Micrographia*. observ. 54. Of a *Louse*. p. 212.

¶. 310. Whether they *gallop*, *trot*, or *pace*;] See John Taylor's  
*Works*, p. 99. *Ray's English Proverbs*, p. 280.

¶. 311, 312. How many scores a *Flea* will jump,—Of his own  
Length, from Head to Rump;] Dr. Giles Fletcher informs us (see  
*Purchase's Pilgrims*, part 3. book 3. p. 431.) that *Bazilowitz*  
the Great Duke (or rather Tyrant) of *Muscovy*, sent to the City of  
*Moscow*, to provide "for him a Measure full of live *Fleas*, for  
" a Medicine They answered, the thing was impossible; and  
" if they could get them, they could not measure them, because  
" of

Which *Socrates*, and *Chærephon*

In vain, assay'd so long agon;

315 Whether his *Snout* a perfect *Nose* is,  
And not an Elephant's *Proboscis*;

" of their leaping out. Upon which he set a Mulct upon them, " of seven thousand Rubles." And yet as difficult as this was, something of this kind was undertaken by the Friend of a jealous Husband, (see *L'Estrange's Fables*, vol. i. fab. 212.) to whose Care he had committed his Wife for some time; but he desired to be released. " If (says he) it were to turn a Bag of Fleas into a Meadow every Morning, and fetch them home again at Night, I durst be answerable with my Life for the doing of it to a Flea; but t'other is a Commission I dare meddle no farther in."

y. 313, 314. Which *Socrates*, and *Chærephon*—In vain assay'd so long agon;] \* Aristophanes, in his *Comedy of the Clouds*, brings in *Socrates* and *Chærephon* measuring the Leap of a Flea, from the one's Beard to the other's. Upon which *Moufet* observes (*Insector. Theatr. lib. 2. cap. 28. p. 276.*) Horum dum aucupes mensurare saltum curiosule dant operam (ut Aristophanes loquitur) Ἀντονοὶ ληστοὶ. See *T. Coryat's Preface upon Travel*, prefix'd to his *Crudities*.

No less humorous than this, is the Custom mentioned by *Huetius*, of their chusing at *Hardenberg* the chief Magistrate by a *Louse*: *Venimus Hardenburgam* — Minime vero lectori injundum fore puto cognoscere, quo ritu *Consul* illic creari solet, uti quidem ab Oppidanis accepimus. —

Hinc *Hardenburgam* serà sub nocte venimus,  
Ridetur veteri nobis mos ductus ab ævo;  
Quippe ubi deligitur revoluto tempore *Consul*,  
Barbati circa mensam statuuntur acervam,  
Hispidaque apponunt attenti, menta *Quirites*:  
Porrigitur series barbarum, desuper ingens  
Bestia, Pes mordax, sueta inter crescere fordes,  
Barbam adiit, festo huic; gratantur murmure patres,  
Atque celebratur subjecta per oppida *Consul*.

*Huetii Comment. de rebus ad se pertinentibus*, 1718. p. 76. Or the Choice of a Mayor somewhere in *Essex*, by a Calf; the Competitors having a Wisp of Hay stuck in their B—ms. *Heraclitus ridens*, N°. 66.

y. 315, 316. Whether his *Snout* a perfect *Nose* is,— And not an Elephant's *Proboscis*;] *Proboscidis mucro paulo est rigidior*, ut cutem facilis penetret. *Moufeti Insector. Theatr. lib. 2. cap. 28.* See a farther Account of a Flea's *Proboscis*, Dr. *Hook's Micrograph. observ. 53. p. 210.* Some Microscopical Observations on the Structure of the *Spleen* and *Proboscis of Fleas*, by Mr. *Anthony Van Leuenhoeck*

How many diff'rent Specieses  
Of Maggots breed in rotten Cheese ;  
And which are next of kin to those  
320 Engender'd in a *Chandler's Nose* ;  
Or those not seen, but understood,  
That live in *Vinegar* and *Wood*.

A poultry Wretch he had, half-starv'd,  
That him in Place of *Zany* serv'd,

*Leuenhoeck F. R. S. Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 25. numb.

307. p. 2311, 2312.

¶. 317, 318. How many diff'rent Specieses — Of Maggots breed in rotten Cheese ; ] Species's in Editions 1664, 1674, 1684, alter'd to Species, 1689.

— Others aver, than Mites in Cheese.  
Live in a Monarchy, like Bees ;  
Have Civil Laws, and Magistrates,  
Their Rise, their Periods, and Fates, }  
Like other Powers and States.  
And by a strange peculiar Art,  
Can bear them sneeze, discourse, and f—t.

(Pindarick Poem, to the Society of Beaux Esperits, p. 15.)

¶. 322. That live in *Vinegar* — ] See Dr. Hook's Account of *Vinegar Worms*, *Micrographia*, observ. 57. p. 216.

¶. 324. In place of *Zany*] A *Buffoon*, or *Jack-Pudding*. In France he is called *Jean-Potages*, in Italy *Macaronies*, in Holland *Pickle-Herring*. *Spectator*, numb. 47.

Mr. Theobald, in a Note upon Shakespear's Play, intitled, *All's well that ends well*, act 3. vol. 2. p. 401. observes, "That it was "a Foolery practised at City Entertainments, whilst the Jester "or *Zany* was in vogue, for him to jump into a large deep Cus- "tard, set on Purpose, to set on a Quantity of barren Spectators to "laugh; as our Poet says in his *Hamlet*." I do not advance this without some Authority, and a Quotation from *Ben Johnson* will very well explain it :

He ne'er wil be admitted there where Vennor comes ;  
He may, perchance, in tayl of a Sheriff's Dinner  
Skip with a Rhime o' th' Table with new nothing,  
And take his Almain-leap into a Custard ;  
Shall make my Lady May'res and her Sisters  
Laugh all their Hoods over their Shoulders.

*Devil's an Ass*, act. 1. sc. 1.

This might occasion as much Mirth as the Cook's serving up the *Dwarf* in a Pie. (See Mr. Cleveland's Works, Ed. 1677. p. 103.

- 325 Hight *Whachum*, bred to dash and draw,  
 Not *Wine*, but more unwholesom *Law* ;  
 To make 'twixt Words and Lines huge Gaps,  
 Wide as *Meridians* in Maps ;  
 To squander Paper, and spare Ink,  
 330 Or cheat Men of their Words, some think,  
 From this, by merited Degrees,  
 He'd to more high Advancement rise ;  
 To be an *Under-Conjurer*,  
 Or Journeyman *Astrologer* :  
 335 His Bus'ness was to pump and wheedle,  
 And Men with their own Keys unriddle,

*¶. 325. Hight Whachum,] Journeymen to Sidrophel, who was (says Sir Roger l' Estrange) one Tom Jones, a foolish Welshman. In a Key to a Poem of Mr. Butler's, 1706. in folio, p. 14. Whachum is said to be one Richard Green, who published a Pamphlet of about five Sheets of base Ribaldry, and called, Hudibras in a Snare. It was printed about the Year 1667.*

*¶. 327, 328, 329, 330. To make 'twixt Lines and Words huge Gaps, — Wide as Meridians in Maps, — To squander Paper, and spare Ink ; — Or cheat Men of their Words, some think.] Alluding either to Bills in Chancery, where fifteen Lines are contained in each Sheet, and six Words in each Line. Or to blank Instruments humorously banter'd by the Spectator (numb. 563.)*

“ I T. Blank Esq; of Blank Town in the County of Blank,  
 “ do own myself indebted in the Sum of Blank, to Goodman  
 “ Blank, for the Service he did me in procuring the Goods  
 “ following Blank : And I do hereby promise the said Blank, to  
 “ pay to him the said Sum of Blank, on the Blank Day of the  
 “ Month of Blank next ensuing, under the Penalty and Forfeiture  
 “ of Blank.

*Your Blanks are ancient num'rous Folks ;  
 There's John a Styles, and John a Nokes,  
 There's Dash scribendo, and biatus  
 And innuendo, that points at us ;  
 Eke so, d'ye see, as I may say,  
 And so forth, and & cætera.*

*On the Family of the Blanks, Miscellaneous Poems, published by D. Lewis, 1730. p. 289.*

*¶. 235, 236. His Bus'ness was to pump and wheedle, — And Men with their own Keys unriddle.] We have in this Age been pester'd with Sidrophels and Whachums, who were arrived at a greater*

PART II. CANTO III. 35

- To make them to themselves give Answers,  
For which they pay the *Necromancers* ;  
To fetch and carry *Intelligence*,  
340 Of whom, and what, and where, and whence,  
And all *Discoveries* disperse  
Among th' whole *Pack of Conjurers* ;  
What *Cut-purses* have left with them,  
For the right Owners to redeem :  
345 And what they dare not vent, find out,  
To gain themselves, and th' *Art Repute* ;  
Draw *Figures, Schemes, and Horoscopes*,  
Of *Newgate, Bridewell, Brokers Shops*,  
Of Thieves *ascendant* in the *Cart* ;  
350 And find out all by Rules of *Art* :  
Which Way a Serving-man, that's run  
With Cloaths or Money away, is gone ;

greater Height of jugling and Cheating than those in *Hudibras's* Time were : To prove this, I shall only give the Reader the Device of a *Sidropbel* in *Moor-fields*, as related by the *Spectator*, (numb. " 193.) The Doctor having gained much Reputation by his horary Predictions, is said to have had in his Parlour different Ropes to little Bells, which hung in a Room above Stairs, where the Doctor thought fit to be oraculous. If a Girl had been deceived by a Lover, one Bell was pulled ; and if a Peasant had lost a Cow, the Servant rang another. This Method was kept in respect to all other Passions and Concerns ; and the skilful Waiter below sifted the Enquirer, and gave the Doctor Notice accordingly." (Mr. B.)

See an Account of the League between *Stephen Taylor* and one *Pope*, the one to steal Horses, and the other to discover them. *Abstract of Scot's Hist. of Witchcraft. British Librarian*, numb. 4. for September, 1737. p. 223. And an Account of a *Calabrian Astrologer and Physician, Turkish Spy*, vol. 6. book 2. Letter 19.

¶. 347, 348. Draw Figures, Schemes, and Horoscopes, — Of Newgate, Bridewell, Brokers Shops,] See this Piece of Grimace in Astrologers, exposed by *Ben Johnson, Alchymist*, act. 1. sc. 3. p. 537.

Who pick'd a *Fob at Holding-forth*,  
 And where a *Watch*, for half the Worth  
 355 May be redeem'd ; or stolen Plate  
 Restor'd at *conscionable Rate*.

¶. 353. Who pick'd a *Fob at Holding-forth*,]  
 Nig. At Plays, and at Sermons, and at the Sessions,  
 'Tis daily their Practice such Booty to make ;  
 Yea, under the Gallows, at Executions,  
 They stick not the Stareabouts Purse to take :  
 Nay one without Grace  
 At a better Place,  
 At Court, and in Christmas, before the King's Face ;  
 Alas then for Pity, must I bear the Curse  
 That only belongs to the cunning Cut-purse.

*Ben Johnson's Bartholomew Fair act. 3. sc 5.*

A French Poet observes of a *Jesuit*, that he will pick your Pocket in the Middle of his *Pater noster*. (*Sir Roger l'Estrange's Reflection upon the Fable of a Cat and Venus*, part 1. fable 61.) And a *Pick-pocket* observing that the Times were pretty difficult, said, “ The Lord be praised for it, the Churches are pretty full “ still.” (*L'Estrange's Fables*, part 2. fab. 29.) The Author of the *Tale of a Tub* gives us a Reason why the Preaching of the *Dissenters* is called *holding-forth* (p. 212;) speaking of the Preachers of those Times, he says “ That the devout Sisters, who looked “ upon all Dilatations of the Ear as Protrusions of Zeal, of spi-“ ritual Excrescences, were sure to honour every Head they sat “ upon, as if they had been cloven Tongues : But especially that “ of the Preachers, whose Ears were usually of the prime Magni-“ tude, which upon that Account he was frequent in exposing “ with all the Advantages to the People : in his rhetorical Pa-“ roxyims turning sometimes to *hold forth the one*, and sometimes “ to *hold forth the other*. From which Custom, the whole Opera-“ tion of Preaching is to this very Day, among their Professors, “ styled by the Phrase of *Holding-forth*.” Mr. *Cleveland* observes (*Character of a Diurnal-maker*, Works, 1677. p. 108.) “ That “ in the Gibberish of the Saints of those Times, a *Hinter differ-“ ed from a Holder forth*.”

¶. 355, 356.—*or stolen Plate—Restor'd at conscionable Rate.*] In 1655 *Lilly* was indicted at *Hickes's-Hall* for giving Judgment for a Reward upon stolen Goods, but acquitted. See *History of his Life*, p. 71. and the Indictment, p. 115. *General Historical Dictionary*, vol. 7. p. 85.)

*John Taylor* observes (*Figure-flinger*, Works, p. 13.) that these Gentlemen were usually paid, whether they recovered the stolen Goods or not :

If

## PART II. CANTO III. 37

Beside all this, he serv'd his *Master*

In quality of *Poetaster*:

And *Rhymes* appropriate could make

360 To ev'ry Month i' th' *Almanack*;

When *Terms* begin and end could tell,

With their *Returns* in *Doggerel*:

When the *Exchequer* opes and shuts,

And *Sowgelder* with Safety cuts;

365 When Men may eat and drink their Fill,

And when be temp'rate if they will;

When use, and when abstain from *Vice*,

*Figs, Grapes, Phlebotomy, and Spice.*

*If lost Goods you would fain have got,*

*Go but to him, and you shall speed or not.*

*But he will gain, whether you get or lose,*

*He'll have his Fee, for so the Bargain goes.*

¶. 359, 360. And *Rhymes* appropriate could make — To ev'ry Month i' th' *Almanack*;] A Sneer probably upon John Booker, who, as *Lilly* observes, (see *History of his own Life*, p. 28.) made “ excellent Verses upon the twelve Months, framed according “ to the Configurations of each.”

¶. 368.—*Phlebotomy*] Though this Word, which signifies no more than letting blood, is generally understood; yet some may possibly mistake the Meaning of it, as did Mr. Lovelight (*Plain Dealer*, vol. 1. numb. 27. p. 210.) of whom Mrs. *Lætitia Lovelight*, his Wife, gives the following Account: “ We came to “ town (says she) the last Week, where my poor Dear drank “ hard, and fell so ill that I was alarm'd for him — The Lady “ whose House we lodged at, would needs send for Dr. *Fosse*, a “ Man of excellent Learning, but, to borrow a Phrase of *Shake-“ spear's*, *It is sickned over with Affection*. When he had felt “ my Husband's Pulse, and gone through a Course of Questions, “ he turned from whispering Mr. *Juniper*, who was in waiting, “ and said to me with a *physical Air*, not the *Air of a Physician* “ — *Maam, I have ordered Mr. what's his Name, your Spouze's* “ *Apothecary, to phlebotomize him To-morrow Morning — To* “ *do what with me?* cry'd my poor Husband, starting up in his “ *Bed; I will never suffer it.* — *No, I am not, I thank God, in so* “ *desperate a Condition as to undergo so damnable an Operation as* “ *that is.* — *As what is?* my Dear, answered I, smiling; the Doctor “ *would have you blooded.* — *Ay, for bleeding, replied he;* I like “ *it well enough; but for that other Thing he ordered, I will sooner* “ *die than submit to it.*”

- And as in *Prison* mean Rogues beat  
 370 *Hemp*, for the Service of the *Great* ;  
     So *Whacbum* beat his dirty Brains,  
     T' advance his Master's Fame and Gains ;  
     And like the Devil's *Oracles*,  
     Put into *Dogg'rel Rhymes* his *Spells*,  
 375 Which over ev'ry Month's blank Page  
     I' th' *Almanack*, strange *Bilks* presage.  
     He would an Elegy compose  
     On Maggots squeez'd out of his Nose ;  
     In *Lyric* Numbers write an *Ode* on  
 380 His Mistress, eating a Black-pudden ;  
     And when imprison'd Air escap'd her,  
     It puft him with *Poetic Rapture*.  
     His *Sonnets* charm'd th' Attentive Crowd,  
     By wide-mouth'd Mortal troll'd aloud,  
 385 That, circled with his long-ear'd Guests,  
     Like *Orpheus* look'd among the Beasts ;  
     A *Carman's* Horse could not pass by,  
     But stood ty'd up to *Poetry* ;  
     No Porter's *Burthen* pass'd along,  
 390 But serv'd for *Burthen* to his Song ;

y. 373, 374. *And like the Devil's Oracles, — Put into Dogg'rel Rhymes his Spells.*] The most reverend, his Grace the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury observes, (*Antiquities of Greece*, vol. 1, chap. 9.) "That *Pythia*, the Priestess of *Apollo*, in *Pyrrbus's* Time, had left off giving Answers in Verse, which had been the Custom of all former Ages from the Foundation of the Oracle; deriving it's Original from *Phæmonoe* the first *Pythia*." Vide *Alexand. ab Alexandro, Genial. Dier. lib. 6. cap. 2. De Delphica Oraculo.*

y. 386. *Like Orpheus, &c.*] See Mr. Fenton's *Observations upon Mr. Waller's Poems*, p. 22, 23.

y. 387. *A Carman's Horse could not pass by,*] See *Wapse's Account of his young Master, Ben. Johnson's Bartholomew Fair*, act 1. sc. 4.

PART II. CANTO III. 39

Each Window like a *Pill'ry* appears,  
With Heads thrust through, nail'd by the Ears :  
All Trades run in as to the Sight  
Of Monsters, or their dear Delight

395 The *Gallow Tree*, when cutting Purse  
Breeds Bus'ness for *Heroic Verse*,  
Which none does hear but would have hung  
'T have been the *Theme* of such a *Song*.

Those two together long had liv'd,  
400 In *Mansion* prudently contriv'd ;  
Where neither Tree nor House could bar  
The free Detection of a *Star* ;  
And nigh an *ancient Obelisk*  
Was rais'd by him, found out by *Fisk*,

\*. 395, 396. *The Gallow Tree, when cutting Purse—Breeds Bus'ness for heroic Verse,*] “ I could make you a true Relation ” of some (says *Gaffendus, Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, p. 151.) “ who having been told by *Astrologers*, that they should die by a “ Rope, have, to prevent the Shame of the common Gallows, “ hanged themselves, when they had no other Occasion of Dis- “ content.”

\*. 397, 398. *Which none does bear but would have hung—  
T have been the Theme of such a Song.*] Especially if the first *Squire Ketch* had been the Executioner, of whom it was observed by his Wife, “ That any Bungler might put a Man to death, but that her “ Husband only knew how to make a Gentleman die sweetly.”

\*. 400. *In Mansion prudently contriv'd ;*] *Lilly's House* was at *Horsham* in the Parish of *Walton upon Thames*, where he tells us he constantly lived when he was not in *London*. As to the following Story, upon which the Poet is so pleasant, he prudently omits the mention of it in his *Life*, as knowing it could not redound to his Honour or Reputation. (Mr. B.)

\*. 404. — *Found out by Fisk,*] *La Fisk*, a pretended Astrologer and Jugler, is mentioned in *Fletcher's Tragedy of Rollo Duke of Normandy*, act 4. sc. 1, 2, 3.

But Mr. Butler alludes to one *Fisk*, of whom *Lilly* observes (in his *Life*, second edit. p. 29.) that he was a Licentiate in Physic, and born near *Framlingham* in *Suffolk*; was bred at a Country School, and designed for the University, but went not thither; studying Physic and Astrology at home, which afterwards he practised at *Colchester*, after which he came to *London*, and practised there.

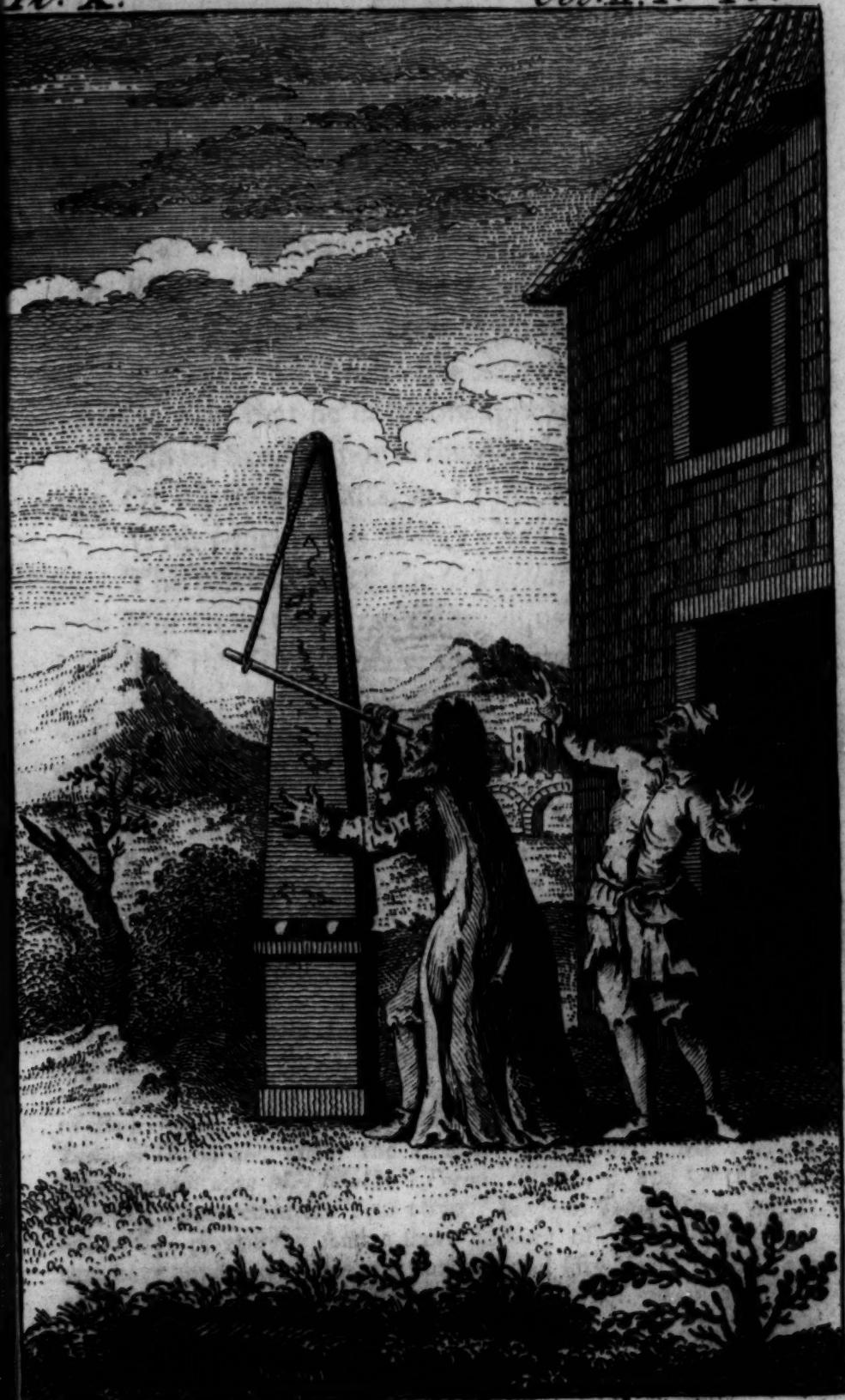
- 405 On which was written, not in Words,  
 But Hieroglyphic mute of Birds,  
 Many rare pithy Saws concerning  
 The Worth of Astrologic Learning :  
 From Top of this there hung a Rope,  
 410 To which he fasten'd Telescope ;  
 The Spectacles with which the Stars  
 He reads in smallest Characters.  
 It happen'd as a Boy, one Night,  
 Did fly his Tarsel of a Kite ;  
 415 The strangest long-wing'd Hawk that flies,  
 That, like a Bird of Paradise,  
 Or Herauld's Martlet, has no Legs,  
 Nor hatches young ones, nor lays Eggs ;

there. *Lilly* says, he had good Skill in the Art of Directions upon Nativities ; and that he learnt from him many things in that Way, and how to know good Books in that Art. He was famous about the Year 1633, and died in the 78th Year of his Age. (*Lilly's Life.* p. 38, 39.)

¶. 407. *Many rare pithy Saws.*] A Saw, an old or grave Saying, a Proverb, a Maxim. *Baily's Dict.*

¶. 416, 417. *That, like a Bird of Paradise, — Or Herauld's Martlet, has no Legs.*] Mr. Willoughby (in his *Ornithology*, b. 2. chap. 12. p. 90.) gives the following Account in Proof of the Birds of Paradise having Legs : “ I myself, saith *Johannes de Laet*, “ have two Birds of Paradise of different Kinds, and have seen many others, all which had Feet, and those truly, for the Bulk of their Bodies, sufficiently great, and very strong Legs : The same is confirmed by *Margravius Clusius* in his *Exotics*, and *Wormius* in his *Museum*, p. 295.—These most beautiful Birds, as *Aldrovandus* reports, are called by the Inhabitants of the Molucca Islands, *Manucodiatae*, i. e. God's Birds. — They are called Birds of Paradise, both for their excellent Shape, and Beauty of their Bodies ; and also because where they are bred, whence they come, and whither they betake themselves is unknown, since they are found only dead. And the Vulgar imagine them to drop out of Heaven or Paradise.” (See *Le Blanc's Travailles*, part 1. chap. 27. p. 115.)

They are of various Colours, some white and scarlet, others white and yellow. (*Purchase's Pilgrims*, vol. 5. book 2. chap. 7. p. 105.)





PART H. CANTO III. 41

- His Train was six Yards long, Milk-white,  
 420 At th' End of which, there hung a *Light*,  
 Inelos'd in *Lanthorn* made of *Paper*,  
 That far off like a *Star* did appear.  
 This *Sidrophel* by chance espy'd,  
 And with Amazement staring wide,  
 425 *Bless us!* quoth he, what dreadful Wonder  
 Is that, appears in *Heaven* yonder?  
 A *Comet*, and without a *Beard*!  
 Or *Star* that ne'er before appear'd?  
 I'm certain 'tis not in the *Scrowl*  
 430 Of all those Beasts, and Fish, and Fowl,  
 With which, like *Indian Plantations*,  
 The learned stock the *Constellations*;  
 Nor those that drawn for Signs have bin,  
 To' th' *Houses* where the *Planets* inn.

As to the *Martlet* in *Heraldry*; it is a little Bird represented without Feet, but with Legs; and it is used as a Difference, or Mark of Distinction, of the Fourth Brother. (*Di⁹. to Guiltim's Display of Heraldry*, last edit.) See an Account of the *Black-Martin*, or *Swift*, (*Willoughby's Ornithology*, book 2, p. 214.)

¶. 427. *A Comet, and without a Beard!*] See an Account of the *Beards and Tails of Comets*, Dr. *Harris's Astronomical Dialogues*, p. 138 to 145 inclusive, second edit. *Lexicon Technicum*, under the Word *Comet*. *Chambers's Cyclopædia*. *Baily's Dictionary*, fol. edit. An Account of the *Comet* in the Year 1618. *Johnstoni Rerum Britannic. Hist. lib. 17. p. 530.* And an Account of the Nature of *Comets*, *Spencer's Prodigies*, second edit. p. 282.

¶. 428. *Or Star that ne'er before appear'd?*] See an Account of such Stars, Dr. *Harris's Astronomical Dialogues*, p. 65, 85. *Lexicon Technicum*, under the Title of *Fixed Stars*. Mr. *Fenton's Observations upon Mr. Waller's Poems*, quarto, p. 80. Of the new Star that appeared in the Year 1670. *Philosoph. Transactions*, vol. 4. numb. 65. p. 2087. And a short History of several new Stars that have appeared within one hundred and fifty Years, to the Year 1715. *Philosophical Transactions*, numb. 346. vol. 29. p. 353.

¶. 429. *I'm certain 'tis not in the Scrowl, &c.*] See Dr. *Harris's Astronomical Dialogues*, p. 30.

¶. 433, 434. *Nor those that drawn from Signs have bin.—To' th' Houses where the Planets inn.*] “ You see (says Dr. *Harris's Astronomical Dialogues*,

- 435 It must be supernatural,  
 Unless it be that Cannon-ball  
 That, shot i' th' Air point-blank upright,  
 Was born to that prodigious Height,  
 That learn'd *Philosophers* maintain ;
- 440 It ne'er came backwards down again ;  
 But in the *Airy Region* yet,  
 Hangs like the Body of *Mahomet* :  
 For if it be above the Shade,  
 That by the *Earth's* round Bulk is made,
- 445 'Tis probable it may from far  
 Appear no Bullet, but a Star.  
 This said, he to his Engine flew,  
 Plac'd near at Hand, in open View,  
 And rais'd it 'till it levell'd right
- 450 Against the *Glow-worm Tail of Kite*.  
 Then peeping thro', *Bless us!* (quoth he)  
 It is a *Planet* now I see ;

*Astronomical Dialogues*, p. 30.) " why *Astronomers* call them the " twelve *Signs*; because they begin, or mark out the Place of " the Sun in the Heavens; and also why *Astrologers* call them " Houses, because they assigned them for Dwellings, or Places of " abode for the *Planets*. *Gassendus* (see *Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, chap. 11. p. 52.) demolishes the *celestial Houses*, and merrily observes (p. 55.) " That that Man had no dull, nor unpleasant Fancy, who first made the Planets provide Stables for " Beasts in the Heavens, and take care of greater Cattle in the " twelfth House, and smaller in the sixth."

¶ 436. *Unless it be that Cannon-ball.]* \* " The Experiment " was tried by some foreign *Virtuosi*, who planted a Piece of Ordnance point-blank against the *Zenith*, and having fired it, the " Bullet never returned back again; which made them all conclude that it sticks in the Mark: but *Des Cartes* was of opinion " that it does but hang in the Air." See more, *Tale of a Tub*, p. 252.

" A Ray of Light runs between the Sun and Earth in six or " seven Minutes; and yet a Cannon-ball, supposing it to move all " the Way as fast as when it just parts from the Gun, cannot " arrive at the Sun in twenty-five Years." (Dr. *Harris's Astronom. Dialogues*, p. 75.) And at one of the fixed Stars in 50000 Years (*Id. ib. p. 82.*)

## PART II. CANTO III. 43

- And, if I err not, by his proper  
*Figure*, that's like *Tobacco-stopper*,  
 455 It should be *Saturn*: yes, 'tis clear,  
 'Tis *Saturn*, but what it makes him there?  
 He's got between the *Dragon's Tail*,  
 And farther Leg behind o' th' *Whale*;  
 Pray *Heav'n* divert the fatal Omen,
- 460 For 'tis a *Prodigy* not common:  
 And can no less than the *World's End*,  
 Or *Nature's Funeral portend*.  
 With that he fell again to pry,  
 Thro' *Perspective* most wilfully,
- 465 When by Mischance the fatal String,  
 That kept the *tow'ring Fowl* on wing,  
 Breaking, down fell the Star: Well shot,  
 Quoth *Whachum*, who right wisely thought

¶. 453, 454, 455. *And, if I err not, by his proper—Figure, that's like Tobacco-stopper,—It should be Saturn,—* If a Tobacco-stopper is turned so, as to have a round Knob shooting out with two Ends, (and there are many such) it will be like the Print we have of *Saturn* in many Books of Astronomy. (Dr. W. W.)

Dr. Harris (see *Astronomical Dialogues*, p. 134, 135.) calls this but mere Ridicule: "Though (he says) it has it's Use, for it impresses itself, and the Thing stronger in the Memory than perhaps a more just and serious Description would have done.

¶. 461, 462. *And can no less than the World's End,—Or Nature's Funeral portend.]* Spencer thus describes the Fears of the Vulgar, upon the Appearance of a blazing Star:

*Thus as she fled, her Eyes she backward threw  
 As fearing Evil that persu'd her fast;  
 And her fair yellow Locks bebind her flew,  
 Loosely dispers'd with Puff of ev'ry blast;  
 All as a blazing Star doth far out-cast  
 His hairy Beams, and flaming Locks dispredd;  
 At Sight whereof the People stand aghast;  
 But the sage Wizard tells as he has read,  
 That it importunes Death, and doleful Dreribead,*

(*Fairy Queen*, book 3. canto 1. st. 16. vol. 2. p. 371. Vide  
*Wolfi Legion. Memorab. par. post. p. 950.*)

- H' had levell'd at a Star, and hit it :
- 470 But *Sidrophel*, more subtle-witted,  
Cry'd out; What horrible and fearful  
Portent is this, to see a Star fall ;  
It threatens *Nature*, and the Doom  
Will not be long before it come !
- 475 When Stars do fall, 'tis plain enough,  
The *Day of Judgment's* not far off :  
As lately 'twas reveal'd to *Sedgwick*,  
And some of us find out by *Magick*.  
Then since the Time we have to live
- 480 In this World's shorten'd, let us strive  
To make our best Advantage of it,  
And pay our Losses with our Profit.  
This Feat fell out, not long before  
The *Knight*, upon the forenam'd Score,

¶. 475. *When Stars do fall.]*

*Sœpe enim stellas vento impendente videbis  
Præcipites cœlo labi* — — — — — *Virgil Georg. 1. 365, 366.*  
*And oft before tempestuous Wind arise*  
*The seeming Stars fall headlong from the Skies.* Mr. Dryden.  
Non cadere in terram stellas & fidera cernis.

*Lucret. lib. 2. p. 209.*

Vide *Wolfii Lection. Memorab.* sub Ann. 765. par. 1. p. 200. Hoc tempore stellæ de cœlo delapsæ sunt : significantes Papam & Clericos, ac Ecclesiæ optimates de negotiis cœlestibus, quorum cura sola solis illis demandata esset, desciscere, & terrenis mundi rebus se involvere.

¶. 477. *As lately 'twas reveal'd to Sedgwick.] William Sedgwick*, a whimsical Enthusiast, sometimes a *Presbyterian*, sometimes an *Independent*; and at other Times an *Anabaptist*: Sometimes a *Prophet*, and pretended to foretell Things out of the Pulpit to the Destruction of ignorant People; at other Times pretended to Revelations, and upon Pretence of a Vision that *Doomsday* was at Hand, he retired to the House of Sir *Francis Russel* in *Cambridgeshire*: And finding several Gentlemen at Bowls call'd upon them to prepare for their dissolution; telling them, that he had lately received a Revelation, that *Doomsday* would be some Day the Week following. Upon which they ever after called him *Doomsday Segdwick*, *Wood's Athenæ Oxon.* part. 2. col. 335, 336. first edit.)

- 485 In Quest of *Sidropbel* advancing,  
 Was now in Prospect of the *Mansion*:  
 Whom he discov'ring, turn'd his *Glass*,  
 And found far off, 'twas *Hudibras*.  
*Whacbum* (quoth he) look yonder, some  
 490 To try, or use our Art are come :  
 The one's the learned *Knight*; seek out,  
 And pump 'em what they came about.  
*Whacbum* advanc'd, with all Submiss'ness  
 T' accost 'em, but much more their Bus'ness :  
 595 He held a Stirrup while the *Knight*  
 From *Leathern Bare-bones* did alight ;  
 And taking from his Hand the Bridle,  
 Approach'd the dark *Squire* to unriddle :  
 He gave him first the Time o' th' Day,  
 500 And welcom'd him, *as he might say* :  
 He ask'd him whence they came, and whither  
 Their Bus'ness lay? Quoth *Ralpo*, hither.  
 Did you not lose?—Quoth *Ralpo*, nay ;  
 Quoth *Whacbum*, Sir, I meant your Way!  
 505 Your *Knight*?—Quoth *Ralpo*, is a *Lover*,  
 And Pains intolerable doth suffer :  
 For *Lovers* Hearts are not their own Hearts,  
 Nor Lights, nor Lungs, and so forth downwards.  
 What Time?—Quoth *Ralpo*, Sir, too long,  
 510 Three Years it off and on has hung—

¶. 491. *The one's the learned Knight*;] It appears from *Lilly's* Life, that he and the *Knight* were acquainted; so that from hence, and the *Knight's* Figure, he might well know him at a Distance: I need not observe (for every Reader will readily do it) how naturally *Whacbum* makes a Discovery of the *Knight's* Busines from *Ralpo*, and how artfully he communicates it to *Sidropbel*. Upon this Discovery is founded the *Knight's* Surprize, and his learned Debate with the Conjurer, which is gradually work'd up to such a Warmth, as necessarily involves the *Knight* in a fourth Engagement, whereby he happily gains a second Victory. (Mr. B.)

Quoth he, I meant what Time o' the Day 'tis ;  
 Quoth *Ralbo*, between seven and eight 'tis.

Why then (quoth *Whachum*) my small *Art*  
 Tells me, the *Dame* has a hard *Heart* ;

515 Or great *Estate*—Quoth *Ralp*, a *Jointer*,  
 Which makes him have so hot a Mind t' her.

Mean while the *Knight* was making Water,  
 Before he fell upon the Matter ;

Which having done, the *Wizard* steps in,

520 To give him suitable Reception ;  
 But kept his Bus'ness at a *Bay*,

Till *Whachum* put him in the Way ;

Who having now, by *Ralbo*'s Light,  
 Expounded th' Errand of the *Knight* ;

525 And what he came to know, drew near,  
 To whisper in the *Conjurer's* Ear,

Which he prevented thus : What was't,  
 Quoth he, that I was saying last,

Before these *Gentlemen* arriv'd ?

530 Quoth *Whachum*, *Venus* you retriev'd,  
 In Opposition with *Mars*,  
 And no benigne friendly Stars  
 T' allay the Effect. Quoth *Wizard*, So !

In *Virgo*? Ha ! quoth *Whachum*, No :

535 Has *Saturn* nothing to do in it ?

One tenth of's Circle to a Minute,

¶. 530. Quoth *Whachum*, *Venus* you retriev'd ] *Whachum* having pump'd *Ralp*, and learnt of him the Busines they came about, tells it to his Master in astrological *Cant*; *Mars* and *Venus* are the Lover and his Mistress in Opposition. She is not *Virgo*, therefore a *Widow*. (Dr. B.)

¶. 535, 536. Has *Saturn* nothing to do in it ?—One tenth of's Circle to a Minute.] The Planet *Saturn* is thirty Years (or thereabout) going round the *Zodiac*; three Years being the tenth of his Circle, the Conjuror told the *Knight* he knew his Errand. *Saturni circuitus absolvitur solummodo intra annos proxime triginta*, *Gassendi Astronomia*, lib. 3. cap. 2. “ The Time of his Revolu-

“ tion





## PART II. CANTO III. 47

'Tis well, quoth he.—Sir, you'll excuse  
 This Rudeness, I am forc'd to use,  
 It is a Scheme and Fate of Heaven,  
 540 As th' Aspects are dispos'd this Even,  
 I was contemplating upon,  
 When you arriv'd ; but now I've done.

Quoth Hudibras, if I appear  
 Unseasonable in coming here  
 545 At such a Time, to interrupt  
 Your Speculations, which I hop'd

"  
 " tion (says Dr. Harris, *Astronomical Dialogues*, p. 131.) is a.  
 " bout thirty Years. or more exactly speaking in 10759 Days,  
 " 6 Hours, 36 Minutes.

*Then lost is sullen Saturn's ample Bounds,*  
*Who once in thirty Years the World surrounds.*

(J. Taylor's *Works*, p. 132.)

¶. 539, 540. It is a Scheme and Fate of Heaven,—As th' Aspects  
 are dispos'd this Even,] See this Piece of Grimace expos'd, Scot's  
 Discovery of Witchcraft, book 11. chap 21.

¶. 545, 546. —————— To interrupt—Your Speculations,]  
 From the succeeding Part of this Canto, 'tis plain that Sidrophel  
 did not gain the same Credit with Hudibras, than another Fortune-  
 Teller did with the Person who consulted him in a matrimonial  
 Case. (See L'Estrange's *Fables*, part 2. fab. 6.) " A Fellow (says  
 " he) that had a Wambling towards Matrimony, consulted a Matt  
 " of Art in Moor-Fields, whether he should marry or not? The  
 " cunning Man put on his confidering Cap, and gave him this  
 " short Answer: *Pray have a Care how you marry Hand over*  
 " *Head* (says he) *as People frequently do; for you are a lost Man*  
 " *if you go that Way to Work: But if you can have the Heart*  
 " *to forbear your Spouse's Company for three Days and Nights,*  
 " *well told, after you two are Man and Wife, I will be bound*  
 " *to burn my Books if you don't find the Comfort of it.* The  
 " Man took the Virgin to his wedded Wife, and kept his Di-  
 " stance accordingly; while the Woman in the mean Time took  
 " Pet, and parted Beds upon it, and so the Wizard faved his  
 " Credit."

Less fortunate in this Respect was Dr. William Ramsey, with  
 whom Dr. Young was acquainted, (see *Sidrophel Vapulans*, p. 31.)  
 " Who publickly boasted of Skill enough in Astrology, to fore-  
 " know a Man's Fate, particularly whether he were born to be  
 " rich, fortunate in Marriage, &c. and depended so much upon it,  
 " as to assure himself of great Wealth, and happy Nuptials:

" Who

Assistance from, and come to use,

'Tis fit that I ask your Excuse.

By no Means, Sir, quoth *Sidrophel*,

550 The Stars your coming did foretel ;

" Who yet died poor in a Goal, after he had married such a Wife,  
" as prevail'd upon him to write that Satyr, intituled *Conjugium  
Conjurgium*.

Some of the Saints of those Times, in Cases of Matrimony, took a different Method, and pretended to seek the Lord; as appears from the following Prayer of Mr. George Swatbe, Minister of Denham in Suffolk. (See his *Prayers publish'd 1739*, p. 15.)

" O my good Lord, &c. I this Night desire thy Counsel in Behalf of Roger Horfleede of Hengreave: Thou, Lord, knowest whether it be better for him to live a single Life, or to marry the first Woman that was propounded to him, with whom he has been thrice, who loves him well; or to accept of the second Maid proffer'd him, which his farther off, whom he hath only seen once, she having *carnal Friends*, and more Beauty, and more pleasing Behaviour than the former, who hath *godly Friends*: Yet at this present I know neither of these, nor any of their Friends by Name or Face. Lord, I desire thy special Council which I shall advise him unto, or to live as he is. I know not of these three Things which is best for him to chuse: I pray thee guide me in my Judgment, that so I may in due Time direct him what Way to chuse, what to do. Thou, O my God, knowest what Way is best, what Course will be most for thy Glory, and for his Good. Lord, he desires to resign his Will to thy Will, he desires to go in that Way wherein thou wilt meet him, wherein thou wilt bless him, wherein he may gain thee most Glory in his Life and Conversation. If thou wilt continue to him the Gift of Chastity, as thou hast for thirty five Years, then persuade his Heart that Way: If thou wilt have him accept of the first Offer, then direct him that Way: If thou wilt have him take the secon<sup>d</sup> Proffer, then counsel him that Way, or shew to me which of these Ways are best, that I may direct him as from thy Counsel. Lord, let thy Hand appear in the pitching of his Heart upon that Choice, which thou wouldest have him make; let thy Providence appear in his Choice. Hear my Desires, Petitions, and Requests for him."

¶ 550. *The Stars your comming did foretel ;*] " How to determine their Influence particular says the Author of the *Turkis Spy*, vol. 8. book 4. letter 10) by Divination, by calculating Nativities, erecting Horoscopes, and other Schemes of Astrology: To foretel Things to come, to avoid prognosticated Evils, and engross all happy Events; to predict other Mens Fates, whilst

" we

## PART II. CANTO III. 49

I did expect you here, and knew,  
Before you spake your Bus'ness too.

Quoth *Hudibras*, make that appear,  
And I shall credit whatsoe'er  
555 You tell me after, on your Word,  
Howe'er unlikely, or absurd.

You are in *Love*, Sir, with a *Widow*,  
Quoth he, that does not greatly heed you,  
And for three Years has rid your *Wit*  
560 And *Passion*, without drawing *Bit* :  
And now your Bus'ness is to know  
If you shall carry her or no.

Quoth *Hudibras*, you're in the right,  
But how the *Devil* you come by't,  
565 I can't imagine ; for the *Stars*  
I'm sure, can tell no more than a *Horse* ;  
Nor can their *Aspects* (though you pore  
Your Eyes out on 'em) tell you more  
Than th' *Oracle* of *Sieve* and *Sheers* ;  
570 That turns as certain as the *Spheres* :

" we are ignorant of our own, &c. is a Thing which appears to  
" me beyond the Power of human Reason, and a Science built  
" on Sand."

y. 557. *You are in Love, Sir, with a Widow,*] See *Gipsy, Fortune-Teller to Sir Roger de Coverley, Spectator, N° 130.*

y. 565, 566. ——————For the *Stars* — I'm sure can tell no more than a *Horse.*] Paracelsus (according to Mr. Webster, *Displaying of supposed Witchcraft*, chap. 17. p. 340.) was of a different Opinion. Præterea sideribus nota sunt omnia, quæ in naturâ existunt: unde (inquit) sapiens dominabitur Astris: is sapiens, qui virtutes illas ad sui obedientiam cogere potest.

Nay some Astrologers (see *Gassendus's Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, p. 6.) suppos'd, " That in the *Zodiac* were twelve Prince-  
" ly Gods presiding over the twelve Signs, there being besides  
" thirty other Stars as privy Councillors to those Deities ; which  
" did not observe and recount all Occurrences upon Earth, that the  
" celestial Senate might consult and decree accordingly."

y. 569. *Than th' Oracle of Sieve and Sheers.*] See the Manner  
of trying this foolish Experiment in *Wierus (De Praestigiis Dæmonum,*

But if the Devil's of your Counsel,  
Much may be done, my noble *Donzel* ;  
And 'tis on his Account I come,  
To know from you my fatal Doom.

- 575     *Quoth Sidrophel*, if you suppose,  
Sir *Knight*, that I am one of those,  
I might suspect, and take the *Alarm*,  
Your Bus'ness is but to inform ;  
But if it be, 'tis ne'er the near,  
580     *You have a wrong Sow by the Ear* ;  
For I assure you, for my Part,  
I only deal by *Rules of Art* ;

*num lib. 2. cap. 12. p. 196.) and in Scot, (Discovery of Witchcraft book 12. chap. 17. p. 226. book 16. chap. 5. p. 478.)*

¶. 572. ————— *My noble Donzel*] or *Don*. The Word us'd by *Face to Surley*, who (in *Ben Johnson's Alchymist*, act 4. sc. 3. and sc. 6.) acted the Part of a *Spaniard*.

¶. 578 ————— *But to inform.*] At that Time there was a severe Inquisition against Witches, Conjurers, &c. (Mr. W.) as there was at the Beginning of the Reign of King *James the First*. I find in *Rymer's Fœdera*, vol. 16. p. 666. a special Pardon from King *James* to *Simon Read*, for practising the *Black-Art*.

¶. 580. *You have a wrong Sow by the Ear.*] One of *Sancho Pancha's* proverbial Expressions, "He that thinks to grunt at me has a wrong Sow by the Ear." (*Don Quixote*, vol. 2. chap. 20. p. 249.)

¶. 581, 582. *For I assure you for my Part,—I only deal by Rules of Art.*] *Gaffendus* observes, (see *Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, p. 136.) "That *Heminga*, a Modern, having proposed thirty eminent Nativities, and reduced them to strict Examination, according to the best Rules of Art: He declared, that the Experiments did by no means agree with the Rules, sad Events befalling such as were born under the most happy and promising Positions of Heaven; and good befalling such as the Heavens frowned upon, and threatened all the Ruin and Mischief unto, that can be imagined: And therefore concluded, that Astrologers, when they give Judgment of a Nativity, are generally the whole Heavens wide of the Truth." Nay *Cardan* himself own'd, (see *Gaffendus's Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, p. 159.) "That of forty Things, scarce ten happen'd right."

PART II. CANTO III. 51

Such as are lawful, and judge by  
Conclusions of Astrology :

585 But for the Devil, know nothing by him,  
But only this, that I defy him.

Quoth he, Whatever others deem ye,  
I understand your Metonymy :

Your Words of second-hand Intention,

590 When Things by wrongfull Names you mention ;  
The mystick Sense of all your Terms,  
That are indeed but Magick Charms,  
To raise the Devil, and mean one Thing,  
And that is down-right Conjuring :

¶. 584. *Conclusions of Astrology.*] Mr. Ward, Rhetoric-Professor of Gresham-College, (see his *Lives of the Professors*, p. 126.) informs us, that the learned Mr. Gataker desiring Mr. Henry Briggs, the first Geometry-Professor of that College, to give him his Judgment concerning Judicial Astrology ? his Answer was, “ That he “ conceiv’d it to be a mere System of groundless Conceits.” And Mr. Oughtred calls him the *Mirrour* of the Age, for his excellent Skill in *Geometry*. Tacitus of old has exposed them, (see Sir Henry Savile’s Translation, vol. 3. b. 1. p. 44.) Kircher speaks contemptibly of them, (*Athanasi Kircheri itiner. exstatic. in Globum Iovis*, p. 213.) Non possum non improbare improbam quorundam Astrologorum audaciam & temeritatem, qui tam tuto & confidenter de fortunâ, & eventibus, tum regnorum, tum nationum secuturis vaticinantur, dum Astrologiam infallibilibus veritatis regulis astrin- gere se posse putant. *Wolfius* (*Lection. Memorab.* par. 1. p. 796.) has given a remarkable Account of an Astrologer’s Son at Milian who was hang’d, and thereby had eluded all the Rules of his Father’s Art. (See the Art fully expos’d, *Dissertat. Favorini Philosophi adversus eos, qui Chaldaei appellantur.* A. Gellii Noct. Attic. lib. 14. cap. 1. Jo. Pici Mirandulae, lib. 6. tom. 1. p. 397. Fra. Valesii, lib. de Sacra Philosophia, cap. 31. *Turkis Spy*, völ. 8. b. 4. chap. 10. Gaffendus’s *Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*. passim. Preface to Dr. Long’s *Astronomy*, p. 5. And Dr. James Young’s *Sidropolbel Vapulans*, p. 34. where ’tis fully exposed by many learned Men, who had studied that Art.

¶. 588. *I understand your Metonymy:*] Metonymy is a Figure in Rhetorick, which implies a changing or putting of one Name or Thing for another : As when the Cause is put for the Effect, the Subject for the Adjunct, or contrarily.

¶. 592, 593. *That are indeed but Magic Charms,—To raise the Devil—*] Mottray (*Travels*, vol. 2. p. 334) seems to dispute

the

595 And in itself more warrantable,  
Than *Cheat*, or *Canting* to a *Rabble*,  
Or putting *Tricks* upon the *Moon*,  
Which by Confed'racy are done.

600 Your ancient *Conjurors* were wont  
To make her from her Sphere dismount,

the Possibility of raising the Devil; and endeavours to confirm his Opinion by a remarkable Story of *Baron L* — , a *Danish* Prisoner of War, who was confined in one of the Prisons of *Stockholm*, for having been convicted of a Design of treating with the Devil, for a certain Sum of Money, which at that Time he stood in extreme Need of—And to this End; instead of Ink, he had with his own Blood sign'd a Bond, by which he himself, and some Companions of his (who for Want of Money and Credit had sign'd it in the same Manner firmly and truly made their Souls over to the infernal Spirit after their Deaths, upon Condition, that he would pay them down that Sum: but neither he, nor any of the rest could compass their desired End, notwithstanding all the Pains they took about it: Going by Nights under Gibbets, and in Burying-Places to call upon him, and desiring him to trust them; but neither Body nor Spirit (says he) ever came to treat with them: At last one of them, finding the Devil would not help him, determin'd to try what he could do for himself; and having robbed and murdered a Man, he was taken up, tried and executed, and in his Confession he owned the Transaction and Intent. And in *Baron L* — 's Chamber the Bond was found, but torn to Pieces, as void, and of none Effect.

¶. 599, 600. Your ancient *Conjurors* were wont—To make her from her Sphere dismount.] This was ascrib'd to them by the *Heathen Poets*. Thus *Virgil* speaks, (*Bucol. Ecl. 8. 69, 70.*)

*Carmina vel cælo possunt deducere Lunam.*

*Carminibus Circe socos mutavit Ulysseni.*

*Pale Phœbe drawn by Verse, from Heaven descends,  
And Circe chang'd with Charms Ulysses Friends.*

Mr. Dryden.

And *Canidia*, the Witch in *Horace*, boasts of her Power in this Respect.

*Meæque terra cedit insolentiaæ,  
An quæ movere cereas imagines  
(Ut ipse nosti curiosus) & Polo.*

*Diripere Lunam—. Horat. Canid. Epod. 17. 75, &c.*

And the Witch in *Ovid* pretended to the same Power.

*Te quoque Luna traho, &c. Metamorph. 7. 207, &c.*

*And*

And to their *Incantations* stoop ;  
 They scorn'd to pore thro' *Telescope*,  
 Or idly play at Bo-peep with her,  
 To find out cloudy, or fair Weather,  
 605 Which ev'ry *Almanack* can tell  
 Perhaps, as learnedly, and well  
 As you yourself—Then, Friend, I doubt  
 You go the furthest Way about :  
 Your modern *Indian Magician*  
 610 Makes but a Hole in th' Earth to piss in,

*And thee Titania, from thy Sphere I bail,  
 Though Brass resounding, thy Extremes avail.* Mr. G. Sandys.

This Opinion seems to be sneer'd at by *Propertius*, in the following Lines, (lib. 1. Eleg. 1. 19.)

At vos deductæ quibus est fallacia Lunæ,  
 Et labor in magicis sacra piare foci,  
 En agedum Dominæ mentem convertite nostræ,  
 Et facite illa meo palleat ore magis.  
 Tunc ego crediderim vobis, & fidera & amnes  
 Posse Cyteinis ducere carminibus.

Vide *Tibull. de Fascinatrice*, lib. 1. eleg. 2.

The Author of this Opinion, (as Mr. Sandys observes, Notes upon the 7<sup>th</sup> Book of *Ovid's Metamorph.* p. 144. edit. 1640.) was *Aglonice*, the Daughter of *Hegemon*, “ Who, being skilful in *Astro-nomy*, boasted to the *Theffalian* Women, (foreknowing the Time of the *Eclipse*) that she should perform it at such a Season, which happening accordingly, they gave Crédit to her Deception.—Nor is it a Wonder, says *Vives*, that those learned Men (namely, *Pindarus* and *Stesichorus*) should believe, that the Moon was drawn down from Heaven, since a Sort of Men, as we remember, believed an Ass had drank her up; because as she shone in the river where he drank, a Cloud on the sudden overshadowed her: For this the Ass was imprisoned, and, after a legal Trial, immediately rip'd up, to let the Moon out of his Belly, that she might shine out as formerly.” *Columbus* imposed upon the *Jamaicans* in the same Manner, by foretelling an Eclipse to happen two Days after, which they took for a Miracle. (*Purchas's Pilgrims*, vol. 5. p. 606.

¶. 609, 610. Your modern *Indian Magician*—Makes but a Hole in th' Earth to piss in, &c.] The Translator of *Torquemeda*, intitled, *The Spanish Maundevile*, fol. 62. gives us the following Account: “ Amongst other Things, which are written in the *Malleus Maleficarum*, you shall find, that the Commissioners having

And straight resolves all Questions by't,  
And seldom fails to be i' th' right.

The Rosy-Crucian Way's more sure  
To bring the Devil to the Lure ;

615 Each of 'em has a sev'ral Gin,

To catch *Intelligences* in.

Some by the Nose with Fumes trapan 'em,  
As Dunstan did the Devil's Grannum ;

" apprehended certain Sorceresses, will'd one of them to shew what  
" she could do ; assuring her Life, on Condition, that from thence-  
" forward she should no more offend in the like : Whereupon go-  
" ing out into the Fields in the Presence of the Commissioners,  
" and many others, she made a Pit in the Ground with her Hands,  
" making Water therein ; which being done, she stirred about the  
" Urine with one of her Fingers, out of which by little and  
" little, after she had made certain Characters, and mumbled a  
" few Words, there rose a Vapour, which ascending upward  
" like a Smoke, began to thicken of itself in the midst of the  
" Region of the Air, gathering and making there a black fearful  
" Cloud, which cast out so many Thunders and Lightnings, that  
" it seemed to be a Thing *hellish* and *infernal*. The Woman re-  
" maining all this while still, ask'd the Commissioners at last,  
" where they would have that Cloud discharge a great Quantity  
" of Stones ? They pointing to a certain Place, where it could  
" do no Hurt, the Cloud of a sudden began to move itself with  
" a great, furious Blustering of Winds ; and in a short Space,  
" coming over the Place appointed, discharged a great Number  
" of Stones like a violent shower, directly within the Compass  
" thereof." (See *Travels of le Blanc*, part. 2. chap. 23. p. 302.  
and something remarkable, *Wolfii Lection. Memorab.* par. 1. p. 278.  
and other Stories of this Kind, with a Confutation, *Scot's Dis-  
covery of Witchcraft*, chap. 13. p. 60.)

y. 617, 618. Some by the Nose with Fumes trapan 'em—As  
Dunstan did the Devil's Grannum.] St. Dunstan was made Arch-  
bishop of Canterbury, Anno 691. His Skill in the liberal Arts and  
Sciences (Qualifications much above the Genius of the Age he  
liv'd in) gain'd him first the Name of a Conjurer, and then of a  
Saint. He is rever'd as such by the *Romanists*, who keep an Holy-  
Day, in Honour of him, yearly on the 19<sup>th</sup> of May. The *Monkish  
Writers* have filled his Life with *Romantick Stories*, and among the  
rest with this mentioned by our Poet : He was (say they) once  
tempted to Lewdness by the Devil, under the Shape of a fine  
Lady ; but instead of yielding to her Temptations, he took the  
Devil by the Nose with a Pair of red-hot Tongs. (See *English  
Martyrology*,

- Others with *Characters and Words,*  
 620 Catch 'em, as Men in *Nets* do *Birds* ;  
 And some with *Symbols, Signs, and Tricks,*  
 Engrav'd in *Planetary Nicks*,  
 With their own Influences fetch 'em  
 Down from their Orbs, arrest, and catch 'em ;  
 625 Make 'em depose and answer to  
 All *Questions*, e'er they let them go.  
*Bumbastus* kept a *Devil's Bird*  
 Shut in the Pummel of his Sword,

*Martyrology*, by a *Catholick Priest*, 1608. p. 244. *Wheatly's Rational Illustrat.* fol. edit. p. 66. *Winstanley's England's Worthies*, p. 25.

y. 619. Others with *Characters and Words, &c.*] See *Chaucer's bird Book of Fame*, works 1602. fol. 267. *Webster's displaying of suppos'd Witchcraft*, chap. 17. p. 321, &c.

y. 627, 628. *Bumbastus kept a Devil's Bird.—Shut in the Pummel of his Sword.*] *Naudæus* (in his *History of Magic*, translated by *Davies*, chap. 14. p. 185.) observes of this familiar Spirit, " That though the *Alchemists* maintain, that it was the Secret of the Philosopher's Stone ; that yet it were more rational to believe that if there was any thing in it, it was certainly two or three Doses of his *Laudanum*, which he never went without, because he did strange things with it, and used it as a Medicine to cure almost all Diseases."

*Paracelsus* had such an Opinion of his own *Chemical Nostrums*, that he gloried he could make Men immortal by the *Philosophers Stone*, *potable Gold*, and other *Arcana* ; and yet he himself died at the Age of forty-seven. (Vide *Arcana Paracelsi Op. Van Helmont* p. 479. Sir *Tho. Browne's Vulgar Errors*, book 3. chap. 12. *Wolfii Lection. Memorab.* par. 2. p. 284, 285.)

*Paracelsus* was called *Aurelius, Phillipus, Paracelsus, Theophrastus, Bombastus de Hohenheim*. He was born at the Village of *Einriden*, two German Miles distant from the *Helvetic Tigurum*, now called *Zurich*. It is said, that for three Years he was a *Sow-gelder*.—His Father *William Hohenheim* (a base Child of a Master of the *Teutonic Order*) not only left him a Collection of rare and valuable Books, but committed him first to the Care of *Trithemius Abbot of Spanheim*, and afterwards to *Sigismund Fugger* of *Zurich*, famous for his *Chemical Arcana*. According to his own Account, he visited all the Universities of *Europe* ; and at twenty Years of Age had searched into the Mines of *Germany* and *Russia*, 'till at last he was taken Prisoner by the *Tartars*, and

That taught him all the cunning Pranks,  
 630 Of past and future Mountebanks.  
*Kelly did all his Feats upon  
 The Devil's Looking-glass, a Stone ;*

by them sent to *Constantinople*. In his Travels he obtained a Collection of the most sovereign Remedies for all Distempers, from Doctors of Physic, Barbers, old Women, Conjurers, and Chemists ; and was afterwards employed as a Doctor and Surgeon in Armies, Camps, and Sieges. He signalized himself at first by a rash inconsiderate Use of *Mercury* and *Opium* in the Cure of the Leprosy, Pox, Ulcers, and Dropsies. The Efficacy of Mercury was not at that Time well understood ; and according to the then Opinion, *Opium* being cold in the fourth Degree, the Use of it, through Fear, was very much neglected ; insomuch that by his Rashness and Boldness in the Use of these, he performed many Cures, which the *regular Physicians* could not do : Amongst which that on *Frobenius of Basil* was the most remarkable ; for through his Interest he was invited by the Magistrates of that Place to read public Lectures in Physic and Philosophy : Where he soon ordered the Works of *Galen* and *Avicenna* to be burnt ; declaring to his Auditors at the same Time, that if God would not assist him, he would advise and consult with the Devil. (Vide *Zwinger's Theatrum*, p. 227. *Boerhaave's Chemistry*, vol. 2. p. 22. *Collier's Dictionary*.) (Mr. M.) Probably from his affected Language, swelling and blustering Nonsense, came the Word *Bombast*,

ÿ. 631, 632. *Kelly did all his Feats upon—The Devil's Looking-glass, a Stone.*] This *Kelly* was *Cbief Seer* (or, as *Lilly* calls him, *Speculator to Doctor Dee*, *Life*, p. 99.) was born at *Worcester*, and bred an Apothecary, and was a good Proficient in *Chemistry*, and pretended to have the *Grand Elixir* (or *Pbilosophers Stone*) which *Lilly* in his *Life* (p. 101.) tells us he made, or at least received ready made from a Frier in *Germany*, on the Confines of the Emperor's Dominions. He pretended to see Apparitions in a Chrystral, or Berryl Looking-Glaſs (or a round Stone like a Chrystral.) *Alasco Palatine of Poland*, *Pucel* a learned *Florentine*, and Prince *Rosemberg* of *Germany*, the Emperor's Viceroy in *Bohemia*, were long of the Society with him and Dr. *Dee*, and often present at their Apparitions ; as was once the King of *Poland* himself : But *Lilly* observes, that he was so wicked that the Angels would not appear to him willingly, nor be obedient to him (*Life*, p. 101.)

*Wever* (*Funeral Monuments*) allows him to have been a Chemist, that he lost his Ears at *Lancaster*, and raised a dead Body in that Country by Necromancy : That Queen *Elizabeth* sent for him out of *Germany* ; but climbing over a Wall at *Prague*, where it is reported he was imprisoned for a *Chemical Cheat* put

## PART II. CANTO III. 57

Where playing with him at *Bo-peep*,  
He solv'd all *Problems* ne'er so deep.

635 *Agrippa* kept a *Stygian Pug*,  
I' th' Garb and Habit of a *Dog*,  
That was his *Tutor*, and the *Cur*  
Read to th' occult *Philosopher*,

on the Emperor, he broke his Legs, and bruised himself so that he died soon after. He offered to raise up Devils before *Alasco*, June 19, 1581. His Spirits told him, 1584, he should die a violent Death. *Kelly*, as I remember, is called Sir *Edward*, by Mr. *Almole*; Qu. Whether Queen *Elizabeth* knighted him for secret Services? (Mr. S. W.) See more of him, *Relation of what passed between Dr. Dee and some Spirits*, with a Preface by *Meric Casaubon*, 1659. folio, *passim*. Sir *Fra. Bacon's Apophthegms*, numb. 135. *Almole's Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum*, prope finem. *Wever's Funeral Monuments*, p. 45, 46. *Ben. Johnson's Alchymist*, act 4. sc. 1.

¶. 632. *The Devil's Looking-glass*,] Dr. *Dee* observes (see *Appendix Chronic. Johann. Glaston*, p. 516.) That he shewed his famous *Glas*, and the Properties of it, to Queen *Elizabeth*.

This Kind of Juggling is mentioned by *Fernelius* an eminent Physician, (lib. 1. cap. 11. *De abditis rerum causis*, p. 111. edit. *Genevæ*, 1647.) Vidi quendam, vi verborum spectra varia in speculum derivare, quæ illic quæcunque imperaret, mox aut scriptis, aut veris imaginibus ita diludice exprimerent, ut prompte & facile ab assidentibus omnia internoscerentur. Audiebantur quidem verba sacra, sed obscenis nominibus spurcè contaminata: Cujusmodi sunt Elementorum potestates; horrenda quædam & inaudita principum nomina, qui *Orientis*, *Occidentis*, *Austri*, *Aquilonisque regionibus* imperant. (Vide *Wolfi Lection. Memorab. par. post*. p. 420. *De Johanne Teutonico*. See *Lilly's Life*, p. 50, *Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 15. chap. 11, 12. p. 411. *Webster's Displaying of Supposed Witchcraft*, p. 310.

¶. 635. *A Stygian Pug*,] Vide *Pauli Jovii Elog. Doctor. Viror.* p. 187. *Carm. (ib) Baptiste Possevini.*

*Latomi.*

Hunc tumulum haud charites servant,  
Sed Erynnies Atræ;  
Non Musæ, at sparsis anguibus *Eumenides*:  
Colligit *Aleto* *Cineres*, miseretque aconito,  
Grataque dat *Stygio* Liba voranda *Canis*.  
Qui quod erat vivum comitatus, atrociter *Orci*,  
Nunc quoque per cunctas, raptat agitque vias:  
Insultatque adeo, & furias quia noverat omneis,  
Salutat, injungit nomine quamque suo.

O miseris

And taught him subt'ly to maintain

640 All other Sciences are vain.

To this, quoth Sidrophello, Sir,

*Agrippa was no Conjurer,*

Nor *Paracelsus*, nor nor *Bebmen*;

Nor was the Dog a *Cacodæmon*,

645 But a true Dog that would shew Tricks

For th' *Emperor*, and leap o'er Sticks;

O miseras arteis, quæ solæ ea commodo præstant,  
Accedat *Stygias* notus ut hospes aquas.

y. 639, 640. And taught him subt'ly to maintain—All other Siences are vain.] Nothing can be more pleasant than this turn given to Agrippa's silly Book, *De Vanitate Scientiarum*. (Mr. W.)

y. 644. Nor was the Dog a *Cacodæmon*,] Paulus Jovius (*Elog. doctor. viror. edit. Basil. 1577. p. 187.*) gives in to the Opinion of Agrippa's being a Conjurer, and his Dog a *Cacodæmon*. Excessit e vitâ nondum senex apud *Lugdunum*, ignobili & tenebroso in *Diverforio*; multis eum tanquam *Necromantiae* suspicione infamem, execrantibus; quod *Cacodæmonem nigri canis* specie circumduceret; ita ut quum propinquâ morte ad poenitentiam urgeretur, cani *collare lorcum* magicis per clavorum emblemata inscriptum notis exolverit; in hæc suprema verba irate prorumpens: *Abi perdita bestia, quæ me totum perdidisti:* Nec usquam familiaris ille canis, ac assiduus itinerum omnium comes, & tum morientis domini desertor, postea conspectus est, quum præcipiti fugæ saltu in *Ararim* se immersisse, nec enataesse ab his, qui id vidisse asserebant, existimetur.

Wierus, who was Agrippa's Pupil and Domestic, clears him from this heavy Charge. He owns that he had a Dog and a Bitch, named *Monsieur* and *Mademoiselle*, which were great Favourites; that the Dog lay constantly under his Bed, and was fed at his Table: And as he knew most Things that were transacted in foreign Nations, the imprudent Vulgar ascribed this to his Dog, taking him to be a *Dæmon*. But he observes, that in Truth he corresponded with learned Men in all Nations, and daily received his Intelligence from them. (*De præfig. Dæmon. lib. 2. cap. 5. p. 164.* See *History of Magic. chap. 15. p. 200.*) See Glycas's Account of *Simon Magus's black Dog*, Heywood's *Hierarchy of Angels*, lib. 7. p. 476. and of two Dogs at *Salem*, accounted *Cacodæmons*, or something as bad, for which they were put to death, Dr. Hutchinson's *Historical Essay of Witchcraft*, p. 82. and Wierus's Definition of a *Cacodæmon*, lib. 1. cap. 21.

Would fetch and carry, was more civil  
Than other Dogs, but yet no Devil ;  
And whatso'er he's said to do,

650 He went the self-same Way we go.  
As for the *Rosy-Cross Philosophers*,  
Whom you will have to be but *Sorcerers*,  
What they pretend to, is no more  
Than *Trismegistus* did before,

655 *Pythagoras*, old *Zoroaster*,  
And *Apollonius* their Master :  
To whom they do confess they owe  
All that they do, and all they know.

Quoth *Hudibras*, Alas ! what is't t' us,

660 Whether 'twas said by *Trismegistus*,

¶. 655. — old *Zoroaster*,] The King of the *Bactrians* of that Name, who was slain by *Ninus*, or *Semiramis*, has been commonly reputed the first Inventor of *Magic*. But Dr. *Horwel* (see *Institution of General History*, part 1. book 1. chap. 2. p. 12.) is of opinion, that *Zoroastres* the *Magician* lived many Years after this King of the *Bactrians*. *Fabricius* thinks it a difficult Matter to adjust the Time in which he lived; there being several of that Name. *Bibliotb. Græc.* tom. 1. lib. 1. cap. 36. p. 243. Vide *Ammiani Marcellini Rerum Gestar.* lib. 23. p. 374. *Menagii Observat. in Diogenem Laertium*, lib. 1. edit. *Paris.* 1681. *Jo. Pici Mirandul.* in *Astrolog.* *Sir Walter Raleigh's History of the World*, edit. 1614. p. 170. Dr. *Heywood's Hierarchy of Angels*, p. 469. *Dean Prideaux's Connect. &c.* part 1. book 4. p. 167. folio edit. *Moyle's Works*, vol. 2. p. 36, &c. *Hearne's System of Universal History*, vol. 1. p. 398. *Turkish Spy*, vol. 4. book 4. chap. 9. Dr. *Hutchinson's Historical Essay*, p. 13.

¶. 656. And *Apollonius* their Master :] *Apollonius Tyanaeus's* Life was written by *Philostratus* and *Damis*. (Vide *Stephani Thes. Linguæ Latinæ*. *Lewis's History of the Parthian Empire*, p. 237. &c.) He was a great *Magician*; and some *Heathens*, in spite to *Christianity*, affirm, that his Miracles were as great as those of *Christ* and his Apostles. (See a remarkable Account of him, *Fleury's Eccles. Hist.* vol. 2. p. 70, 71, 101, 111, 148, 154, 155. *Wier. de præstig. Daemon.* lib. 2. cap. 3. 11. Dr. *Meric Casaubon's Preface to Dr. Dee's Book of Spirits*) He lived in the Days of *Domitian* and *Adrian*. (Vide *Suidæ Lex. Fabricii Bibliothec. Græc.* lib. 4. cap. 24. 59. See a long List of *Magicians*, *Turkish Spy*, vol. 7. book 3. Letter 5.)

¶. 665,

- If it be *Nonsense, false, or mystick,*  
 Or not *intelligible, or sophistick?*  
 'Tis not *Antiquity, nor Author,*  
 That makes *Truth Truth*, altho' *Time's Daughter* ;  
 665 'Twas he that put her in the *Pit*,  
 Before he pull'd out of it :  
 And as he eats his *Sons*, just so  
 He feeds upon his *Daughters* too :  
 Nor does it follow, 'cause a *Herauld*  
 670 Can make a Gentleman, scarce a Year old,  
 To be descended of a Race,  
 Of ancient *Kings*, in a small Space ;

¶. 665, 666. 'Twas be that put her in the *Pit*,—Before be pull'd her out of it:] This Satyr is fine and just. *Cleanthes* said, that Truth was hid in a *Pit*. Yes (says our Author) but you *Greek Philosophers* were they who first put her there, and then claimed to yourselves so much Merit in drawing her out again. The first *Greek Philosophers* extremely obscured Truth by their endless Speculations ; and it was the pretended Business of their Successors to clear up Matters. This does honour to our Author's Knowledge of Antiquity. (Mr. W.)

¶. 667, 668. And as he eats his *Sons*, just so — He feeds upon his *Daughters* too.] *Cronus* is said, by the *Mythologists* to have devoured his Sons. Truth is said to be the Daughter of Time ; which Time is called by the *Greeks Chronus*, and so he may be said to eat his Daughters. (Mr. W.)

¶. 669, 670, 671, 672. Nor does it follow, 'cause a *Herauld* —Can make a Gentleman, scarce a Year old,—To be descended of of a Race,—Of ancient *Kings*, in a small Space ;] A Sneer upon the mock Gentry of those Times, who, as they increased in Riches, thought proper to lay claim to Pedigrees to which they had no Right. *Cornelius Holland*, a Servant of the *Vanes*, got so much " Wealth, as to make him saucy enough to hire *William Lilly*, " and other Pamphleteers, to derive his Pedigree from *John Holland Duke of Exeter*, although it be known he was originally " a Link-boy."—(*Walker's History of Independency*, part 2. p. 26, 27.)

Such Gentry were *Thomas Pury* the elder; first a Weaver in *Glocester*, then an ignorant Solicitor. (*History of Independency*, part 1. p. 167.) *John Blackstone* a poor Shopkeeper of *Newcastle*. (*id. ibid.* p. 169.) *John Birch* formerly a Carrier, afterwards Colonel. (*ibid. p. 171.*) *Richard Salway* Colonel, formerly a Grocer's Man, (*id.*

## PART II. CANTO III. 61

That we should all Opinions hold  
*Authentic*, that we can make old.

675 Quoth Sidrophel, it is no Part  
 Of Prudence, to cry down an *Art* ;  
 And what it may perform, deny,  
 Because you understand not why.

(As *Averrhoes* play'd but a mean Trick,  
 680 To damn our whole *Art* for *Eccentric*)

(id. ib.) *Thomas Rainborough* a Skipper of *Lynn*, Colonel and Vice-Admiral of *England*. (id. ib.) Colonel *Thomas Scot*, a Brewer's Clerk. (ibid. p. 173.) Colonel *Philip Skippon*, originally a Waggoner to Sir *Fra. Vere*; (see an Account of his Rise, *History of Independency*, part 1. p. 116, 117.) Colonel *John Jones*, a Serving Man. (*Bates's Lives of the Regicides*, p. 22.) Colonel *Barkstead*, a pitiful Thimble and Bodkin Goldsmith. (*History of Independency*, part. 2. p. 155.) Colonel *Pride*, a Foundling and Drayman. (*History of Independency*, part 2. p. 252.) Colonel *Heuason*, a one-eyed Cobler; and Colonel *Harrison*, a Butcher. These, and hundreds more, affected to be thought Gentlemen, and lorded it over Persons of the first Rank and Quality.

*Do you not know, that for a little Coin,  
 Heralds can foist a Name into the Line.*

(Dryden's *Hind and Panther*.)

This Practice of the Heralds is bantered by Sir *Richard Steele*, (in his mock *Funeral, or Grief Alarome*) where he introduces the Servant of *Sable* the *Undertaker*, expressing himself in the following Manner :

“ Sir, I had come sooner, but I went to the Heralds for a  
 “ Coat for Alderman *Gather-grease*, that died last Night. He  
 “ has promised to invent one against To-morrow.

*Sable.* “ Ah; Pox take some of our *Cits*; their first Thing af-  
 “ ter their Death, is to take care of their Birth. Pox, let him  
 “ bear a pair of Stockings; for he's the first of his Family that  
 “ ever wore one.”

(See an Account of the *Biscayan, Don Quixot*, vol. 1. book 1. chap. 8. p. 71. and of such Gentry, *Beaumont and Fletcher's Play*, intitled, *Nice Valour, or Passionate Madman*, Works, part 2. p. 501.)

¶. 679, 680. *As Averrhoes play'd but a mean Trick,—To damn our whole Art for Eccentric.*] *Averrhoes* was an *Arabian Physician*, surnamed *Commentator*, who lived at *Cordova* in *Spain*, in the Year 1140. (Vide *Naucleri Chronograph.* vol. 2. p. 85. *Collier's Dictionary.*) *Averrhoes* celeber *Philosophus*, &c. ubique astronomiam lacerat, damnat, infectatur.—*Astrologorum opinionem, de* *caelestibus*

For who knows all that Knowledge contains ?  
 Men dwell not on the Tops of Mountains,  
 But on their Sides, or Rising's seat ;  
 So 'tis with Knowledge's vast Height.

685 Do not the *Hist'ries* of all *Ages*

Relate miraculous Presages

Of strange Turns, in the *World's Affairs*  
 Foreseen b' *Astrologers*, *Soothsayers*,  
*Chaldeans*, learn'd *Genethliacks*,

690 And some that have writ *Almanacks* ?

The *Median Emp'rор* dreamt his Daughter  
 Had pist all *Asia* under Water,  
 And that a *Vine*, sprung from her *Hanches*,  
 O'erspread his *Empire* with it's Branches :

cælestibus imaginibus, quibus subesse terrena figuræ similis anima-  
lia putant, fabulosam dicit, quâ tamen sublata, ruit maxima pars  
astrologicæ superstitionis : alibi quidem (ait) contraria philosophiæ,  
alibi fere omnia falsa dogmata astrologorum : tum artem in univer-  
sum vanam & infirmam. *Jo. Pici Mirandulæ* in *Astrolog.* lib. 1.  
tom. 1. p. 282. Vide etiam *Jo. Fra. Pici Mirandulæ De rerum  
prænotione*, lib. 5. cap. 6. tom. 2. op. p. 359.

y. 689. *Chaldeans, learned Genethliacks,*] *Gaffendus* observes of  
the *Chaldeans* (*Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, chap. 15. p. 98.  
edit. London, 1659. from *Sextus Empiricus*.) " That when they  
" were to observe the Time of an Infant's Nativity, one *Chaldean*  
" sat watching on the Top of an Hill, or other eminent Place  
" not far from the groaning Chamber, and attended to the Stars ;  
" and another remained below with the Woman in Travail, to  
" give the Sign, by ringing a Kettle, or Pan, at the Instant of  
" her Delivery ; which the other taking, observed the Sign of  
" the *Zodiack*, then rising about the *Horizon*, and accordingly they  
" gave Judgment of the Infant's Fortune ; and this if the Birth  
" happened in the Night : But if in the Day, he that sat upon  
" the high Place, observed only the Motion of the Sun." See  
*Gaffendus*'s Remark upon it ; and his first and second chapters,  
and the fourteenth, intitled, *The Genethliacal Part of Astrology*  
examined and exploded. *Sexti Empirici advers. Mathematicos*, lib.  
5. p. 110. *Aurelianæ* 1621. Mr. *Whiston*'s *Account of the Rise*  
*and Progress of Mathematics*, prefixed to his *Euclid*, 1727, p. 5.  
y. 691. *The Median Emp'rор dreamt his Daughter, &c.*] \* *Astyages*,  
King of *Media*, had this Dream of his Daughter *Mandane*, and  
the

## PART II. CANTO III. 63

695 And did not Soothsayers expound it,  
 As after by th' Event he found it?  
 When Cæsar in the Senate fell,  
 Did not the Sun eclips'd foretell,  
 And, in Resentment of his Slaughter,  
 700 Look'd pale for almost a Year after?  
 Augustus having b' Oversight  
 Put on his left Shoe 'fore his right,

the Interpretation from the *Magi*; wherefore he married her to a *Persian* of a mean Quality, by whom she had *Cyrus*, who conquered all *Asia*, and translated the Empire from the *Medes* to the *Persians*. Herodot. *Clio* lib. 1. p. 50, edit. *Hen. Stephani*.

¶. 697. *Wben Cæsar in the Senate fell, &c.]* \* Fiunt aliquando prodigiosi & longiores solis defectus, quales occiso Cæsare Dictatore & Antoniano bello totius anni pallore continuo. (*Plinii Nat. Hist.* lib. 2. cap. 30.)

The Prodigies and Apparitions preceding his Death, are mentioned by several Writers. By *Virgil*, in his first *Georgic*:

*Earth, Air, and Seas with Prodigies were sign'd,  
 And Birds obscene, and howling Dogs divin'd —  
 Blood sprang from Wells, Wolves howl'd in Towns by Night,  
 And boding Victims did the Priests affright.* Mr. Drydon. —

Vide Horatii *Carm.* lib. 1, 2. ad *Augustum*, cum not. *Delphini*. *Livii Hist.* lib. 116. cap. 44, 45. Plutarch's *Life of Julius Cæsar*, p. 435, 436, 437. *Chronic. Chronicor.* lib. 2. p. 130. Shakespeare's *Julius Cæsar*, vol. 6. p. 137. Dr. Middleton's *Life of Cicero*, vol. 2. Gaffendus observes (*Vanity of Judiciary Astrology* p. 136.) "That the Chaldeans predicted of Cæsar, Crassus, and " Pompey, that each of them should not die but in full old Age, " but in their Houses, but in Peace and undistinguished Honour; " and yet their Fates were violent, immature, and tragical."

Kircher pretends to account for the Paleness of the Sun in the following Manner (*Itin. Exstatic. in Globum Solis*, p. 162.) Hoc unicum tibi persuasum habeas, tanti palloris, ac diminuti luminis in sole causas alias non fuisse, nisi sævas hujus globi tempestates, quibus, eo tempore cataractis solaribus circumquaque reclusis, tanta humorum, vaporumque copia & multitudo exorta fuit, ut omnem pæne lucem in totius solis faciem inducta eclipsi; mortalibus eriperet: Pallor vero contigit ob raritatem vaporum; per quos sol non secus ac per tenuem nubem translucens, abducta nonnihil luce palliditatem necessario incurrit, quam mox ac exuerit serenitas solis sequitur.

¶. 701. *Augustus having, &c.]* \* Divus Augustus lævum fibi prodidit calceum præpostere indutum, quo die seditione militum prope afflictus est. (*Plin. lib. 3. Vide Sueton. lib. 2. s. 29.*) ¶. 709.

- Had like to have been slain that Day,  
By *Soldiers* mutin'ing for Pay.
- 705 Are there not Myriads of this Sort,  
Which Stories of all *Times* report?  
Is it not ominous in all *Countries*,  
When *Crows* and *Ravens* croak upon *Trees*?  
The *Roman Senate*, when within
- 710 The City Walls an *Owl* was seen,  
Did cause their *Clergy*, with *Lustrations*,  
(Our *Synod* calls *Humiliations*)  
The round-fac'd *Prodigy* t'avert  
From doing *Town* or *Country Hurt*:
- 715 And if an *Owl* have so much Pow'r,  
Why should not *Planets* have much more?  
That in a *Region* far above  
Inferior Fowls of the *Air* move,  
And should see further, and foreknow
- 720 More than their *Augury* below?  
Though that once serv'd the *Polity*  
Of mighty States to govern by;  
And this is what we take in Hand  
By pow'rful *Art* to understand;
- 725 Which, how we have perform'd, all Ages  
Can speak th' *Events* of our Presages.

ÿ. 709. *The Roman Senate, &c.]* \* Romani L. Crasso & C. Mario Costi. Bubone viso urbem lustrabant. See a remarkable Account of an *Owl* that disturb'd Pope John XXIV. at a Council held at *Rome*. *Fascicul. Rer. Expetendar. & Fugiendar.* p. 402. Browne's edit.

ÿ. 719, 720, 721, 722.—*And foreknow—More than their Augury below?—Though that once serv'd the Polity—Of mighty States to govern by.]* The Grecians and Romans were superstitiously govern'd by *Auguries*. (See his Grace of Canterbury's *Antiquities of Greece*, as to the former; and Dr. Kennet's *Roman Antiquities*, and Dr. Middleton's *Life of Cicero*, 4<sup>th</sup>. edit. vol. 2. p. 552, &c. as to the latter.)

Have we not lately, in the *Moon*,  
 Found a *New World*, to th' *Old* unknown?  
 Discover'd *Sea* and *Land*, *Columbus*  
 730 And *Magellan* cou'd never compass?

¶. 727, 728. *Have we not lately, in the Moon,—Found a New World, to th' Old unknown?* “The Fame of Galileo's Observations, excited many others to repeat them, and to make Maps of the Moon's Spots: Among the rest, *Langrenius*, the King of Spain's Cosmographer, and *Hevelius*, Consul of Dantzick, were the most diligent to fit their Maps for Astronomical Uses: It was necessary to give Names to the most remarkable Spots, and Regions. *Langrenius* call'd them by the Names of the most noted Mathematicians, Philosophers, and Patrons of Learning: But *Hevelius* pretending great Difficulty in a just Distribution of the Land, in proportion to the Merits of the Learned, abolished their receiv'd Grants and Titles, and call'd them by the geographical Names of Places on Earth, without the least Resemblance in their Shapes and Situations: This Vanity of his has embarrass'd the *Lunar Region* with a double Nomenclature.” (See Dr. Smith's *Compleat System of Opticks*, vol. 2. book 4. chap. 2. p. 426. *Introduct. ad veram Physicam, a Joanne Keyl*, M. D. lect. 10. p. 118. edit. 1721. See Dr. *Hook*'s *Micrograph. observ.* 60. p. 242, &c.) *Lucidae illae lunaris globi plaga*e, nihil aliud sunt quam terrestrium portionum eminentiores regiones: *Fuscæ*, aut *maria* aut *lacus* exhibent: *nigræ* vero aut *umbra*s *montium*, aut *Luci* *inaccessias* *vallium* profunditates, cavitatesque indicant: quod vel inde appetet, quod sol quanto supra horizontem lunarem juxta phases ascenderit altius, tanto obscuriusculas hujusmodi plagas magis magisque illustratas videoas donec in meridie, qui sit tempore oppositionis solis & lunæ; videlicet in plenilunio prorsus evanescant. *Athanasi Kircheri Iter Extaticum in Lunam*, 1656. p. 80. *Ben Johnson* says, in banter of this Opinion, (see Works, 1640. vol. 1. p. 41.) “Certain and sure News; News from the new World discover'd in the Moon; of a new World, and new Creatures in that World; in the Orb of the Moon, which is now found to be an Earth inhabited with navigable Seas and Rivers; Variety of Nations, Polities, and Laws; with Havens cut, Castles, Port Towns; inland Cities, Boroughs, Hamlets, Fairs and Markets; Hundreds, and Wapentakes; Forests, Parks, Coney Grounds, Meadows, Pasture, what not?” (See the *Cure of Melancholy* by *Democritus Junior*, concerning the Planets being inhabited, p. 254.)

¶. 729, 730. *Discover'd Sea and Land, Columbus—And Magellan cou'd never Compass.*] (See an Account of *Columbus* and *Magellan*. *Collier's Dictionary*. *Lediard's Naval History*, vol. 1.

Made Mountains with our *Tubes* appear,  
And Cattle grazing on 'em there?

Quoth *Hudibras*, you lie so ope,  
That I, without a *Telescope*,

- 735 Can find your Tricks out, and descry  
Where you tell Truth, and where you Lie:  
For *Anaxagoras* long agon,  
Saw *Hills*, as well as you, i' th' *Moon*:  
And held the *Sun* was but a Piece  
740 Of *Red-hot Ir'n*, as big as *Greece*;  
Believ'd the Heav'ns were made of *Stone*,  
Because the *Sun* had voided one:  
And, rather than he would recant  
*Th' Opinion*, suffer'd Banishment.

- 745 But what, alas! is it to us,  
Whether i' th' *Moon* Men thus or thus  
Do eat their *Porridge*, cut their *Corns*,  
Or whether they have Tails or Horns?

p. 76. 96. *Chronic. Jo. Glastoniens. a Tho. Hearne*, p. 552. *Lin-*  
*scofen's Voyages*, part. 2. p. 264. *Purchase's Pilgrims*, part. 1.  
book 2. chap. 1. sect. 4. vol. 5. book 8. (*Churhill's Voyages*, vol. 2.  
p. 499. *Turkish Spy*, vol. 5. book 3. letter 9.)

¶. 737. *For Anaxagoras long agon.] See Dr. Wilkins's Discove-*  
*ry of a new World of the Moon.* Prop. 9. p. 95. 4th edit.

¶. 739. 740. *And held the Sun was but a Piece—Of Red-hot*  
*Ir'n, as big as Greece.] See various Opinions concerning the Big-*  
*ness of the Sun, enumerated by the Commentator upon Creech's*  
*Lucretius*, book 5. p. 489. edit. 1714. Dr. Derham's *Astro-Theo-*  
*logy.* It's Distance from the Earth is computed by Dr. Harris,  
(see *Astronomical Dialogues*, p. 75.) to be 70,000,000, of Miles,  
or 80, and it's Diameter, or Breadth from one Side to the other,  
about 800,000 Miles, which is above 100,000 times greater than  
the Diameter of our Earth: and therefore the Bulk, or rather  
Quantity of Matter in the Sun, must exceed that of the Earth,  
above 100,000 times (p. 76.)

¶. 741, 742. *Believ'd the Heavens were made of Stone,—Be-*  
*cause the Sun had voided one.] Vide Diogenis Laertii *Anaxagor.* lib. 2.*  
*segm. 10, 11, 12. See a banter upon the Prodigy of raining*  
*Stones, Barclay's *Argenis.* lib. 2. cap. 4. p. 133. edit. 4<sup>to</sup>.*

¶. 759.

PART II. CANTO III. 67

- What *Trade* from thence can you advance,  
 750 But what we nearer have from *France*?  
 What can our *Travellers* bring home,  
 That is not to be learnt at *Rome*?  
 What *Politicks*, or strange *Opinions*,  
 That are not in our own *Dominions*?  
 755 What *Science* can be brought from thence,  
 In which we do not here commence?  
 What *Revelations*, or *Religions*,  
 That are not in our Native *Regions*?  
 Are sweating *Lanthorns*, or *Screen-Fans*,  
 760 Made better there, than th' are in *France*?  
 Or do they teach to *sing* and *play*  
 O'th' *Gittar* there a newer Way?  
 Can they make *Plays* there, that shall fit  
 The *publick Humour*, with less *Wit*?  
 765 Write *wittier Dances*, quainter Shows,  
 Or fight with more ingenious *Blows*?  
 Or does the *Man i'th' Moon* look big,  
 And wear a huger *Periwig*,

¶. 759. *Are sweating Lanthorns, or Screen-Fans.*] *Screen-Fans* are made of Paste-board, Straw, Feathers, or some such light Materials, and are often hung up by Chimneys, to be used occasionally for defending the Face or Eyes from the Fire. (Mr. D.)

¶. 763. *Can they make Plays there, &c.*] (See *Cervantes's Life* by Mr. *Jarvis*, prefix'd to his Translation of *Don Quixote*, p. 30. 31.) Mr. *Warburton* is of Opinion, That the Plays here mentioned, are those which were after satyrized by the *Rehearsal*. This may be true with Regard to some; but Mr. *Dryden*, the principal Person satyriz'd in that Play, stands clear. For his first Play, the *Wild Gallant*, was first publish'd in 1668, or 1669. (See his *Life, General Historical Dictionary*, p. 678.) and these Lines under Consideration, were publish'd in the Year 1664.

¶. 767, 768. *Or does the Man i'th' Moon look big,—And wear a huger Periwig.*] A Banter probably upon the French. For in 1629 is reckoned the *Epocha* of long *Perukes*; at which Time they began to appear at *Paris*, whence they spread by degrees throughout the rest of *Europe*. *Chambers's Cyclopædia*, (see *Peruke*.

Shew in his Gate, or Face, more Tricks

770 Than our own *Native Lunaticks*?

But if w' out-do him here at Home,

What Good of your Design can come?

As *Wind i'th' Hypocondries pent*,

Is but a Blast if downward sent;

755 But if it upward chance to fly,

Becomes new *Light and Prophecy*:

¶. 770. *Than our own Native Lunaticks?*] A Sneer probably upon the then *Lunatic House of Commons*, who were literally taken for Madmen, by a Country Bumpkin: He desiring to see *Bedlam*, was carry'd to the House of Commons, and peeping in at the Lobby, by his Friend's Direction, and seeing the Members in a Hurry, attended with great Noise, as was usual in those Times; he scour'd off at the Sight, with an Outcry all the Way as he went, That the Madmen were broke loose. (*L'Estrange's Fables*, part 2<sup>d</sup>. fab. 165.)

¶. 773, 774. *As Wind i' th' Hypocondries pent,—Is but a Blast if downward sent.*] The Alteration by the merry Writer of a Tract, intituled, *The Benefit of F—t—ng explain'd*.

*Is but a F—t if downward sent*] Which he defines (p. 9.) to be, “A Nitro-aerial Vapour, exhaled from an adjacent Pond of “stagnant Water, of a saline Nature, and rarefied, and sublimed “into the Nose of a microcosmical Alembic, by the gentle Heat “of a *stercorareus Balneum*, with a strong *Empyreuma*, and forced “through the Posteriori, by the compressive Power of the compul-“five Faculty.

Which Thought, was probably borrow'd from a Book intituled, (*Facetiae Facetiarum: Hoc est, Joco-Seriorum Fasciculus Novus, Patopoli, 1657. p. 42.* where is the following Question, and Answer.

An peditus arte chymicâ distillari possit, ita ut educatur quinta pedituum essentia? Resp. Maximè, sed cum spirius sint, idcirco recipiente amplio, quali utuntur in oleo vitrioli, & podice arcte applicato, excipiendi sunt magnâ copiâ; deinde condensandi in oleosam substantiam; sive Balsamum: Qui postea per circulationem in sole perfici debet, & fiet quinta Essentia maximarum facultatum (See *Hypocondriack Regions*, *Quincy's* and *Blanchard's Physical Dictionaries*, and *Baily*.)

¶ 775, 776. *But if it upwards chance to fly,—Becomes new Light and Prophecy.*] Quando intro conduntur, & revolvuntur, vel occluduntur, flatus illi caput repellit, & propter exhalationum multitudinem imaginationem corrumpunt, melancholicos, phreniticos,

## PART II. CANTO III. 69

- So when your Speculations tend  
 Above their just and useful End,  
 Although they promise strange and great  
 780 Discoveries of things far fet,  
 They are but idle *Dreams* and *Fancies*,  
 And savours strongly of the *Ganzas*.  
 Tell me but what's the nat'r'l Cause,  
 Why on a *Sign* no *Painter* draws,  
 785 The *Full-Moon* ever, but the *Half*;  
 Resolve that with your *Jacob's Staff*;  
 Or why *Wolves* raise a *Hubbub* at her,  
 And *Dogs* howl when she shines in Water;  
 And I shall freely give my Vote,  
 790 You may know something more remote?  
 At this deep *Sidrophel* look'd wise,  
 And staring round with *Owl-like Eyes*,

*ticos, faciunt; aliisque gravissimis morbis hominem implicant.*  
*Facet. Facetiar. &c. De peditu, ejusque speciebus, p. 35.*

¶. 782. *And savours strongly of the Ganzas.]* Gonzago (or Domingo Gonsales) wrote a Voyage to the Moon, and pretended to be carried thither by Geese, in Spanish *Ganzas*. (Mr. W.) See an Epitome of his Romance, *Turkish Spy*, vol. 5. book 2. chap. 11.

¶. 786. *Resolve that with your Jacob's Staff.]* A mathematical Instrument for taking Heights and Distances. (See Chambers's *Cyclopædia*.)

*Reach then a soaring Quill, that may write  
 As with a Jacob's Staff to take her Hight.*

(Cleveland's *Hecatomb to his Mistress*, p. 11.)

See a remarkable Account of an Astrologer at the King of Spain's Court, who without the Help of this Instrument, with the naked Eye, could nearly take Heights. *Ladys Travels, &c.* 5<sup>th</sup> edit. part. 3. p. 251.

¶. 787. *Or why Wolves raise a Hubbub at her.]*

Et alte

*Per noctem resonare Lupis ululantibus, urbes.*

(Virgili Georg. lib. 1. 485, 486.)

*Now the hungry Lions roar, and the Wolf beholds the Moon.* Shakespeare's *Midsummer Night's Dream*, act 5. vol. 1. p. 146. (See Mr. Warburton's Note.) *Pray you no more of this, 'tis like the Howling of Irish Wolves against the Moon.* (Shakespeare's *As you like it*, vol. 2. p. 260.) See Fletcher's *Fair Shepherdess*.

He put his Face into a Posture

Of Sapience, and began to bluster :

795 For having three Times shook his Head

To stir his Wit up, thus he said,

*Art* has no mortal Enemies

Next Ignorance, but Owls and Geese ;

Those consecrated Geese in Orders,

800 That to the *Capitol* were Warders :

¶. 793, 794. *He put his Face into a Posture—Of Sapience, and began to bluster.]* Much like this Contrast, was that between Sir Sampson Legend, and old Foresight, (*Congreve's Love for Love*, act 2. sc. 5.) when they were treating a Match between Ben, the Son of Sir Sampson, and Miss Prue, old Foresight's Daughter. Sir Sampson talking in a romantick Strain, and calling Foresight, Brother Capricorn, “*Capricorn in your Teeth* (says Foresight) thou “modern Mandevile, Ferdinando Mendez Pinto was but a Type of “thee, thou Liar of the first Magnitude. Take back your Paper “of Inheritance, send your Son to Sea again. I'll wed my “Daughter to an Egyptian Mummy, e're she shall incorporate with “a contemner of Science, and Defamer of Virtue.”

¶. 797, 798. *Art has no mortal Enemies—Next Ignorance,—]* Et quod vulgo aiunt artem non habere inimicum nisi ignorantem. Plane teste Livio, miraculum literarum res nova, imo plerumque exosa est inter rudes artium homines. Nic Reusner. Symbolor. Imperator. class. 1. symbol. 64. p. 136.

*Thou hitst the Nail in all Thibgs right, but O the Boore !*

*That Caitiff Kerne, so stout, so stern, ill thriwe be evermore :*

*That capt thee for a Bunch of Grapes, ten thousand Tirrels sup- plant him,*

*I see well, Science bath no Foeman, nisi ignorantem.*

(Rob. Riccomontanus's Panegyrick Verses upon T. Coryat.)

¶. 799, 800. *These consecrated Geese in Orders, — That to the Capitol were Warders.]* The *Capitol* was saved by the cackling of the Geese, when besieged by Brennus the Gaul. (*Livii Histor. lib. 5. cap. 47. vol. 1. p. 388. Ed. J. Clerici.* See *J. Taylor's Goose.*) The Romans in Memory of this, ever after fed Geese in that Place, at the publick Charge; by whose Image they represented safe Custody. See Mr. Sandy's Notes on the ninth Book of *Ovid's Metamorphosis*, p. 217. *J. Taylor's Goose, Works*, p. 109. Montaigne's *Essays*, vol. 2. chap. 11. p. 154. *Notes on Crecch's Lucretius*, book 4. p. 366. See an Account of Socrates's swearing by a Goose. *Menagii Observat. in Diogen. Laertium Segm. 40.* And a humorous Poem, intitled, *Upon a late Order for shooting the Geese, in the Park about St. James's. Miscell. Poems*, published by *D. Lewis 1730*, p. 305.

¶. 803.

PART II. CANTO III. 71

- And being then upon *Patrol*,  
 With Noise alone beat off the *Gaul*:  
 Or those *Athenian Sceptick Owls*,  
 That will not credit their own *Souls* ;
- 805 Or any *Science* understand,  
 Beyond the Reach of Eye or Hand :  
 But meas' ring all Things by their own  
 Knowledge, hold nothing's to be known :  
 Those Whole-sale *Criticks*, that in *Coffee-*
- 810 *Houses*, cry down all *Philosophy*,  
 And will not know upon what Ground  
 In *Nature*, we our *Doctrine* found,  
 Altho' with pregnant Evidence  
 We can demonstrate it to *Sense*,
- 815 As I just now have done to you,  
 Foretelling what you came to know.  
 Were the *Stars* only made to light  
 Robbers, and Burglarers by Night?  
 To wait on *Drunkards*, *Thieves*, *Gold-finders*,
- 820 And *Lovers* solacing behind Doors,  
 Or giving one another Pledges  
 Of *Matrimony* under *Hedges* ?

¶. 803. *Or those Athenian Sceptic Owls.*] The Owl was sacred to *Minerva*, and call'd the *Bird of Athens*.

*Faft by the Crow the Bird of Pallas sat  
 In silent Wonder, both suspend their Hate.*

*Mr. Fenton's Notes upon Waller*, p. 4. See *Mr. Gays's  
 Fable of two Owls, and a Sparrow.*

The Owl was in high Esteem with the *Tartars*: The Reason this; one of their Kings, named *Chungius Can* (a great Favourite) being pursued by his Enemies, hid himself in a Bush, whither they came to seek him: An Owl flying out of it, they desisted from farther Search. Hence in Gratitude they wear in their Helmets Owls Feathers, (See *Voyage, &c. of Sir John Maundevile*, cap. 21. *Purchase his Pilgrims*, part 3. lib. 1. p. 112. *Fuller's History of the Holy War*, book 4. chap. 1. p. 169.)

¶. 817. *Were the Stars only made to light, &c.*] See *Gassendus's Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, chap. 18. p. 115.

- Or Witches *simpling*, and on *Gibbets*  
 Cutting from *Malefactors Snippets*?  
 825 Or from the *Pillory* Tips of Ears  
 Of Rebel-Saints, and Perjurors ?  
 Only to stand by, and look on,  
 But not know what is said, or done ?  
 Is there a *Constellation* there,  
 830 That was not born, and bred up here ?  
 And therefore cannot be to learn  
 In any inferior Concern.  
 Were they not, during all their Lives,  
 Most of 'em Pyrates, Whores, and Thieves ?

¶. 823, 824. *Or Witches simpling, and on Gibbets—Cutting from Malefactors Snippets.*] In the Ingredients of the Witches Charm (*Shakespear's Tragedy of Macbeth*, act 4. vol. 5. p. 439.) are the following :

*Nose of Turk and Tartar's Lips,*  
*Finger of Birth-strangled Babe,*  
*Ditch-deliver'd by a Drab.*  
*Make the Gruel thick and slab :*  
*Add thereto a Tyger's Chawdron.*

p. 441. 1<sup>st</sup> Witch. *Pour in Sow's Blood, that bath eaten*  
*Her nine Farrow, Grease that's sweaten*  
*From the Murtherer's Gibbet, throw*  
*Into the Flame."*

*Hair from the Skulls of dying Strumpets shorn,*  
*And Felons Bones from rifled Gibbets torn,*  
*Like those which some old Hag at Midnights steals,*  
*For Witchcraft, Amulets, and Charms, and Spells,*  
*Are past for sacred, to the cheapning Rout,*  
*And worn on Fingers, Breasts, and Ears about.*

(Oldbam's 4<sup>th</sup> *Satyr against the Jesuits*, edit. 6. p. 75.)

See Manner of enchanting in *Medea's Days*, Mr. G. Sandys's Notes upon the 7<sup>th</sup> Book of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*. See likewise *Admirable History of a Magician*, 4<sup>o</sup> London 1613. p. 352.

¶. 829, 830. *Is there a Constellation there,—That was not born and bred up here?*] For the Explanation of this, see the Passage of Sir Isaac Newton's *Chronology of the Greeks*, p. 83. 4. 5. beginning. " Now Chiron delineated, &c. and ending p. 85, at the Bottom, " built by the Greeks. (Mr. W.)

PART II. CANTO III. 73

- 835 And is it like they have not still  
 In their old Practices some Skill?  
 Is there a *Planet* that by *Birth*  
 Does not derive its *House* from *Earth*?  
 And therefore probably must know  
 840 What is, and hath been done below :  
 Who made the *Balance*, or whence came  
 The *Bull*, the *Lion*, and the *Ram*?  
 Did not we here, the *Argo* rig,  
 Make Berenice's *Periwig*?

¶. 844. *Make Berenice's Periwig.*] " When *Ptolemy Euregetes*  
 " went on his Expedition into *Syria*, *Berenice* his Queen, out of  
 " the tender Love she had for him, being much concern'd be-  
 " cause of the Danger which she fear'd he might be expos'd to  
 " in this War, made a Vow of consecrating her Hair, - (in the  
 " Fineness of which, it seems, the chief of her Beauty consisted)  
 " in case he returned again safe and unhurt: And therefore upon  
 " his coming back again with Safety and full Success, for the ful-  
 " filling of her Vow, she cut off her Hair, and offer'd it up in  
 " the Temple, which *Ptolemy Philadelphus* had built to his be-  
 " loved Wife *Arsinoe*, on the Promontory of *Zephyrium* in *Cyprus*.  
 " But there a little after the consecrated Hair being lost, or per-  
 " chance contemptuously flung away by the Priests, and *Ptolemy*  
 " being much offended at it, *Conon of Samos*, a flattering Mathe-  
 " matician, then at *Alexandria*, to salve up the Matter, and ingra-  
 " tiate himself with the King, gave out, that this Hair was catch'd  
 " up into Heaven: And there shewed seven Stars near the Tail  
 " of the Lion, not till then taken into any Constellation, which he  
 " said were the Queen's *consecrated Hair*; which conceit of his,  
 " other flattering *Astronomers* following with the same View, or  
 " perchance not daring to say otherwise :" Hence *Coma Berenices*,  
 the *Hair of Berenice*, became one of the *Constellations*, and is so  
 to this Day. *Prideaux Connexion*, part 2. b. 2. p. 64. folio  
 edit. 1718. Vide *Jo. Fra. Pici Mirandulae Op. tom. 2. p 316.*  
*Howel's History of the World*, vol. 1. p. 633. *Chambers's Cyclope-  
 diae*.

*Periwig* put here probably for the Sake of the Rhyme: Some  
 of the ancient Poets allude to the Custom of wearing *Periwigs*, or  
 false Hair.

Fœmina procedit densissima crinibus emtis,  
 Proque suis alios efficit Ære suos.

Ovid de Arte Amandi, lib. 3. 165, 166.

Jurat

- 845 Whose *Liv'ry* does the *Coachman* wear?  
 Or who made *Cassiopeia's Chair*?  
 And therefore as they came from hence,  
 With us may hold *Intelligence*.  
*Plato* deny'd, the World can be  
 850 Govern'd without *Geometree*,  
 (For Money b'ing the common Scale  
 Of things by Measure, Weight, and Tale;  
 In all th' Affairs of *Church* and *State*,  
 'Tis both the *Balance* and the *Weight* :)  
 855 Then much less can it be without  
 Divine Astrology made out;  
 That puts the other down in Worth,  
 As far as *Heav'n's* above the *Earth*.  
 These Reasons (quoth the *Knight*) I grant  
 860 Are something more significant

*Jurat Capillos esse, quos emit suos  
 Fabulla, nunquid illa Paule Pejerat?*

(*Martialis Epigrammat. lib. 6, 12.*)

*Dentibus atque Comis, nec te pudet, uteris emptis,  
 Quid facies oculo, Lælia? non emitur.*

*Epigram, lib. 12, 23.*

¶. 845. *Whose Liv'ry does the Coachman wear?*] Alluding to *Charles's Wain*: Seven Stars in the Constellation *Ursa Major*, of which *Bootes* is called the *Driver*.

¶. 846. *Or who made Cassiopeia's Chair?*] One of the Constellations of the Northern Hemisphere. (See *Heywood's Hierarchy of Angels*, book 3. p. 114. *Chambers's Cyclopædia*. *Baily's Dictionary*.) Dr. *Harris* has explain'd this, (*Astronomical Dialogues*, p. 63, 64.) and adds, p. 65. "That about the Year 1572, there appear'd a new Star in this Constellation, which appear'd as big as *Jupiter* now appears to be, and was fix'd to one Place, like the rest of the fixed Stars; but lessen'd by Degrees, and at last, at the End of Eighteen Months, went quite out and appeared no more."

¶. 849, 850. *Plato deny'd, the World could be—Govern'd without Geometree.*] It commonly passes for *Plato's Saying*, 'Ο Θεος γνωμητης. To this I suppose the Author alludes, and by govern'd, he may mean continu'd, or preserv'd in it's regular Order or Motions. (Mr. D.)

¶. 865,

Than any that the Learned use  
Upon this Subject to produce ;  
And yet th' are far from satisfactory,  
T' establish, and keep up your Factory.

- 865 Th' Egyptians say, the Sun has twice  
Shifted his Setting and his Rise :  
Twice has he risen in the West,  
As many Times set in the East ;  
But whether that be true, or no,
- 870 The Devil any of you know.  
Some hold the Heavens, like a Top,  
Are kept by Circulation up ;  
And wer't not for their wheeling round,  
They'd instantly fall to the Ground :
- 875 As sage Empedocles of old.  
And from him Modern Authors hold.

¶. 865, 866, 867, 868. Th' Egyptians say, the Sun has twice—  
Shifted his Setting, and his Rise :—Twice has he risen in the West,  
—As many Times set in the East.] Here the Author alludes to a  
strange Story in Herodotus, (Euterpe, lib. 2. cap. 142.) that the  
Sun in the Space of 11340 Years, during the Reigns of their an-  
cient Kings, had alter'd his Course twice, rising where he then  
set, and setting where he rose. The learned Dr. Long, Master of  
Pembroke-Hall, Cambrige, (see his Astronomy, printed at Cambrige,  
1742, p. 277. and 285.) says, “ That this seems to be only an idle  
“ amusing Story, invented by the Egyptians, to support their vain  
“ Pretensions to Antiquity, but fit to pass only among Persons ig-  
“ norant of Astronomy.

In the Chinese History (Martinii Historia Sinica, lib. 1. p. 37.)  
tis observed, that in the Reign of their seventh Emperor Yao,  
the Sun did not set for ten Days successively ; and that the Inha-  
bitants were afraid of a general Conflagration, there being very  
great Fires at that Time.

¶. 871. Some hold the Heavens, &c.] \* Causa quare Coelum  
non cadit (secundum Empedoclem) est velocitas sui motus. Comment.  
in l. 2. Aristot. de Caelo.

¶. 873. And wer't not, &c.] And 'twere not, in the four first  
Editions, alter'd in Edit. 1689.

¶. 875. As sage Empedocles, &c.] A Philosopher of Agrigen-  
tum, an Epic Poet. Vide Suidæ Lexicon.

*Plato believed the Sun and Moon  
Below all other Planets run.*

*Some Mercury, some Venus seat*

880 *Above the Sun himself in Height.  
The learned Scaliger complain'd  
'Gainst what Copernicus maintain'd,  
That in twelve hundred Years and odd,  
The Sun had left its ancient Road,*

885 *And nearer to the Earth is come  
'Bove fifty thousand Miles from Home :  
Swore 'twas a most notorious Flam,  
And he that had so little Shame  
To vent such Fopperies abroad,*

890 *Deserv'd to have his Rump well claw'd :  
Which Monsieur Bodin hearing, swore  
That he deserv'd the Rod much more,  
That durst upon a Truth give doom,  
He knew less than the Pope of Rome.*

895 *Cardan believ'd, great States depend  
Upon the Tip o' th' Bear's Tail's End ;*

¶. 877. *Plato believ'd, &c.]* \* Plato Solem & Lunam cæteris Planetis inferiores esse putavit. (*G. Gunnin in Cosmog.* l. 1. p. 11.)

¶. 881. *The learned Scaliger, &c.]* \* Copernicus in Libris Revolutionum, deinde Reinholdus, post etiam Stadius, Mathematici nobiles perspicuis Demonstrationibus docuerunt, solis Apsida Terris esse propriorem, quam Ptolemæi ætate duodecim partibus, i. e. uno & triginta terræ semidiametris. (*Jo. Bod. Met. Hist.* p. 455.)

¶. 882. *'Gainst what Copernicus maintain'd.]* After this Line in the first Editions of 1664, stand these four instead of the eight following ones, six of which were added in 1674.

*About the Sun's and Earth's Approach,*

*And swore that he, that dar'd to broach*

*Such poultry Fopperies abroad,*

*Deserv'd to have his Rump well claw'd.*

¶. 894. *He knew less, &c.]* He knew no more, &c. two first Editions 1664.

¶. 895, 896. *Cardan believ'd great States depend—Upon the Tip o' th' Bear's Tail's End]* Putat Cardanus ab Extremâ Caudâ Majoris Ursæ, omne Magnum imperium pendere. (*Jo. Bodini Met. Hist.* p. 325.) Dr.

That as she whisk'd it t'wards the Sun,  
 Strow'd mighty Empires up and down :  
 Which others say must needs be false,  
 900 Because your true Bears have no Tails.  
 Some say the Zodiack Constellations  
 Have long since chang'd their antique Stations

Dr. James Young observes, (*Sidropol Vapulans*, p. 29.) that Cardan lost his Life to save his Credit : For having predicted the Time of his own Death, he starv'd himself to verify it : Or else being sure of his Art, he took this to be his fatal Day, and by those Apprehensions made it so. Gassendus adds, (*Vanity of Judicial Astrology*, chap. 21. p. 159.) that he pretended exactly to describe the Fates of his Children in his voluminous Commentaries, " Yet all this while never suspected from the Rules of his " great Art, that his dearest Son should be condemn'd to have his " Head struck off upon a Scaffold, by an Executioner of Justice, " for destroying his own Wife by Poison, in the Flower of his " Youth." (See Dr. Long's *Preface to his Astronomy*, p. 5.)

¶ 900. Because your true Bears have no Tails.] This is not literally true, though they have very short ones. Ursus Natura caudam diminuit : quod reliquum corpus admodum pilosum. (Aristot.) Caudæ Parvæ vitiosis animalibus, ut Ursis. (Plin.) Vide Conradi Gesneri *Histor. Animal.* lib. 1. p. 1067. The Earl of Leicester, when Governor of the Low Countries, used to sign all Instruments with his Crest, which was the Bear and the Ragged Staff, (the Coat of the Warwick Family, from which he was descended) instead of his own Coat, which was the Green-Lion with two Tails : Upon which the Dutch, who suspected him of ambitious Designs, wrote under his Crest, set up in publick Places,

Ursa caret Caudâ, non queat esse Leo.

The Bear he never can prevail  
 To Lion it, for want of Tail.

(Fuller's *Worthies of England*, Warwickshire, p. 118.)

¶ 901. Some say the Zodiack Constellations.] This and the three following Lines inserted 1674. In the first Editions of 1664 they stand thus :

Some say the Stars i' th' Zodiack,  
 Are more than a whole Signe gone back :  
 Since Ptolemy ; and prove the same,  
 In Taurus now, then in the Ram.

" The Zodiack (says Mr. Chambers, *Cyclopaedia*, see *Sign in Astronomy*) was divided by the Ancients into twelve Segments, call'd Signs ; commencing from the Point of Intersection of the Ecliptick, and Equinoctial : Which Signs they denominated from " the

Above a *Sign*, and prove the same  
In *Taurus* now, once in the *Ram* :

905 Affirm the *Trigons* chop'd and chang'd,  
The *Watry* with the *Fiery* rang'd,  
Then how can their *Effects* still hold  
To be the same they were of old?

This, though the *Art* were true, would make  
910 Our modern *Soothsayers* mistake :

And is one Cause they tell more *Lies*,  
In *Figures* and *Nativities*,  
Than th' old *Chaldean Conjurers*,  
In so many hundred thousand Years ;

915 Beside their Nonsense in translating,  
For want of *Accidence* and *Latin*,  
Like *Idus*, and *Calendæ*, Englisch  
The *Quarter-Days* by skilful Linguist :

" the twelve Constellations, which in *Hipparchus's* Time posseſſ'd  
" those Segments.—But the Constellations have ſince ſo changed  
" their Places, by the Proceſſion of the *Equinox*, that *Aries* is now  
" got out of the *Sign* call'd *Aries* into *Taurus*, *Taurus* into *Ge-*  
" *mini*, &c.

ÿ. 905. *Affirm the Trigons chop'd and chang'd.*] Vide *Wolfii Lett. Memorab. Par. Post. p. 950, 1043.*

*Trigon*, the joining together of three Signs of the ſame Nature  
and Quality, beholding one another in a *Trine-Aspect*, and coun-  
ted according to the four Elements. (Mr. S. W.)

ÿ. 906. *The Watry with the Fiery rang'd.*] The *Watry*, I  
think, are *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, and *Pisces*. The *Fiery*, *Aries*, *Leo*,  
and *Sagittarius*.

ÿ. 913. *Than tb' old Chaldean Conjurers.*] Vide *Diodori Siculi Rer. Antiquar. lib. 3. cap. 8. Jo. Pici Mirandulæ in Astrolog. lib. 1. tom. 1. p. 288.* An Account of the Original and Progreſſe of *Aſtronomy* amongst the Ancients. Notes upon *Greech's Lucre- tius*, vol. 2. p. 516, 517.

ÿ. 915, 916, 917, 918. *Befide their Nonsense in translating,—For want of Accidence and Latin,—Like Idus, and Calendæ, Englisch,—The Quarter-Days by skilful Linguist.*] A Banter pro-  
bably upon Sir Richard Fanshaw's Translation of *Horace*, (as the  
Reverend Mr. Smith of Horleston observed to me) *Epod. 2. 69, 70.*

PART II. CANTO III. 79

- And yet with *Canting, Slight and Cheat,*  
 920 'Till serve their Turn to do the Feat:  
 Make *Fools* believe in their fore-seeing  
 Of Things before they are in Being;  
 To swallow *Gudgeons* e're th' are catch'd;  
 And count their *Chickens* e're th' are hatch'd;  
 925 Make them the *Constellations* prompt,  
 And give 'em back their own Accompt;  
 But still the best to him that gives  
 The best Price for't, or best believes.  
 Some *Towns, and Cities*, some for Brevity  
 930 Have cast the versal World's *Nativity*;  
 And made the Infant-Stars confess,  
 Like *Fools* or *Children*, what they please.  
 Some calculate the hidden Fates  
 Of *Monkeys, Puppy-Dogs, and Cats*:  
 935 Some *Running-Nags, and Fighting-Cocks*,  
 Some *Love, Trade, Law-Suits, and the Pox*:

Omnibus relegit *Idibus* pecuniam,  
 Querit *Calendis* ponere.  
 At Michaelmas call all bis Monies in,  
 And at our Lady, puts them out again.

¶. 924. *And count their Chickens, e're tb' are batch'd.]* See this explain'd, *Baily's Dictionary*, folio edit. under the Proverb, *To sell the Bear's Skin before be's caught.* See the Story of *Alnaschar* in the *Persian Fable*, who was in Hopes of raising his Fortunes by his Crockery-Ware, *Spectator*, N° 535. And the *Fable of the Milk-Maid and Milking-Pail*. Sir Roger L'Estrange's *Fables*, part 2. fab. 205.

¶. 929, 930. *Some Towns, and Cities, some for Brevity — Have cast the versal World's Nativity.]* Lucius Tarutius *Fimmanus*, familiaris noster, in primis *Chaldaicis rationibus eruditus*, *urbis etiam nostræ, natalem diem repetebat ab iis parilibus, quibus eam a Romulo conditam accepimus, Romamque in jugo cum esset Luna, natam esse dicebat.* *Cic. de divinatione*, lib. 2. p. 249. edit. *Davis, 1721, (Mr. D.)*

¶. 936. — *Law-Suits, — — — ]* See *Kelway's first Book Of the Judgment of Nativities*, chap. 30. *Of Suits and Enemies.*

Some take a Measure of the Lives  
Of Fathers, Mothers, Husbands, Wives ;  
Make Opposition, Trine and Quartile,

- 940 Tell who is Barren, and who Fertile ;  
As if the Planet's first Aspect  
The tender Infant did infect  
In Soul and Body, and instill  
All future Good, and future Ill :

¶. 939. *Make Opposition, Trine and Quartile.*] *Trine-Aspect* of two Planets, is, when they are distant from each other 120 Degrees, or a third Part of the Zodiack. *Quartile-Aspect* of Planets, is, when they are distant 90 Degrees, or three Signs from each other. *Opposition* is when two Planets being distant 180 Degrees, behold one another diametrically opposite. (Mr. S. W.)

¶. 941, 942, 943. *As if the Planet's first Aspect — The tender Infant did infect — In Soul and Body, — ]* This foolish Opinion of Judicial Astrologers is well banter'd by Shakespear, (*First Part of King Henry the Fourth*, act 3. vol. 3. p. 391.)

*Glendour, — — — — —* “ At my Nativity  
“ The Front of Heaven was full of fiery Shapes  
“ Of burning Crescents ; know, that at my Birth  
“ The Frame and the Foundation of the Earth  
“ Shook like a Coward.”

*Hotspur.* “ So it would have done  
“ At the same Season, if your Mother's Cat  
“ Had kitten'd, though you yourself had ne'er been born.”

And in *King Lear*, act 1. vol. 5. p. 118, 119. *Edmund*, “ This  
“ is the excellent Foppery of the World, that when we are sick  
“ in Fortune, (often the Surfeit of our own Behaviour) we make  
“ guilty of our Disasters the Sun, Moon, and Stars ; as if we  
“ were Villains on Necessity, Fools by heavenly Compulsion,  
“ Knaves, Thieves, and Treacherous by spherical Predominance,  
“ Drunkards, Lyars, and Adulterers by inforc'd Obedience of  
“ planetary Influence ; and all that we are evil by a divine  
“ thrusting on.”

And this planetary Influence is banter'd by *Torquemeda*, (see *Spanisb Mandevile*, 4<sup>th</sup> Disc. folio 105.) “ If we say, that *Mars*  
“ predominates in Men that are strong and valiant, we see many  
“ born under this Planet that are timorous, and of small Courage :  
“ All those born under *Venus* are not luxurious, nor all under  
“ *Jupiter* Kings and Princes ; nor all under *Mercury* cautelous and  
“ crafty, neither are all born under the Sign of *Pisces* Fishermen.”  
(as does *Sextus Empiricus adversus Mathematicos*, lib. 5. p. 124,

945 Which in their dark Fatalities lurking,

At destin'd Periods fall a working ;

And break out, like the hidden Seeds

Of long Diseases, into Deeds,

In Friendships, Enmities, and Strife,

950 And all th' Emergencies of Life :

No sooner does he peep into

The *World*, but he has done his do,

Catch'd all Diseases, took all *Physick*

That cures or kills a Man that is sick ;

955 Marry'd his punctual Dose of Wives,

Is cuckolded, and breaks, or thrives.

125, &c. edit. 1621. See likewise Dr. Harris's *Astronomical Dialogues*. p. 79.) Remarkable is the Account of the Death of William Earl of Pembroke, who died at the Age of fifty, upon the Day that his Tutor Sandford had prognosticated at his Nativity. (Lord Clarendon's *History of the Rebellion*, vol. 1. p. 46. Echard's *History of England*, vol. 2. p. 90. See an Account of Thrasyllus's remarkable predictions. Dr. Lightfoot's Works, vol. 1. p. 820.)

¶. 951, 952. No sooner does he peep into—*The World*, but he has done his do.] Mr. Warburton observes, that it was the Opinion of judicial Astrologers, that whatsoever good Dispositions the Infant unborn might be endow'd with, either from Nature, or traditionally from it's Parents; yet if at the Hour of it's Birth, it's Delivery was by any casual Accident so accelerated or retarded, that it fell in with the Predominancy of a malignant Constellation; that momentary Influence would intirely change it's Nature, and byas it to all contrary ill Qualities: This was so wretched and monstrous an Opinion, that it well deserv'd, and was well fitted for the Lash of Satire. (See Gaffendus's *Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, p. 89.)

¶. 955. Marry'd his punctual Dose of Wives.] By his *punctual Dose*, I suppose, he means the Number assign'd him by this heavenly Influence at his Nativity. If it came up to the Number four, he might in the usual Phrase, be said to be *hood round*; though that Number seems too great, to be approv'd in the Italian Proverb, which says, *Prima Donna, Matrimonio; la seconda, Compagna; la terza, Kefia.* The first Wife is Matrimony; the second, Company; the third, Heresy. (Select Proverbs, &c. p. 9.)

And yet there are many Instances both ancient and modern of a great exceeding in this Respect. Gaufr. the Son of Ebrank Mempricias, fifth King of Britain about the Time of Solomon, had twenty Wives, of whom he begot twenty Sons, and thirty

- There's but the twinkling of a Star  
 Between a Man of Peace and War ;  
 A Thief and Justice, Fool and Knave,  
 960 A huffing Officer, and a Slave ;  
 A crafty Lawyer, and Pick-pocket,  
 A great Philosopher, and a Block-head ;

Daughters, (*Hygden's Polychronicon*, Translated by *Treviza*, lib. 2.  
 cap. 39. folio 84.)

St. Jerome has still a more remarkable Account of a Couple that married, the Man having had twenty Wives, and the Woman two and twenty Husbands. The Reader I hope will excuse me, if I give the Story in his own Words. (Vide *Lib. de Monogamia*, tom. 1. Op. p. 34. edit. *Antwerpiae* 1578.) "Rem dicturus sum  
 " incredibilem, sed multorum testimonii approbatam. — Vidi  
 " duo inter se paria, vilissimorum è plebe hominum comparata,  
 " unum, qui viginti sepelisset uxores, alteram, quæ viceimum se-  
 " cundum habuisset maritum; extremo sibi ut ipsi putabant, ma-  
 " trimonio copulatis: summa omnium expectatio, virorum pa-  
 " riter ac sceminarum; post tantas rudes quis quem prius efferret:  
 " vicit maritus, & totius urbis populo confluente coronatus; &  
 " palmam tenens, adoremque, per singulos sibi clamantes, ux-  
 " oris multinubæ feretrum præcedebat." *Wolfius's* Account is  
 still more upon the marvellous. (*Lect. Memorab. Par. Post. ab*  
*Annal. Colon MS.* p. 293.) "Paganus quidam superioribus vixit  
 " seculis, qui uxores habuit septuaginta septem, ex quibus liberos  
 " suscepit plures quinquaginta & trecentos." But the *Spaniard Mandevile*, determining to exceed all that had been said in this respect, mentions one from *Herman Lopez de Castaneda*, who was  
 340 Years old, and confess'd he had had 700 Wives, some of which  
 died, and some he had forsaken. (See *Spaniard Mandevile*, fol. 26.)  
 (See a remarkable Instance of a Person in the *Hundreds of Essex*,  
 who married his Wives from the *Uplands*, and by that Means had  
 ten in a few Years. *Heraclitus Ridens*, vol. 2. N° 81.)

¶. 956. Is cuckolled,] Vide *Skinneri Etymology. Linguae Anglicanae*. &c. 1671. Sub Voc. *Cuckold*. *Cookolded* in the two first Editions of 1664.

*Ib* ————— Or breaks, or thrives ] See *Kelway's first Book of the Judgment of Nativities*, chap. 13. Of *Riches and Poverty*. chap. 14. By what Means *Riches and Poverty* cometh. And chap. 15. Of the Time when the *Riches and Damages* shall come.

¶. 957. There's but the Twinkling of a Star, &c.] See *Kelway's first Book of the Judgment of Nativities*, chap. 21. What Kind of Conditions every Planet doth yield? and chap. 27. Of the Action and Profession. and *Gassendus's Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, chap. 17. p. 112. ¶. 965.

PART II. CANTO III. 83

A formal *Preacher*, and a *Player*,

A learn'd *Physician*, and *Manslayer*.

965 As if Men from the Stars did suck

*Old Age, Diseases, and Ill-luck,*

*Wit, Folly, Honour, Virtue, Vice,*

*Trade, Travel, Women, Claps, and Dice;*

And draw with the first Air they breathe,

970 *Battle, and Murder, sudden Death.*

Are not these fine Commodities,

To be imported from the Skies,

And vended here among the Rabble,

For staple Goods and warrantable?

975 Like Money by the *Druïds* borrow'd,

In th' other *World* to be restor'd?

Quoth *Sidrophel*, to let you know

You wrong the *Art*, and *Artists* too,

Since Arguments are lost on those

980 That do our *Principles* oppose;

I will (although I've done't before)

Demonstrate to your Sense once more,

And draw a *Figure* that shall tell you,

What you, perhaps, forget, befell you,

985 By way of *Horary Inspection*,

Which some account our worst *Erection*.

\*. 965. *As if Men from the Stars did suck* — *Diseases* — ] See *Kekway's second Book of the Judgment of Nativities*, chap. 2. fol. 33. *Of the Signification of the twelve Signs.*

\*. 970. *Battle, and Murder, sudden Death.*] Alluding to a Deprecation in our *Litanies*, objected to by the *Dissenters*. (See it defended by Dr. *Bennet*, *Abridgment of the London Cases*, chap. 4. p. 100.)

\*. 975, 976. *Like Money by the Druïds borrow'd*, — *In th' other world to be restor'd.*] \* *Dridæ pecuniam mutuo accipiebant in posteriore vita reddituri.* *Patricius*, tom. 2. p. 9.

Mr. *Purchase* (see *Pilgrims*, part 3. lib. 2. p. 270.) informs us, "That some Priests of *Pekin* barter with the People, upon Bills of Exchange, to be paid an hundred for one in Heaven."

- With that he *Circles* draws, and *Squares*,  
 With *Cyphers*, *Astral Characters* ;  
 Then looks 'em o'er to understand 'em,  
 990 Although set down *Hab-nab*, at random.  
 Quoth he, this *Scheme* of th' *Heavens* set,  
 Discovers how in *Fight* you met  
 At *Kingston* with a *May-pole Idol*,  
 And that y'were bang'd both Back and Side well,  
 995 And though you overcame the *Bear*,  
 The *Dogs* beat you at *Brentford Fair* ;

¶. 990. *Although set down Hab-nab, at random.*] "Let every  
 " Man, says *Sancho Pancho* (*Don Quixote*, vol. 2. chap. 3. p. 30.)  
 " take Care what he talks, or how he writes of other Men, and  
 " not *set down at random, Hab-nab, Higgledy de Piggledy*, what-  
 " ever comes into his Noddle."

Mr. Ray, in his Note upon *Higgledy Piggledy, one amongst another*, (*Proverbs*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 349.) observes, "That we have in  
 " our Language many the like conceited rhyming Words, or Re-  
 " duplications, to signify any Confusion, or Mixture; as *Hurly-*  
*burly*, *Hodge-podge*, *Mingle-mangle*, *Arfy-verfy*, *Kim-kam*, *Hub-*  
*bub*, *Crawley-mawley*, *Hab-nab*." See *Cervantes's Account of*  
*the Poet, who pretended to give Answers to any Manner of Questions.* (*Don Quixote*, vol. 4. chap. 70.)

¶. 992, 993. *Discovers how in Fight you meet — At Kingston —*] It is the Pretence of all *Sidropbels*, to ascribe their Knowledge of Occurrences to their Art and Skill in *Astrology*. *Lilly* might either learn this Story of the Knight's Quarrel in *Kingston*, from common Report, or might have been a *Spectator* of it: For he rode every Saturday from his House in *Horsham* (where he lived, see *Life*, p. 35.) to *Kingston*, to quack amongst the Market-People: and yet he would persuade the Knight, that he had discover'd it from Schemes and Figures. (Mr. B.)

Mr. Butler alludes to the *Sham* 2<sup>d</sup> Part of *Hudibras*, publish'd 1663. p. 16. in which are the following Lines :

*Thus they pass through the Market Place,*  
*And to Town-Green b'e a pace,*  
*Higbly famed for Hocktide Games,*  
*Yclip'd Kingston upon Thames.*

¶. 995, 996, 997. *And though you overcame the Bear,—The Dogs beat you at Brentford Fair;—Where sturdy Butchers brbke your Noddle.*]

*They*

PART II. CANTO III; 85

Where sturdy *Butchers* broke your Noddle,  
And handled you like a *Fop-Doodle*.

Quoth *Hudibras*, I now perceive  
1000 You are no *Conj'rer*, by your Leave:  
That *Poultry Story* is untrue,  
And forg'd to cheat such *Gulls* as you.

*They pull down Rag*, which *Story told*,  
*And as a Trophy*, bear't before  
*Sir Hudibras*, and one *Knight more* ;  
*To wit Sir Guill*. So on they trot,  
*With all the Pillage they had got* ;  
*Greedy of more*, but were prevented  
*By Butchers stout*, that *Fair frequented*.  
*Who seeing 'Squires a quoyle too keep*,  
*And Men to run faster than Sheep* ;  
*Quoth they (to People) what d'ye fear* ?  
*Iber's neither Bull got loose*, nor *Bear* ;  
*And will you seem to make Escape*,  
*From fencing Fools, and Jacknape*  
*On Horseback*? clad in *Coat of Plush* ?  
*Yet looks but like a Sloe on Bush* :  
*Keep, keep your Ground*, we'll *farce them back* ;  
*Or may we never Money lack*.  
*Then out they Snap and Towser call*,  
*Two cunning Curs*, that would not ball ;  
*But silly fly at Throat or Tail*,  
*And in their Course would seldom fail*:  
*The Butchers boot*, the *Dogs fall on*,  
*The Horses kick*, and *wince anon* ;  
*Down comes spruce Valour to the Ground*,  
*And both Sir Knights laid in a Swound*. —

(Sam 2d part of *Hudibras*, p. 69, 70.)

¶. 998. And handled you like a *Fop-Doodle*.] A silly, vain, empty Person. *Baily's Dictionary*, folio edit.

¶. 1001. That *poultry Story*, &c.] \* There was a notorious Idiot (that is here describ'd by the Name and Character of *Whacbum*) who counterfeited a second Part of *Hudibras*, as untowardly as Captain *Po*, who could not write himself, and yet made a Shift to stand on the Pillory, for forging other Mens Hands, as his Fellow *Whacbum* no doubt deserv'd ; in whose abominable Doggrel, this *Story* of *Hudibras* and a *French Mountebank* at *Brentford Fair*, is as properly described.

¶. 1002. And forg'd to cheat such *Gulls* as you.] *Gull* from *Guiller* to deceive. *Baily's Dictionary*.

Not true? quoth he, Howe'er you vapour,  
 I can what I affirm make appear;  
 1005 Whachum shall justify't t' your Face,  
 And prove he was upon the Place:  
 He play'd the Saltinbancō's Part,  
 Transform'd t' a Frenchman by my Art;

¶. 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008. Whachum shall justify't t' your Face—And prove he was upon the Place:—He play'd the Saltinbancō's Part,—Transform'd t' a Frenchman by my Art.]

*So on they amble to the Place,  
 Where Monsieur spakē with a boon Grace.  
 Begar me kill you all, and den  
 Presan make you alive agen;  
 Wi dis me do all de gran Cure,  
 De Pock, de Scab, de Calenture;  
 Me make de Man strong, pour de Wench,  
 (Then riseth Capon from the Bench)  
 Look you me now, do you not see  
 Dead yesterday, now live day be,  
 Four boon, dey leap, dey dance, dey sing,  
 Ma foy, an do de t'oder ting:  
 Begar good Medicine do all dis.*

*Sham 2d Part, p. 37, 38.*

¶. 1009. He stole your Cloak, and pick'd your Pocket.] Still alluding to the Sham 2d Part, (p. 63, 64.)

*At last, as if't had been allotted,  
 The 'Squires ('twas said) were forewdly potted;  
 And sleep they must, then down on Mat  
 They threw themselves, left Cloak and Hat;  
 But subtle Quack, and crafty Crew  
 Slept not, they'd something else to do:—  
 In the mean while Quack was not idle  
 (Cunning as Horse, bad bit o'th' Bridle;)  
 The Damsel (one that would be thriving)  
 In the 'squire's Pockets fell to div'ing.  
 Their Cloaks were packt up 'mongst the Luggage,  
 (Thus Men are serv'd, when they are sluggish)  
 The Gates but newly open'd were,  
 All Things were bust, and Coast was clear;  
 And so unseen they huddle out,  
 Into the Street, then wheel about.—*

¶. 1010.

PART II. CANTO III. 87

He stole your Cloak, and pick'd your Pocket,  
 1010 Chows'd and caldes'd ye like a Blockhead,  
 And what you lost I can produce,  
 If you deny it, here i'th' House.

Quoth *Hudibrass*, I do believe  
 That Argument's *demonstrative* ;  
 1015 *Ralpho*, bear Witness, and go fetch us  
 A *Constable* to seize the Wretches :  
 For though th' are both false *Knaves* and *Cheats*,  
*Impostors*, *Jugglers*, *Counterfeits*,  
 I'll make them serve for *Perpendiculars*,  
 1020 As true as e'er were us'd by *Bricklayers*.  
 They're guilty by their own *Confessions*  
 Of *Felony*, and at the *Sessions*  
 Upon the Bench I will so handle 'em,  
 That the *Vibration* of this *Pendulum*  
 1025 Shall make all *Taylors* Yards of one  
 Unanimous Opinion :

¶. 1010. —— *Caldes'd you.*] A word of his own coining, and signifies putting the *Fortune-Teller* upon you, call'd *Caldeans*, or *Egyptians*. (Mr. W.)

¶. 1015, 1016. *Ralpho, bear Witness, and go fetch us—A Constable to seize the Wretches.*] This was not like the mock Quarrel between *Subtle* and *Face*, in *Ben Johnson's Alcymist*, (vol. 1, p. 530. edit. 1640.)

*Face to Subtle.* “ Away this *Brach*, I'll bring thee, Rogue, “ within the Statute of Sorcery, *Tricesimo tertio* of *Harry the Eighth*; I, and perhaps thy Neck into a Noose, for laundring “ Gold, and barbing it.”

¶. 1024. *That the Vibration, &c.*] \* The Device of the Vibration of a *Pendulum*, was intended to settle a certain Measure of Ells and Yards, &c. (that should have it's foundation in Nature) all the World over: For by swinging a Weight at the End of a String, and calculating (by the Motion of the Sun, or any Star) how long the Vibration would last, in proportion to the Length of the String, and Weight of the *Pendulum*; they thought to reduce it back again, and from any Part of Time compute the exact Length of any String that must necessarily vibrate into so much Space of Time: So that if a Man should ask in *China* for a Quar-

A Thing he long has vapour'd of,  
But now shall make it out by Proof.

Quoth *Sidropbel*, I do not doubt

1030 To find Friends that will bear me out :  
Nor have I hazarded my *Art*,  
And Neck, so long on the State's Part,  
To be expos'd i'th' End to suffer,  
By such a *Braggadocio* Huffer.

1035 *Huffer*, quoth *Hudibras*, this *Sword*  
Shall down thy false Throat cram that Word.  
*Ralpho*, make *Haste*, and call an Officer,  
To apprehend this *Stygian Sophister* :  
Mean while I'll hold 'em at a *Bay*,

1040 Lest he and *Whacbum* run away.

But *Sidropbel*, who from th' *Aspect*  
Of *Hudibras*, did now erect  
A *Figure* worse portending far,  
Than that of most malignant Star,

1045 Believ'd it now the fittest Moment,

To shun the Danger that might come on't,  
While *Hudibras* was all alone,

And he and *Whacbum*, two to one :

This being resolv'd, he spy'd by Chance,

1050 Behind the Doore an Iron Lance,

That many a sturdy Limb had gor'd,  
And Legs, and Loins, and Shoulders bor'd ;  
He snatch'd it up, and made a Pass,  
To make his Way through *Hudibras*.

ter of an Hour of *Sattin*, or *Taffata*, they would know perfectly what it meant ; and all Mankind learn a new Way to measure Things no more by the Yard, Foot, or Inch, but by the Hour, Quarter, and Minute. (See Experiments concerning the Vibrations of Pendulums, by Dr. *Derham*. *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 3. numb. 440. p. 201.)

- 1055 *Whacbum* had got a Fire-Fork,  
 With which he vow'd to do his Work.  
 But *Hudibras* was well prepar'd,  
 And stoutly stood upon his Guard :  
 He put by *Sidropbello's* Thrust,  
 1060 And in right manfully he rusht ;  
 The Weapon from his Gripe he wrung,  
 And laid him on the Earth along.  
*Whacbum* his Sea-Coal Prong threw by,  
 And basely turn'd his Back to fly ;  
 1065 But *Hudibras* gave him a Twitch  
 As quick as Light'ning in the Breech ;  
 Just in the Place where *Honour's* lodg'd,  
 As wise *Philosophers* have judg'd,  
 Because a Kick in that Place, more  
 1070 Hurts *Honour*, than deep Wounds before,

ÿ. 1066, 1067, 1068.—*In the Breech,—Just in the Place where Honour's lodg'd,—As wise Philosophers have judg'd.*] Of this Opinion was *Shamont*, when the Duke of *Genoa* struck him. (See *Nice Valour, or the passionate Madman*, Act 2. *Beaumont and Fletcher's Works*, Part 2. p. 496.) But *Lapet* the Coward was of a different one; (see act. 3. p. 497.)

*Lap. I have been ruminating with myself,  
 What Honour a Man loses by a Kick :  
 Why what's a Kick ? The Fury of a Foot,  
 Whose Indignation commonly is stamp't  
 Upon the binder Quarter of a Man ;  
 Which is a Place very unfit for Honour,  
 The World will confess so much :  
 Then what Disgrace, I pray, does that Part suffer,  
 Where Honour never comes, I'd fain know that ?  
 This being well forc'd and urg'd, may have the Power  
 To move most Gallants to take Kicks in Time,  
 And spurn out the Duelloes out o'th' Kingdom ;  
 For they that stand upon their Honour must,  
 When they conceive there is no Honour lost ;  
 As by a Table that I have invented  
 For that Purpose alone shall appear plainly ;  
 Which shew's the Vanity of all Blows at large,  
 And with what Case they may be took on all Sides,*

*Numb'ring*

- Quoth *Hudibras*, the Stars determine  
 You are my Prisoners, base Vermine:  
 Could they not tell you so, as well  
 As what I came to know, foretel?
- 1075 By this what Cheats you are we find,  
 That in your own Concerns are blind;  
 Your Lives are now at my Dispose,  
 To be redeem'd by Fine or Blows:  
 But who his Honour wou'd defile,  
 1080 To take, or sell, two Lives so vile?  
 I'll give you Quarter; but your Pillage,  
 The conqu'ring Warrior's Crop and Tillage,  
 Which with his Sword he reaps and plows,  
 That's mine, the Law of Arms allows.
- 1085 This said in Haste, in Haste he fell  
 To rummaging of Sidrophel;  
 First, he expounded both his Pockets,  
 And found a Watch, with Ring, and Locket,  
 Which had been left with him t'ereft  
 1090 A Figure for, and so detect;

*Numb'ring but twice o'er the Letters Patience,*  
*From C. P. to E. I. doubt not but in small Time*  
*To see a dissolution of all Bloodshed;*  
*If the reformed Kick do but once get up;* —

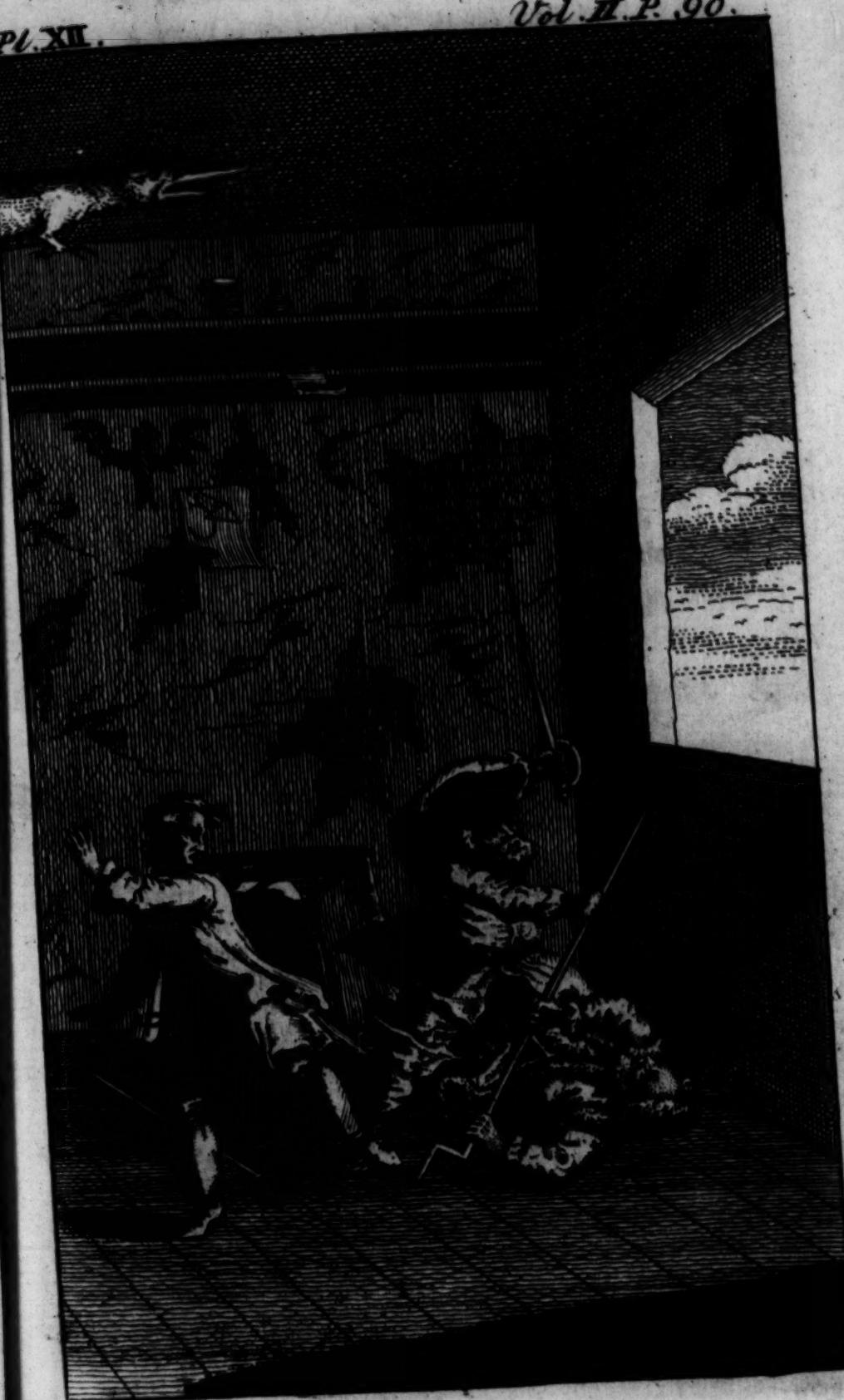
[By 1075, 1076. By this what Cheats you are we find; — Who in  
 your own Concerns are blind.] Dr. James Young observes, (*Sidrophel*  
*Vapulans*, p. 30.) "That their Ignorance in their own Affairs,  
 " Misfortunes, and Fates, before they happen, proves them un-  
 " able to foretel that of other Men. Astrologers, says Agrippa,  
 " whilst they gaze on the Stars for the Direction, &c. fall into  
 " Ditches, Wells, and Goals; and like Thales become the Sport  
 " of silly Women and Slaves.

" Astra tibi ætherea pandunt sese omnia Vati,  
 " Omnibus & quæ sunt fata futura monent;  
 " Omnibus, aut uxor quod si tua publicat, id te  
 Astra (licet videant omnia) nulla monent."

" was an Epigram made by Sir Thomas Moor; and I fancy our  
 " Hudibras was as witty upon Sidrophel and Whackum in English,  
 " alluding

*Vol. II. P. 90.*

*Pl. XII.*





PART II. CANTO III. 91

- A Copper-Plate, with Almanacks  
Engrav'd upon't, with other Knacks,  
Of Booker's, Lilly's, Sarah Jimmers,  
And Blank-Schemes, to discover Nimmers ;  
1095 A Moon Dial, with Napier's Bones,  
And sev'ral Constellation Stones,  
Engrav'd in Planetary Hours,  
That over Mortals had strange Powers,  
To make 'em thrive in Law or Trade,  
1100 And Stab or Poison to evade ;  
In Wit or Wisdom to improve,  
And be victorious in Love.  
*Whacbum* had neither Cross nor Pile,  
His Plunder was not worth his While ;  
1105 All which the Conqu'ror did discompt,  
To pay for curing of his Rump.  
But Sidrophel, as full of Tricks  
As Rota-men of Politicks,

" alluding to these two in the four foregoing Lines." He then produces Abundance of Proofs in Support of his Assertion. (See *Gaffendus's Vanity of Judiciary Astrology*, p. 157, 158.)

y. 1092; 1093.—With other Knacks.—Of Booker's, Lilly's, Sarah Jimmers.] John Booker was born in Manchester, and was a famous Astrologor in the Time of the Civil Wars, (as has been before noted on y. 106.) He was a great Acquaintance of Lilly's ; and so was this Sarah Jimmers, whom Lilly calls Sarah Shelborn, a great Specularrix : He owns he was very familiar with her (quod nota) so that 'tis no Wonder that the Knight found several of their Knick-Knacks in Sidrophel's Cabinet. See *Lilly's Life*, p. 28. 44. 101, 102. 2d edit. 1715. Mr. B.)

y. 1094. Nimmers.] To nim, to take by Stealth, to filch. *Baily.*

y. 1100. And Stab, or poison to evade] Vide *Lapidis Pantarba occultam vim Heliodori Ethiopic.* lib. 4. cap. 10. lib. 8. cap. 22.

y. 1108. As Rota-men of Politicks.] These Rota-men were a Set of Politicians, the chief of which were James Harrington, Henry Nevil, Charles Wolsey, John Wildman, and Doctor (afterwards Sir William) Petty, who in the Year 1659. (when the Government was continually shifting Hands from one to another) met at the Turk's Head in New Palace yard in Westminster, where they were

- Streight cast about to over-reach  
 1110 Th' unwary Conqu'ror with a Fetch,  
 And make him glad (at least) to quit  
 His *Victory*, and fly the *Pit*,  
 Before the *secular Prince of Darkness*  
 Arriv'd to seize upon his Carcass :  
 1115 And as a *Fox* with hot Pursuit  
 Chac'd thro' a *Warren*, casts about  
 To save his Credit, and among  
 Dead *Vermin* on a *Gallows* hung :

were contriving a Form of Commonwealth, the most proper to be erected in *England*, as they suppos'd. The Model of it was, That a third Part of the Senate or *Parliament*, should *vote out* by *Ballot* every Year; and new ones to be chosen in their room: No Magistrate to continue above three Years, and all to be chosen by *Ballot*. But the King's Restoration put an End to this *Club*, and all their *Politicks*. (See *Wood's Athene Oxon*, in the Life of *James Harrington*, col. 439. edit. 1692. *Eckard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 855. Mr. *Ward's History of Gresham College*, p. 22, 221. A Song called the *Rota*; *Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. p. 214. 249.)

y. 1113. *Before the secular, &c.]* \* As the Devil is the spiritual Prince of Darkness, so is the Constable the secular, who governs in the Night with as great Authority as his Colleague; but far more imperiously."

y. 1115. *And as a Fox, &c.]* This Simile will bear as strict a Scrutiny as that of the *Owl* and the *Mouse*; for it is equally just and natural. *Necromancers*, are as cunning and pernicious as Foxes, and if this Fox has been hotly pursu'd by his Enemies, so has *Sidrophel* and *Whachum* been as closely attacked by the Knight: and to save themselves from the impending Danger, they both make use of the Stratagem of feigning themselves dead. (Mr. B.)

Ib. 1116, 1117, 1118. ————— *With hot Pursuit, —*  
*Chac'd through a Warren, casts about, — To save his Credit, and among — Dead Vermin on a Gallows hung]* This Story is told by Sir *Kenelm Digby*, (*Treatise of Bodies*, chap. 26. p. 383. and Sir *Roger L'Estrange*, part 1. fab. 115.)

A Story is told by *Plutarch*, and a certain French Author, of a Dog in the Court of the Emperor *Vespasian*, who could act to the Life, all the Agonies and Symptoms of Death, at the Command of a Mountebank, who had taught him many such comical Tricks, to divert the Grandees of *Rome*. (*Turkish Spy*, vol. 4. book 4. letter 7.)

And while the Dogs run underneath,  
1120 Escap'd (by counterfeiting Death)

If these Stories are to be credited, we need not, I think, boggle at the Story of *Bomelius's Dog at Memphis in Egypt*, who played so many Tricks upon a Stage (*Scots Discovery of Witchcraft*, p. 252, 253.) at *Bank's Horse*, which played so many remarkable Pranks, (*Digby, of Bodies*, chap. 37. p. 393. Sir *Walter Raleigh's History of the World*, first part, p. 178. *Gayton's Notes upon Don Quixote*, part 4. p. 289.) or the Countryman's Mare, which shew'd so many Tricks, (*Webster's Display of suppos'd Witchcraft*, chap. 13. p. 269.) the *Baboon*, that played on the *Guitar*, (*Digby's Treatise of Bodies*, chap. 37. p. 392.) or the *Ape*, that played so artfully at *Cheſs* with his Master, in the Presence of the King of *Portugal*, and beat him, (*Castiglione's Courier, Italian and English*, in 4<sup>o</sup>, 1727, book 2. p. 190.) or the *divining Ape at Mogul's Great Court*, (*the Purchase's Pilgrims*, part 2. book 4. p. 587.) or the *Elephant* which Bishop *Burnet* in his *Travels* affirms he had seen play at ball; or the Showman's *Hare* at *Bristol*, which bow'd to the Company with a good Grace, and beat several Marches upon a Drum, (*Intelligencer*, N°. 13. 1729.) or the *Spectator's Rope-Dancer*, caught in one of the Woods belonging to the *Great Mogul*, (see N°. 28.)

¶. 1120. *Escap'd by counterfeiting Death*] 'Twas well that Sir *Hudibras* escaped upon this Occasion the Fate of *Amurath the Third Emperor of the Turks*; who, after he had won the Battle of *Cafsova*, against the *Christian Princes*, viewing the Field of Battle, and the Dead, and telling his Grand Vifier how he had dreamt the Night before, that he was slain by the Hand of an Enemy: a *Christian Soldier*, that concealed himself among the dead, perceiving, that it was the *Sultan* that was talking, with Thought of revenging his Country, suddenly started up, and plunged a Dagger into the Emperor's Belly. This happened about the Year 1381. (See *Prince Cantemir's Growth of the Ottoman Empire*, p. 42.)

*Falstaff's* counterfeiting Death to prevent it in Reality, when he fought with young *Dorwglas*, was merry enough. Prince *Henry* seeing him lie upon the Field of Battle, speaks as follows.

*Death hath not struck so fat a Deer to Day,*  
*Though many a dearer in this bloody Fray;*  
*Imbowell'd will I see thee by and by.*

[*Falstaff* rises.]

*Falst. Imbowell'd — If thou imbowel me to Day, I'll give you leave to powder me, and eat me to Morrow. 'Sblood, it was Time to counterfeit, or that Termagant Scot had paid me Scot and Lot too. Counterfeit; I lie, I am no Counterfeit; To die is to counterfeit; For he is but the Counterfeit of a Man, who bath not the Life of a Man:*

*But*

- Not out of Cunning ; but a *Train*  
 Of *Atoms* justling in his Brain,  
 As learn'd *Philosophers* give out :  
 So *Sidrophello* cast about,
- 1125 And fell to's wonted *Trade* again,  
 To feign himself in earnest slain :  
 First stretch'd out one Leg, then another,  
 And seeming in his Breast to smother  
 A broken Sigh ; quoth he, where am I,
- 1130 Alive, or Dead ; or which Way came I  
 Through so immense a Space so soon ?  
 But now I thought my self in th' *Moon* ;  
 And that a *Monster*, with huge *Whiskers*,  
 More formidable than a *Switzer's*,
- 1135 My Body through and through had drill'd,  
 And *Whackum* by my Side had kill'd,  
 Had cross-examin'd both our *Hose*,  
 And plunder'd all we had to lose ;  
 Look, there he is, I see him now,
- 1140 And feel the Place I am run through :

*But to counterfeit dying, when a Man thereby liveth, is to be no Counterfeit, but the true and perfect Image of Life indeed. The better Part of Valour is Discretion, in the which better Part I have saved my Life.* (Shakespear's first part of King Henry 4th, act 5. vol. 3. p. 434.)

¶. 1121. *Not out of cunning, &c.]* A Ridicule on Sir Kenelm Digby, who relates this Story, but for the Maintenance of the *Hypothesis*, pretends there was no Thought or Cunning in it ; but as our Author saith, *a Train of Atoms.* (Mr. W.)

¶. 1129, 1130.—*Quoth he, where am I, — Alive or Dead — ]*  
*Then gan I wex in were,* [to be in Doubt.]  
*And said, I wote well I am here,*  
*Whether in Body or in Gooſt,* [Gooſt, or Spirit]  
*I not ywis, but God thou woost.*

(Second Book of Fame, Chaucer's Works, 1602, fol. 266.  
 Maria (in the Night-Walker, or little Thief, act. 2.) waking  
 from a Swoon in a Churchyard, cries out, " Mercy defend me ;  
 " Ha, I remember I was betray'd and swooned, my Heart akes,  
 " I am wonderous hungry too ; dead Bodies eat not sure ; I was  
 " meant

- And there lies *Whackum* by my Side  
 Stone dead, and in his own Blood dy'd:  
 Oh! Oh! with that he fetch'd a *Groan*,  
 And fell again into a *Swoon*,
- 1145 Shut both his Eyes, and stopt his Breath,  
 And to the *Life*, out-acted *Death*;  
 That *Hudibras*, to all appearing,  
 Believ'd him to be dead as *Herring*.  
 He held it now no longer safe,
- 1150 To tarry the Return of *Raph*,  
 But rather leave him in the *Lurcb*:  
 Thought he, he has abus'd our *Church*,  
 Refus'd to give himself one *Firk*,  
 To carry on the *Publick Work*:
- 1155 Despis'd our *Synod-Men*, like *Dirt*,  
 And made their Discipline his Sport;  
 Divulg'd the Secrets of their *Classes*,  
 And their *Conventions* prov'd *high Places*;

" meant for Burial, I am frozen ; Death like a Cake of Ice dwells  
 " round about me ; Darkness spreads over the World too."

¶. 1145, 1146. *Shut both his Eyes, and stopt his Breath.* — *And to the life out-acted Death.*] See the humorous Account of the Person who counterfeited Death to bring a *hypocondriacal* Person to his Senses, who imagin'd himself dead, laid in a Coffin, and would neither eat nor drink 'till he was decoy'd into it by this arch Blade. See *L'Estrange's Fables*, part 2. fab. 181. and Dr. Dan. Turner's Treatise, *De Morbis cutaneis*, cap. 12. p. 168. from Heywood's *Hierarchy of Angels*, lib. 8. p. 551. See an Account of *Basil's Stratagem* to gain his Mistress *Quiteria*. the Day she was to have been married to the rich *Camacho*, (*Don Quixote*, vol. 3. chap. 21. p. 201, 202, &c.) and of the *Player* at *Vitry* in *France*, who was to act the Part of a *dead Man* in 1644, and over-acted it ; for when the *Necromancer* touch'd him with his *Talisman*, as the Rules of the Play required, the inanimate Trunk could not obey, the Man being really dead. (*Turkish Spy*, vol. 6. book 2. chap. 10.)

¶. 1148. — *As dead as Herring.*] Mr. *Baily* observes (see *Dictionary folio*) that this Saying is taken from the Suddenness of this Fish's dying, after it is out of the Water.

- Disparag'd their *Tytbe-Pigs*, as *Pagan*,  
 1160 And set at nought their *Cheese* and *Bacon* ;  
 Rail'd at their *Covenant*, and jeer'd  
 Their rev'rend Parsons, to my Beard :  
 For all which *Scandals*, to be quit  
 At once, this *Juncture* falls out fit.  
 1165 I'll make him henceforth to beware,  
 And tempt my Fury, if he dare :  
 He must at least hold up his Hand,  
 By twelve *Free-holders* to be scann'd ;  
 Who by their Skill in *Palmistry*,  
 1170 Will quickly read his *Destiny* ;  
 And make him glad to read his *Lesson*,  
 Or take a Turn for't at the *Session* :  
 Unless his *Light* and *Gifts* prove truer  
 Than ever yet they did, I'm sure ;  
 1175 For if he 'scape with Whipping now,  
 'Tis more than he can hope to do :  
 And that will disengage my *Conscience*  
 Of th' *Obligation*, in his own Sense :  
 I'll make him now by Force abide  
 1180 What he by gentle Means deny'd,  
 To give my *Honour* Satisfaction,  
 And right the *Brethren* in the *Action*.  
 This being resolv'd, with equal Speed  
 And *Conduit*, he approach'd his *Steed*,  
 1185 And with *Activity* unwont,  
 Assay'd the lofty *Beast* to mount ;

¶. 1161. *Rail'd at their Covenant.*] The Independents call'd the Covenant an Almanack out of Date. *Walker's History of Independency*, Append. to part 1. p. 2. *Pulpit guarded with seventeen Arguments, &c.* By *T. Hall*, 1651.

## PART II. CANTO III. 97

Which once atchiev'd, he spurr'd his *Palfry*,  
To get from th' *Enemy*, and *Ralph*, free :  
Left Danger, Fears, and Foes behind,  
1190 And beat, at least three Lengths, the Wind.

¶. 1187, 1188.—*He spurr'd his Palfry*.—*To get from the Enemy, and Ralph, free*] The Knight's Conduct on this Occasion may be call'd in Question: For the Reasons upon which he finds it, don't seem to be justifiable, or conformable to the Practice and Benevolence of *Knights Errant*: Whenever does *Don Quixote* determine to leave *Sancho* in the Lurch, or exposed to danger; though as often thwarted by him as *Don Hudibras* by *Ralbo*? (See one Instance in Proof, *Don Quixote*, vol. 3. chap. 28. p. 277.) Had the Knight made *Sidropbel*'s imagin'd Death the sole Motive of his Escape, he had been very much in the right to be expeditious: But as he makes that his least Concern, and seems to be anxious to involve his *Trusty Squire* in Ruin, out of a mean Spirit of Revenge; this Action cannot but appear detestable in the Eye of every Reader: Nothing can be said in Favour of the Knight, but that he fancied he might justly retort upon *Ralbo* (in *Practice*) that Doctrine, which he had elaborately inculcated in *Theory*: That an innocent Person might in Justice be brought to suffer for the Guilty.

By what has heen said let it not be inferr'd, that the Poet's Judgment is impeach'd; No! he has hereby maintain'd an exact Uniformity in the Character of his Hero, and made him speak, and act correspondent to his Principles. (Mr. B.)

III. *СИЛА* И *ЧАС*.

\* An Heroical

# E P I S T L E

O F

## HUDIBRAS to SIDROPHEL.

---

*Ecce iterum Crispinus —*

---

WELL! *Sidropbel*, though 'tis in vain  
To tamper with your crazy Brain,  
With trepanning of your Skull,  
As often as the Moon's at *Full*:  
5 'Tis not amiss, e're y' are giv'n o'er,  
To try one desp'rate Med'cine more:  
For where your Case can be no worse,  
The desp'rat'st is the wisest Course.

\* This Epistle was publish'd ten Years after the third Canto of this second Part, to which it is now annex'd, namely, in the Year 1674, and is said in a Key to a burlesque Poem of Mr. Butler's, publish'd 1706, p. 13. to have been occasioned by Sir Paul Neal, a conceited Virtuoso, and Member of the Royal Society, who constantly affirm'd that Mr. Butler was not the Author of *Hudibras*, which occasion'd this Epistle; and by some he has been taken for the real *Sidropbel* of the Poem. This was the Gentleman who, I am told, made a great Discovery of an Elephant in the Moon, which upon Examination proved to be no other than a Mouse, which had mistaken it's Way, and got into his Telescope. For a further Account of him, see *The Examen of the complete History*. By Roger North, Esq; p. 60.

y. 3. Without trepanning of your Skull.] A Surgeon's Instrument to cut away any Part of a Bone, particularly in Fractures of the Skull, call'd *Trepanum*. *Quincy's Physical Dictionary*, p. 432. *Baily's Dictionary*.

- Is't possible that you, whose Ears  
 10 Are of the Tribe of *Issachar's*,  
 And might (with equal Reason) either  
 For Merit, or Extent of Leather,  
 With *William Pryn's*, before they were  
 Retrench'd, and crucify'd, compare,  
 15 Shou'd yet be deaf against a Noise  
 So roaring as the publick Voice ?  
 That speaks your Virtues free, and loud,  
 And openly in ev'ry Crowd,  
 As loud as one that sings his Part  
 20 T' a Wheel-Barrow, or Turnip-Cart,  
 Or your new nick-nam'd old Invention  
 To cry Green-Hastings with an Engine ;  
 (As if the Vehemence had stunn'd,  
 And torn your Drum-Heads with the Sound)

¶. 10. *Are of the Tribe of Issachar's.*] Explain'd *Genes. xl ix. 14.*

¶. 12. ————— *Or Extent of Leather.*] His Ears did not extend so far as that witty Knave's, who bargain'd with a Seller of Lace in *London*, for so much fine Lace as would reach from one of his Ears to the other. When they had agreed, he told her that he believ'd she had not quite enough to perform the Covenant, for one of his Ears was nail'd to the Pillory at *Bristol*. (See Sir *Fra. Bacon's Apophthegms Resuscitatio*, 3<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 231. *Joe Miller's Jeffs.*) Or the Ears of Mr. *Oldham's Ugly Parson*, (see *Remains*, 1703, p. 116.) of which he observes, "That they resemble a Country Justice's *Black-Jack*. — He's as well hung as any Hound in the Country : His single Self might have shown with *Smec*, and all the Club of Divines : — You may pare enough from the Sides of his Head, to have furnish'd a whole Regiment of *Roundheads* : He wears more there, than all the Pillories in *England* ever have done. *Mandevile* tells us of a People somewhere, that used their Ears for Cushions : He has reduc'd the *Legend* to a Probability : A Servant of his (that could not conceal the *Midas*) told me lately in private, that going to Bed, he binds them to his Crown, and they serve him for quilted Night Caps." (See some remarkable Accounts of Ears, *Dr. Bulwer's Artificial Changeling*, sc. 8. p. 141.)

- 25 And 'cause your Folly's now no News,  
But overgrown, and out of Use,  
Perswade yourself there's no such Matter,  
But that 'tis vanish'd out of Nature ;  
When Folly, as it grows in Years,
- 30 The more extravagant appears ;  
For who but you could be possest  
With so much Ignorance, and Beast,  
That neither all Mens Scorn, and Hate,  
Nor being laugh'd and pointed at,
- 35 Nor bray'd so often in a Mortar,  
Can teach you wholesom Sense, and Nurture ;  
But (like a Reprobate) what Course  
Soever's us'd, grow worse and worse ?  
Can no Transfusion of the Blood,
- 40 That makes Fools Cattle, do you good ?  
Nor putting Pigs t' a Bitch to nurse,  
To turn 'em into Mungrel-Curs,

¶. 35. *Nor bray'd so often in a Mortar.*] *Bray a Foot in a Mortar*—is one of Solomon's Proverbs. (xxvii. 22.) 'Tis reported that *Anaxarchus* was pounded in a Mortar at the Instance of *Nicocreon* the Tyrant of *Cyprus*.

Aut ut *Anaxarchus* pilâ minuaris in altâ,  
Jactaque pro solitis frugibus ossa sonent.

Ovidii Ibis, 571, 572.

Ad quem locum vetus Scholia fest: *Anaxarchus* in mortario positus fuit, ut sicut sinapi contritus. Vide Plura Diogenis Laertii de Vit. Phil. lib. 9. Segm. 58, 59. Ægidii Menagii Observat. See an Account of his courageous Behaviour upon that Occasion. *Montaigne's Essays*, book 2. chap. 2. p. 24.

'Tis a Punishment, I believe, no where practised but in *Turky*, and there but in one Instance, " When the *Musti* (or chief Priest) " is convicted of Treason, he is put in a Mortar in the seven " Towers, and there pounded to death. (See *Prince Cantemir's Growth, &c. of the Ottoman Empire*, p. 37. *Sir Paul Ricaut's State of the Ottoman Empire*, &c. book 2. chap. 4. p. 204.)

¶. 41, 42. *Nor putting Pigs t' a Bitch to nurse,—To turn 'em into Mungrel-Curs.*] A remarkable Instance of this Kind is made mention of by *Giraldus Cambrensis*, (*Itinerar. Cambriæ*, lib. 1. Cam-

Put you into a Way, at least,

To make yourself a better Beast ?

- 45 Can all your critical Intrigues,  
Of trying sound from rotten Eggs ;  
Your sev'ral new-found Remedies  
Of curing Wounds, and Scabs in Trees ;  
Your Arts of Fluxing them for Claps,
- 50 And purging their infected Saps ;  
Recov'ring Shankers, Crystallines,  
And Nodes and Botches in their Rinds,  
Have no Effect to operate  
Upon that duller Block, your Pate ?
- 55 But still it must be lewdly bent  
To tempt your own due Punishment ;  
And, like your whimsy'd Chariots draw,  
The Boys to course you without Law ;  
As if the Art you have so long
- 60 Profest, of making old Dogs young,

*deni Anglic. Normanic. &c. 1603. p. 825.)* of a hunting Sow that had suck'd a Bitch. Contigit autem in his nostris diebus — quod & notabile censui, suillam silvestrem, quæ canem forte lactaverat, odoris equis naribus sagacem : cuius mamillis apposita fuerat : adultam in ferarum persecutione ad miraculum usque fuisse pervalidam ; adeo quidem ut molossis hâc natura juvante, tam institutis, quam instructis, odorum sagacitate longe præstantior inveniretur. Argumentum, tam hominem, quam animal quodlibet, ab illâ cuius lacle nutritur, naturam contrahere.

[*y. 59, 60. As if the Art you have so long — Profest, of making old Dogs young.]* Alluding to the Transfusion of Blood from one Animal to another.

The following Instances I meet with in the *Philosophical Transactions* :

" I was present when Mr. Gayant shew'd the Transfusion of the Blood, putting that of a young Dog into the Veins of an old, who, two Hours after, did leap and frisk. (*Extract of a Letter, written from Paris, containing the Account of some Effects of the Transfusion of Blood. Philosophical Transactions, June 3, 1667. Num. 26. vol. 1. p. 479.)* See further Accounts of the Methods of transfusing Blood out of one Animal into another. (*Philoso-*

- In you, had Virtue to renew  
Not only Youth, but Childhood too.  
Can you, that understand all Books,  
By judging only with your Looks,
- 65 Resolve all Problems with your Face,  
As others do with *B's* and *A's* ;  
Unriddle all that Mankind knows  
With solid bending of your Brows ;  
All Arts and Sciences advance,
- 70 With screwing of your Countenance ;  
And with a penetrating Eye,  
Into th' abstrusest Learning pry ;  
Know more of any Trade b' a Hint,  
Than those that have been bred up in't ;
- 75 And yet have no Art, true or false,  
To help your own bad Naturals ?  
But still the more you strive t' appear,  
Are found to be the wretcheder :  
For Fools are known by looking wise
- 80 As Men find Woodcocks by their Eyes.  
Hence 'tis that 'cause y' have gain'd o' th' *College*  
A quarter Share (at most) of Knowledge,  
And brought in none, but spent Repute,  
Y' assume a Pow'r as absolute

*philical Transactions*, num. 19. vol. 1. p. 352. num. 20. p. 353.  
&c. num. 22. p. 387. num. 25. p. 451. num. 27. p. 489, &c.  
num. 28. p. 517. A remarkable Experiment of this Kind, *ibid.*  
p. 521. num. 30. p. 557, &c. See the Effects of transfusing the  
Blood of four *Weathers* into a Horse, of twenty-six Years old,  
which gave him much Strength, and a more than ordinary Sto-  
mach, *ibid.* p. 559. Of a *Spanish Bitch* of twelve Years old,  
which, upon the Transfusion of *Kid's Blood*, grew vigorous and  
active ; and even grew proud in less than eight Days, *ibid.* p. 562.  
And num. 32. p. 617. of the Cure of an inveterate Frenzy by  
the Transfusion of Blood. (See the Antiquity of this Practice,  
*Philosophical Transactions*, num. 37. vol. 2. p. 731. num. 42. p.  
840. vol. 3. num. 54. p. 1075.

- 85 To judge, and censure, and controul,  
 As if you were the sole Sir Poll ;  
 And fauily pretend to know  
 More than your Dividend comes to :  
 You'll find the Thing will not be done
- 90 With Ignorance and Face alone :  
 No, though y' have purchas'd to your Name,  
 In History, so great a Fame ;  
 That now your Talent's so well known,  
 For having all Belief out-grown,
- 95 That ev'ry strange prodigious Tale,  
 Is measur'd by your German Scale —  
 By which the *Virtuosi* try  
 The Magnitude of ev'ry Lie,  
 Cast up to what it does amount,
- 100 And place the bigg'st to your Account.  
 That all those Stories that are laid  
 Too truly to yeu, and those made,

¶. 86. *As if you were the sole Sir Poll.*] Sir Politique would be, a Name in Ben Johnson's Play, call'd, *Volpone, or the Fox.* A ridiculous Pretender to Politicks (Mr. W.)

¶. 91, 92. *No, though y' have purchas'd to your Name, — In History, so great a Fame.*] These two Lines I think plainly discover, that *Lilly* (and not Sir *Paul Neal*) was here lash'd under the Name of *Sidropbel*: For *Lilly's* Fame abroad was indisputable. Mr. *Strickland*, who was many Years Agent for the Parliament, in *Holland*, thus publishes it: “ I came purposely into the Committee “ this Day, to see the Man, who is so famous in those Parts, “ where I have so long continued : I assure you his Name is famous “ all over Europe, I came to do him Justice.” (*Lilly's Life*, p. 71.) *Lilly* is also careful to tell us, that the King of *Sweden* sent him a Gold Chain and Medal worth about 50*l.* for making honourable Mention of his Majesty in one of his Almanacks. Which, he says, was translated into the Language spoke at *Hamburg*, and printed, and cry'd about the Streets as it was in *London*. (*Life*, p. 75. *Thurloe's State-Papers*, vol. 6. p. 656.) Thus he trumpets to the World, the Fame he acquired by his infamous Practices, if we may credit his own History. (Mr. B.)

Are now still charg'd upon your Score,  
And lesser Authors nam'd no more.

- 105 Alas ! that Faculty betrays  
Those soonest, it designs to raise ;  
And all your vain Renown will spoil,  
As Guns o'ercharg'd the more recoil ;  
Though he that has but Impudence,
- 110 To all Things has a fair Pretence ;  
And put among his Wants, but Shame,  
To all the World may lay his Claim :  
Though you have try'd that nothing's born  
With greater Ease than publick Scorn,
- 115 That all Affronts do still give Place  
To your impenetrable Face ;  
That makes your Way through all Affairs,  
As Pigs through Hedges creep with theirs :  
Yet as 'tis counterfeit, and Brats,
- 120 You must not think 'twill always pass ;  
For all Impostors, when they're known,  
Are past their Labour, and undone.  
And all the best that can befal  
An artificial Natural,

Is

¶. 105.—*Betrays. Destroys in all the Editions I have seen.*

¶. 124. *An artificial Natural.*] There were many such in those Times. See Abel's Character in Sir Robert Howard's Committee ; and Sir John Birkenhead's *Bibliotheca Parlementi*, done into English for the *Assembly of Divines*, 1653. p. 4. N° 40. where he speaks of the *artificial Changeling*. Sir Roger L'Estrange, in his *Apology*, p. 65. observes, of Miles Corbet, a Man famed in those Times, " that he personated a Fool, or a Devil, without the Charge either of Habit, or Vizor." Mr. Gayton (in his Notes upon *Don Quixote*, book 3. chap. 11. p. 144.) mentions a Mimick upon the Stage, who so lively personated a Changeling, that he could never after compose his Face to the Figure it had, before he undertook that Part.

106

*An Heroical Epistle, &c.*

- 125 Is that which Mad-men find, as soon  
As once they're broke loose from the *Moon*,  
And Proof against her Influence,  
Relapse to e'er so little Sense,  
To turn stark Fools, and Subjects fit  
130 For Sport of Boys, and Rabble-wit.

*HUDIBRAS.*

# *H U D I B R A S.*

## The Third and Last P A R T.

### The ARGUMENT of THE FIRST CANTO.

*The Knight and Squire resolve at once,  
The one the other to renounce,  
They both approach the Lady's Bower,  
The Squire t' inform, the Knight to wooe ber.  
She treats them with a Masquerade,  
By Furies and Hobgoblins made :  
From which the Squire conveys the Knight,  
And steals him, from himself, by Night.*

### C A N T O I.

**T**'IS true, no Lover has that Pow'r  
T' enforce a desperate Amour,  
As he that has two Strings t' his Bow,  
And burns for Love and Money too ;  
5 For then he's brave and resolute,  
Disdains to render in his Suit,

We are now come to the Third Part of *Hudibras*, which is considerably longer than either the First, or the Second : and yet can the severest Critic say, that Mr. Butler grows insipid in his Invention, or faulters in his Judgment ? No ; he still continues to shine in both these Excellencies ; and to manifest the Extensiveness of his Abilities, he leaves no Art untry'd to spin out these Adventures to a Length proportionable to his Wit and Satyr. I dare say, the Reader is not weary of him ; nor will he be so at the Conclusion of the Poem : And the Reason is evident, because this last Part is as fruitful of Wit and Humour as the former ; and a poetic Fire is equally diffused through the whole Poem, that burns every where clearly, and every where irresistibly. (Mr. B.)

- Has all his *Flames* and *Raptures* double,  
 And *bangs*, or *drowns*, with half the trouble ;  
 While those who sillily pursue  
 10 The simple, downright Way and true,  
 Make as unlucky Applications,  
 And steer against the Stream, their Passions :  
 Some forge their *Mistresses* of *Stars* ;  
 And when the Ladies prove averse,  
 15 And more untoward to be won,  
 Than by *Caligula* the *Moon*,  
 Cry out upon the Stars for doing  
 Ill Offices, to cross their *wooing* ;  
 When only by themselves they're hindred,  
 20 For trusting *those they made her Kindred* ;  
 And still, the harsher and hide-bounder  
 The Damsels prove, become the fonder.

¶. 15, 16. *And more untoward to be won, — Than by Caligula the Moon.]* \* *Caligula* was one of the Emperors at *Rome*, Son of *Germanicus* and *Agrippina*. He would needs pass for a God, and had the Heads of the ancient Statues of the Gods taken off and his own placed on in their Stead, and used to stand between the Statues of *Castor* and *Pollux* to be worshipped ; and often bragg'd of lying with the *Moon*. (*Vide Suetonii Caligul. cap. 22. Philonis Judæi, lib. 2. de Legatione ad Caium, Colon : Allobrog. 1613, p. 776, 777. Mr. Fenton's Observations upon Mr. Waller's Poems, 87.*

¶. 20. *For trusting those they made her Kindred.]* The meaning of this fine Passage is, That when Men have flatter'd their *Mistresses* so extravagantly, as to make them Goddesses, they are not to be surpriz'd, if their *Mistresses* treat them with all that Distance and severity, which Beings of a superior Order, think their Right towards inferior Creatures ; nor have the Reason to complain of what is but the Effect of their own indiscretion. (Mr. *W.*)

See this exemplified in the Character of *Flavia*, in the *Tatler*, (Nº. 139.) who observes, that at that Time, there were three Goddesses in the *New-Exchange* ; and two Shepherdesses that sold Gloves in *Westminster-Hall* ; and in *Shakespear's Troilus and Cressida*, act 3. vol. 7, p. 61.

- For what mad Lover ever dy'd,  
To gain a soft and gentle *Bride*?  
25 Or for a *Lady* tender-hearted,  
In *purling Streams*, or *Hemp* departed?  
Leap'd headlong int' *Elysium*,  
Through th' Windows of a *dazzling Room*?  
But for some cross ill-natur'd Dame,  
30 Th' am'rous Fly burnt in his *Flame*.  
This to the *Knight* could be no *News*,  
With all Mankind so much in use;  
Who therefore took the wiser Course,  
To make the most of his *Amours*,  
35 Resolv'd to try all sorts of Ways,  
As follows in due *Time* and *Place*.

No sooner was the bloody Fight,  
Between the *Wizard* and the *Knight*,  
With all th' Appurtenances, over,  
40 But he relaps'd again t' a *Lover*:  
As he was always wont to do,  
When h' had discomfited a Foe;

¶. 23, 24, 25, 26. *For what mad Lover never dy'd—To gain a soft and gentle Bride?*—Or for a *Lady* tender-hearted,—In *purling Streams*, or *Hemp* departed?] See an Account of the *Lover's Leap*, from the Promontory of *Acarnania*, called *Leucate*; (*Spectator*, N°. 222, 227.) and of the several Persons who took that Leap, their Reasons for so doing, and their good or bad Success. (*Ibid.* N°. 223.)

¶. 41, 42. *As he was always wont to do,—When h' had discomfited a Foe.*] The Knight had been seiz'd with a Love-Fit, immediately after the imaginary Victory at the Bear-baiting. (Part I. Canto 3. ¶. 372, &c.) And the Conquest he had gained in his late desperate Engagement with *Sidrophel*, has now the same Effect upon him: This Humour will appear very natural and polite, if the Opinion he had of Women be right; which he declares in a vain-glorious Soliloquy upon his first Victory; for which I beg Leave to refer the Reader to part I. canto 3. p. 381, &c.

As a Consequent of this principle, the Knight whenever he obtain'd a Victory, (or fancy'd so, which to him, and *Don Quixote* was

And us'd the only *Antique Philters*,  
Deriv'd from old *Heroick Tilters*.

- 45 But now triumphant, and victorious,  
He held th' Atchievement was too glorious  
For such a Conqueror, to meddle  
With *Petty Constable*, or *Beadle* :  
Or fly for Refuge to the *Hostess*,  
50 Of th' Inns of Court and Chancery, *Justice* :  
Who might, perhaps, reduce his Cause  
To th' *Ordeal Trial* of the Laws ;

was as good) he wildly thought himself possess'd of all those Endowments ; and from thence strongly imagined his Amours would be irresistible. 'Tis true, he gain'd but a few Victories, and therefore 'tis no Wonder his Heart was elated with Hopes of gaining the Widow, and his Imagination rais'd to an enthusiastic Claim of Glory, when he was favour'd by Fortune. Thus upon his first Victory he was *Cock-a-hoop*, and thought.

— *H' had done enough to purchase  
Thanksgiving Day amongst the Churches ;  
Wherein his Mettle and brave Worth,  
Might be explain'd by Holder-forth.*

And he is now posting away with full Speed to his Mistress, upon his second Victory, boldly to demand her Person, and Possessions.  
(Mr. B.)

¶. 43. *And us'd, &c.] And us'd as*, in edit. 1678. \* *Philters* were Love Potions, reported to be much in request in former Ages ; but our true *Knight-Errant Hero* made use of no other, but what his noble Atchievements by his Sword produced."

¶. 51, 52. *Who might perhaps reduce his Cause,—To th' Ordeal Trial of the Laws.]* There were four Sorts of *Ordeal*, the first by Camp, Fight, or Combat ; the second by Iron made hot ; the third by hot Water ; and the fourth by cold. To the second Sort it was that *Emma*, Mother to King *Edward the Confessor*, submitted, when suspected of Incontinency with *Akwin*, Bishop of *Winchester* ; who when she had pass'd nine hot Plowshares blindfolded without Hurt, she left so many Manours to the Cathedral of *Winchester*. (See Sir *Thomas Ridley's View of the Civil Law*, part 1. p. 116. edit. 8°. *Lambard*, under the Word *Ordalium*.) King *Edward* repenting the Injury he had done his Mother, gave to the same Church the Isle of *Portland*, and other Possessions. (See *Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle*, by *Hearne*, p. 334, 340. *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 118) See a further

## PART III. CANTO I. III.

Where none escape, but such as branded  
 With red-hot Irons have past *bare-handed* ;  
 55 And if they cannot read one *Verse*  
*I' th' Psalms*, must sing it, and that's worse.

further Account of the several Kinds of Trial by *Ordeal*. (*Spelmanni Glossar.* 1664. p. 435. *Verstegan's Restitution of decay'd Intelligence*, Ed. Antwerp. 1605. p. 63, &c. Dr. *Howel's Institut. of General History*, &c. part 4. ch. 2. sect. 10. p. 257. 324, &c. *History of remarkable Trials of Great Britain in 8°.* 1715. p. 1, to 17 inclusive. Vid. *Officium Ordalii: Append. ad Fascicul. Rer. expetend. & fugiend. e Textu Roffensi*, p. 903, &c.)

¶. 55, 56. *And if they cannot read one Verse—I' th' Psalms, must sing it,* —————] By this is meant the *Benefit of Clergy*, which is a Thing often mention'd, and as little understood; for which Reason, it may not be amiss to explain the Rise and Meaning of it. In old Times few Persons were bred to Learning, or could read, but those who were actually in Orders, or educated for that Purpose: so that if such a Person was arraign'd before a temporal Judge for any Crime, (the Punishment whereof was Death) he might pray his Clergy, that was to have a *Latin Bible* in a black *Gotbic Character* deliver'd to him; and if he could read (not sing as the Poet says) in a Place where the Judge appointed, which was generally in the *Psalms*, the *Ordinary* thereon certified *Quod legit*, and the Criminal was saved, as being a Man of Learning, and might therefore be useful to the Public; otherwise he was sure to be hang'd. This Privilege was granted in all Offences but High *Treason* and *Sacrilege*. (*Ex quibusdam felonii ex acerrimo genere non existentibus, mortis judicium effugiant rei literariae experti; si legentes clericos se esse profiteantur; clericali ordini ita olim indultum est, foeminiis interea repudiatis, uti ordinis illius minimè capacibus, Spelmanni Glossar. sub voc. Felo, Feloniæ, & Fullonia, p. 214.*) till after the Year 1350. and was so great, that if a Criminal was condemned at one *Affize*, because he could not read; and was reprieved to the subsequent *Affize*, he might again demand this Benefit, either then, or even under the *Gallows*; and if he could then read, he was of course to be pardon'd; of which there is an Instance in Queen *Elizabeth's* Time. It was at first extended, not only to the Clergy, but to any other Person, who could read; who must however declare that he vowed, or was resolv'd to enter into Orders: But as Learning increas'd, this Benefit of the Clergy was restrained by several Acts of Parliament, and now is wholly taken away, the Benefit being allowed in all *Clergyable Felonies*. (Dr. B. Mr. B.)

In *Hudibras's* Days, they used to sing a Psalm at the Gallows; and therefore he that by not being able to read a Verse in the

*Psalms*,

- He therefore judging it below him,  
 To tempt a Shame the Devil might owe him,  
 Resolv'd to leave the 'Squire for *Bail*  
 60 And *Mainprize* for him, to the *Gaol*,  
 To answer, with his Vessel, all  
 That might disastrously befall ;  
 And thought it now the fitteſt Juncture  
 To give the Lady a Rencounter,  
 65 T' acquaint her with his Expedition,  
 And Conquest o'er the fierce *Magician* :  
 Describe the Manner of the Fray,  
 And shew the Spoils he brought away ;  
 His bloody *Scourging* aggravate,  
 70 The Number of the Blows, and Weight ;

*Psalms*, was condemn'd to be hang'd, must sing, or at least hear a Verse sung under the Gallows before he was turn'd off. Mr. Cotton alludes to this in the following Lines.

Ready, when Dido gave the Word,  
 To be advanc'd into the Halter,  
 Without the Benefit on's Psalter. (*Virgil's Travestie*,  
 Then, cause ſhe would to part the ſweeter, book 4. p. 145.)  
 A Portion have of Hopkins Metre,  
 As People use at Execution,  
 For the Decorum of Conclusion,  
 Being too ſad to ſing, ſhe ſays.  
 (Cotton, ibid. p. 145.)

'Tis reported of one of the Chaplains to the famous Montroſe, that being condemn'd in Scotland to die, for attending his Maſter in ſome of his glorious Exploits ; and being upon the Ladder, and order'd to ſet out a Psalm, expecting a Reprieve, he named the 119th Psalm, (with which the Officers attending the Execution complied, the Scots Presbyterians being great Psalm-Singers) and 'twas well for him he did ſo ; for they had ſung it half through, before the Reprieve came ; any other Psalm would have hang'd him.

[v. 59. *Resolv'd to leave the Squire for Bail.*] See Note on Verse 1198. of the preceding Canto, and Sancho Pancha's Complaint against Don Quixote, in the Braying Adventure, vol. 3. chap. 28. p. 278.

All which might probably succeed,  
 And gain Belief, h' had done the Deed.  
 Which he resolv'd t' enforce, and spare  
 No pawning of his Soul, to swear :  
 75 But rather than produce his Back,  
 To set his Conscience on the Rack ;  
 And in pursuance of his urging  
 Of Articles perform'd, and Scourging,  
 And all things else, upon his Part,  
 80 Demand Deliv'ry of her Heart,  
 Her Goods, and Chattles, and good Graces,  
 And Person, up to his Embraces.  
 Thought he, the ancient *Errant Knights*  
 Won all their Ladies Hearts in *Fights* :  
 85 And cut whole Giants into Fitters,  
 To put them into amorous Twitters ;  
 Whose stubborn Bowels scorn'd to yield,  
 Until their *Gallants* were half kill'd :

¶. 85, 86. *And cut whole Giants into Fitters, — To put them into am'rous Twitters.*] In what high Esteem with their Mistresses upon this Principle, must the *Knight of the burning Sword* have been, who with a single Back-stroke cut in funder two fierce and mighty Giants. (*Don Quixote*, vol. 1. p. 4.) or *Don Felixmarte*, of *Hircania*, who with one single Back-stroke cut five swinging Giants off by the Middle, like so many Bean-Stalks : (*Don Quixote*, vol. 2. part 1. p. 60.) or *Uffo*, whose monumental Inscription we meet with (*Turkish Spy*, vol. 5. book 4. letter 13.) in the following Words. “ *I Uffo*, fighting for my Country, with my “ own Hand kill'd thirty-two Giants, and at last being kill'd by “ the Giant *Rolvö*, my Body lies here :” or *Hycoprix*, (commonly call'd *Hycothrift*) who with an Axe tree for a Sword, and a Cart-wheel for a Buckler, is said to have kill'd two Giants, and to have done great Service for the common People, in the Fenny Part of *England*. (See Mr. Hearne's *Glossary to Robert of Gloucester*, p. 640.)

¶. 87, 88. *Whose stubborn Bowels scorn'd to yield, — Until their Gallants were half kill'd.*] See an Account of *Pbelis's* sending *Guy Earl of Warwick* out upon Adventures. (*Famous History of Guy Earl of Warwick*, Canto 2, and Canto 7.)

But when their Bones were drub'd so sore,  
 90 They durst not *wooe one Combat more*,  
 The Ladies Hearts began to melt,  
 Subdu'd by Blows their Lovers felt.  
 So *Spaniſh Heroes* with their Lances,  
 At once wound *Bulls*, and *Ladies Fancies*:  
 95 And he acquires the nobleſt Spouse  
 That widows greatest Herds of Cows;  
 Then what may I expect to do,  
 Wh' have quell'd ſo vast a *Buffalo*?  
 Mean while, the *Squire* was on his Way,  
 100 The *Knight's late Orders* to obey:  
 Who ſent him for a *ſtrong Detachment*  
 Of *Beadles, Conſtables*, and *Watchmen*,  
 T' attack the *Cunning-man*, for Plunder  
 Committed falſly on his Lumber;  
 105 When he, who had ſo lately ſack'd  
 The Enemy, had done the Fact,  
 Had rifled all his Pokes, and Fobs  
 Of *Gimcracks, Whims*, and *Jiggumbobs*,

y. 89, 90, 91. *But when their Bones were drub'd ſo ſore,—They durſt not *wooe one Combat more*,—The Ladies Hearts began to melt.]* See a Banter upon Knights Errant, and their hard-hearted Miftrefſes, *Spectator*, N°. 99. Don *Quixote* obſerves, (vol. 1. p. 66.) “That a Knight Errant muſt never complain of his Wounds, “though his Bowels were dropping out through them.”

y. 93. *So Spaniſh Heroes with their Lances, &c.]* \* The young Spaniards ſignaliz'd their Valour before the *Spaniſh Ladies* at *Bull Feasts*, which often proved very hazardous, and ſometimes fatal to them. It is perform'd by attacking of a wild Bull, kept up on Purpose, and let loose at the Combatant; and he that kills moſt, carries the Laurel, and dwells highest in the Ladies Favour.” See a large Account of their *Bull Feasts* in Confirmation. (*Lady's Travels into Spain*, part 3, letter 10.)

y. 98.—*Quell'd ſo vast a Buffalo.]* A wild American Ox.

y. 108.—*And Jiggumbobs.]* Another Name for Trinkets, or Gimcracks. (Dr. B.)

PART III. CANTO I. 115

- Which hé by Hooke, or Crook, had gather'd,  
 110 And for his own Inventions father'd :  
 And when they shou'd, at *Gaol Delivery*,  
 Unriddle one another's Thievery,  
 Both might have Evidence enough,  
 To render neither Halter-proof :  
 115 He thought it desperate to tarry,  
 And venture to be *accessary* :  
 But rather wisely slip his Fetter,  
 And leave them for the *Knight*, his *Bettors*.  
 He call'd to mind th' unjust foul Play  
 120 He would have offer'd him that Day.  
 To make him curry his own Hide,  
 Which no Beast ever did beside,  
 Without all possible Evasion,  
 But of the *Riding Dispensation*.  
 125 And therefore much about the Hour,  
 The *Knight* (for Reasons told before)  
 Resolv'd to leave him to the Fury  
 Of *Justice*, and an *unpack'd Jury*.  
 The *Squire* concurr'd t' abandon him,  
 130 And serve him in the self-same Trim ;

*y. 115, 116. He thought it desperate to tarry, — And venture to be accessary.] Accessory (by Statute) a Person who encourages, advises and conceals an Offender, who is guilty of Felony by Statute. (Baily. Jacob's Law Dictionary.)*

*y. 129, 130. The Squire concurr'd to abandon him, — And serve him in the self-same Trim.] I fear the Poet has rendred himself obnoxious to censure in this Place, where he has made the Conduct of *Ralph* unnatural, and improbable. For no sooner had the Knight learnt, that *Whachum* was the Thief, and *Sidropbel* the Receiver of his Cloak, &c. but he dispatches *Ralph* for a Constable, which was a prudent and a lawful Action; and we are told, that the Squire immediately obey'd him. But why he should in the way apprehend any Danger from, or decline performing so dutiful and necessary a piece of Service, is strange and unaccountable. The Encounter between the Knight and *Sidropbel* happen'd after *Ralph*'s Departure: so that if the Knight's*

T' acquaint the *Lady* what h' had done,  
 And what he meant to carry on ;  
 What *Project* 'twas he went about,  
 When *Sidrophel* and he fell out :  
 135 His firm and stedfast Resolution,  
 To swear her to an *Execution* ;

Proceedings were illegal, he could not fear any thing from thence, because he was not only innocent, but ignorant of them : And as for *Sidrophel* and his *Zany*, he was certain they were notorious Offenders, from *Sidrophel's* own Confession. Besides, he was sensible, that he had left the Knight in a critical Situation, guarding his two Prisoners, who, he might be sure, would leave no Means untry'd to annoy their Enemy, and make their Escape : It thence became *Ralpho* to be dutiful and expeditious in relieving his Master out of such imminent Danger ; his Conduct to the contrary is therefore unnatural. What the Poet says in the Lines before us, can be no Excuse for *Ralpho*: And let me observe, they are inconsistently urg'd in his Favour ; because the Knight's private Determination for the intended Ruin of him, must be entirely unknown to one that was absent, which was *Ralpho's* Case. As it therefore does not appear, that he had, or cou'd possibly have any Intelligence of the Knight's Designs, what Reason can be given to justify his deserting his Master at this Juncture, and revealing his Intrigues to his Mistress? It is true, indeed, it was necessary she should be inform'd of them, that the Hypocrify and Odiousness of such a Character might be openly detected by a Lady ; and with a good-natur'd Reader, this Necessity may palliate the marvellous Method of supplying it ; and perhaps it may be said, That *Ralpho's* Service was voluntary and free ; or that he was rather a Companion, than Servant to Sir *Hudibras*: But this will not excuse him : For as soon as he enter'd himself as a Squire to a Knight Errant, the Laws of Chivalry (which the Poet should have adhered to) obliged him not to quit his Arms, nor his Service, without the Knowledge and Approbation of his Knight, to whose *Bebests* he ought to have been obedient and trusty. And accordingly we find *Sancho* very often soliciting Don *Quixote* for his Permission to return to *La Mancha*; and no one will say, That the Rules of Knighthood are not there exactly delineated. Nothing that I know of, can be urg'd in Defence of the Poet, but that he has professedly drawn the Character of his *Heroes* odd and preposterous, and consequently, that he might represent them so in their Actions ; to conserver a poetical Uniformity in both ; and in particular he attributes to *Ralpho* in this Scene, that wonderful Sagacity, Fore-sight, Fore-knowledge and Revelation, which his *Sect* arrogantly pretended to : So that if we will dispense

To pawn his inward Ears to marry her,  
And bribe the Devil himself to carry her.

In which both dealt, as if they meant

140 Their *Party-Saints* to represent,  
Who never fail'd, upon their sharing,  
In any prosperous *Arms-bearing*,  
To lay themselves out, to supplant  
Each other *Cousin-German Saint*,

145 But e're the *Knight* could do his Part,  
The *Squire* had got so much the Start,  
H' had to the Lady done his Errand,  
And told her all his Tricks afore-hand,  
Just as he finish'd his Report,

150 The *Knight* alighted in the Court ;  
And having ty'd his Beast t' a Pale,  
And take Time for both to Stale,  
He put his Band and Beard in Order,  
The sprucer, to accost, and board her ;

dispense with these supernatural Qualifications in *Ralpho*, they, and they only, will solve the present Difficulties. (Mr. B.)

¶. 137. *To pawn, &c.]* \* His exterior *Ears* were gone before, and so out of Danger; but by inward *Ears* is here meant his Conscience."

¶. 140. *Their Party-Saints to represent.]* This is to set forth the wicked Tricks of all Parties of those pretended Saints, who were as ready to supplant and betray one another; as they were to supplant their professed Enemies. (Dr. B.)

*The Saints in Masquerade would have us*  
*Sit quietly, whilst they enslave us;*  
*And what is worse, by Lyes and Cants,*  
*Would trick us to believe them Saints;*  
*And though by Fines and Sequestration,*  
*They've pillag'd and destroy'd the Nation,*  
*Yet still they bawl for Reformation.*

Butler's Mem. of the Years 1649-50 Remains.

¶. 154. *The sprucer, to accost, and board her.]* So Petruchio in Shakespeare's *Taming the Shrew*, act 1. vol. 2. p. 292.

- 155 And now began t' approach the Door,  
When she, wh' had spy'd him out before,  
Convey'd th' *Informer* out of Sight,  
And went to entertain the *Knight* :  
With whom encount'ring, after *Longeet*
- 160 Of *bumble*, and *submissive Congees*,  
And all due *Ceremonies* paid,  
He strok'd his Beard, and thus he said :  
Madam, I do, as is my Duty,  
Honour the Shadow of your Shoe-tye :
- 165 And now am come, to bring your Ear  
A Present, you'll be glad to hear ;  
At least I hope so ; the Thing's done,  
Or may I never see the Sun :  
For which I humbly now demand
- 170 Performance, at your gentle Hand :  
And that you'd please to do your Part,  
As I have done mine, to my Smart.

*Pet. Hortensio Peace.* Thou knowest not Gold's Effect,  
Tell me her Father's Name, and 'tis enough :  
For I will board her, though she chide as loud  
As Thunder, when the Clouds in Autumn crack.

See *Hamlet Prince of Denmark*, act 2. vol. 7. p. 270.

¶. 162. *He strok'd his Beard, and thus he said.]* The Knight is very nice in regulating his Dres, before he goes into the Presence of his Mistress : It behoved him to be so on this important Occasion. It more particularly concerned him to accost her at this Visit in a proper *Attitude*, since at the last Interview he was placed in the most unbecoming Situation. The Poet will not slip the Knight's Action with his Beard; probably, because to *stroke the Beard* before a Person spoke (as a Preparative to win Favour and Attention) was the Fashion near three thousand Years ago. This we learn from *Homer*, by a Passage in the tenth Book of the *Iliad*, where *Dolon* is about to supplicate *Diomed* for Mercy, who had threatned, and then stood ready to kill him.

*Sternly he spoke, and as the Wretch prepar'd  
With bumble Blandishment, to stroke his Beard,  
Like Lightning swift, the wrathful Faulchion flew,  
Divides the Neck, and cuts the Nerves in two.*

Mr. Pope, ¶. 522, &c. (Mr. B.)  
Thus





PART III. CANTO I. 119

With that he shrugg'd his sturdy Back,  
As if he felt his Shoulders ake.

- 175 But she who well enough knew what  
(Before he spoke) he would be at,  
Pretended not to apprehend  
The Mystery, of what he mean'd :  
And therefore wish'd him to expound  
180 His dark Expressions, *less profound.*

Madam, quoth he, I come to prove  
How much I've suffer'd for your Love,  
Which (like your Votary) to win,  
I have not spar'd my tatter'd Skin :

- 185 And, for those meritorious Lashes,  
To claim your Favour and good Graces.

Quoth she, I do remember once  
I freed you from th' enchanted Sconce ;  
And that you promis'd, for that Favour,  
190 To bind your Back to th' good Behaviour,  
And for my Sake, and Service vow'd,  
To lay upon't a heavy Load,

Thus *Patroclus* is introduced by *Shakespear*, (*Troilus and Cressida*, act 1. vol. 7. p. 25.) acting *Nestor*, at the Instance of *Achilles*.

" Now play me *Nestor*, — Hum, and stroke thy Beard ; as he,  
" being drest to some Oration." (See an Account of *Sancho Pan-*  
*cha's* stroking his Beard, *Don Quixote*, part 1. book 3. chap. 12.  
And *Trifaldin's* stroking his Beard, *Don Quixote*, vol. 4. chap. 36.  
p. 362. And of *Isaac Pennington*, *Cleveland's mix'd Assembly*,  
Works 1677. p. 43.) That stroking the Beard was preparatory  
to the Supplication of Favours, appears from the following Au-  
thority : *Ufitatius tamen erat in supplicationibus, & precibus, quam*  
*venerationibus, Barbam vel mentum tangere.* *Tertius Ovidius,*

*Tange manū mentum, tangunt quo more precantes,*  
*Optabis merito cum mala multa viro.*

*Facet. Facetiar. de Osculis*, p. 236.

The Conversation of this Visit is carried on in an extraordinary  
Manner : A most notorious Hypocrisy in the Knight, and an art-  
ful Dissimulation in the Widow, are beautifully represented.

And what 'twould bear t' a Scruple, prove,  
As other Knights do oft make Love.

195 Which, whether you have done or no,  
Concerns yourself, not me, to know.  
But if you have, I shall confess,  
Y' are honester, than I could guess.

Quoth he, if you suspect my Troth,  
200 I cannot prove it but by oath :  
And if you make a Question on't,  
I'll pawn my Soul, that I have don't :  
And he that makes his Soul his Surety,  
I think does give the best Security.

205 Quoth she, some say, the Soul's secure  
Against Distress, and Forfeiture ;  
Is free from Action, and exempt  
From Execution and Contempt ;  
And to be summon'd to appear  
210 In th' other World's illegal here.  
And therefore few make any Account,  
Int' what Incumbrances they run't.

[*y. 209, 210. And to be summon'd to appear—In th' other World's illegal here.*] And yet there are such Summons upon Record. Remarkable is the Account of *Peter and John de Carvajal*, who were condemn'd for Murder, upon circumstantial Evidence, and that very frivolous, to be thrown from the Summit of a Rock. *Ferdinand the Fourth*, the then King of *Spain*, could by no means be prevailed upon to grant their Pardon. As they were leading to Execution, they invoked God to witness their Innocency, and appealed to his Tribunal, to which they summoned the King to appear in thirty Days time. He laugh'd at the Summons; nevertheless, some Days after he fell sick, and went to a Place called *Alcaudet* to divert himself, and recover his Health, and shake off the Remembrance of the Summons, if he could. Accordingly the thirtieth Day being come, he found himself much better, and after shewing a great deal of Mirth and Chearfulness on that Occasion with his Courtiers, and ridiculing the Illusion, retir'd to his Rest, but was found dead in his Bed the next Morning. This happened in the Year 1312. (See *Ribers's Abridgment of the History of the Royal Genealogy of Spain*, 1724. p. 180. *Grimston's Translation*

PART III. CANTO I. 121

- For most Men carry Things so even  
 Between this World, and Hell, and Heaven,  
 215 Without the least Offence to either,  
 They freely deal in all together ;  
 And equally abhor to quit  
 This World, for both, or both for it :  
 And when they pawn, and damn their Souls,  
 220 They are but Pris'ners on Paroles.  
 For that (*quoth he*) 'tis rational,  
 They may be accomptable in all :  
 For when there is that Intercourse,  
 Between divine, and human Pow'rs,  
 225 That all that we determine here,  
 Commands Obedience every where ;  
 When Penalties may be commuted  
 For Fines, or Ears, and executed ;  
 It follows, nothing binds so fast  
 230 As Souls in Pawn, and Mortgage past :  
 For Oaths are th' only Test and Seals  
 Of right and wrong, and true and false :  
 And there's no other Way to try  
 The Doubts of Law, and Justice by.

*Translation of Lewis de Mayerne. Turquet's General History of Spain, 1612. p. 458.)*

y. 220. *They are but Pris'ners on Paroles.] Mr. Anstis, Garter King at Arms, has in his Register of the Garter (vol. 1. p. 171.) given an account of the Obligations such Prisoners are under.*

" In the seventh of *Henry the Fifth* (says he) our Sir Simon (*de Felbrig*) was a Witness of the Promise made by *Artur of Bretagne*, upon his Releasement, to return upon the Penalty of " the *Reversal of his Arms*, which in that Age was the Mark of " perpetual Infamy. Now the Clause commonly inserted in A- " greements made with Prisoners upon their Ransom was. that " in case they did not perform the Conditions, they consented " *reputari pro Felono & Infami, ac arma sua reversari.* Rymer, " vol. 7. p. 228. vol. 9. p. 444. 743, 744. *Du Tillet Recueil des Roy de France*, p. 432. *Froissart*, vol. 2. p. 123, &c."

- 235 (*Quoth she*) what is it you wou'd swear ?  
 There's no believing till I hear :  
 For till they're understood, all Tales  
 (Like Nonsense) are not true, nor false.  
 (*Quoth he*) When I resolv'd t' obey  
 240 What you commanded th' other Day,  
 And to perform my Exercise,  
 (As Schools are wont) for your fair Eyes :  
 T' avoid all Scruples in the Case,  
 I went to do't upon the Place.  
 245 But as the Castle is enchanted  
 By *Sidropbel* the Witch, and haunted  
 With evil Spirits, as you know,  
 Who took my Squire and me for two ;  
 Before I'd hardly Time to lay  
 250 My Weapons by, and disarray,  
 I heard a formidable Noise,  
 Loud as the *Stentrophonick Voice*,

¶. 252. *Loud as the Stentrophonick Voice.*] Stentor, a famous Crier in the Grecian Army, who had a Voice as loud as fifty Men put together.

*Στέντος εἰσαμένη μεγαλήτορει χαλκεοφώνῳ.*

*Homeri Iiad. lib. 5. ¶. 785.*

*Heavens impress mixes with the mortal Croud,  
 And Shouts in Stentor's sounding Voice aloud.*

Mr. Pope.

Vide *Juvenal*, Sat. 13. 113.

Tu Miser exclamas, ut Stentora vincere possis.  
*You rage, and storm, and blasphemously loud,  
 As Stentor, bellowing to the Grecian Croud.*

Mr. Dryden.

Vide *Erasmi Adag. Cbil. 2. Cent. 3. Prov. 37.* Isaac Bickerstaff, Esq; (see *Tatler*, N°. 37.) observes of Tom Bellfrey, that he carried a Note four Furlongs, three Rood, and fix Poles farther than any Man in England. And Dr. Derham (*Physico-Theology*, book 4. chap. 3. p. 134. edit. 1727.) makes mention of a Dutchman, who brake Rummer-Glasses with the Strength of his Voice.

Mr. Butler probably alludes to the Speaking-Trumpet, which was much improved by Sir Samuel Moreland, in the Year 1671, (seven

PART III. CANTO I. 123

- That roar'd far off, Dispatch and strip,  
I'm ready with th' infernal Whip,  
That shall divest thy Ribs of Skin,  
To expiate thy ling'ring Sin,  
Th' hast broke perfidiously thy Oath,  
And not perform'd thy plighted Troth ;  
But spar'd thy Renegado Back,
- 260 Where th' hadst so great a Prize at Stake :  
Which now the Fates have order'd me  
For Penance and Revenge to flea :  
Unless thou presently make Haste ;  
Time is, Time was : And *there it ceas'd.*
- 265 With which, though startled, I confess,  
Yet th' Horror of the Thing was less  
Than th' other dismal Apprehension  
Of Interruption or prevention.  
And therefore snatching up the Rod,
- 270 I laid upon my Back a Load ;  
Resolv'd to spare no Flesh and Blood,  
To make my Word and Honour good.  
Till tir'd, and taking Truce at length,  
For new Recruits of Breath and Strength,
- 275 I felt the Blows, still ply'd as fast,  
As if th' had been by Lovers plac'd,  
In Raptures of *Platonick Lashing*,  
And *chaste contemplative Bardashing* :  
When facing hastily about,
- 280 To stand upon my Guard and Scout,

(seven Years before the Publication of this third Part) see *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 5. N°. 79 p. 3056.

¶. 278.] See it explain'd, Dr. Bulwer's *Artificial Changeling*, Scene 12. p. 209.

¶. 280. ————— *And Scout.*] A Sneer probably upon Sir Samuel Luke's Office, as a *Scout-Master*.

¶. 282.

I found th' infernal Cunning-man,  
 And th' Under-witch, his *Caliban*,  
 With Scourges (like the Furies) arm'd,  
 That on my outward Quarters storm'd.

- 285 In Haste I snatch'd my Weapon up,  
 And gave *their* hellish Rage a Stop ;  
 Call'd thrice upon your Name, and fell  
 Couragiously on *Sidrophel* :  
 Who now trans'form'd himself t' a Bear,
- 290 Began to roar aloud, and tear ;  
 When I as furiously press'd on,  
 My Weapon down his Throat to run,  
 Laid hold on him, but he broke loose,  
 And turn'd himself into a Goose,

¶. 282. *And th' Under-Witch his Caliban.*] See an Account of the Monster *Caliban*, Son to Witch *Sycorax*, under Subjection to *Prospero*, Duke of *Milain*, (a famous Magician who thus describes him.

" Then was this Island ————— save for the Son, that  
 " she did litter here, a freckled Whelp, Hag-born, not honour'd  
 " with a human Shape." (*Shakespear's Tempest*, vol. 1. p. 15,  
*&c. Spectator*, N°. 279.

¶. 289. *Transform'd himself t' a Bear.*] Alluding to the Fable of *Proteus's Changes*. *Ovidii Metamorph*, lib. 8. 730, &c.

*As thou, blue Proteus, Ranger of the Seas,*  
*Who now a Youth confess'd, a Lion now,*  
*And now a Boar with tusky Head doth shew;*  
*Now like a hateful, gliding Snake art seen;*  
*A Bull with horned Head, a Stone, or spreading Green.*  
*Or in a Flood doft Flow a watry Way;*  
*Dissembling Streams, or in bright Fire doft play.*

(*Ovid's Metamorphosis*. Translated by Mr. Sewell, &c. 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 253. Vide *Virgilii Georgic.* lib 4. p. 405, &c.

¶. 293, 294. ————— But he broke loose.—And turn'd himself into a Goose.] See *Amarillis's Account of the transforming Well.* *J. Fletcher's Faithful Shepherdess*, act 2, p. 23. act 3. sect. 1. p. 27. edit. 4<sup>to</sup>.

¶. 295,

- 295 Div'd under Water, in a Pond,  
To hide himself from being found.  
In vain I sought him ; but as soon  
As I perceived him fled and gone,  
Prepar'd with equal Haste and Rage,
- 300 His Under-Sorcerer t' engage.  
But bravely scorning to defile  
My Sword with feeble Blood and vile ;  
I judg'd it better from a Quick-  
Set Hedge to cut a knotted Stick,
- 305 With which, I furiously laid on ;  
Till in a harsh and doleful Tone  
It roar'd, *O bold for Pity Sir :*  
*I am too great a Sufferer,*  
*Abus'd, as you have been b' a Witch,*
- 310 *But conjur'd into a worse Caprich :*  
Who sends me out on many a Jaunt,  
Old Houses in the Night to haunt,  
For Opportunities t' improve  
Designs of Thievery or Love ;

¶. 295, 296. *Div'd under Water, in a Pond.—To hide himself from being found.]* Alluding to an Account of *Proteus*.

*Aut in aquas tenues delapsus abicit.*

*Virgilii Georgic. lib. 4. 410.*

¶. 301, 302. *But bravely scorning to defile,—My Sword with feeble Blood, and vile, &c.]* Thus the *Boiarens* of *Novogrod* used their Slaves, who had seiz'd their Towns, Lands, Houies, and Wives in their Absence ; and when they met their Masters in a warlike manner — they determin'd to set upon them with no other Weapons but their Horse-whips, to put them in mind of their servile Condition, and to terrify them ; and so marching and lashing all together with their Whips, they gave the Onset, which seemed so terrible in the Ears of their Villains, that they fled altogether, like Sheep before the Drivers. (See Dr. *Giles Fletcher's Account of Russia. Purchase his Pilgrims*, part 3. lib. 3. p. 418, 419.)

- 315 With Drugs convey'd in Drink or Meat,  
 All Feats of Witches counterfeit,  
 Kill Pigs and Geese with powder'd Glass,  
 And make it for Inchantment pass ;  
 With Cow-Itch meazole like a Leper,  
 320 And choak with Fumes of Guiney-Pepper ;  
 Make Leachers, and their Punks with Dewtry,  
 Commit Phantaftical Advowtry ;

¶. 319. *With Cow-Itch meazole like a Leper.]* Cowage, commonly called Cow-Itch, is a great Sort of Kidney-Bean, a Native of the East-Indies ; the Pod which is brought over to us, is thick cover'd with short Hairs, which, apply'd to the Skin, occasions a troublesome Itching for a little Time, and is often used to play Tricks with. (Dr. H.) In Dr. Hook's *Micographia*, observ. 26. p. 145. see a Dissertation upon Cowage.

¶. 321, 322. *Make Leachers, and their Punks with Dewtry, — Commit Phantaftical Advowtry.]* Dutroy, Dewtroa, now call'd *Datura*, is a Plant which grows in the East-Indies : It's Flower and Seed have a peculiar intoxicating Quality : For taken in a small Quantity, they transport a Man from the Objects about him, and place before him imaginary Scenes, whith which his Attention is wholly taken up. So that any thing may be done with him, or before him, without his regarding it then, or remembiring it afterwards : Thieves are said to give it to those they have a Mind to rob ; and Women to their Husbands, in order to use them as here represented by our Poet. Some are said to be so expert in the Use of the Drug, that they can proportion it's Dose, so as to take away the Senses for any certain Number of Hours. (Dr. H.) (See Linschoten's *Voyages*, chap. 31. p. 60, 157. *Facet. Facetiar. de Hanreitate*, p. 441. and Mr. Purchase, (see his *Pilgrims*, part 2. lib. 10. cap. 8. p. 1357. See likewise 1781. Linschoten's *Voyages*, chap. 61. p. 409.) observes, that if the Feet of the Person under these Circumstances are wash'd with cold Water, he presently recovers his Senses. See a further Account of the *Datura*, or *Dewtry*, Bishop Sprat's *History of the Royal Society*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 161, 162. Dale's *Pharmacologia*.

The *Nepenthe* in Homer (*Odyssey*, book 4. ¶. 301, &c.) by the Description, seems to have been much like it.

*Mean Time with genial Joy to warm the Soul,  
 Bright Helen mix'd a Mirth-inspiring Bowl :  
 Temper'd with Drugs of sovereign Use, t' affuage  
 The boiling Bosom of tumultuous Rage :*

Bewitch Hermetick-men to run

Stark staring mad with *Manicon* ;

325 Believe mechanick *Virtuosi*

Can raise 'em Mountains in *Potosi* ;

And sillier than the antick Fools,

Take Treasure from a Heap of Coals :

Seek out for Plants with *Signatures*,

330 To quack of universal Cures :

*To clear the cloudy Front of wrinkled Care,*

*And dry the tearful Sluices of Despair :*

*Cbarm'd with that virtuous Draught, th' exalted Mind,*

*All Sense of Woe delivers to the Wind.*

*Though on the blazing Pile his Parent lay,*

*Or a lov'd Brother groan'd his Life away,*

*Or darling Son oppress'd by Ruffian-Force*

*Fell breathless at his Feet, a mangled Corse :*

*From Morn to Eve, impassive and serene,*

*The Man entranc'd, would view the deathful Scene.*

*These Drugs so friendly to the Joys of Life,*

*Bright Helen learn'd from Thone's imperial Wife ;*

*Who fway'd the Sceptre, where prolifick Nile*

*With various Simples, cloathes the fatned Soil. Mr. Pope.*

¶. 323. *Bewitch Hermetick-men to run.]* \* *Hermes Trismegistus*, an *Ægyptian Philosopher*, and said to have liv'd *Anno Mundi* 2076, in the Reign of *Ninus*, after *Moses*. He was a wonderful Philosopher, and proved that there was but one *God*, the Creator of all Things ; and was the Author of several most excellent and useful Inventions ; but those *Hermetick men* here mention'd, though the pretended Sectators of this great Man, are nothing else than a wild and extravagant Sort of *Enthusiasts*, who make a Hodge-podge of *Religion* and *Philosophy*, and produce nothing but what is the Object of every considering Person's Contempt."

¶. 324. *Stark staring mad with Manicon.]* *Manicon*, an Herb so call'd from it's making People mad : call'd also *Dorychnion*, a Kind of *Night-Shade*. *Baily's Dictionary*.

Some Herb of this Kind probably made some Part of *Mark Anthony's Army* run mad, in his Retreat from his *Parthian Expedition* ; in which the pursuing *Parthians* were repulsed eighteen Times. See *Mr. Lewis's History of the Parthian Empire*, p. 160. 165. See a remarkable account of a Fruit, which whosoever tastes, will die laughing. (*Turkish Spy*, vol. 8. book 4. letter 15.)

¶. 325. *Believe mechanick Virtuosi—Can raise 'em Mountains in Potosi.]* A Banter upon such as have pretended to find out the *Philosopher's*

With Figures ground on Panes of Glass,  
Make People on their Heads to pass :  
And mighty Heaps of Coin increase,  
Reflected from a single Piece :

335 To draw in Fools, whose nat'ral Itches  
Incline perpetually to Witches ;

*Philosopher's Stone, or Powder for the Transmutation of Metals.*  
Of which *Helmont* gives the following Account : " I have often  
seen it, and with my Hands handled the same, &c.—I pro-  
jected a Quarter of one Grain wrapt up in Paper, upon eight  
Ounces of *Argent Vive*, (*Quick-Silver*) hot in a Crucible, and  
immediately the whole *Hydrargyry* with some little Noise ceased  
to flow, and remain'd congeled like yellow Wax : After Fusion  
thereof, by blowing the Bellows, there were found eight Ounces  
of Gold, wanting eleven Grains. Therefore one Grain of this  
Powder transmutes 19186 equal Parts of *Argent Vive* into the  
best Gold." (See a Tract, entitled, *The Golden Calf*. In which  
is handled the more rare and incomparable Wonder of Nature, in  
transmuting Metals. Written in Latin, by *John Frederick Helvetius*, &c. London 1670. p. 36. *Publick Library*, Cambrige, 14.  
6. 24.)

y. 326. *Potosi.*] \* *Potosi* is a City of Peru, the Mountains where-  
of afford great Quantities of the finest Silver in all the Indies."

y. 324, 328. And sillier than the antick Fools,—Take Treasure  
for a Heap of Coals.] Antick Fools in all the Editions to 1710 in-  
clusive "Αρδεακης η Θνταυρος πίφυκη, i. e. Carbones Thesaurus  
erant. See the Meaning, *Erasmi Adag. Chil. 1. Cent. ix. Prov.*  
*xxx. col. 346.* "The Governor *Aratron* converteth Treasure  
into Coals, and Coals into Treasure." *Arbatel of Magick*,  
*Aphor. 17. Agrippa's Occult Philosophy*, 4<sup>o</sup> 1655, p. 188.

The Poet here designs probably to sneer *Martin Frobisher*, and  
others, who in Queen *Elizabeth's* Time were Adventures to *Catbaia*, and brought home *Ore* which they took for Gold, which  
yet prov'd little better than Coals.

Mr. *Smith* of *Harlestone* is of Opinion, that as *Catbaia* lies near  
the *Artick Circle*, *Artick Fools* would be an Emendation.

y. 331, 332. With Figures ground on Panes of Glass,—Make  
People on their Heads to pass.] Alluding to the *Camera Obscura*.  
For an Account of which, I refer the Reader to Mr. *Chamber's*  
*Cyclopaedia*, and Dr. *Smith's*, *System of Opticks*, vol. 2 book 3.  
chap. 15. 968. 973. p. 384 386.

See a Contrivance, to make the Picture of any thing appear  
on a Wall, Picture, or Cupboard, or within a Picture-Frame, &c.  
in the midst of a light Room, in the Day-Time : Or in the Night.

PART III. CANTO I. 129

And keep me in continual Fears,  
 And Danger of my Neck and Ears:  
 When less Delinquent have been scourg'd,  
 340 And Hemp on wooden Anvils forg'd,  
 Which others for Cravats have worn  
 About their Necks, and took a Turn.

I pity'd the said Punishment  
 The wretched Caitiff underwent,  
 345 And held my drubbing of his Bones  
 Too great an Honour for Pultrones;

in any Room that is enlightned with a considerable Number of Candles, devised and communicated by the ingenious Mr. Hook. *Philosophical Transactions*, num. 38. August 17, 1668. vol. 2. p. 741.

¶. 333. 334. *And mighty Heaps of Coin increase.—Reflected from a single Piece.*] Something of this Kind of Juggling, or flight of Hand, is ascribed by Dr. Heywood, (see *Hierarchy of Angels*, p. 574.) to Dr. Faustus, and Cornelius Agrippa.

*Of Faustus and Agrippa it is told,*  
*That in their Travels, they bare seeming Gold,*  
*Which cou'd abide the Touch, and by the Way,*  
*In all their Hostries, they would freely pay:*  
*But parting thence, myne Host thinking to find*  
*Those glorious Pieces they had left behind;*  
*Safe in the Bag, sees nothing save together*  
*Round Scutes of Horn, and Pieces of old Leather.*

¶. 339. *When less Delinquent have been scourg'd, &c.*] See Lup-ton's thousand notable Things, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 366.

*Crimes are not punished, 'cause they'r Crimes,*  
*But 'cause they'r low and little:*  
*Mean Men for mean Faults in those Times*  
*Make Satisfaction to a Tittle.*  
*Whilst those in Office, and in Power,*  
*Boldly the Underlings devour.*

(*The Reformation, Collection of Royal old Songs*, vol. 1.  
 N° 65. p. 169.)

¶. 340. *And Hemp on wooden Anvils forg'd.*] Alluding to petty Criminals, who are whipped, and beat Hemp in Bridewell; and other Houses of Correction.

¶. 347, 348. *For Knights are bound to feel no Blows—From paltry and unequal Foes.*] Still alluding to the Rules of Knight Errantry,

- For Knights are bound to feel no Blows  
 From paltry and unequal Foes,  
 Who when they slash, and cut to pieces,
- 350 Do all with civillest Addresses :  
 Their Horses never give a Blow,  
 But when they make a Leg and Bow.  
 I therefore spar'd his Flesh, and prest him  
 About the Witch with many a Question.
- 355 Quoth he, for many Years he drove  
 A Kind of Broking-trade in Love.  
 Employ'd in all th' *Intrigues*, and *Trust*,  
 Of feeble, *speculative Lust* :  
 Procurer to th' Extravagancy,
- 360 And crazy Ribaldry of Fancy,  
 By those the Devil had forsook,  
 As Things below him, to provoke.

*Errantry*, in Imitation of *Don Quixote*, (see vol. 1. book 3. chap. 1. p. 133.) who gave the following Advice to his 'Squire *Sancho Pancha*: " Friend *Sancho*, for the future, whenever thou perceiv-  
 est us, to be any Ways abused by such inferior Fellows, thou art  
 not to expect, that I should offer to draw my Sword against them,  
 for I will not do it in the least: No, do thou then draw, and  
 chastise them as thou thinkest fit: But if any Knight come to  
 take their Part, then will I be sure to step between thee and Dan-  
 ger." (See likewise part 1. chap. 8. p. 68. vol. 2. p. 220. vol. 3. chap.  
 11. p. 104. And *Pharamond*, a *Romance*, part 3. book 4. p. 117.)

¶. 351, 352. *Their Horses never give a Blow,—But when they make a Leg and Bow.*] Mr. Lewis (in his *History of the Parthian Empire*, 1728. p. 159.) observes, from *Dion Cassius*, " That in  
 the *Roman Battalions*, in Form of a *Tortoise*, their Horses were  
 taught to kneel." And in another Place, p. 323. that *Trajan*, in  
 his *Parthian Expedition*, " was presented with a Horse, that  
 was taught to adore, kneeling upon his Fore-feet, and to bow  
 his Head to the Ground, as *Trajan* stood before him.

¶. 355, 356. *Quoth he, for many Years he drove — A Kind of Broking-trade in Love.*] Lilly confirms this in one or two Instances, (see *Life*, 2<sup>d</sup> Edit. p. 34.) where he says, " He grew weary of  
 such Employments and burned his Books, which instructed  
 these Curiosities." (See an Account of the *Galley-Slave* condemn'd  
 for a *Pimp*, and a *Conjurer*: With *Don Quixote's Dissertation on Pimps*, part 1. book 3. chap. 7. p. 226.)

¶. 384.

PART III. CANTO I. 131

- But b'ing a *Vertuoso*, able  
 To smatter, quack, and *cant*, and dabble,  
 365 He held his Talent most *Adroit*,  
 For any *mystical exploit* ;  
 As others of his Tribe had done,  
 And rais'd their Prices three to one.  
 For one predicting Pimp has th' Odds  
 370 Of Cauldrons of plain downright Bawds ;  
 But as an Elf (the Devil's *Valet*)  
 Is not so slight a Thing to get ;  
 For those that do his Bus'ness best,  
 In Hell are us'd the ruggedest ;  
 375 Before so meriting a Person  
 Cou'd get a Grant, *but in Reversion*,  
 He serv'd two Prenticeships, and longer,  
 I' th' Myst'ry of a *Lady-monger*.  
 For (as some write) a Witch's Ghost,  
 380 As soon as from the Body loos'd,  
 Becomes a Puiney-Imp itself,  
 And is another *Witch's Elf*.  
 He after searching far and near,  
 At length found one in *Lancashire*,

¶. 384. *At length found one in Lancashire.*] The Reason why *Sidropbel* is said to find a Witch in *Lancashire*, rather than any other Country, is, because it has always been a Tradition, that they have abounded there, more than in all the Kingdom. Hence came the vulgar Expression of a *Lancashire Witch*: And the Tradition might probably take it's Rise from some reputed Witches, who were try'd there in the Reign of King *James the First*; and, I think, cast for their Lives; but 'twas probably by Judges, that run in but too much with the Court-Stream, and favour'd the Monarch's Opinion in his *Daemonology*; and fancied, because they had their nightly Meetings, they could be nothing else but Witches, though in reality (as I have been inform'd by one who read the Narrative of them, published in those Times) they were neither better nor worse than *Sheep-Stealers*.

- 385 With whom he bargain'd before-hand,  
And, after hanging, entertain'd.  
Since which h' has play'd a thousand Feats,  
And practis'd all mechanick Cheats :  
Transform'd himself to th' ugly Shapes  
390 Of *Wolves*, and *Bears*, *Baboons*, and *Apes* ;

Mr. Burton (Fellow-Sufferer with Mr. Prynne and Dr. Basswick, as Mr. Byron observes, from Prynne's *New Discovery of the Prelate's Tyranny*, p. 82.) complain'd, " That upon his being imprisoned in *Lancaster Castle*, he was put into a high Chamber ill-floor'd, so that he was in Danger of falling through it. — And that to make it more grievous to him, they put into the Room under it, a Company of Witches, who were in that Prison, when he came thither." (See an Account of the Pendle-Forest Witches, who were condemn'd at the Assizes at *Lancaster* 1633, or 1634, but reprieved, and afterwards clear'd from the Aspersion, by the Boy who was suborn'd to be Evidence against them. Webster's *Displaying of suppos'd Witchcraft*, chap. 14. p. 276, &c. and chap. 17. p. 347, &c.)

¶ 389, 390. Transform'd himself to th' ugly Shapes—Of *Wolves*, and *Bears*, *Baboons*, and *Apes*.] Le Blanc seems to give in to the Possibility of this Kind of Transformation. (See *Travails*, part 2. chap. 18.) But Wierus sneers this Opinion: And after having exposed a fabulous Instance from *William of Malmesbury*, of Pranks of this Kind play'd by two Witches at *Rome*, who kept an Inn, and now and then metamorphosed a Guest into a Horse, Sow, or Ass: He concludes, At hæc, & similes nugæ eandem sortiantur fidem, quam Apuleius, & Luciani metamorphosis meretur. *De Praestigiis Daemonum*, lib. 4. cap. 10. Vide etiam *Lamberti Danæi*, lib. de *beneficiis*, &c. 1574. chap. 3. p. 59, 60. Webster's *Displaying of suppos'd Witchcraft*, chap. 5. p. 83. There was a Story of this Kind much taken Notice of in those Times, and banter'd by Mr. Cleveland. (*On a Miser*, Works, p. 76.)

*Have you not heard the abominable Sport,  
A Lancashire Grand-jury will report?  
A Soldier with his Morgay watch'd the Mill,  
The Cats they came to feast, when lusty Will  
Whips off great Puffe's Leg, which by some Charm  
Proves the next Day such an old Woman's Arm.*

See Note on Part I. Canto I. ¶ 350.

See more Instances, *Saxonis Gramatici Histor. Danic.* lib. 1. p. 10. *de Hartarenâ Praestigiatore*. Stephani Stephanii, not. in lib. 1. *Histor. Danic.* p. 43. Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 5. p. 89, &c. 93, 94. where the opinion is exposed. Dr. Bulwer

(Artificial

## PART III. CANTO I. 133

- Which he was vary'd more than Witches,  
 Or Pharaoh's Wizards cou'd their Switches ;  
 And all with whom h' has had to do,  
 Turn'd to as monstrous Figures too.
- 395 Witness myself, whom h' has abus'd,  
 And to this beastly Shape reduc'd,  
 By feeding me on Beans and Pease,  
 He crams in nasty Crevices,  
 And turns to Comfits by his Arts,
- 400 To make me relish for Disserts,  
 And one by one with Shame and Fear,  
 Lick up the candy'd Provender.  
 Beside——But as h' was running on,  
 To tell what other Feats h' had done,
- 405 The Lady stopt his full Career,  
 And told him now 'twas time to hear ;  
 If half those Things (*said she*) be true,  
 (*They're all (quoth he) I swear by you*)

(*Artificial Changeling*, sc. 24. p. 516.) observes from Mr. Scot and other Writers, " That the wonderful Experiments of *natural Magic*, which are only done in Appearance, are very many : " To set a Horse's or Afs's Head upon a Man's Neck and Shoulders, cut off the Head of an Horse or an Afs," (before they be dead, otherwise the Virtue or Strength thereof will be less effectual) " and make an Earthen Vessel of a fit Capacity to contain the same ; and let it be fill'd with the Oil and Fat thereof, cover it close, and dawb it over with Lome : Let it boil over a soft Fire three Days, that the flesh boil'd may run into Oil, so as the bare Bones may be seen ; beat the Hair into Powder, and mingle the same with the Oil, and anoint the Heads of the Standers by, and they shall seem to have Horses or Asses Heads. " If Beasts Heads be anointed with the like Oil, made of a Man's Head, they shall seem to have Mens Faces, as diverse Authors soberly affirm." See *Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 13.

p. 315.

¶. 392. *Or Pharaoh's Wizards cou'd their Switches.]* See Exodus vii. 11. King James's Daemonology, book 1. chap. 6. Works, p. 105.

- Why then (*said she*) That Sidrophel  
 410 Has damn'd himself to th' Pit of Hell;  
 Who, mounted on a Broom, the *Nag*,  
 And *Hackney* of a *Lapland Hag*,  
 In quest of you came hither Post,  
 Within an Hour (I'm sure) at most;  
 415 Who told me all you swear and say,  
 Quite contrary another Way;

*y. 411, 412. Who mounted on a Broom, the Nag—And Hackney of a Lapland Hag.]* See Scheffer's Account of a *Lapland Witch* in the Town of *Lublab*, who flew through the Cieling of a Chamber. *History of Lapland*, Octavo, chap. 11. p. 157. Dr. Heywood seems to give in to this Opinion, in the Case of the Maid of *Bergamu*, &c. (See *Hierarchy of Angels*, lib. 4. p. 257, 258.) and Mr. Glanvil in the Cases of *Richard Jones*, of *Skipton Mallet*, and of *Elizabeth Styles*. (*Saducismus Triumphatus*, part 2. p. 124. 139.) Mr. Scot (See *Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 3. chap. 1. p. 40.) gives the following Account: "He (the Devil) teacheth them to make Ointments of the Bowels and Members of Children, whereby they ride in the Air, and accomplish all their De-fires.—After Burial they steal them out of their Graves, and seeth them in a Caldron, until their Flesh be made potable: Of which they make Ointment, by which they ride in the Air." Vide *Unguent. Mallei Maleficarum*, tom. 1. par. 11. Quæst. cap. 11. p. 240.

Strigibus per unguentem prædictum diabolicum possibile est accidisse, aut accidere somnium vehementissimum, & somniare se ad loca deportas longinqua, in catos converti, vel quæcunque alia facere, etiam vel pati, quæ postmodum se putant in veritate fecisse, vel passas esse. *Fra. Bartholi de Spinâ Quæst. de Strigibus*, tom. 4. *Mallei Quarundam Maleficarum*. p. 461.

Wierus exposes the Folly of this Opinion, and proves it to be diabolical Illusion, and to be acted only in Dreams. Oldham likewise sneers it. (*Works*, 6<sup>th</sup> edit. p. 254.)

*As Men in Sleep though motionless they lie,  
 Fledg'd by a Dream, believe they mount and fly;  
 So Witches some enchanted Wand bestride,  
 And think they through the airy Regions ride.*

See more, Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 3. chap. 3. p. 43. &c. book 10. chap. 8. p. 184, &c. Webster's *Displaying of suppos'd Witchcraft*, chap. 5. p. 69. Life of William Duke of Newcastle, by his *Duchess*, p. 144. Baker's *History of the Inquisition*, p. 172.

- Vow'd that you came to him to know  
 If you shou'd carry me or no ;  
 And would have hir'd him and his Imps,  
 420 To be your Match-makers and Pimps,  
 T' engage the Devil on your Side  
 And steal (like *Proserpine*) your Bride.  
 But he disdaining to embrace  
 So filthy a Design and base,  
 425 You fell to vapouring and huffing,  
 And drew upon him like a Ruffin ;  
 Surpriz'd him meanly, unprepar'd,  
 Before h' had time to mount his Guard ;  
 And left him dead upon the Ground,  
 430 With many a Bruise and desperate Wound :  
 Swore you had broke, and robb'd his House,  
 And stole his *Talismanique Louse*,

¶. 422. *And steal (like Proserpine) your Bride.*] “ *Proserpine* “ (says the Author of the *Spectator*, N° 365.) was out a *Maying*, “ when she met with the fatal Adventure.” To which *Milton* alludes, when he mentions,

That fair Field  
*Of Enna, where Proserpine gath'ring Flowers,*  
*Herself a fairer Flower, by gloomy Dis*  
*Was gather'd*

¶. 432. *And stole his Talismanique Louse.*] There is a great deal of Humour in this Expression. The Superstition of *Talismans* is this, that in order to free any Place from Vermin, or noxious Animals of any Kind, the Figure of the Animal is made of a consecrated Metal, in a planetary Hour, (see Note on Part I. Canto I. ¶. 530.) and this is call'd the *Talisman*. The Joke then of this Thought is this, that *Sidropbel* had made a *Talismanique Louse* to preserve himself from that Vermin. He alludes again with great Humour to this Superstition, Canto II. ¶. 1555, 1556.

*Each in a tatter'd Talisman*  
*Like Vermin in Effig y slain.* (Mr. W.)

The Author of the *Turkish Spy* (vol. 4. book 4. letter 9.) mentions a Story of *Pancrates*, a famous Magician of *Egypt*, from *Lucian*, who by *Talismans* was able to transform inanimate Things into the Appearance at least of living Creatures. He likewise gives an Account of some remarkable *Talismans* at *Paris*, vol. 3.

- And all his new-found old *Inventions*,  
 With flat felonious Intentions :
- 435 Which he could bring out, where he had,  
 And what he bought them for, and paid :  
 His Flea, his *Morpion*, and *Punese*,  
 H' had gotten for his proper Ease,  
 And all in perfect Minutes made,
- 440 By th' ablest Artist of the Trade :  
 Which (he could prove it) since he lost,  
 He has been eaten up almost ;  
 And altogether might amount  
 To many Hundreds on Account :
- 445 For which h' had got sufficient Warrant  
 To seize the Malefactors Errant,  
 Without Capacity of Bail,  
 But of a *Cart's*, or *Horse's Tail* ;  
 And did not doubt to bring the Wretches,
- 450 To serve for *Pendulums to Watches* ;

book 2. p. 25. But *Gaffendus (Vanity of Judiciary Astrology* chap. 17. p. 116.) seems to sneer the Doctrine of *Talismans*, in the following Words : " I say nothing of the Election of Times, " which they prescribe to be observ'd, in the making Seals, " Images, Figures, Gamatives, and the like Representations, which " they call *Talismans* : because 'tis obvious, that no distracted " Fancy could ever have imagined any thing more vain, more " foolish." And *Naudæus*, in Banter of *Talismans*, observes, (*History of Magick*, chap. 21.) " That Scaliger did justly laugh " at a *Fly Driver*, who having made a little Plate, graved with " Figures and Characters under a certain Constellation, had no " sooner placed it in a Window to try the Experiment, but a con- " fident Fly hanselled it with it's Ordure." (See the superstitious Custom of the Inhabitants of *Guzarat*, *Purchase bis Pilgrims*, vol. 5. chap. 8. p. 542.)

¶. 437. — *Morpion, and Punese.*] See *Morpion*, and *Punaise*. Mr. Boyer's French Dictionary, Tome Premiere.

¶. 450. *To serve for Pendulums to Watches.*] Dr. Robert Hooke, Geometry Professor of Gresham College, was the first Inventor of Circular Pendulum Watches, just before, or immediately after the Restoration of King Charles the Second. (See Mr. Ward's Lives of

- Which modern Virtuoso's say,  
 Incline to hanging ev'ry Way.  
 Beside he swore, and swore 'twas true  
 That e're he went in Quest of you,
- 455 He set a Figure to discover  
 If you were fled to *Rye* or *Dover* ;  
 And found it clear, that, to betray  
 Yourselves and me, you fled this Way ;  
 And that he was upon Pursuit,
- 460 To take you somewhere hereabout.  
 He vow'd he had Intelligence,  
 Of all that past before and since :  
 And found, that e'er you came to him,  
 Y' had been engaging Life and Limb,
- 465 About a Case of tender Conscience,  
 Where both abounded in your own Sense :  
 Till *Ralph*, by his Light and Grace,  
 Had clear'd all *Scruples* in the Case :  
 And prov'd that you might fwear and own
- 470 Whatever's by the Wicked done,  
 For which, most basely to requite  
 The Service of his Gifts and Light,  
 You strove t' oblige him by main Force,  
 To scourge his Ribs instead of yours ;
- 475 But that he stood upon his Guard,  
 And all your Vapouring out-dar'd ;  
 For which, between you both, the Feat  
 Has never been perform'd as yet.

*the Professors. &c. p. 170, 171.)* Mr. Chambers (*Cyclopaedia*) observes, that it is between Dr. *Hooke*, and Mr. *Huygens*, that the Glory of this Invention lies ; but to which of them it properly belongs, is greatly disputed : The *English* ascribing it to the former ; the *French*, *Dutch*, &c. to the latter. Mr. *Derham*, in his *artificial Clock-Maker*, says roundly, that Dr. *Hooke* was the Inventor.

While thus the Lady talk'd, the Knight  
 480 Turn'd th' Outside of his Eyes to white,  
*(As Men of inward Light are wont  
 To turn their Opticks in upon't.)*  
 He wonder'd how she came to know,  
 What he had done, and meant to do :

[*Y. 480, Turn'd th' Outside of his Eyes to white.*] A Thing much practised by the Fanaticks of those Times, and is well banter'd in the *Tale of a Tub*, (p. 207.) under the Character of Jack, (namely *Calvin*, or the *Presbyterian*.) He says, " That he hired " a Taylor to stitch up his Collar so close, that it was ready to " choke him; and squeez'd out his Eyes at such a Rate, that " one could see nothing but the *White*." And Dr. Echard (*Observations upon the Answer to the Enquiry*, &c. p. 113.) that they often shew'd the heavenly Part of the Eye. Nay, this Practice of the Puritans is banter'd in a Song of Ben Johnson's. (See *Masque of the transform'd Gypsies*, Works, vol. 1. p. 70.)

Cock-Laurel wou'd needs have the Devil his Guest,  
 And had him once into the Peak to dinner,  
 Where never the Fiend had such a Feast,  
 Provided him yet, at the Charge of a Sinner;  
 His Stomach was queasy, (for coming there coach't)  
 The Jogging had caus'd some Crudities rise;  
 To help it, he call'd for a Puritan poacht,  
 That used to turn up the Eggs of his Eyes.

The late ingenious Mr. Fenton (Poems 8° 1717. p. 71, 72.) has satyriz'd those Precisions, in the following Lines:

An Age most odious, and accurst ensu'd,  
 Discoulour'd with a pious Monarch's Blood:  
 Whose Fall when first the Tragick Virgin saw,  
 She fled, and left her Province to the Law.  
 Her merry Sister still pursu'd the Game,  
 Her Garb was alter'd, but her Gifts the same.  
 She first reform'd the Muscles of her Face,  
 And learnt the solemn Screw for Signs of Grace;  
 Then circumcis'd her Locks, and form'd her Tone,  
 By bumming to a Tabor, and a Drone;  
 Her Eyes she disciplin'd precisely right,  
 Both when to wink, and bow to turn the White:  
 Thus banisb'd from the Stage, she gravely next  
 Assum'd the Cloke, and quibbled o'er a Text:  
 But when by Miracle of Mercy shew'n,  
 Much-suffering Charles regain'd his Father's Throne;

Wben

485 Held up his *Affidavit-Hand*,  
 As if h' had been to be arraign'd :  
 Cast towards the Door a ghastly Look,  
 In dread of *Sidrophel*, and spoke.

Madam, if but one Word be true

490 Of all the Wizard has told you,  
 Or but one single Circumstance  
 In all th' *Apocryphal Romance* :  
 May dreadful Earthquakes swallow down  
 This Vessel, *that is all your own* ;

*When Peace and Plenty over-flow'd the Land,*  
*She strait pull'd off her Sattin-Cap and Band.* —

(*General Historical Dictionary*, vol. 6. p. 298.)

¶. 485. *Held up his Affidavit-Hand.*] The holding up the Right-hand was deem'd a Mark of Truth. Quia vero fidei propria sedes in dextera manū credebatur: ideo interdum duabus junctis manibus fingebatur — Quamobrem apud veteres manus dextera tanquam res sacra putabatur. (*Chartarii Imagin. Deorum, qui ab antiquis colebantur*. Edit. *Lugduni* 1581. p. 214.)

¶. 493, 494. *May dreadful Earthquakes swallow down—This Vessel, that is all your own.*] This Prevarication of our Knight, is not quite so clean, as that of *Sancho Pancha*, who being brib'd by *Don Quixote* to give himself three thousand three hundred Lashes for the Disenchantment of his Mistress, *Dulcinea del Toboso*: By taking the Advantage of the Night, he bestow'd them upon a Tree, in the Hearing of his Master, (vol. 4. ch. 69, 71. p. 702, 719.) This was contrary to the Laws of Chivalry, as *Don Quixote* observes, in the Case of his own Penance, part 1. book 3, chap. 11. p. 277.

But *Don Hudibras* might probably think to screen himself by the Authority of *Catullus*, as well as some modern Poets.

Nil metuunt jurare, nihil promittere parcunt.  
 Sed simul ac cupidæ mentis satiata libido est,  
 Dicta nihil metuere, nihil perjuria curant.

*Catulli Carm. 64, 146, 147, 148.*

*Cælia* observes (*Shakespear's As you like it*, act 3. vol. 2. p. 238.) “ That the Oath of a Lover is no stronger than the Word of a Tapster, they are both the Confirmers of false Reckonings.” And *Mirabel* (see *Wild Goose Chase*, Beaumont and Fletcher’s *Works*, part 1. p. 452.) thus speaks to *Oriana*.

“ I have more to do with my Honesty than to fool it, or venture it in such Leak-Barks as Women; I put them off, because I loved them not,—and not for thy Sake, nor the Contracts Sake,

495 Or may the Heavens fall, and cover  
*These Reliques* of your constant Lover.

You have provided well, *quoth she*,  
 (I thank you) for your self and me ;  
 And shewn your *Presbyterian Wits*

500 Jump punctual with the *Jesuits*.

" Sake, nor Vows nor Oaths ; I've made a thousand of them ;  
 " they are Things indifferent, whether kept or broken ; mere  
 " venial Slips, that come not near the Conscience, nothing con-  
 " cerning those tender Parts, they are Trifles." — The *Beguins* of  
 the *Franciscan Order* were of Opinion, that whatever Lies a Man  
 told a Woman to gain her Consent to his Desires, was not Heresy,  
 so that he believ'd in his Heart, the carnal Act was Sin. (*Ba-*  
*ker's History of the Inquisition*, chap. 5. p. 28.)

*Jurandum Amatorium.*

*Julie sum pollicitus futurum*  
*Me sibi fidum, calidusque amore*  
*Jurejurando simul obligavi*  
*Me quoque scripto.*  
*Hisce nec vinclis tenet obligatum*  
*(Dum placent nymphæ, retinent amantes)*  
*Ventus inscriptum folio ratumque*  
*Cum folio aufert.*

*The Lover's Oath.*

I.

*I promis'd Julia to be true,*  
*Nay, out of Zeal, I swore it too,*  
*And that she might believe me more,*  
*Gave her in Writing, what I swore.*

2.

*Nor Vows, nor Oaths, can Lovers bind,*  
*So long as pleas'd, so long they're kind ;*  
*'Twas writ on a Leaf, the Wind it blew,*  
*Away both Leaf and Promise flew.*      (The late Dean M.)

¶ 499, 500. *And shewn your Presbyterian Wits, — Jump punctual with the Jesuits.]* There was but too much Truth in this Observation ; for there were several *Jesuits*, and *Papist Priests*, got into Livings in those Times. (See *Bishop Kennet's Register and Chronicle*, p. 231. p. 781.)

" Tis the Observation of Mr. Long, (*Ep. Ded. to his History of Papists and Fanatical Plots*) " That the *Jesuits* and *Dissenters* have " so long communicated *Politicks*, that it is hard to determine, " whether there be now more *Fanaticism* in the *Jesuits*, or more " *Jesuitism* among the *Fanatics*." And Mr. Petty (see *Visions of the Reformation*, p. 20.) comparing the *Papists* and *Presbyterians*, says,

PART III. CANTO I. 141

A most compendious Way, and civil,  
At once to cheat the *World, the Devil,*  
And *Heaven, and Hell, yourselves, and those*  
On whom you vainly think t' impose.

505 Why then (*quoth he*) may *Hell surprize.*

That Trick (*said she*) will not pass twice :  
I've learn'd how far I'm to believe  
Your pinning Oaths upon your Sleeve.

But there's a better Way of clearing [ing ;

510 What you would prove, than *downright Swear-*  
For if you have perform'd the Feat,  
The Blows are visible as yet,  
Enough to serve for Satisfaction  
Of nicest Scruples in the Action.

515 And if you can produce those Knobs,  
Although they're but the *Witches Drubs,*

says, " You will find, that though they have two Faces that look  
" different Ways, yet they have both the same Lineaments, the  
" same Principles, and the same Praetices ; and both impudently  
" deny it ; like the two Men that stole the Piece of Flesh from  
" the *Butcher* in the Fable ; He that took it, swore he had it not,  
" and he that had it, swore he did not take it. *Who took it ? or*  
" *who has it ? I don't know*, (*quoth the Butcher*) *but by Jove you*  
" *are a Couple of Knaves.* As in their *pharisaical Disposition* they  
" symbolize with the *Jew*, so in some of their Positions they  
" jump pat with the *Jesuit* : For though they are both in the  
" Extremes, and as contrary one to the other as the Scales of a  
" Diameter ; yet their Opinions and Practices are concentrick to  
" depreys regal Power : both of them *would bind their Kings in*  
" *Chains, and the Nobles in Links of Iron.*" (*The true Informer, who — discovereth — the chief Causes of the sad Distempers in Great Brittany, and Ireland. Oxford, 1643. p. 9.*)

*The Roman Catholick, advance the Cause,*  
*Allow a Lie, and call it Pia Fraus ;*

*The Puritan approves, and does the same,*  
*Dislikes nought in it, but the Latin Name :*

*He flows with his Devises, and dare lie.*  
*In every Deed, in Truth, and Verity.*

*He swines, and figs, and lies with so much Ruth ;*  
*As if he griev'd, cause he could near speak Truth.*

(*Puritan and Papist. By Mr. A. Cowley, p. 1.*)

I'll pass them all upon Account,  
As if your *natural* Self had don't.

Provided that they pass th' Opinion

- 520 Of able Juries of old Women ;  
Who, us'd to judge all *Matter of Facts*  
For Bellies, may do so for Backs.

Madam (*quoth he*) your *Love's a Million*,  
*To do is less than to be willing*,

- 525 As I am, were it in my Power,  
T' obey, what you command and more,  
But for performing what you bid,  
*I thank you as much, as if I did*.  
You know I ought to have a care  
530 To keep my Wounds from taking Air :  
For Wounds in those that are all Heart,  
Are dangerous in any Part.

I find (*quoth she*) my *Goods and Chattels*  
Are like to prove but mere drawn Battels ;

- 535 For still the longer we contend,  
We are but farther off the End.  
But granting now we should agree,  
What is it you expect from me ?  
Your plighted Faith (*quoth he*) and Word  
540 You pass in Heaven on Record,

¶. 520. *Of able Juries of old Women.*] See ¶. 884.

¶. 531. *For Wounds in those that are all Heart, &c.*] See Character of Little Hugo Gondibert, book 1. canto 2. p. 20. and Sancho's Advice to Don Quixote, " Whose little Heart, he says, was " no bigger than a Hazel-Nut," vol. 3. p. 86.

¶. 539, 540. *Your plighted Faith (quoth he) and Word,—You pass'd in Heaven, on Record.*] The Author of a Book, intitled, *The Devil upon two Sticks*, (vol. 1. chap. 9. p. 108. edit. 1708.) makes Mention of a Couple of young Ladies, talking upon the Subject of Matrimony, after their Father's Death.—" He is " dead at last, said the eldest, our unnatural Father, who took a " barbarous Pleasure in preventing our Marriage ; he will now no " more cross our Designs. For my Part, said the youngest, I am " for

PART III. CANTO I. 143

Where all Contracts, to have and t' hold,  
Are everlastingly enroll'd.

And if 'tis counted Treason here  
To raze Records, 'tis much more there.

545 Quoth she, there are no Bargains driv'n,  
Nor Marriages clapp'd up in Heav'n,  
And that's the Reason, as some guess,  
There is no Heav'n in Marriages;

" for a rich Husband, and Don Bourvelas shall be my Man.  
" Hold, Sister, reply'd the eldeft, don't let us be hafty in the  
" Choice of Husbands; let us marry those the Powers above  
" have decreed for us; for our Marriages are registered in Heaven's  
" Books. So much the worse, dear Sister, return'd the younger;  
" for I am afraid my Father will tear out the Leaf."

¶. 543, 544. And if 'tis counted Treason here,—To raze Records,  
'tis much more there.] I cannot learn that it is Treason to raze  
Records by any Law in Being in Mr. Butler's Time: It was made  
Felony by 8. of Richard the Second, and 8. Hen. 6. 12. See Sta-  
tute Book. Merito capitale est inconsultâ curiâ delere, vel immu-  
tare. Vide Spelmanni Glossar. sub Voce Recordum, Recordatio,  
p. 480. That infamous Solicitor General St. John, in his Argu-  
ment against the Earl of Strafford, says, "It's Treason to em-  
bel judicial Records." Walker's History of Independency, part 3.  
p. 15. Serjeant Thorp (one of the infamous Judges of the Times)  
in his Charge to the Grand Jury at York, March 20, 1648. p. 15.  
in his List of Felonies against the Possession, says, "It is Felony,  
" if any raze, imbezzel, or withdraw any Record of the Court."

¶. 545, 546, 547, 548. Quoth she, there are no Bargains  
driven,—Nor Marriages clapt up in Heaven;—And that's the Rea-  
son, as some guess,—There is no Heav'n in Marriages.] Marriage is  
ridicul'd in an extraordinary Manner in this whole Speech of the  
Widow, she begins very wittily and satyrically. The Compa-  
risons of Marriage to a double Horse, and of Love to an Ague,  
are finely imagin'd, and exceedingly well suited to the Nature of  
this Poem, which is Burlesque in Perfection. We are ready to  
pardon these Reflections upon that happy State of Life, because  
they proceed out of a Lady's Mouth. If we consider her present  
Case, she could not avoid making such frightful Representations  
of that State; not from any Disaffection she had to it, but to de-  
ter the Knight from it; and consequently by this Method to get  
quit of his Addresses, which were very disagreeable to her.  
(Mr. B.)

This Passage alludes to our Saviour's Answer to the Sadducees,  
that in Heaven there is no marrying, nor giving in Marriage.

To

- Two Things that naturally press  
 550 Too narrowly, to be at Ease,  
     Their Bus'ness there is only Love,  
     Which Marriage is not like t' improve.  
     Love, that's too generous t' abide  
     To be against it's Nature ty'd :  
 555 For where 'tis of it self inclin'd,  
     It breaks loose when it is confin'd ;  
     And like the Soul, it's Harbourer,  
     Debarr'd the Freedom of the Air,  
     Disdains against it's Will to stay,  
 560 But struggles out, and flies away :  
     And therefore never can comply  
     T' endure the Matrimonial Tie,  
     That binds the Female and the Male,  
     Where th' one is but the other's Bail ;  
 565 Like *Roman Gaolers*, when they slept,  
     Chain'd to the Prisoners they kept.

To which Mr. Owen, in one of his admired *Epigrams*, alludes.  
*Epigrammat. Joban. Owen*—lib. 2. p. 21. *Amor Conjugalis*, p. 200.  
 edit. 1633.

*Plurimus in cœlis amor est, connubia nulla,*  
*Conjugia in terris plurima, nullus amor.*

There is another in *English*, with the same Turn of Thought,  
 which is given to *Dean Swift*, but how justly I cannot say.

*Cries Cælia to a Reverend Dean*  
*What Reason can be given,*  
*Since Marriage is a holy Thing,*  
*That there is none in Heaven ?*  
*There are no Women there be cried,*  
*She quick returns the Jeſt ;*  
*Women there are, but I'm afraid,*  
*They cannot find a Priſt.*

(Mr. C.)

¶. 565, 566. *Like Roman Gaolers, when they slept,—Chain'd to the Prisoners they kept.*] The Custom was for the Prisoner to have a Chain on his Right-hand, with the other End chain'd to the Left-hand of the Soldier that kept him: To this *Lipſius* alludes, *Comment. in lib. 3. Annal. Taciti*, p. 6. edit. *Lugduni Batavor.*

Of which the true and faithfull'st Lover,  
Gives best Security, to suffer.

*Marriage is but a Beast, some say,*

570 *That carries double in foul Way;*  
And therefore 'tis not to b' admir'd  
It should so suddenly be tir'd :  
A Bargain at a Venture made

Between two Partners in a Trade ;  
575 (For what's inferr'd by t' have, and t' hold,  
But something past away, and sold ?)

That as it makes but one of two,  
Reduces all Things else as low :  
And at the best is but a Mart

580 Between the one and th' other Part,  
That on the Marriage-Day is paid,  
Or Hour of Death, the Bet is laid ;  
And all the rest of better or worse,  
Both are but Losers out of Purse.

1589. *Custodia militaris frequentissima, & Romæ, & in Provinciis;*  
*eiusque modus, ut si qui in noxâ esset, catenam manui dextræ al-*  
*ligatam haberet; quæ eadem militis sinistram vinciret, custodia;*  
*eius præfeci. Vide Seneca lib. de Tranquillitate Animæ, cap. 10.*  
*p. 348. edit. Parisiis, 1587. To this Juvenal alludes, Sat. 6.*  
*560, 561.*

*Inde fides artis, sonuit, si dextera ferro,*  
*Lævaque si longo castrorum in carcere mansit.*

Vide plura Lipsii not. id. ib. See Dr. Whitby's Note upon Saint Peter's being bound with two Chains, Acts xii. 7.

y. 575, 576. *For what's inferr'd by t'have, and t'hold,— But something pass'd away, and sold.]* The Salisbury Miffal of 1554, might have given Satisfaction to the Widow's Scruple in this Respect, had she liv'd at that Time: where the Woman promises to have and to hold but for one Day. “I N. take thee N. for my “wedded Husband, to have and to hold, for this Day.” Miffal, ad us. Eccl. Sarisburiens. Rothomagi 1554. Ord. Sponsal. fol. 43.

- 585 For when upon their ungot Heirs  
     Th' entail themselves, and all that's theirs,  
     What blinder Bargain e'er was driv'n,  
     Or Wager laid at *six and seven*?  
     To pass themselves away, and turn  
 590 Their Childrens Tenants e're they're born ?  
     Beg one another Idiot  
     To Guardians, e're they are begot ;  
     Or ever shall, perhaps, by th' one,  
     Who's bound to vouch 'em for his own,  
 595 Though got b' implicit Generation,  
     And gen'ral Club of all the Nation :  
     For which she's fortify'd no less  
     Than all the Island, with four Seas :

*v. 585, 586. For when upon their ungot Heirs — Th' entail themselves, and all that's theirs.] Isaac Bickerstaff, Esq; (see his 223d Tatler) seems to be no great Friend to Settlements and Entails: And for a Motto, has borrow'd these and the four following Lines out of our Poet.*

*v. 594. Who's bound to vouch 'em for his own.] See Belmour's Remark (Congreve's Old Bachelor, act 1. sc. 4.) I fear Bion's Advice to Lucentio will not in all Instances hold good. "Take " you Assurance of her, cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum, &c." (Taming the Shrew, act 4. vol. 2. p. 341.)*

*v. 595. Though got by implicit Generation.] Sir Roger L'Estrange (vol. 2. fab. 190. Of a Seaman well provided for) says, " This is " such another Providence as that of the good Woman's great " Belly in London, in the Revolution of forty-one, when her Hus- " band had been three Years in Plymouth. 'Tis true (says she) my " Husband has been three Years away, but I have had very com- " fortable Letters from him."*

*v. 598. Then all the Island, with four Seas.] By the common Law of England, if the Husband is within the four Seas, (the Jurisdiction of the King of England) so that by Intendment of Law he may come to his Wife, and his Wife hath Issue, no Proof is to be admitted, to prove the Child a Bastard, unless there is an apparent Impossibility, that the Husband should be the Father of it: if the Husband is but eight Years old, then such Issue is a Bastard, though born within Marriage: But if the Issue is born within a Day after Marriage, between Parties of full Age, when the Husband is under no apparent Impossibility,*  
*the*

PART III. CANTO I. 147

- Exacts the Tribute of her Dower,  
 600 In ready Insolence and Power :  
 And makes him pass away, to have  
 And bold, to her, himself, her Slave,  
 More wretched than an ancient Villain,  
 Condemn'd to Drudgery, and Tilling :  
 605 While all he does upon the By,  
 She is not bound to justify,  
 Nor at her proper Cost and Charge  
 Maintain the Feats, he does at large.  
 Such hideous Sots were those obedient  
 610 Old Vassals, to their Ladies Regent ;  
 To give the Cheats, the eldest Hand  
 In foul Play, by the Laws o' th' Land ;  
 For which so many a legal Cuckold  
 Has been run down in Courts, and truckled.

the Child is legitimate, and suppos'd to be the Child of the Husband. (Dr. Wood's *Institutes of the Laws of England*, 3<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 64. See Shakespear's *Life and Death of King John*, act 1. vol. 3. p. 171.) Owen in his *Epigrams*, lib. 1. epigram 38. is very severe upon Persons under these unhappy Circumstances.

38. *Maritus, & Mæbus.*

*Maritus.* Hanc ego mi uxorem duxi, tulit alter amorem  
 Sic vos, non vobis, mellificatis apes,  
*Mæbus.* Hos ego filiolos feci, tulit alter honores  
 Sic vos, non vobis, nidificatis aves.

¶. 603. *More wretched than an ancient Villain.*] “ *Villanage* “ (says the Author of the printed Notes) is an ancient Tenure, “ by which the Tenants were obliged to perform the most abject “ and slavish Services for their Lords.” See an Account of this Tenure, *Cowel's Interpreter*. *Selden's Notes upon Drayton's Poly-  
olbion*, p. 302. *Somner's Treatise of Gavel kind*, p. 58, 66, 72, 73. *Bishop Kennet's edit.* Sir Henry Spelman's *Glossary*. *Sheringham de Gentis Anglorum Origine*, p. 56.

¶. 613. *A legal Cuckold.*] One that has prov'd himself such upon a legal Trial with the Cuckold-Maker, in order to recover Damages. (See Sir Roger L'Estrange's merry Story, of a *Cuckold by the Curtefy of England*, part 2. fab. 148.) “ The Story is well known (says Mr. Ray, *English Proverbs*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 69.) of an old Woman, who hearing a young Fellow call his *Dog Cuckold*,

- 615 A Law that most unjustly yokes  
 All *Johns of Stiles*, to *Joans of Nokes*,  
 Without Distinction of Degree,  
 Condition, Age, or Quality ;  
 Admits no *Pow'r of Revocation*,
- 620 Nor *valuable Consideration*,  
 Nor *Writ of Error*, nor *Reverse*  
 Of *Judgment past, for better or worse* :  
 Will not allow the Priviledges  
 That Beggars challenge under Hedges, [Horses
- 625 Who, when they're griev'd, can make dead  
 Their spiritual Judges of Divorces ;

" said to him, *are you not ashame'd to call a Dog by a Christian's Name?*" (See *John Taylor's Wit and Mirth, Works*, p. 186. *The Story of Sir Gerwase Clifton*, and *Sir Edmund Bacon. Earl of Strafford's Letters*, vol. 2. p. 141. *Ephraim Weed's Letter, Spectator*, N° 450.)

There is a very whimsical Petition (*Spectator*, N° 629.) of *B. B. Esq*; who desired the Honour of Knighthood, for having cuckolded *Sir T. W.* a notorious Roundhead.

¶ 616. *All Johns of Stiles, to Joans of Nokes.*] Two fictitious Names, only made Use of by young Lawyers in stating Cases. These imaginary Persons have been so long set at Variance by the Gentlemen of the long Robe, that at length they grew weary of being involuntary Opponents, and agreed to join in this humorous Petition for Relief to the *Spectator*.

*The humble Petition of John of Nokes, and John of Stiles,*  
*Sheweth,*

" That your Petitioners have had Causes depending in *Westminster-Hall* above five hundred Years; and that we despair of ever seeing them brought to an Issue: That your Petitioners have not been involv'd in these Law-Suits, by any litigious Temper of their own, but by the Instigation of contentious Persons: That the young Lawyers, in our Inns of Court, are continually setting us together by the Ears; and think they do us no Hurt, because they plead for us without a Fee: That many of the Gentlemen of the Robe have no other *Clients* in the World besides us two: That when they have nothing else to do, they make us *Plaintiffs*, and *Defendants*, though they were never retain'd by either of us: That they traduce, condemn, or acquit us without any manner of Regard to our Reputation and good Names in the World. Your Petitioners

" there-

### PART III. CANTO I. 149

While nothing else, but *Rem in Re,*  
Can set the proudest Wretches free :  
A Slavery, beyond enduring,

630 But that 'tis of their own procuring :

" therefore humbly pray, that you will put an End to the Controversies which have been so long depending between us : And that our Enmity may not endure from Generation to Generation ; it being our Resolution to live hereafter as becometh Men of peaceable Dispositions." *Spectator*, N° 577. See N° 563.  
(Mr. B.)

*Like him that wore the Dialogue of Clokes,  
This Shoulder John a Stiles, that John of Nokes.*

(Cleveland's Works, p. 43.)

y. 627, 628. *While nothing else, but Rem in Re,—Can set the proudest Wretches free.]* We have an Instance to the contrary, in the poor Cavalier Corporal, see *Tatler*, N° 164.) who being condemn'd to die, wrote this Letter to his Wife the Day before he expected to suffer, thinking it would come to Hand the Day after his Execution.

" Dear Wife,

" Hoping you are in good Health, as I am at this present writing : This is to let you know, that Yesterday between the Hours of eleven and twelve, I was hang'd, drawn, and quarter'd. I died very penitently, and every Body thought my Cafe very hard. Remember me kindly to my poor fatherless Children.

" Your's, till Death, W. B.

" It so happened, that this honest Fellow was relieved by a Party of his Friends ; and had the Satisfaction to see all the Rebels hang'd, who had been his Enemies. I must not omit a Circumstance which expos'd him to Raillery his whole Life after. Before the Arrival of the next Post, which would have set all Things clear, his Wife was married to a second Husband, who lived in the peaceable Possession of her ; and the Corporal, who was a Man of plain Understanding, did not care to stir in the Matter, as knowing that she had the News of his Death, under his own Hand, which she might have produc'd upon Occasion."

The Emperor Leo (as my very worthy and learned Friend Dr. Dickins, Professor of Civil Law in the University of Cambridge, informs me) allow'd a Separation in another Case, *viz.* the Case of an incurable Madness.

Per conjugium, inquit, in corpus coierunt, oportetque membrum alterum alterius morbos perpeti : & divinum præceptum est, quos Deus junxit, ne separantur. Praeclara quidem hæc & divina, utpote quæ a Deo pronunciata sint : verum non recte, neque secundum

As Spiders never seek the Fly,  
But leave him, of himself, t' apply ;  
So Men are by themselves employ'd,  
To quit the Freedom they enjoy'd,

635 And run their Necks into a Noose,  
They'd break 'em after, to break loose.  
As some whom *Death would not depart*,  
Have done the Feat themselves, by Art.

cundum divinum propositum hic in medium adferuntur : si enim matrimonium talem statum conservaret, qualem ejus in principio pronuba exhibuisset ; quisquis separaret, improbus profecto esset, neque reprehensionem effugeret. Jam vero cum præ furore ne vocem quidem humanam a muliere audias, ne dum aliud quidquam eorum, quæ ad oblectamentum & hilaritatem matrimonium largitur, ab illa obtineat : quis adeo acerbum horrendumque matrimonium dirimere nolit ? Ea propter sancimus, &c. Ut si quando post initum matrimonium, mulier in furorem incidat, ad tres annos infortunium maritus ferat, moestitiamque tolleret : & nisi inter ea temporis ab isto malo illa liberetur, neque ad mentem redeat ; tunc matrimonium divellatur, maritusque ab intolerabili illa calamitate exoneretur. *Imp. Leonis Novella CXI.*

Per *Novellam sequentem* : si maritus per matrimonii tempus in furorem incidat intra quinquennium ; matrimonium solvi nequeat ; eo autem elapso, si furor eum adhuc occupet, solvi possit.

y. 631, 632. *As Spiders never seek the Fly, — But leave him, of himself, t' apply.]* This is a Mistake, if what *Mouset* says be true. (*Insector. Theatr.* p. 72.) *Aranearum quædam genera muscos vellantur*, iis denique vescuntur. Which is confirm'd by Dr. *Lister*, *Hist. de Araneis in Genere*, lib. 1. chap. 5. *Hist. Animal. Angliae*, p. 11. *De Araneis Odonoculis*, part 2. tit. 21. p. 70. *Huic Araneo dum in reticuli vestibulo prædæ capienda invigilabat* ; *majuscum muscam conjeci*, quam celeritur quidem arripuit, atque unico morsu quantum notare potui, occidit. —

Inter cæteras muscas omnigeni culices maximè ei arrident : ejus autem venationis modum elegantissimis, verissimisque verbis enarravit *Cl. Evelenius* noster, apud doctissimum *Hookium*, *Micrographia*, observ. 48. id. ib. tit. 31. p. 88. See an Account of *Darting Spiders catching Gnats*, *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 3. num. 50. p. 1015.

y. 633. — *Employ'd.]* Betray'd in all Editions, but qu. whether employ'd is not a better Reading.

y. 637. *Whom Death would not depart.]* Alluding to the several Reviews of the *Common Prayer* before the last ; where it stands, *Till Death us depart : And then alter'd, Till Death do us part.*

y. 639,

Like Indian Widows, gone to Bed

640 In flaming Curtains, to the Dead ;  
And Men as often dangled for't,  
And yet will never leave the Sport.

Nor do the Ladies want Excuse  
For all the Stratagems they use.

645 To gain th' Advantage of the Set,  
And lurch the amorous Rook and Cheat.

¶. 639, 640. *Like Indian Widows, gone to Bed—In flaming Curtains, to the Dead.]* The Women in *England*, who murder their Husbands, as Guilty of petty Treason, are burnt. *Jacob's Law Dictionary*. The *Indian Custom* is mentioned by several Travellers. See *Purchase his Pilgrims*, part 2. p. 1724. 1749, 1750. *Gemmelli Careri*. *Churchill's Collections*, vol. 4. p. 216. *Thevenot's Travels*, part 3. chap. 49. p. 85. My Friend, the Rev<sup>d</sup> Mr. W. Smith of Bedford, informs me, that he was assur'd by Dr. Paten, a Person of Veracity, who had enquired thoroughly into this Affair, in the *East-Indies*, of two or three *English* Merchants, who had been up so far in the Country, as to be *Spectators*: That the cruel Scene was as follows: There was a large Pile of Wood got ready, and kindled as soon as the Corps was laid thereon: The Widow was work'd up by spirituous Liquors, as well as by the Enthusiastick Speeches of the *Brachmans*, till she was mad enough to do any thing: However, if she refus'd to throw herself in voluntarily, they then made her dead Drunk, and threw her in, contrary to her natural Inclinations. (See Mr. *Marshall's Letter to Dr. Coga, &c. Miscellanea Curiosa*, vol. 3. p. 263. 2<sup>d</sup>. edit. See the Rise of this Custom in the *East-Indies*. Mr. G. Sandy's Notes upon the tenth Book of *Ovid's Metamorph.* p. 193.) This was anciently practised in some Places, according to *Diodorus Siculus*: (*Bibliotheca*, lib. 17. p. 419. edit. *Basil.* 1548.) who makes mention of a People conquer'd by *Alexander the Great*, where the Wife was burnt with her dead Husband; and gives the following Reason for it. *Transiit ad Catbaros, quæ gens lege illud scitum habet, & observat: uti uxor cum marito mortuo incendatur; idque ob foeminæ cujusdam veneficium cum marito patratum, à barbaris institutum ferunt.* See the same Account, *Sir John Maundevile's Voyage, &c.* edit. 1727. chap. 15. p. 206, 207. And a remarkable Story, *Acosta's History of the Indies*, lib. 5. chap. 7. p. 346. Of a *Portuguese*, with one Eye, whom the *Barbarians* would have sacrific'd to accompany a Nobleman that was dead; who said unto them: "That those in the other World would make small Account of the Dead, if they gave him a blind

- For as the *Pythagorean Soul*  
 Runs through all Beasts, and Fish, and Fowl,  
 And has a Smack of ev'ry one ;  
 650 So Love does, and has ever done.  
 And therefore, though 'tis ne'er so fond,  
 Takes strangely to the Vagabond.  
 'Tis but an Ague that's reverst,  
 Whose hot Fit takes the Patient first,  
 655 That after burns with Cold as much  
 As Ir'n in *Greenland* does the Touch ;

" Man for his Companion ; and that they had better give him  
 " an Attendant with both his Eyes. The Reason being found  
 " good by the Barbarians, they let him go."

y. 647. *For as the Pythagorean Soul.] Cornelius Agrippa (De Anima Par. Post. Op. cap. 52. p. 114.) has put together the several Opinions of the ancient Heathen Poets, and Philosophers, upon this Subject. (Vide etiam, Pancirolli Rer. Memorab. par. 1. tit. 47. p. 221. See Fum Hoam's Transmigrations, Chinese Tales, vol. 1. 2.)*

Mr. Bulstrode has wrote an *Essay on Transmigration*, in Defence of *Pythagoras*; an Abstract of which is publish'd by Mr. Stackhouse, in the Appendix to his Translation of *Chinese Tales*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. 1740. p. 236. And Mr. Addison has merrily exposed this Opinion, in *Pug's Letter to his Mistress, Spectator*, N° 343.

y. 656. *As Ir'n in Greenland does the Touch.] Those Persons, who have been so unfortunate as to Winter in *Greenland*, and surviv'd it, tell us, that the Cold is so extreme, that if they touch a Piece of Iron it will stick to their Fingers, and even bring off the Skin : Some Sailors left there in King Charles the Second's Time, confirm the Truth of this, as may be seen at large in Harris's Collections and Voyages. (See Moll's Geography, part 2. p. 28, edit. 1701. Lediard's Naval History, vol. 1. p. 121, 122.*

Iron and other Metals burn upon the Touch in *Russia*, (see Dr. Giles Fletcher's Account of *Russia*. *Purchase his Pilgrims*, part 3. lib. 3. p. 415.) as appears from the Story of a liquorish Servant, who taking a Pewter Dish of some sweet Sauce from his Master's Table, into the next Room, lick'd it, and paid the Skin of his Tongue for that sweet Taste.

And Mr. Purchase observes elsewhere, part 4. lib. 6. p. 1205.) that *Robert Harris*, going to blow his Nose with his Fingers, in the *Straits of Magellan*, happened to cast it into the Fire.

PART III. CANTO I. 153

- Melts in the Furnace of Desire,  
 Like Glass, that's but the Ice of Fire ;  
 And when his Heat of Fancy's over,  
 660 Becomes as hard and frail a Lover.  
 For when he's with Love-Powder laden,  
 And prim'd and cock'd by *Miss*, or *Madam*,  
 The smallest Sparkle of an Eye  
 Gives Fire to his Artillery ;  
 665 And off the loud Oaths go, but while  
 They're in the very Act, recoil.  
 Hence 'tis, so few dare take their Chance  
 Without a separate Maintenance :  
 And Widows, who have try'd one Lover,  
 670 Trust none again, 'till th' have made over.  
 Or if they do, before they marry,  
 The Foxes weigh the Geese they carry :  
 And e're they venture o're a Stream,  
 Know how to size themselves, and them.  
 675 Whence witti'ft Ladies always choose  
 To undertake the heaviest Goose.  
 For now the World is grown so wary,  
 That few of either Sex dare marry,  
 But rather trust on Tick, t' Amours,  
 680 The *Cross* and *Pile* for *Bett'r* or *Worse* :  
 A Mode that is held honourable  
 As well as *French*, and fashionable.  
 For when it falls out for the best,  
 Where both are incommoded least,

¶, 672. *The Foxes weigh the Geese they carry.*] This Story is mentioned by Sir K. Digby, *Treatise of Bodies*, chap. 36, f. 38. p. 388. 1645. to which I refer the Reader, and to his Reflections upon it.

- 685 In Soul and Body two, unite,  
 To make up one *Hermaprodite* :  
 Still amorous, and fond, and billing,  
 Like *Philip* and *Mary*, on a *Shilling*,  
 Th' have more punctilioes and Capriches
- 690 Between the Petticoat and Breeches,  
 More petulant extravagances,  
 Than Poets make 'em in Romances.  
 Though when their Heroes 'spouse the Dames,  
 We hear no more of Charms and Flames :
- 695 For then their late Attracts decline,  
 And turn as eager as *prick'd Wine* ;

¶. 686. *To make up one Hermaprodite.*] See an Account of *Hermaprodites*, and the Original of the Name. *Diodr. Sicul. Rer. Antiquar. lib. 5. cap. 1. Spanish Mandevile*, 1600, folio 7. *Storwē's Annals by Howes*, p. 187. *Heywood's Hierarchie of Angels*, book. 7. p. 477. Mr. G. Sandys's Notes upon the fourth Book of Ovid's *Metamorphosis*, p. 94. edit. 1640. *Bulwer's Artificial Changeling*, sc. 21. p. 389, 390. *Cleveland's Works, upon an Hermaprodite*, edit. 1677. p. 25. *An exact Narrative of an Hermaprodite*, *Philosophical Transactions*, num. 32. p. 624. vol. 16. num. 186. p. 282. And Mr. Cheſelden's *Account of a Native of Angola, in Africk, ſhewn in London*, 1740. *Anatomy*, 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Editions, p. 314.

¶. 687, 688. *Still amorous, and fond, and billing,—Like Philip and Mary, on a Shilling.*]

*Thus did Nature's Vintage vary,  
 Coining thee a Philip and Mary.*

*Cleveland upon an Hermaprodite*, p. 27.

In *Philip* and *Mary* *Shillings*, (one of which I have by me, coin'd in the Year 1555,) the Faces are placed opposite to each other, and pretty close.

¶. 693, 694. *Though when their Heroes 'spouse the Dames,—We bear no more of Charms and Flames.*] Mr. Ray (in his *English Proverbs*, p. 63.) produces some coarse proverbial Sayings upon this Subject. When a Couple (says he) are newly married, the first Month is *Honey-Moon*, or *Smick-Smack*; the second is *bitter and bitter*; the third is *Thwick-Thwack*; the fourth, the *Devil take them, that brought thee and I together*.

Nay, the Author of the *Tatler* observes, (No 150.) " That  
 " he had known a fond Couple quarrel in the very *Honey-*  
 " *Moon.*"

# PART III. CANTO I. 155

And all their Cattewauling Tricks,  
 In earnest to as jealous Piques :  
 Which th' Ancients wisely signify'd,  
 700 By th' yellow Mantos of the Bride ;  
 For Jealousy is but a kind  
 Of Clap and Grincam of the Mind,  
 The natural Effects of Love,  
 As other Flames and Aches prove :  
 705 But all the Mischief is, the Doubt  
 On whose Account they first broke out,  
 For though Chineses go to Bed,  
 And lie in, in their Ladies Stead,  
 And for the Pains they took before,  
 710 Are nurs'd and pamper'd to do more :

¶. 699, 700. *Which tb' Ancients wisely signify'd,—By tb' yellow Mantos of the Bride.*] Juvenal thus describes Messalina, when she was going to be married to Silius, alluding to the Colour of her Mantle. Sat. 10. 333, 334.

Dudum sedet illa parato

*Flammeolo*

*Adorn'd with bridal Pomp / She fits in State.* Mr. Dryden.  
 Lutei video honorem antiquissimum in Nuptialibus Flammeis totum in foeminis concessum. Plini Nat. Hist. lib. 21. cap. 8. Vide Plura, Erasmi Op. vol. 1. p. 1139. vol. 5. p. 598. Guidonis Pancirolli. Rer. Memorab. part 1. tit. 59. De nuptiis, p. 319. Chartarii Imagin. Deor. qui ab antiquis colebantur, p. 136. Notes upon Lucretius, 1714. vol. 1. p. 304, 305.

¶. 702. ————— *Grincam.*] Alter'd to *Crincum*, 1710.

¶. 707, 708. *For though Chineses go to Bed,—And lye in, in their Ladies Stead.*] \* The Chinese Men of Quality, when their Wives are brought to Bed, are nurs'd and tended with as much Care as Women here, and are supply'd with the best strengthening and nourishing Diet, in order to qualify them for future Services." This is the Custom of the Brazilians, if we may believe Maffeus, (see Purchase his Pilgrims, vol. 5. book 9. chap. 4. p. 906.) who observes, " That Women in Travail are deliver'd without great Difficulty, and presently go about their Household Business : The Husband in her Stead keepeth his Bed, is visited by his Neighbours ; hath his Broths made him, and Junkets sent to comfort him." (See Baron Pollnitz's Memoirs, vol. 2. p. 396.)

¶. 719,

- Our Green-men do it worse, when th' hap  
 To fall in Labour of a Clap ;  
 Both lay the Child to one another :  
 But who's the *Father*, who the *Mother*,
- 715 'Tis hard to say in Multitudes,  
 Or who imported the *French Goods*.  
 But Health and Sickness b'ing all one,  
 Which both engag'd before to own,  
 And are not with their Bodies bound
- 720 To *worship*, only when they're found,  
 Both give and take their equal Shares  
 Of all they suffer by false Wares :  
 A Fate, no Lover can divert  
 With all his Caution, Wit, and Art.
- 725 For 'tis in vain to think to gues  
 At Women by *Appearances* ;  
 That paint and patch their *Imperfections*  
 Of *intellectual Complexions* :  
 And daub their Tempers o'er with *Wasbes*
- 730 As artificial as their Faces ;

¶. 719, 720. *And are not with their Bodies bound—To worship*—] Alluding to the Words to be spoke by the Man, in the Office of Matrimony : *With my Body I thee Worship*, i. e. *With my Body I thee Honour*; for so the Word *worship* signifies in this Place. Vide Bucer's *Script. Anglican.* p. 443. *Selden's Uxor. Ebraic.* lib. 2. cap. 27. Mr. *Wheatley's Rational Illustration*, fol. edit. p. 410.

¶. 725, 726. *For 'tis in vain to think to gues—At Women by Appearances.*] Do we think the Widow speaks her own Sentiments, or is sincere in her Satire ? If she is, I am afraid she will lie under a heavy Censure from the Ladies, for inveighing so freely against her own Sex, and revealing their Secrets : But after all, what have the Ladies to fear from this female Satyrift ? Nothing : For as long as Love continues to be (as it has hitherto) a blind, universal, and irresistible Passion, they need not fear any Diminution of their Conquests, from such Satirical Railleries. (Mr. B.)

¶. 730. *As Artificial as their Faces.*] See *Spectator*, N° 41.

¶. 735.

## PART III. CANTO I. 157

Wear under Vizard-Masks, their *Talents*  
 And *Mother-Wits*, before their Gallants ;  
 Until they're hamper'd in the Noose,  
 Too fast to dream of breaking loose :

- 735 When all the Flaws they strove to hide  
 Are made unready, with the Bride,  
 That with her Wedding-Clothes undresses  
 Her Complaisance and Gentilesses :  
 Tries all her Arts, to take upon her
- 740 The Government, from th' easy Owner :  
 Until the Wretch is glad to wave  
 His awful Right, and turn her Slave ;  
 Find all his *Having* and his *Holding*,  
 Reduc'd t' eternal *Noise* and *Scolding* ;
- 745 The conjugal *Petard*, that tears  
 Down all *Portcullices* of Ears,

¶. 735. *When all the Flaws they strove to bide, &c.]* See *Devil upon two Sticks*, vol. 1. p. 32. 6<sup>th</sup> edit. *Dean Swift's Description of Corinna, Miscellanies*, vol. 5. p. 28. And the Story of the young *Florentine*, *Lupton's Thousand notable Things*, book 11. sect. 39. p. 328. *Lady's Travels into Spain*, part 2. letter 7. p. 120. 5<sup>th</sup> edit.

¶. 743, 744. *Find all his Having and his Holding,—Reduc'd t' eternal Noise and Scolding.]* Vide *Juvenal*, sat. 6. 283, &c. *Cbaucer's Prologue to the Merchant's Tale*, and the Tale itself, fol. 21. edit. 1603. *Matchiavel's Marriage of Belphegor*: *L'Estrange's Fable, of a Woman and Thrushes*, vol. 1. fab. 428. *Old Cheese*, Dr. King's *Miscellanies*. *Poggius's Fable of a Taylor and his Wife*. *L' Estrange's Fables*, part 1. fab. 964. fab. 423. *Of a Bladder with Beans in it.*

At *Pequin* in *Cbina*, there are Houses, or Hospitals for the dumb, supported by the Fines impos'd upon *Regraters*, and scolding *Women* (*Purchase his Pilgrims*, part 3. lib. 2. p. 276.) See the Method of curing Scolds at *Newcastle*, and *Walsal*, in *Staffordshire*, by an Iron Collar about the Neck, and a Plate of Iron put in the Mouth, to keep the Tongue down. *Dr. Plot's Natural History of Staffordshire*, chap. 9. sect. 97. p. 389.

¶. 745, 746. *The conjugal Petard, that tears—Down all Portcullices of Ears]* *Petard*, an hollow Engine made of Metal, in the Form of a High-crown'd Hat, charged with fine Powder, and fix'd

- And makes the volley of one Tongue,  
 For all their leather Shields too strong ;  
 When only arm'd with Noise, and Nails,
- 750 The Female Silk-worms ride the Males,  
 Transform 'em into *Rams* and *Goats*,  
 Like *Sirens* with their charming Notes :  
 Sweet as a *Screech-Owl's Serenade*,  
 Or those enchanting Murmurs made

fix'd to a thick Plank, call'd the *Madrier*, in order to break down Gates, Portcullices, &c. *Baily's Dictionary*.

*Port Cullis*, a falling Gate, or Door like an Harrow, hung over the Gates of fortified Places, let down to keep an Enemy out of a City. *Baily*.

Petruchio, in the *Taming of a Shrew*, (*Shakespear's Works*, vol. 2. p. 291.) seems to Question the Truth of this Assertion.

" Think you (says he) a little Din can daunt my Ears ?  
 " Have I not in my Time heard Lions roar ?  
 " Have I not heard the Sea puff'd up with Winds,  
 " Rage like an angry Boar chaf'd with Sweat ?  
 " Have I not heard great Ordnance in the Field ?  
 " And Heaven's Artillery thunder in the Skies ?  
 " Have I not in a pitched Battle heard  
 " Loud Larums, neighing Steeds, and Trumpets clangue ?  
 " And do you tell me of a Woman's Tongue,  
 " That gives not half so great a Blow to hear,  
 " As will a Chesnut in a Farmer's Fire ?  
 " Tush, Tush, fear Boys with Bugs.

y. 750. *The Female Silk-worms ride the Males.*] See *Virginia's Discovery of Silk-worms*, by *Edward Williams*, 1650, p. 26.

y. 751, 752. *Transform 'em into Rams and Goats, — Like Sirens with their charming Notes.*] \* The *Sirens*, according to the Poets, were three Sea Monsters, half *Women* and half *Fish*; their Names were *Parthenope*, *Ligea*, and *Leucosia*. Their usual Residence was about the Island of *Sicily*, where by the charming Melody of their Voices, they us'd to detain those that heard them, and then transform'd them into some Sort of brute Animals."

Monstra maris *Sirenes* erant; quæ voce canorâ  
 Quam libet admissas detinuere rates.

*Ovid. de Arte Amandi*, lib. 3. 311, 312.

Vide not, varior. *Naucleri Chronograph.* vol. 2. *Generat.* 20. p. 625. *Purchase's Pilgrims*, part. 4. lib. 6. p. 1240. lib. 10. p. 1887. *Webster's displaying of suppos'd Witchcraft*, chap. 15. p. 285, 286, 287.

y. 753. *Sweet as a Screech-Owl's Serenade.*] See *Byshe's Art of Poetry*, 7th edit. vol. 2. p. 96. from Mr. Dryden's *Virgil*.

# PART III. CANTO I. 159

755 By th' Husband *Mandrake*, and the Wife,  
Both bury'd (like themselves) alive.

Quoth he, these Reasons are but Strains  
Of wanton, over-heated Brains,  
Which Ralliers in their *Wit, or Drink*,  
760 Do rather wheedle with, than think.  
Man was not Man in *Paradise*,  
Untill he was created twice,

¶. 754, 755. Or those enchanting Murmurs made,—By th' Husband *Mandrake*, and the Wife.] \* Naturalists report, that if a Male and Female *Mandrake* lye near each other, there will often be heard a Sort of murmuring Noise."

Vide *Plinii Nat. Hist. lib. 25. chap. 13. Levini Lemnii Herbar. Biblior. Explicat. cap. 2. p. 14. &c.* Michael Drayton's *England's Heroical Epistles*, p. 95. *Gondibert* by Sir William Davenant, 2d Book, Canto 4. sect. 48. p. 161. Book 3. Canto 6. sect. 61. p. 340. *New Memoirs of Milton's Life*, by Mr. Peck, p. 248. Sir Thomas Brown has confuted this vulgar Notion, *Vulgar Errors*, book 2. chap. 6.

'Tis reported, that the *Mandrake* grows commonly under the Gallows. To this *Glareanus Vadianus* alludes, in his *Panegyric upon T. Coryat, and his Crudities*.

A *Mandrake* grown under some heavy Tree. [Gallows near There, where St. Nicholas Knights not long before, Exeter.] Had dropp'd their fat *Axungia* to the Lee.

¶. 757. Quoth he, those Reasons are but Strains, &c.] The Knight seems here to have too much Courage and good Sense to be baffled by the artful Widow; for he defends Matrimony with more Wit, and a greater Justness, than she had discover'd, in the ridiculing of it. This must certainly yield a sublime Satisfaction to the married Readers; though it must be confess'd, that in her Reply to this Defence, she hits upon a Topic, which very sensibly affected our Knight, and in him all those unhappy Wretches whose pretended Love is actuated by Riches and Possessions. (Mr. B.)

¶. 761, 762. *Man was not Man in Paradise*,—Until he was created twice.] Du Bartas speaks something like this (*Divine Weeks*, p. 225.)

You that have seen within this ample Table,  
Among so many Models admirable,  
The admir'd Beauties of the King of Creatures,  
Come, come and see the Woman's rapturing Features;  
Without whom bere Man were but half a Man,  
But a wild Wolf, but a Barbarian.—

God

- And had his better Half, his *Bride*,  
 Carv'd from th' Original, his Side,  
 765 T' amend his natural Defects,  
 And perfect his recruited Sex ;  
 Inlarge his Breed, at once, and lessen  
*The Pains, and Labour of increasing,*  
 By changing them for other Cares,  
 770 As by his *dry'd-up Paps* appears ;

77

*God therefore, not to seem less liberal,*  
*To Man than else to every Animal,*  
*For perfect Pattern of a holy Love*  
*To Adam's Half, another Half he gave ;*  
*Ta'en from his Side, to bind through ev'ry Age,*  
*With kinder Bonds, the sacred Marriage.*

See a Tract, intitled, *Female preminence, &c.* By *Henry Cornelius Agrippa.* Translated by *Henry Care,* p. 6. Publ. Lib. Cambridge,

14. 6. 24.

[*y. 764. Carv'd from the Original bis Side.]*

*Adam till bis Rib was lost,*  
*Had the Sexes thus ingrost,*  
*When Providence our Sire did cleave,*  
*And out of Adam carved Eve;*  
*Then did Man 'bout Wedlock treat,*  
*To make his Body up compleat.*

*Cleveland's Work, p. 25.*

Extraxit Deus unam costam de latere ejus, & ex illâ formavit mulierem, quam *Ebam* nominavit. Et non formavit eam de capite, nè viro dominaretur : nec de pede, nè a viro contemneretur : sed de latere formavit eam, ut amoris mutui vinculo Jungerentur. (*Gobelini Personæ Cosmodromio Æt. 1. Meibomii Rer. Germanic. To. 1. p. 73.*)

*Plato* recites a Fable. (*Qu. Conviv. p. 322. ed. Lugdun. 1590.*) how Man at first was created double, and for his Arrogance dis-sected into Male and Female. (See *Sandys's Notes upon Ovid's Metamorph. b. 4. p. 79. ed. 1640.*) In the *Romish Missal.* (Vide *Ord. Sponsal. ad Usum Eccles. Sarisburiens. 1554. fol. 42.*) The *Papists* seem to think, that Woman was taken from the Left Side ; and therefore Man is to take the Right-hand, whilst the Marriage Ceremony is performing.

Vir autem stet a dextris mulieris ; mulier autem a sinistris viri ; causa est, quia formata est ex costâ sinistri lateris *Adæ.*

Some have imagin'd, that Man has one Rib less than woman : which is ridicul'd by *Sir Tho. Browne, (Vulgar Errors, book 7. chap. 2.)*

[*y. 771.*

## PART III. CANTO I. 161

His Body, that stupendous Frame,  
 Of all the World the *Anagram*,  
 Is of two equal Parts compact,  
 In Shape, and Symmetry exact,  
 775 Of which the Left and Female Side  
 Is to the manly Right, a Bride,  
 Both join'd together with such Art,  
 That nothing else but Death can part.  
 Those heav'ly Attracts of yours, your Eyes, ]  
 780 And Face, that all the World surprize;  
 That dazzle all that look upon ye,  
 And scorch all other Ladies Tawny:  
 Those ravishing, and charming Graces,  
 Are all made up of two *half Faces*,  
 785 That in a *mathematick Line*,  
 Like those in other Heavens, join.  
 Of which, if either grew alone,  
 'Twould fright as much, to look upon.  
 And so would that *sweet Bud*, your *Lip*,  
 790 Without the other's Fellowship.  
 Our noblest Senses act by Pairs,  
 Two Eyes to see, to hear two Ears.  
 Th' Intelligencers of the Mind,  
 To wait upon the Soul design'd;  
 795 But those that serve the Body alone,  
 Are single, and confin'd to one.  
 The World is but two Parts, that meet,  
 And close at th' Equinoctial fit;  
 And so are all the Works of Nature,  
 800 Stamp'd with her *Signature* on Matter;

¶. 771. *His Body, that stupendous Frame, &c.*] See Cleveland's Poem upon a *Hermaprodite*, ed. 1677. p. 26.

¶. 772. —————— *Anagram.*] See Bailly's *Dictionary*.

¶. 797. *The World is but two Parts, &c.*] \* The Equinoctial divides the Globe into the *North* and *South*."

Which all her Creatures, to a Leaf,  
Or smallest Blade of Graft, receive.

All which sufficiently declare

*How intirely Marriage is her Care,*

805 The only Method that she uses,

In all the Wonders she produces.

And those that take their Rules from her,  
Can never be deceiv'd, nor err.

For what secures the *civil Life*

810 But Pawns of *Children*, and a *Wife?*

That lie, like *Hostages*, at Stake,

To pay for all, Men undertake;

To whom as it is necessary,

As to be born and breathe, to marry.

815 So universal, all Mankind

In Nothing else, is of one Mind.

For in what stupid Age, or Nation,

Was Marriage ever out of Fashion?

Unless among the *Amazons*,

820 Or cloister'd *Friars*, and Vestal *Nuns*;

Or *Stoicks*, who, to bar the Freaks

And loose Excesses of the Sex,

y. 819. *Unless among the Amazons, &c.]* \* The *Amazons* were Women of *Scythia*, of heroick and great Atchievements; they suffer'd no Man to live among them; but once every Year used to have Conversation with Men of the neighbouring Countries, by which if they had a male Child, they presently either kill'd or crippled it; but if a Female, they brought it up to the Use of Arms, and burnt off one Breast, leaving the other to suckle Girls." See an Account of the *Amazons*, *Diodor. Sicul. Rer. Antiquar.* lib. 3. cap. 11. *Justini Histor. lib. 2. cap. 4. Chronicor. Reginonis, &c. lib. 2. Pistorii Hist. Scriptor. Germanicor. vol. 1. p. 65. Naucleri Chronograph. vol. 1. Generat. 16. Sheringham De Gentis Anglorum Origine, p. 177. 379. 380. Sir John Maundevile's Voyage, &c. p. 186. Sandy's Note upon Ovid's Metamorph. b. 9.*

y. 821, 822, 823, 824. *Or Stoicks, who to bar the Freaks,—And lewd Excesses of the Sex,—Prepost'roufly would have all Women—Turn'd up to all the World in common.]* Of this Opinion was

Plute

## PART III. CANTO I. 163

- Prepost'rously wou'd have all Women  
Turn'd up to all the World in common.
- 825 Though Men would find such mortal Fewds  
In sharing of their publick Goods,  
'Twou'd put them to more Charge of Lives,  
Than they're supply'd with now, by Wives;  
Until they graze, and wear their Clothes,
- 830 As Beasts do, of their *native Growths*:  
For simple wearing of their Horns,  
Will not suffice to serve their Turns.  
For what can we pretend t' inherit,  
Unless the Marriage-deed will bear it?
- 835 Could claim no Right to Lands or Rents,  
But for our Parents Settlements.  
Had been but younger *Sons o' th' Earth*,  
Debarr'd it all, but for our Birth.  
What Honours, or Estates of Peers,
- 840 Cou'd be preserv'd, but by their Heirs;

*Plato* in his *Politics*; for which *Primeauday* animadverts upon him. (*French Academy*, 1602. p. 462.) *Diodorus Siculus* makes Mention of certain *Islanders*, who put this Opinion in Practice. (*Rer. Antiquar.* lib. 3 cap. 13.) *Mulieres minime nubunt, sed omnibus sunt communes*.—Et talem morem apud *Calecutios* adhuc esse, scribit *Munster*, *Cosmograph.* lib. 5. Sic & apud *Tyrrhenos* communia conjugia fuere, referente *Theopompo*, &c. Et quorum liberi ex communi fisco nutriebantur.—*Facet Facetiar.*—*Fascicul. Nov. De Hanreisate* 11. p. 433, 434. This was the Custom amongst the *Ancient Britons*, *Cæsar's Comment. De Bello Gallico*, lib. 5. 14. 4. Uxores habent deni, duodenique inter se communes.—Sed si qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi a quibus primum virgines quæque duc-tæ sunt.

See *Purchase's Description of Iambuli Insula*, vol. 1. lib. 1. chap. 8. p. 80. and at *Cochin*, where Wives are in common. (*Le Blanc's Travels*, part 1. p. 62.)

[y. 831, 832. For simple wearing of the Horns, — Will not suffice to serve their Turns.] See Sir Francis Bacon's *Apophthegms*, N°. 81. *Resuscitatio*, 3<sup>d</sup>. edit. p. 235.)

- And what Security maintains  
 Their Right and Title, but the *Banes*?  
 What Crowns could be hereditary,  
 If greatest *Monarchs* did not marry?
- 845 And with their *Consorts consummate*  
 Their weightiest *Interests of State*?  
 For all the *Amours* of Princes are  
 But *Guarantees* of Peace or War.  
 Or what but Marriage has a Charm,
- 850 The *Rage of Empires* to disarm?  
 Make Blood and Desolation cease,  
 And Fire and Sword, unite in Peace,  
 When all their fierce Contests for *Forage*  
 Conclude in Articles of *Marriage*?
- 855 Nor does the Genial Bed provide  
 Less for the Int'rests of the *Bride*:  
 Who else had not the least Pretence  
 T'as much, as due *Benevolence*;  
 Could no more Title take upon her
- 860 To *Virtue*, *Quality*, and *Honour*,  
 Than *Ladies Errant*, unconfin'd,  
 And *Feme-Covorts* t' all Mankind.  
 All Women would be of one Piece,  
 The virtuous *Matron*, and the *Miss*;
- 865 The *Nymphs* of chaste *Diana's Train*,  
 The same with those in *Lewkner's Lane*,

¶. 842.—*Banes.*] See *Bann's, Godolphin's Repertorium Canonicum*, chap. 33. p. 465.

¶. 848.—*Guarantees.*] See *Baily, and other Etymological Dictionaries.*

¶. 865. *The Nymphs of chaste Diana's, &c.*] \* *Diana's Nymphs*, all of them vowed perpetual Virginity, and were much celebrated for the exact Observation of their Vow."

¶. 866. *Lewkner's Lane.*] \* Some Years ago, swarm'd with notoriously lascivious and profligate Strumpets."

## PART III. CANTO I. 165

- But for the Difference Marriage makes  
 'Twixt Wives, and *Ladies of the Lakes*:  
 Besides, the Joys of *Place and Birth*,
- 870 The Sexes *Paradise on Earth* ;  
 A Privilege so sacred held,  
 That none will to their Mothers yield ;  
 But rather than not go before,  
 Abandon Heaven at the Door.
- 875 And if th' indulgent Law allows  
 A greater Freedom to the Spouse ;  
 The Reason is, because the Wife  
 Runs greater Hazards of her Life ;  
 Is trusted with the *Form and Matter*
- 880 Of all Mankind, by careful Nature.

¶. 868. '*Twixt Wives, and Ladies of the Lake.*'] Meaning the Stews, and alluding to the old Romance of Sir Lancelot, and the *Lady of the Lake*. (M. W.)

¶. 869, 870. *Beside the Joys of Place and Birth*,—*The Sexes Paradise on Earth.*] The Passion for Precedency among the Ladies, is too violent, and visible to be disputed. Mr. Pope has satirized it, in his *Rape of the Lock*.

*First Ariel perch'd upon a Matadore,*  
*Then each according to the Rank they bore ;*  
*For Sylphs, yet mindful of their ancient Race,*  
*Are, as when Women, wondrous fond of Place.*

(Mr. B.)

*Timothy Treatall* was indicted in the *Taylor's Court of Honour* (see N°. 262.) by several Ladies of his Sister's Acquaintance, for a very rude Affront offer'd them at an Entertainment, to which he had invited them: when he, the said Mr. *Treatall*, upon serving up the Supper, desired the Ladies to take Place, according to their different Age and Seniority; for that it was the Way at his Table to pay Respect to Years. This Indictment sets forth, That this Behaviour produc'd an unspeakable Confusion in the Company. The Author of a Book, intitl'd, *The Devil upon two Sticks*, (6th edit. part 1. p. 237.) observes, "That the Wife of the *Treasurer General* of the Council to the Indies, run mad with Vexation, "as being obliged to turn her Coach in a narrow Street, to make "Way for that of the Dutchies of *Medina Cæli*." (See Dr. *Harris's Astronomical Dialogues*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 19.)

Where Man brings nothing but the Stuff  
 She frames the wond'rous Fabrick of :  
 Who therefore, in a Streight, may freely  
 Demand the *Clergy of her Belly,*

885 And make it save her the same Way,  
 It seldom misses to betray.  
 Unless both Parties wisely enter  
 Into the Liturgy Indenture,

¶. 884. *Demand the Clergy of her Belly.*] This was, and is, allow'd to Criminals with Child. (See Wood's *Institute of the Laws of England*, p. 662.) 'Twas a Privilege allow'd by the Egyptians, and other Nations, who thought it a Hardship to destroy the innocent Child with the guilty Mother. (Vide *Diodori Siculi Rer. Antiquar.* lib. 2. cap. 3. *De Legibus & Judiciis Agyptiorum.*)

¶. 888. *Into the Liturgy Indenture.*] The Generality of the Presbyterians were then married in the Manner enjoin'd by the Directory, and not by the Liturgy; though there were some few Instances to the contrary: and among these, Mr. Stephen Marball (who was a Zealot, and had a chief Hand in compiling the Directory) did marry his own Daughter by the Form prescrib'd in the Common Prayer, being unwilling to have his Daughter return'd to him as a Whore, for Want of a legal Marriage, the Statute establishing the Liturgy, not being repeal'd: and having so done, he paid down five Pounds immediately to the Church-wardens of the Parish, as the Fine or Forfeiture for using any other Form of Marriage, but that in the Directory. (Heylin's *Examen Historicum*, p. 304. Walker's *History of Independency*, part. 1. p. 86.) Sir John Birkenhead seems to sneer such Kind of Marriages, (*Paul's Church-yard*, cent. 1. class. 3. sect. 42.) "Liber crassis tres polices: A Catalogue of such Women, as are not Wives, Maids, nor Widows, being married without either Law or Liturgy; some by a Directory, and some by Nothing."

By an Ordinance of August, 1653. chap. 6. (Schobel's *Collections*, 2d part, p. 236.) 'twas enacted, "That all Persons intending to be married, shall come before some Justice of Peace, within, and of the same County, City, or Town Corporate, where Publication shall be made as aforesaid, and shall bring a Certificate of the said Publication, (in Church or Chapel, or if the Parties so to be married shall desire it, in the Market-place, next to the said Church or Chapel, on three Market-days, on three several Weeks ensuing) and shall make a sufficient Proof of the Consent of their Parents, and Guardians, if either of the said Parties is under the Age of One and Twenty Years; and the said

# PART III. CANTO I. 167

- And though some *Fits* of small Contest  
 890 Sometimes fall out among the best ;  
 That is no more than ev'ry Lover  
 Does from his Hackney-Lady suffer.  
 That makes no Breach of Faith and Love,  
 But rather (sometimes) serves t' improve.
- 895 For, as in Running, ev'ry Pace  
 Is but between two Legs a Race,  
 In which both do their uttermost  
 To get before, and win the Post ;  
 Yet when they're at their Race's Ends,
- 900 They're still as kind and constant Friends ;  
 And to relieve their Weariness,  
 By turns give one another Ease :  
 So all those false Alarms of Strife,  
 Between the Husband and the Wife,

“ said Justice shall examine by Witnesses upon Oath, or otherways  
 “ (as he shall see Cause) concerning the due Performance of the  
 “ Premises—and if there appear no reasonable Cause to the con-  
 “ trary, the Marriage shall proceed in this Manner: The Man to  
 “ to be married, taking the Woman to be married by the Hand,  
 “ shall plainly and distinctly pronounce these Words. *I A. B. do*  
 “ *in the Presence of God, the Searcher of all Hearts, take thee C. D.*  
 “ *for my wedded Wife, and do also in the Presence of God, and be-*  
 “ *fore these Witnesses, promise to be unto thee a Loving and Faithful*  
 “ *Husband.*

[The Woman promises in the same Form to be a *Loving*  
*Faithful, and Obedient Wife.*]

“ And it is further enacted, that the Man and Woman having  
 “ made sufficient Proof of the Consent of their Parents or Guardi-  
 “ ans, and express'd their Consent unto Marriage, in the Manner,  
 “ and by the Words aforesaid, before such Justice of the Peace,  
 “ in the Presence of two or more credible Witnesses; the said  
 “ Justice of the Peace may, and shall declare the said Man and  
 “ Woman to be thenceforth Husband and Wife—and the Mar-  
 “ riage shall be good and effectual in Law; and no other Marri-  
 “ age whatsoever within the Commonwealth of *England*, after  
 “ the 29th of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Fifty  
 “ Three, shall be held or accounted a Marriage according to the  
 “ *Laws of England.*”

- 905 And little Quarrels, often prove  
To be but new Recruits of Love :  
When those wh'are always kind or coy,  
In time must either tire or cloy.  
Nor are their loudest Clamours more,
- 910 Than as they're relish'd, *Sweet* or *Sour* :  
Like Musick, that proves bad, or good,  
According as 'tis understood.  
In all Amours a Lover burns,  
With Frowns, as well as Smiles, by turns :
- 915 And Hearts have been as oft with sullen,  
As charming Looks, surpriz'd and stolen.  
Then why should more bewitching Clamour  
Some Lovers not as much enamour ?  
For Discords make the sweetest Airs,
- 920 And Curses are a kind of Pray'rs :  
Too slight Alloys, for all those grand  
Felicities by Marriage gain'd.  
For nothing else has Pow'r to settle  
Th' Interests of Love perpetual ;
- 925 An Act and Deed, that makes one Heart,  
Become another's Counter-part,  
And *passes* *Fines* on Faith and Love,  
Inroll'd, and register'd above,  
To seal the slippery Knots of Vows,
- 930 Which nothing else but Death can loose.

¶. 205, 906. *And little Quarrels often prove, — To be but new Recruits of Love.*] *Amantium iræ amoris integratio est.* *Terentii Andr.* 3, 3. 23.

*In amore hæc omnia insunt vitia : Injuriæ, suspicioneæ,  
Inimicitiæ, induciæ, bellum, pax rursum.*

*Terentii Eunuch.*

*Sometimes my Plague, sometimes my Darling,  
Kissing to day, to morrow snarling.*

*Mr. Prior. See Guardian N°. 73.*

And what Security's too strong,  
To guard that gentle Heart from Wrong,  
That to its Friend is glad to pass  
It self away, and all it has :

935 And like an *Anchorite* gives over,  
This World, for th' Heaven of a Lover ?

I grant (*quoth she*) there are some few  
Who take that Course, and find it true :  
But Millions whom the same does sentence

940 To Heav'n, b' another Way, Repentance.  
Love's Arrows are but shot at Rovers,  
Though all they hit, they turn to Lovers,  
And all the weighty Consequents,

Depend upon more blind Events,  
Than Gamesters, when they play a Set  
With greatest Cunning at Piquet,  
Put out with Caution, but take in

They know not what, unsight, unseen.  
For what do Lovers, when they're fast

950 In one another's Arms embrac't,  
But strive to plunder, and convey  
Each other, like a Prize, away ?  
To change the Property of Selves,

As Sucking Children are by *Elves* ?

\*. 935. *And like an Anchorite, &c.*] Anchorets were Ancient Monks, who retired from Society, and liv'd in private Cells; such were *Paul*, and *Anthony*, and *Hilarion*, the first Founders of the Monastic Life in *Egypt*, and *Palestine*. See a larger Account, *Bingbam's Antiquities of the Christian Church*. Book 7. chap. 2. vol. 3. p. 13.

\*. 954. *As Sucking Children are by Elves.*] Some are of Opinion, That Fairies (call'd *Elves* by *Chaucer*, *Spenser*, and other Writers, as *Sheringham De Gentis Anglor.* Orig. cap. 4. p. 320, 326. *Skinneri Lexic. Etymologic.* sub voce *Elf*) change Children in their Cradles, and lay others in their Stead. To which *Spenser* alludes, (*Fairy Queen*, b. 1. canto 10. St. 35. vol. 1. p. 138.)

955 And if they use their Persons so,  
 What will they to their *Fortunes* do ?  
*Their Fortunes !* the perpetual Aims  
 Of all their Extasies and Flames.

*For well I wote thou springest from ancient Race  
 Of Saxon Kings, that have with mighty Hand  
 And many bloody Battle fought in Place,  
 High rear'd their Royal Throne in Britain—Land,  
 And vanquish them unable to withstand :  
 From thence a Fairy Thee unweeting reft,  
 There as thou slept in tender swaddling Band,  
 And her base Elfin Brood there for thee left ;  
 Such Men do Changelings call, so changed by fairy Theft.*

Thus Henry the Fourth speaking of Prince Henry his Son, to the Earl of Northumberland, whose Son was hopeful. (*Shakespear's first part of Henry 4th, act 1. vol. 3. p. 346.*)

— *Ob could it be prov'd —*  
*That some Night-Tripping Fairy had exchang'd  
 In Cradle Cloaths our Children where they lay,  
 And call'd mine Percie, bis Plantagenet, —*  
*Then would I have his Harry, and be mine.*

See Shakespear's *Midsummer Night's Dream*, act 2. works, vol. 1. p. 81. Ben Johnson's *Underwood*, works, vol. 1. p. 208. Warner's *Albion's England*, book 14. chap. 91. p. 368.

Nay some have thought, That the Devil takes Children out of the Cradle, and lays Children of his own in their Place. Luther was of this Opinion: For in his *Mensalia*, or *Table Talk*, chap. 35. p. 387. he says, " Such Changelings supponit Satan in locum verorum filiorum : — One of these more fouleth itself than ten other Children; so that their Parents are much disquieted therewith, and their Mothers are able to give Suck no more." This is hinted at by the Author of *Amadis de Gaul*, (third book, chap. 10. p. 99.) in his *Romantick Account of Andriagus*, slain by *Amadis*, who was a Monster of the Devil's begetting, and suck'd out the Hearts Blood of three Nurses in a few Days.

The Author of *The Devil upon two Sticks* merrily banters this Opinion, in the Characters of *Aymodeo* and *Senior Divito*, Twin-Brothers, part 1. chap. 3. p. 19. Mr. Glanvil seems to give in to the Opinion of the Devil's begetting Children, from Dr. Horneck's Account of some Witches condemn'd in Sweden 1669. (See *Saducismus Triumphatus*, part 2. p. 322.) But Wierus has expos'd this Opinion. (*De præstig. Dæmon.* lib. 1. cap. 24. p. 129. lib. 3. cap. 20. p. 322. and *Scot, Discovery of Witchcraft*, 4<sup>th</sup> book, 2<sup>d</sup> chap.)

- For when the Money's on the Book,  
 960 And, *All my Worldly Goods*—but spoke:  
 (The formal Livery and Seisin  
 That puts a Lover in Possession)  
 To that alone the Bridegroom's wedded,  
 The Bride a Flam, that's superseded.  
 965 To that their Faith is still made good,  
 And all the Oaths to us they vow'd,  
 For when we once resign our Pow'rs,  
 W' have nothing left, we can call ours:  
 Our Money's now become the *Miss*,  
 970 Of all your Lives and Services:  
 And we forsaken, and postpon'd,  
 But Bawds to what before we own'd;  
 Which as it made y' at first Gallant us,  
 So now hires others to supplant us,  
 975 Until 'tis all turn'd out of Doors,  
 (As we had been) for new *Amours*.  
 For what did ever *Heiress* yet  
 By being born to *Lordships*, get?  
 When the more *Lady sh'* is of *Manours*,  
 980 She's but expos'd to more Trepanners,

<sup>2d</sup> chapter, p. 74, &c. 10<sup>th</sup> ch. p. 85.) See this Point discuss'd,  
 To. 11. *Malleor. Maleficar.* 1588. p. 84. Publ. Lib. Cambridge,  
 k. 16. 24.

¶. 959. *For when the Money's on the Book.*] Alluding to the Ministers and Clerks Fees, which are order'd by the Rubric to be laid upon the Book (though now rarely practised) with the wedding Ring. Before the Time of Pope *Innocent the Third*, (see *Marriage. Jacob's Law Dictionary*) "There was no Solemnization of Marriage in the Church, but the Man came to the House where the Woman inhabited, and led her home to his own House, which was all the Ceremony then us'd."

¶. 962. *And all my worldly Goods—but spoke.*] See Mr. Wheatley's *Rational Illustration of the Common Prayer*, folio edit. p. 407.

- Pays for their Projects and Designs,  
And for her own Destruction fines :  
And does but tempt them with her Riches ;  
To use her, as the Dev'l does Witches ;
- 985 Who takes it for a special Grace,  
To be their Cully for a Space,  
That, when the Time's expir'd, the Drazels  
For ever may become his Vassals :  
So she, bewitch'd by *Rooks*, and *Spirits*,
- 990 Betrays herself, and all sh' inherits ;  
Is bought and sold, like stolen Goods,  
By *Pimps*, and *Match-makers*, and *Bawds* :  
Until they force her to convey,  
And steal the Thief himself away.
- 995 These are the everlasting Fruits  
Of all your passionate Love-Suits,  
Th' Effects of all your *amorous Fancies*,  
*To Portions*, and *Inheritances* ;

¶. 985, 986. *Who takes it for a special Grace, — To be their Cully for a Space.*] Sir Roger L'Estrange (Fables, part 1. fab. 308. *A wicked Man, and the Devil*) makes mention of a notorious wicked Malefactor, who had committed I know not how many Villanies, and had run through the Discipline of so many *Gaols*, who made a Friend of the Devil to help him out in all his Distresses. This Friend of his brought him off many and many a Time, and still as he was taken up again and again, he had his Recourse over and over to the same Devil for Succour : But upon his last Summons, the Devil came to him with a great Bag of old Shoes at his Back; and told him plainly, " Friend (says he) I am at the " End of my Line, and can help you no longer ; I have beat the " Hoof, till I have worn out all these Shoes in your Service, and " not one Penny left me to buy more ; so that you must e'en ex- " cuse me, if I drop you here."

¶. 987. ————— *The Drazels.*] A Word used by Warner, in his *Albion's England*, book 9. chap. 47. p. 201.

*Now dwells each Drossel in ber Glass, when I was young I wot  
On Holly-Days, (for seldom else) such idle Times we got.*

- Your Love-sick Rapture, for *Fruition*  
 1000 Of *Dowry, Jointure, and Tuition* ;  
 To which you make Address and Courtship,  
*And with your Bodies strive to worship,*  
 That th' Infant's Fortunes may partake  
 Of Love too, for the Mother's Sake.
- 1005 For these you play at *Purposes*,  
 And love your Love's with *A's and B's* :  
 For these, at *Beſte* and *L'Ombre* woo,  
*And play for Love and Money too :*  
 Strive who shall be the ableſt Man
- 1010 At right *Gallanting of a Fan* :  
 And who the most gentlely bred  
*At ſucking of a Vizard-Bead* ;  
 How beſt t' accoſt us, in all Quarters,  
*T' our Question-and-Command-New Garters* ;
- 1015 And iolidly diſcourse upon  
 All Sorts of Dresses, *Pro* and *Con*.  
 For there's no Mystery nor Trade,  
 But in the Art of Love is made.  
 And when you have more Debts to pay
- 1020 Than *Michaelmas* and *Lady-Day*,  
 And no Way poſſible to do't  
 But *Love and Oaths, and reſtless Suit*,  
 To us y' apply, to pay the Scores  
 Of all your cully'd, paſt Amours :
- 1025 Act o'er your *Flames* and *Darts* again,  
 And charge us with your Wounds and Pain ;

¶. 1010. *At right gallanting of a Fan.*] See the Exercise of the Fan humourouſly deſcribed by Isaac Bickerſtaſf, Esq; (*Tatler*, No 102.) At *Bologna* in *Italy*, where it is extremely hot, 'tis a Custom for the Men to uſe Fans, as well as the Women. (*Miffon's Voyages*, vol. 2. p. 203.)

- Which others Influences long since  
 Have charm'd *your Noses* with, and *Skins* ;  
 For which the *Surgeon* is unpaid,  
 1030 And like to be, without our Aid.  
 Lord! what an am'rous thing is Want!  
 How *Debts* and *Mortgages* enchant!  
 What *Graces* must that *Lady* have,  
 That can from *Executions* save !  
 1035 What Charms, that can reverse *Extent*,  
 And null *Decree*, and *Exigent* !  
 What *magical Attracts*, and *Graces*,  
 That can redeem from *Scire facias* !  
 From Bonds and Statutes can discharge,  
 1040 And from Contempts of Courts enlarge !  
 These are the highest Excellencies  
 Of all your true or false Pretences.  
 And you would damn your selves, and swear  
 As much t' an *Hostess Dowager*,

¶. 1035. ————— *Extent.*] A Writ of Commission from the Sheriffs, for valuing Lands and Tenements.

¶. 1036. *And null Decree, and Exigent.*] *Exigent*, A Writ lying where the Defendant, in an Action personal, cannot be found, or any thing in the County whereby he may be attach'd, or distrain'd.

¶. 1038. ————— *Scire facias.*] A Writ, calling one to shew, why Judgment pass'd, at least a Year, should not be executed.

¶. 1043, 1044. ————— *And swear—As much to a Hostess Dowager.*] Sir Roger L'Estrange, (Fable of a Cavalier and Court Lady, part 2. fab. 34) in Banter of such Flights, observes, “ That a Cavalier had a fine Woman in his Eye, and could not forbear telling her, that she was wondrous pretty. Sir, says the Lady, I thank you for your good Opinion; and I wish, with all my Heart, I could say as much of you too. Why so you might, Madam, (says the Gentleman) if you made no more Conscience of a Lye than I do.” (See Chaucer's Poem, intitled, *A Praise of Women*. Edit. 1602. fol. 261. Sir William Cornwallis's *Essay* 24. *Of Fantastickness*, edit. 1610.)

¶. 1045,

- 1045 Grown fat and pursy by retail  
   Of Pots of Beer, and bottled Ale ;  
   And find her fitter for you Turn,  
   For Fat is wondrous apt to burn ;  
   Who at your Flames would soon take Fire,
- 1050 Relent, and melt to your Desire,  
   And like a Candle in the Socket,  
   Dissolve her Graces int' your Pocket.
- By this time 'twas grown dark and late,  
   When they heard a knocking at the Gate,
- 1055 Laid on in Haste with such a Powder,  
   The Blows grew louder still and louder.  
   Which *Hudibras*, as if th' had been  
   Bestow'd as freely on his Skin,  
   Expounding by his inward Light,
- 1060 Or rather more prophetick Fright,  
   To be the *Wizard*, come to search,  
   And take him napping, in the Lurch,

*y. 1045, 1046. Grown fat and pursy by retail,—Of Pots of Beer, and Bottled Ale.]* See Warner's Description of a *Hostess*, *Albion's England*, book 15. chap. 99. p. 391, 392.

*y. 1053, 1054. By this Time 'twas grown dark and late,—When they heard a knocking at the Gate.]* Two Days were but yet pass'd, since the Beginning of these Adventures; we are now entring into the Night, wherein happen'd the most remarkable Action in the whole Poem. Mr. Butler, in this Piece of Management, imitated *Homer* and *Virgil*, who are equally celebrated for their Night Adventures. But who are the Persons that knock at the Gate? Probably, two of the Ladies own Servants: For as she and *Ralbo* (who all the Time lay in Ambuscade) had been descanting on the Knight's Villanies; so they had undoubtedly laid this Scheme, to be reveng'd of him: The Servants were disguis'd, and acted in a bold and *hectoring* Manner, pursuant to the Instruction given them by the Widow. (See canto 3. *y. 83.*) The Knight was to be made believe, they were *Sidropbel* and *Wbacbum*, which made his Fright and Consternation so great, that we find him falling into a Swoon. (Mr. B.)

Turn'd pale as Ashes, or a Clout ;  
But why, or wherefore, is a Doubt.

1065 *For Men will tremble, and turn paler,  
With too much, or too little Valour.*

*His Heart laid on, as if it try'd  
To force a Passage through his Side,  
Impatient (as he vow'd) to wait 'em,  
1070 But in a Fury to fly at 'em ;  
And therefore beat, and laid about,  
To find a Cranny to creep out.*

*But she who saw in what a taking  
The Knight was by his furious quaking,*

1075 *Undaunted cry'd, Courage, Sir Knight,  
Know, I'm resolv'd to break no Rite  
Of Hospitality, t'a Stranger,  
But to secure you out of Danger,  
Will here my self stand Sentinel,*

1080 *To guard this Pass, 'gainst Sidrophel.  
Women, you know, do seldom fail,  
To make the stoutest Men turn tail :  
And bravely scorn to turn their Backs  
Upon the desp'ratest Attacks.*

¶. 1076, 1077. *Know, I'm resolv'd to break no Rite—Of Ho-*  
*spitality.*] See the great Regard some of the An-  
cients paid to the Laws of *Hospitality*; (*Diodori Siculi Bibliothec.*  
lib. 12. p. 293. Vide etiam *Gul. Stuckii Antiqu. Convivial.* lib. 1.  
cap. 27. p. 81. ad 96. edit. *Tiguri* 1582.) *Lewis's History of the*  
*Parthian Empire*, p. 203, 204, 230. *Peter the Great*, late *Czar*  
*of Muscovy*, behaved gallantly in this Respect. He being desir'd  
by the *Turks*, in order to a Peace, to deliver up Prince *Cantemir*,  
who was then under his Protection; his Answer was, " That he  
would resign all the Country as far as *Curska* to the *Turk*, since  
" there was Hopes of recovering it again; but would by no  
" Means violate his Faith to a Prince, who had abandon'd his  
" Principality for his Sake: Because it was impossible to repair  
" Honour once forfeited." (See *Prince Cantemir's Growth of the*  
*Ottoman Empire*, p. 445.)

PART III. CANTO I. 177

- 1085 At this the Knight grew resolute  
 As *Ironside*, or *Hardiknute* ;  
 His Fortitude began to rally,  
 And out he cry'd aloud, to sally.  
 But she besought him to convey  
 1090 His Courage rather out o' th' Way.  
 And lodge in Ambush on the Floor,  
 Or fortify'd behind a Door :  
 That if the Enemy shou'd enter,  
 He might relieve her in th' Adventure.
- 1095 Mean while they knock'd against the Door,  
 As fierce as at the Gate before ;  
 Which made the Renegado Knight  
 Relapse again t' his former Fright.  
 He thought it desperate to stay  
 1100 Till th' Enemy had forc'd his Way,  
 But rather post himself, to serve  
 The Lady, for a *fresh Reserve*.  
 His Duty was not to dispute,  
 But what sh' had order'd execute :  
 1105 Which he resolv'd in Haste t' obey,  
 And therefore stoutly march'd away :  
 And all h' encounter'd fell upon,  
 Though in the Dark, and all alone.  
 Till Fear, that braver Feats performs,  
 1110 Than ever Courage dar'd in Arms,  
 Had drawn him up before a Pass,  
 To stand upon his Guard, and face :  
 This he courageously invaded,  
 And having enter'd, *Barricado'd*.

¶. 1086. *As Ironside, or Hardiknute, &c.]* \* Two famous and valiant Princes of this Country, the one a *Saxon*, the other a *Dane*."

- 1115 Insconc'd himself as formidable  
     As could be underneath a Table ;  
     Where he lay down in Ambush close,  
     T' expect th' Arrival of his Foes.  
     Few Minutes he had lain perdue,
- 1120 To guard his desp'rete Avenue,  
     Before he heard a dreadful Shout,  
     As loud as putting to the Rout ;  
     With which impatiently alarm'd,  
     He fancy'd th' Enemy had storm'd.
- 1125 And after ent'ring, *Sidrophel*  
     Was fall'n upon the Guards pell-mell.  
     He therefore sent out all his Senses,  
     To bring him in Intelligences ;  
     Which Vulgars, out of Ignorance,
- 1130 Mistake, for falling in a Trance ;  
     But those that trade in *Geomancy*,  
     Affirm to be the Strength of Fancy :  
     In which the *Lapland Magi* deal,  
     And things incredible reveal.
- 1135 Mean while the Foe beat up his Quarters,  
     And storm'd the Out-works of his Fortress.

¶. 1131. *But those that trade in Geomancy, &c.] Geomantia, Sorcery by Circles and Pricks in the Earth.* (Mr. S. W.) Vide *Wieri de Praetig. Daemon.* lib. 2. cap. 15. p. 206. *Jo. Fra. Pici Mirandulæ Op. To.* 2. passim. *Tract. of Henry Cornelius Agrippa, of Geomancy.*

¶. 1132, 1133. *Affirm to be the Strength of Fancy ;—In which the Lapland Magi deal.] \* The Lapland Magi.* The Laplanders are an idolatrous People, far North ; and it is very credibly reported by Authors and Persons that have travelled in their Country, that they do perform Things incredible by what is vulgarly call'd Magick." Scheffer observes of them, (*History of Lapland, 8°. 1704, pag. 143, &c.*) That they often fall into Trances, in which they continue for some Time ; and then pretend to foretel Things very surprizing.

And as another of the same  
Degree and Party, in Arms and Fame,  
That in the same Cause had engag'd,  
1140 And War with equal Conduct wag'd,  
By vent'ring only but to thrust  
His Head a Span beyond his Post,  
B' a Gen'ral of the *Cavaliers*  
Was dragg'd thro' a Window by the Ears ;

¶. 1137, 1138, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1142, 1143, 1144. *And as another of the same—Degree and Party, in Arms and Fame,—That in the same Cause had engag'd,—And War with equal Conduct wag'd—By vent'ring only but to thrust,—His Head a Span beyond his Post,—B' a Gen'ral of the Cavaliers.—Was dragg'd through a Window by the Ears.*] This was Sir *Erasmus P.* of *P—n Castle* in *Pembroke*, who was so serv'd by Colonel *Egerton*. The Colonel, the Officer of the *Cavaliers* sent against the Castle, summon'd Sir *Erasmus* to surrender it; he refused, but offer'd to parley from a Window, which was not very high from the Ground: He was a little Man, and the commanding Officer of the *Cavaliers* lusty and tall: the Officer observing this, came just under the Window, and pretending he was deaf, desired Sir *Erasmus* to lean as forward as he could out of the Window; upon his doing so, the Officer who was on Horseback, rais'd himself upon his Stirrups, seiz'd him by the Shoulders, and pull'd him out; upon which the Castle was surrender'd. Mr. *Walter Moyle* alludes to this Action, in his Works, publish'd by himself 1695, and reprinted 1727, pag. 241, &c. where in a Letter probably to Mr. *Anthony Hammond*, he wishes, that Sir *Erasmus's* Son, Sir *J. P.* a great Reformer in King *Charles* the Second's Time, might be serv'd in the same Manner. "Can you contrive no Way in the Earth, to rid the House of his ghostly Authority? Cannot you serve him, as his Father was serv'd by a General of the *Cavaliers*: If you never heard the Story, *Hudibras* will tell it you."

*And as another of the same*

*Degree and Party* —————, &c.

"*Betty Mackrell*, or some other discreet Bawd, should demand a Conference with him in the Lobby, lug him out by the Ears, And send him upon a Mission to the *West-Indies*, to preach his Morals to Father *Hennepin's* Nations, who are not civiliz'd into Lewdness, nor wise enough to be wicked: On this Side the Globe he'll make no Converts, but such as his Namefake in the Acts made *Eunuchs*."

1145 So he was serv'd in his Redoubt,  
And by the other End pull'd out.

Soon as they had him at their Mercy,  
They put him to the Cudgel fiercely,  
As if they'd scorn'd to trade or barter,  
1150 By giving or by taking Quarter :  
They stoutly on his Quarters laid,  
Until his Scouts came in t' his Aid.

For when a *Man is past his Sense*,  
There's no Way to reduce him thence,  
1155 But twinging him by th' *Ears or Nose*,  
Or laying on of *heavy Blows* :  
And if that will not do the Deed,  
To burning with *Hot Irons* proceed.

ÿ. 1147, 1148. *Soon as they bad him at their Mercy,—They put him to the Cudgel fiercely.*] In Mr. Butler's Poem, call'd *Dunstable Downs*, or the *Enchanted Cave*, (*Remains*) there is as humorous and drolling a Scene of the Knight, in one of his unfortunate Exploits, as this we are now entring upon. — But, alas ! the poor Squire is also involv'd in that ; and they are both severely handled, and frightened ; and the Squire opens, and fully discovers the iniquitous Actions and Proceedings of the Knight in these and all his other adventures.—One of which, as we learn from the said Poem, was his procuring, or pretending to have a Grant from the then *usurping Powers*, to inclose *Dunstable Downs*, (where the Neighbourhood had a Right of Commoning) on Pretexte the same had been given to superstitious Uses.—The whole Poem is worthy of Perusal, and gives us a near Insight into our Heroe's Character and Principles. (Mr. B.) See the Usage of *Don Quixote*, and *Donna Rodriguez*, in the Dark, by the *Duchess*, and some of her Women. (*Don Quixote*, vol. 4. chap. 48. p. 487. and chap. 50. p. 490.) And the Examination of *Justice Allgripe*, by *Lurber*, and his Companions, personating *Furies*. *Night Walker*, act 4.

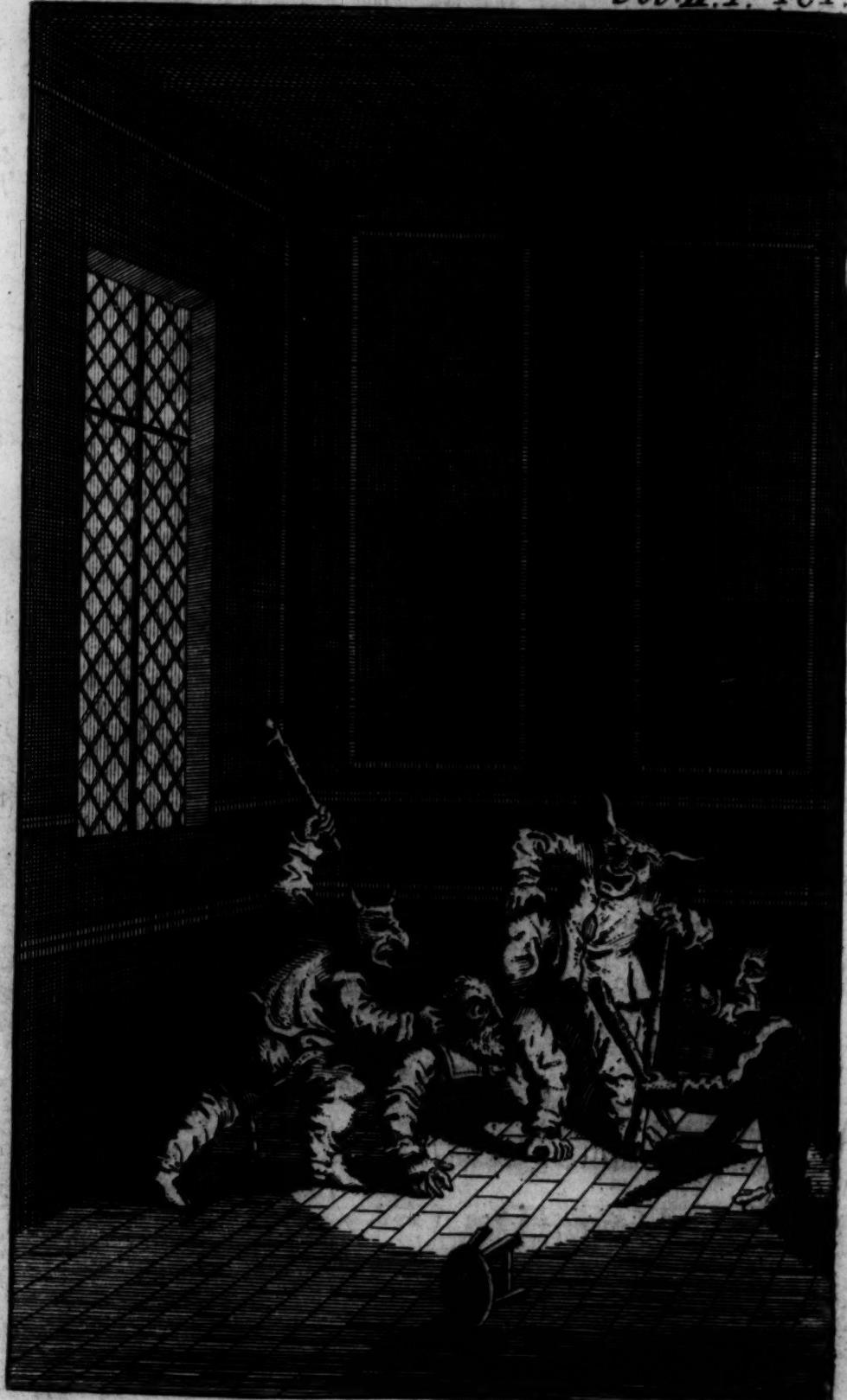
ÿ. 1153. *For when a Man is past his Sense.*] See Note upon part 1. canto 2. ÿ. 974.

ÿ. 1158. *To burning with, &c.*] \* An Allusion to cauterizing in Apoplexies, &c.



*Pl. XIV.*

*Vol. II. P. 181.*



### PART III. CANTO I. 181

No sooner was he come t' himself,  
 1160 But on his Neck a sturdy Elf  
 Clap'd in a Trice, his cloven Hoof,  
 And thus attack'd him with Reproof.

*Mortal, thou art betray'd to us  
 B' our Friend, thy Evil Genius,  
 1165 Who for thy horrid Perjuries,  
 Thy Breach of Faith, and turning Lies,  
 The Bretbren's Privilege (against  
 The Wicked) on themselves, the Saints,  
 Has bere thy wretched Carcass sent,  
 1170 For just Revenge and Punishment ;  
 Which thou hast now no Way to lessen,  
 But by an open, free Confession ;*

¶. 1160, 1161. *But on his Neck a sturdy Elf,—Clap'd in a  
 Trice, his cloven Foot.]*

*The Beast at wrong End Branded, you may trace  
 The Devil's Footstep in his cloven Face.*

(Cleveland's Hue and Cry after Sir John Presbyter, p. 40.)  
*Nurse, in the Night Walker, or Little Thief, act 2. thus ex-  
 presses herself.*

Mercy upon me !

“ The Ghost of one of his Guards sure ; 'tis the Devil by his  
 “ Claws, he smells of Brimstone, sure he farts Fire ; what an Earth-  
 “ quake I have in me !

“ Out with your Prayer-Book, Nurse —  
 “ Let's call the Butler up, for he speaks Latin ; and that will  
 “ daunt the Devil : I am blasted, my Belly's grown to nothing—  
 “ A Conceit there is, says Sir Thomas Browne, (*Vulgar Errors*,  
 “ book 5. chap. 21.) that the Devil commonly appeareth with a  
 “ cloven Hoof ; wherein, although it seem excessively ridiculous,  
 “ there may be somewhat of Truth, and the Ground thereof at  
 “ first might be his frequent appearing in the Shape of a Goat,  
 “ which answers the Description.” “ Saving the Reputation  
 “ of St. Hierome, and Dr. Browne, (says Mr. Webster, *Displaying*  
 “ *of suppos'd Witchcraft*, chap. 15. p. 283.) it is but a Supposition  
 “ unprov'd, that ever the Devil appear'd in the Shape of a  
 “ Goat ; the Rise of the Opinion was only because the Devil was  
 “ worshipped in an Idol made in the Shape of a Goat.”

For if we catch thee failing once,  
 'Twill fall the heavier on thy Bones.

1175 What made thee venture to betray,  
 And filch the Lady's Heart away ? .  
 To spirit her to Matrimony ? ——

That which contracts all Matches, Money.

It was th' Inchantment of her Riches,

1180 That made m' apply t' your *Croney Witches* ;  
 That in Return wou'd pay th' Expence,  
 The *Wear-and-Tear* of Conscience :  
 Which I cou'd have patch'd up, and turn'd  
 For th' hundredth Part of what I earn'd.

1185 Didst thou not love her then ? Speak true.

No more (quoth he) than I love you.

*How wouldst th' have us'd her, and her Money ?*

First turn'd her up to Alimony ;

And laid her Dowry out in Law,

1190 To null her Jointure with a Flaw,  
 Which I before-hand had agreed,  
 T' have put, on purpose, in the Deed ;  
 And bar her Widow's making over  
 T' a Friend in Trust, or private Lover,

¶. 1188. *First turn'd her up to Alimony.*] *Alimony* is that Allowance which may be sued for by a married Woman upon any occasional Separation from her Husband, when she is not charged with Adultery, or Eloement. (*Jacob's Law Dictionary*. *Baily's Dictionary*,) *Hudibras's* Usage of his Mistress in this Case, would not have been quite so bad as *Stakeley's* Usage of his Wife ; who being reprimanded by Queen Elizabeth for using her ill, he told her Majesty, " That he had already turn'd her into her " Petticoat, and if any Man could make more of her, they might " take her for him." (*Earl of Strafford's Letters*, vol. 1. p. 380.) And not worse than the *Christian Liberty* of the *Saints* of those Times, mention'd by Sir John Birkenhead (*Paul's Church-yard*, cent. 1. class 3. N<sup>o</sup>. 50.) " of shifting their Wives ; and if not " for their Turn, of turning them off, and taking new ones."

PART III. CANTO I. 183

- 1195 *What made thee pick and chuse her out  
T' employ their Sorceries about?*  
That, which makes Gamesters play with those  
Who have least Wit, and most to lose.  
*But didst thou scourge thy Vessel thus,*  
1200 *As thou hast damn'd thy self to us?*  
I see you take me for an Ass :  
'Tis true, I thought the Trick wou'd pass  
Upon a Woman well enough,  
As 't has been often found by Proof ;  
1205 Whose Humours are not to be won  
But when they are impos'd upon.  
For Love approves of all they do  
That stand for Candidates, and woo.  
*Why didst thou forge those shameful Lies,*  
1210 *Of Bears and Witche. in Disguise ?*  
That is no more than Authors give  
The Rabble Credit to believe :  
A Trick of following their Leaders,  
To entertain their gentle Readers.  
1215 And we have now no other Way  
Of passing all we do or say ;  
Which when 'tis natural and true,  
Will be believ'd b' a very few.  
Beside the Danger of Offence,  
1220 The fatal Enemy of Sense.  
*Why didst thou chuse that cursed Sin,*  
*Hypocrify, to set up in ?*  
Because it is the the thriving'st Calling,  
The only *Saints-Bell* that rings all in :  
1225 In which all Churches are concern'd,  
And is the easiest to be learn'd :

For no Degrees, unless th' employ't,  
Can ever gain much, or enjoy't.

A Gift that is not only able

- 1230 To domineer among the *Rabble*,  
But by the Laws empower'd to rout,  
And awe the greatest that stand out :  
Which few hold forth against, for Fear  
Their Hands shoulf slip, and come too near ;

- 1235 For no Sin else among the Saints  
Is taught so tenderly against.

*What made thee break thy plighted Vows ?*

That which makes others break a House,  
And hang, and scorn ye all, before

- 1240 Endure the Plague of being poor.

Quoth he, *I see you have more Tricks*  
*Than all our doating Politicks,*  
*That are grown old, and out of Fashion,*  
*Compar'd with your New Reformation :*

- 1245 *That we must come to School to you,*  
*To learn your more Refin'd, and New.*

Quoth he, if you will give me Leave  
To tell you what I now perceive,  
You'll find yourself an arrant Chouse,

- 1250 If y' were but at a *Meeting-House*.

'Tis true, quoth he, *we ne'er come there,*  
*Because, w' have let out by tb' Year.*

Truly, quoth he, you can't imagine  
What wond'rous things they will engage in :

- 1255 That as your Fellow-Fiends in Hell  
Were Angels all before they fell :  
So are you like to be agen  
Compar'd with th' Angels of us Men.

Quoth

## PART III. CANTO I. 185

- Quoth he, *I am resolv'd to be*  
 1260 *Thy Scholar, in this Mystery;*  
*And therefore first desire to know*  
*Some Principles, on which you go.*
- What makes a Knave a Child of God,*  
*And one of us? — A Livelihood.*
- 1265 *What renders beating out of Brains,*  
*And Murther, Godliness? — Great Gains.*
- What's tender Conscience? — 'Tis a Botch;*  
*That will not bear the gentlest Touch;*  
*But breaking out, dispatches more*
- 1270 *Than th' Epidemical'ft Plague-Sore.*
- What makes y' encroach upon our Trade,*  
*And damn all others? — To be paid.*
- What's Orthodox and true believing*  
*Against a Conscience? — A good Living.*
- 1275 *What makes Rebelling against Kings*  
*A Good old Cause? — Administrings.*
- What makes all Doctrines plain and clear?*  
*About two Hundred Pounds a Year.*
- And that which was prov'd true before,*
- 1280 *Prove false again? — Two Hundred more.*

ÿ. 1263. *What makes a Knave a Child of God?*] This is a Ridicule on the numerous Pamphlets publish'd in those Times, under the Name, and Form of Catechisms. *Cheyne's Profane Catechism, Heylin's Rebel's Catechism, Watson's Cavalier's Catechism, Ram's Soldier's Catechism, Parker's Political Catechism, &c.* (Mr. W.)

ÿ. 1269, 1270. *But breaking out, dispatches more — Than th' Epidemical'ft Plague-Sore.]* Alluding either to the terrible Plague in the Reign of King *Charles the First*; (see *Lilly's Life*) or that in 1665, in which there died in *London*, Sixty-eight Thousand, Five hundred, and Eighty-six. See Dr. *Calamy's Continuation, &c.* p. 33. *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's 4<sup>th</sup> vol. of the History of the Puritans*, p. 345.

ÿ. 1273. *What's Orthodox, and true believing?*] See this explain'd, Sir R. L'Estrange's *Reflection on the Fable of the Hermit and Soldier*, part 1. fab. 38. *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's 4<sup>th</sup> vol. of the History of the Puritans*, p. 325. note, ibid. p. 348.

ÿ. 1287,

*What makes the breaking of all Oaths  
A holy Duty? — Food and Cloaths.*

*What Laws and Freedom, Persecution? —  
B'ing out of Pow'r, and Contribution.*

1285 *What makes a Church a Den of Thieves?*

A Dean and Chapter, and white Sleeves.

*And what would serve, if those were gone,  
To make it Orthodox? — Our own.*

*What makes Morality a Crime,*

1290 *The most notorious of the Time;*

¶. 1287, 1288. *And what would serve, if these were gone, — To make it Orthodox? — our own.]* To prove, by what Arts and Shifts this was done, give me Leave to quote Part of a smart Satire, printed 1659, intitled, *Peter's Pattern, or the perfect Path to Worldly Happiness, as deliver'd at the Funeral Oration of Mr. Hugh Peters, (though then living.)* “The Gifts of Ignorance, “Lying, Impudence, Informing, Cozening, and Hypocrisy, be-“long to such as seek Preferment, whether Civil or Military; “but all of them are required to make up a *Minister of the Word*, “(in those Times). First, That a *Preaching Professor* may make “Use of his Time, it is required, that he be stored with Impu-“dence.—The Uses of it are two: First, to encourage you “to the most desperate Enterprizes; and, Secondly, To make “you scorn the Reproaches of those who reprove ye. As for “Example, my Beloved, if you see one of your Enemies seated “in a warm Living, and that your Heart pant and thirst after “the same; you ought then to put on your Night-Cap of De-“votion, and your Garment of Hypocrisy, and go to your Su-“periors, and say. Yonder is a Man, who is not of the *Congre-“gation of Professors*, who is planted in a rich Living, he is a “scandalous, and disaffected Person, and I am more worthy than “he, pray put me into his Place: If Men therefore rebuke you, “and call you Accuser, and Devil, then ought you to make use “of your Gift of Impudence, and laugh at them all: Thus did “*Holy Nye* throw out *Unrighteous Juxon*, out of his Parsonage of “*Fulbam*: Thus did our Brother *Marshall* become possess'd of “his fat Living in the Land of *Essex*: This embolden'd our de-“parted Brother to hold forth in the Pulpit of *White-Hall*, where “so many learned (as the *Heathens* call them) had been before “him. What cared they for the Reproaches of Men: For their “Hearts were seared with a hot Iron of Impudence, finding “themselves at Ease, and fill'd with Joy.” *Phœnix Britannicus*, p. 257. (Mr. B.)

*Morality, which both the Saints  
And Wicked too, cry out against?  
'Cause Grace and Virtue are within  
Prohibited Degrees of Kin :*

- 1295 And therefore no true Saint allows  
They shall be suffer'd to espouse :  
For Saints can need no Conscience,  
That with Morality dispense ;  
As Virtue's impious, when 'tis rooted,  
1300 In Nature only, and not imputed :  
But why the Wicked should do so,  
We neither know, or care to do.

*What's Liberty of Conscience,  
I' th' natural and genuine Sense ?*

- 1305 'Tis to restore, with more Security,  
Rebellion to its ancient Purity :  
And Christian Liberty reduce  
To th' elder Practice of the Jews.

¶. 1301, 1302. *But why the Wicked should do so,—We neither know, nor care to do.]* A fine Wipe upon the Immorality of the *Cavaliers*. (Mr. W.) And I will beg leave to add, that as fine a Wipe was given by a *Cavalier* upon the *Round-Heads*, to one of General Fairfax's Officers, who was vaunting of the Sanctity of their Army, and the Negligence of the *Cavaliers*. “ Faith (says “ he) you say true, for in our Army we have the Sins of Men, “ (drinking, and wenching) but in yours, you have those of “ Devils; spiritual Pride and Rebellion.” (Sir Philip Warwick's *Memoirs*, p. 253.) And it is observed by Mr. Cowley in his Preface to *The Cutler of Coleman-Street*, “ That the Vices and Extravagancies imputed vulgarly to the *Cavaliers*, were really committed by Aliens, who only usurped that Name, and endeavour'd to cover the Report of their Indigency, and Infamy of their Actions, with so honourable a Title.

¶. 1307, 1308. *And Christian Liberty reduce—To th' elder Practice of the Jews.]* Alluding to the frequent Rebellions of the ancient *Jews* against the Lord, and his Vice-gerents: whereas the modern Ones are quiet under all Governments, which Practice they found upon the Prophet *Jeremiab's* Exhortation to the Captives of *Babylon* (chap. xxix.)

- For a large Conscience is all one,  
 1310 And signifies the same with *None*.  
*It is enough (quoth he) for once,*  
*And has repriev'd thy forfeit Bones :*  
*Nick Machiavel had ne'er a Trick,*  
*(Though he gave his Name to our Old Nick.)*  
 1315 But was below the least of these,  
*That pass i' th' World, for Holiness.*

¶. 1309, 1310. *For a large Conscience is all one,—And signifies the same with none.]* 'Tis reported of Judge Jefferys, that taking a Dislike to an Evidence who had a long Beard, he told him, " That " if his Conscience was as large as his Beard, he had a swinging " one." To which the Countryman reply'd, " My Lord, if " you measure Consciences by Beards, you have none at all."

¶. 1313, 1314. *Nick Machiavel had ne'er a Trick,—Though he gave Name to our O'd Nick.]* Mr. Warburton is of Opinion, that this is a Blunder of the Editors, to suppose the Devil was called OLD NICK, from Nick. Machiavel the Florentine, (But it was certainly the Mistake of the Author, who continued it in every Edition during his Life) who liv'd in the fifteenth Century; whereas They could not but know, that our English Writers, before Machiavel's Time, used the Word OLD NICK, very commonly to signify the Devil, that it came from our Saxon Ancestors, who called him *Old Ni ka*. (The Goths, I will add, called the Devil *Nidbog*, and the Danes, the God of the Sea, *Nocca*; and some *Nicken*. *Sheringham de Gentis Anglorum Origine*, cap. 14. p. 324. 331.) and thinks that he gave Aim to our OLD NICK, which has a great deal of Humour and Satire in it, as supposing Machiavel to be so Consummate a Politician, as to read Lectures to the Devil himself, would be an Emendation.

Another Poet of those Times expresses himself in the following Manner:

*In this prodigal Trick,*  
*They have outdone Old Nick;*  
*For what he did, he did show;*  
*Their Title is the same,*  
*And so is their Aim,*  
*For aught any Man doth know.*

*A City Ballad. Collection of old Songs, vol. 2. N° 18. St. 29.*

\*'Tis observ'd, (in a Tract, intitled, *A Letter sent to London, from a Spy at Oxford, to Mr. Pym, &c.* 1643. p. 4.) " That " they have overmatch'd old *Nickolas Machiavel the Florentine*; " the renown'd *Guido* will be forgot: For their overreaching " stratagemical State-Brain, will be matter enough to prove them " dull-

## PART III. CANTO I. 189

This said, the Furies, and the Light  
In th' Instant vanish'd out of Sight ;  
And left him in the Dark alone,

1320 With Stinks of Brimstone and his own,

The *Queen of Night*, whose large Command  
Rules all the Sea, and half the Land,  
And over moist and crazy Brains,  
In high Spring-tides, at Midnight reigns,  
1325 Was now declining to the West,  
To go to Bed, and take her Rest :

" dull-pated, Shallow-brain'd Coxcombs : Their Fame and Name  
" shall bury their Glory in Oblivion :—For all the World knows,  
" that all the Devils in Hell could never have brought so much  
" Mischief upon this Kingdom, unless they had help'd them, and  
" been the Inventors of it." *Sancho Pancha* pays such a Compliment to his Master *Don Quixote*, (book 3. chap. 28. p. 280.)  
" That Old NICK, or the Devil, could not overreach him."

y. 1320. *With stinks of Brimstone, &c.*] R. Ga. writeth (in his Pamphlet, intitled, *The Execution of the Windsor Witches*) " That he came to the God Speed, and with his Sword and Buckler kill'd the Devil, or at least wounded him so sore, that he made him stink of Brimstone." (*Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 2. chap. 3.)

y. 1321, 1322. *The Queen of Night, whose large Command — Rules all the Sea, and half the Land.*] \* The Moon influences the Tides, and predominates over all humid Bodies ; and Persons distemper'd in Mind are call'd *Lunaticks*. This is the generally receiv'd Opinion. (See Dr. Harris's *Astronomical Dialogues*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 105.—) Dr. James Young (*Sidrophel Vapulans*, from p. 46. to p. 50. inclusive) endeavours to disprove it. Le Blant observes, (*Travels*, part 1. chap. 15. p. 47) " That at Cambay Town, 'tis to be noted, that the Tides are weakest at Full Moon : Which is wonderful, and contrary to ours, and the Reason not yet found out by any Naturalist : The same in Pegu." See an Account of the irregular Ebbing and Flowing of the Sea at Tongqueen, 1678. by Mr. Edmund Halley. *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 14. num. 162. p. 677, &c.

y. 1325, 1326. *Was now declining to the West, — To go to Bed, and take her Rest.*] Our Poet stands alone in this Description of the Morning's Approach : None that I know of besides himself has painted it by the Moon's Declension : He scorn'd to follow the old beaten Custom of describing it by the Sun's Rising, which

he

- When *Hudibras*, whose stubborn Blows  
 Deny'd his Bones, that soft Repose,  
 Lay still expecting worse and more,  
 1330 Stretch'd out at length upon the Floor :  
 And though he shut his Eyes as fast,  
 As if h' had been to sleep his last,  
 Saw all the Shapes, that Fear, or Wizards  
 Do make the Devil wear for Vizards,  
 1335 And pricking up his Ears, to heark  
 If he cou'd hear too in the Dark ;  
 Was first invaded with a Groan,  
 And after, in a feeble Tone,  
 These trembling Words, *Unhappy Wretch,*  
 1340 *What hast thou gotten by this Fetch ;*  
*Or all thy Tricks, in this new Trade,*  
*Thy holy Brotherhood o' tb' Blade ?*

he had done once before, Part II. Canto II. y. 29. But he here finds out a new Way, and altogether just. (Mr. B.)

y. 1337, 1338, 1339. *Was first invaded with a Groan,—And after, in a feeble Tone,—These trembling Words, &c.]* This was the 'Squire, who, upon the Knight's Visit, was convey'd out of Sight by the Widow, y. 157. He had been in Ambush, and within hearing, during the late Correction of his Master. No Doubt his Examination, Confession and Punishment had afforded the 'Squire abundance of Diversion ; and no sooner had the *Furies* left the distressed Knight, but he takes him to Task, rallies him, and makes him amply discover the secret Principles of his *Sect* : All this the 'Squire accomplishes, by artfully counterfeiting a Ghost, and telling the terrify'd Knight of all his late Actions and Designs : This gave Credit to the Imposture, and made it pass. See Canto III. y. 149, &c. (Mr. B.)

y. 1342. ————— *Holy Brotherhood.]* In Allusion to a Society in Spain so called, (Mr. W.) *La Santa Hermandad*, somewhat like our *Constables*. See *Don Quixote*, vol. 1. chap. 2. p. 84. vol. 2. part 1. book 4. chap. 18. p. 226, 227, &c. chap. 19. p. 232, &c. *Gayton's Notes upon Don Quixote*, book 2. chap. 2. p. 38. book 3. chap. 8. p. 128.

*By sauntring still on some Adventure,  
And growing to thy Horse a Centaure?*

1345 *To stuff thy Skin with swelling Knobs  
Of cruel and hard-wooded Drubs?  
For still th' hast had the worst on't yet;  
As well in Conquest as Defeat:  
Night is the Sabbath of Mankind,*

1350 *To rest the Body and the Mind:  
Which now thou art deny'd to keep,  
And cure thy labour'd Corps with Sleep.*

The Knight, who heard the Words, explain'd,  
As meant to him, this Reprimand,

1355 *Because the Character did hit,  
Point-blank upon his Case so fit;  
Believ'd it was some drolling Spright  
That staid upon the Guard that Night,  
And one of those h' had seen and felt*

1360 *The Drubs he had so freely dealt.  
When, after a short Pause and Groan,  
The doleful Spirit thus went on.*

*This 'tis t' engage with Dogs and Bears  
Pell-mell together by the Ears,*

¶. 1344. *And growing to thy Horse a Centaur.]* \* The Centaurs were a People of *Thessaly*, and supposed to be the first Managers of Horses, and the neighbouring Inhabitants never having seen any such thing before, fabulously reported them Monsters, half Men, and half Horses." See an Account of the Original of *Centaurs*, *Diodori Siculi Rer. Antiquar.* lib. 5. cap. 8. p. 115. *De Lapithis, & Centauris. Thesaur. Critic. Hieronymi Magii*, cap. 20. *Gruteri Fax Art.* tom. 2. p. 1304, &c. *Spanijs Mandevile*, 1st disc. fol. 27. *Notes on Creech's Lucretius*, vol. 2. p. 539. The Spaniards were taken for such, upon Cortez's Conquest of the Mexicans, who had never before seen an Horse; and took the Horses with their Riders to be fierce Monsters, half Man, and half Beast. (*De Solis's History of the Conquest of Mexico*, by T. Townsend, Esq; 8<sup>o</sup> edit. vol. 1. p. 107.)

1365 *And after painful Bangs and Knocks,  
To lie in Limbo, in the Stocks ;  
And from the Pinnacle of Glory  
Fall headlong into Purgatory :*

(Thought he, this Devil's full of Malice,

1370 *That on my late Disasters rallies  
Condemn'd to Whipping, but declin'd it,  
By being more Heroic-minded ;  
And at a Riding handled worse,  
With Treats more slovenly and course :*

1375 *Engag'd with Fiends in stubborn Wars,  
And hot Disputes with Conjurers :  
And when th' badst bravely won the Day,  
Waft fain to steal thyself away.*

(I see, thought he, this shameless Elf

1380 *Would fain steal me too from myself,  
That impudently dares to own  
What I have suffer'd for and done)  
And now but vent'ring to betray,  
Haft met with Vengeance the same Way.*

1385 *Thought he, how does the Devil know  
What 'twas that I design'd to do ?  
His Office of Intelligence,  
His Oracles, are ceas'd long since ;*

¶. 1379, 1380. *I see, thought he, this shameful Elf — Would fain steal me too from myself.] Alluding probably to those Lines in Horace, Carm. lib. 4. Ode 13. 18, 19, 20. ad Lycen Vetulam.*

*Quid habes illius, illius,  
Quæ spirabat amores,  
Quæ me surpuerat mihi.*

Ben Johnson (*Tale of a Tub*, act 3. sc. 5.) makes *Ball Puppy* express himself in the same Manner. “A Lady, &c. have plotted “in the King's High-Way to steal me from myself.”

¶. 1388. *His Oracles, are ceas'd long since.] The Devil's Oracles ceas'd at the coming of our Saviour. Mansit tamen ejusmodi vatum præcipua authoritas & observatio, usque ad Christum æterni Dei*

- And he knows nothing of the Saints,  
 1390 But what some treacherous Spy acquaints.  
 This is some Pettifogging Fiend,  
 Some under Door-keeper's Friend's Friend,  
 That undertakes to understand,  
 And juggles at the second Hand ;  
 1395 And now would pass for *Spirit Po*,  
 And all Mens dark Concerns foreknow.  
 I think I need not fear him for't ;  
*These rallying Devils do no Hurt.*  
 With that he rouz'd his drooping Heart,  
 1400 And hastily cry'd out, *What art?*  
*A Wretch (quoth he) whom want of Grace*  
*Has brought to this unhappy Place.*

Dei Filium, quo nato—cessarunt passim in orbe terrarum oracula : & quæcunque impiarum divinationum genera. Testibus *Atbanasio, Justino, Eusebio, Lactantio, Plutarcho, Plinio*, conticueruntque dæmones, & tanquam *Raneæ Scripbiæ* obmutuerunt. *Wieri de præstigiis Dæmonum*, lib. 1. cap. 8. *Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft*, book 8. chap. 3. p. 160, &c. Dr. *Howel's Institution of general History*, &c. vol. 1. book 4. chap. 2. p. 843. Sir *Thomas Browne's Vulgar Errors*, book 2. chap. 12.

¶. 1395. *And now would pass for Spirit Po.*] *Tom Po*, an Expression commonly used for an Apparition: and 'twas usual to say, to one that seem'd fearful of going into another Room, in the dark, you are afraid you shall meet *Tom Po*. (Dr. B.) The Rise of this might be from the *Nayros*, or Soldiers of *Malabar* in the *Indies*, of whom *Linschoten (Voyages into the East and West-Indies*, chap. 42. p. 78.) gives the following Account: "As these *Nayros* go in the Street, they used to cry *Po, Po*, which is to say, take Heed, look to yourselves, or I come, stand out of the Way: For that the other Sort of People call'd *Polyas*, that are no *Nayros*, may not once touch or trouble one of them: and therefore they always cry, because they should make them Room, and know that they come: For if any of the *Polyas* should chance to touch their Bodies, he may freely thrust him through, and no Man ask him, why he did it."

¶. 1398. *These rallying Devils do no Hurt.*] I have heard of a Gentleman's Servant, in other Respects, very stout and courageous; who was so fully possest with the vulgar Notion of Spirits, and *Hobgoblins*, that he was almost afraid to lie alone. A Fellow-Servant in order to scare him, got under the Bed one Night,

- I do believe thee, *quoth the Knight,*  
 Thus far I'm sure, th' art in the right :  
 1405 And know what 'tis that troubles thee,  
 Better than thou hast gues'd of me.  
 Thou art someaultry, *black-guard Spright,*  
 Condemn'd to Drudg'ry in the Night ;  
 Thou hast no Work to do in th' House,  
 1410 Nor *Half-penny to drop in Shoes :*  
 Without the raising of which Sum,  
 You dare not be so troublesome,  
*To pinch the Slatterns black and blue,*  
*For leaving you their Work to do.*  
 1415 This your Bus'ness, good *Pug-Robin,*  
 And your Diversion, dull dry *Bobbing,*

and when he was almost asleep, raised up the Bed with his Back : which put the poor Man into a terrible *Panic*: but the other by overacting his Part, and overstraining himself, chanc'd to break Wind backwards ; upon which he immediately suspecting who it was, cry'd out, *Nay, if thou art a f—t—ng Devil, have at thee, I am not afraid of thee*; and jump'd out of Bed, pull'd the other from under it by the Ears, and beat him heartily.

¶. 1413. *To pinch the Slatterns black and blue.]*

*When House or Hearth doth fluttish lie,*  
*I pinch the Maids both black and blue,*  
*And from the Bed, the Bed-Cloath's I*  
*Pulloff, and lay them nak'd to view :*

(*Old Ballad of Robin Good-fellow. Mr. Peck's New Memoirs of Milton*, f. 7. p. 25.)

*She bid him then go to those Caves,*  
*Where Conjurers keep Fairy Slaves,*  
*Such Sort of Creatures as will bast ye*  
*A Kitchin-Wench, for being nasty:*  
*But if she neatly scour her Pewter,*  
*Give ber the Money, that is due t' ber.*

*Orpheus and Euridice* by Dr. King. *Misellanyes*, p. 379. See *Shakespear's Merry Wives of Windsor*, vol. 1. p. 301, 302. *Sheringham de Gentis Anglorum Origine*, cap. 14. p. 320. *Archdeacon Parnel's Fairy Tale. Poems*, 1737. p. 38. *The Fairies. Miscellaneous Poems*, publish'd by Mr. D. Lewis, 1726. p. 172.

¶. 1415. *This is your Busness, good Pug-Robin.]*

*From Hag-bred Merlin's Time have I*

*Thus nightly revell'd to and fro;*

*And*

T' entice *Fanatics* in the Dirt,  
 And wash 'em clean in Ditches for't.  
 Of which Conceit you are so proud,  
 1420 At ev'ry Jest you laugh aloud,  
 As now you wou'd have done by me,  
 But that I barr'd your Raillery.

Sir (*quoth the Voice*) y' are no such Sophi,  
 As you wou'd have the World judge of ye.

*'And for my Pranks Men call me by  
 The Name of Robin good-fellow.'*

See *Old Ballad of Robin Good-fellow*. *Mr. Peck's New Memoirs of Milton*, p. 26. *Biblioteca Pepysian*. *Old Ballads*, vol. 1. N°. 80. See *Tale of Robin Good-Fellow*. *Warner's Albions England*, Book 14. chap. 91. p. 367. *Heywood's Hierarchie of Angels*, book 9. p. 574. see *Puck, or Robin Goodfellow*. *Shakespear's Midsummer's Nights Dream*, act 2. vol. 1. p. 90, 91. *Anatomy of Melancholy*, by Democritus Junior, p. 47. *Spaniſh Mandevile*, fol. 78. *Preface to Dr. Dee's Book of Spirits*, Sign. F. See *Abstract of Scot's History of Witchcraft*. *British Librarian*, N° 4. for April 1737. p. 218. 227. concerning Robin Good-fellow, *a lusty cozening Friar*.

y. 1423. *y' are no such Sophi.*] Alluding to the Title commonly given the Kings of *Perſia*. Prince *Cantemir* observes, *History of the Growth and Decay of the Othman Empire*, p. 134.) "That "Iſmael Shah, Contemporary with *Bajazet*, was Founder of the "present Royal Family of *Perſia*, from him who had the Name "of *Sophi*, or Wife, they have retain'd the Name of the Great "Sopbi to this Day." (Vide *Aul. Turcie*, par. 1. a Nic. Honiger *Koningſhoff*. *Francofurt*. p. 119. *Purchase's Pilgrims*, vol. 5. p. 381.)

Sir *John Chardin*, who liv'd some Time in *Perſia*, in his Account of the Coronation of *Solyman the Third*, King of *Perſia*, annex'd to his Travels into *Perſia*, p. 48. folio 1685. explaining the Word *Safie*, says, "It will be more to the Purpose to ob- "serve the Mistakes of our Writers upon the Word *Safe*: For "they would have all the Kings of *Perſia* to be call'd *Sophies*. "I cannot but laugh, says he, when I find in their Writings the "Grand *Sopby*, the *Sopby* of *Perſia*, and the Sovereign *Sopby*: "for the Kings of *Perſia* are neither call'd *Sophies* in general, nor "in particular. Could the Kings of *Perſia* read our European Characters, and should see in the Letters that are written to them "from some Parts of *Europe*, the Title which is given them of "Sopby, questionless they would spit upon them, and take it as an "Affront."

- 1425 If you design to weigh our Talents,  
 I' th' Standard of your own false Balance,  
 Or think it possible to know  
 Us Ghosts, as well as we do you:  
 We who have been the everlasting
- 1430 Companions of your Drubs and Basting,  
 And never left you in Contest,  
 With Male or Female, Man or Beast,  
 But prov'd as true t' ye, and entire,  
 In all Adventures, as your 'Squire.
- 1435 Quoth he, that may be said as true  
 By th' idlest Pug of all your Crew.  
 For none cou'd have betray'd us worse  
 Than those Allies of ours and yours.  
 But I have sent him for a Token
- 1440 To your Low-Country *Hogen-Mogen*,  
 To whose infernal Shores I hope  
 He'll swing like Skippers in a Rope.  
 And if y' have been more just to me  
 (As I am apt to think) than he,
- 1445 I am afraid it is as true,  
 What th' Ill-affected say of you.  
 Y' have spous'd the *Covenant* and *Cause*,  
 By holding up your cloven Paws.

y. 1442. *He'll swing like Skippers in a Rope.]* A Master of a Ship  
 is call'd a Skipper in Holland.

y. 1448. *By holding up your cloven Paws.]* The Manner of  
 taking the Covenant, was by lifting up their Hands to Heaven,  
 for the Maintenance and Observation of the Ends and Principles  
 express'd in it. See *History of Independency*, printed in 1648. p. 128.  
 'The Independents were at length for setting aside the Covenant,  
 though some of them jointly, with the Presbyterians, had been  
 concern'd in making it, and had actually taken it, as this *Independent Ghost* acknowledges, which is the Reason why our *Presbyterian*  
 Knight urges the Obligation of it to him; for this was their  
 Practice: See the History above quoted, which will give the  
 Reader a full Light into this whole Dialogue. (Mr. B.)

y. 1450.

## PART III. CANTO I. 197

Sir, *quoth the Voice*, 'tis true, I grant,

1450 We made, and took the Covenant:

But that no more concerns the Cause,

Than other Perj'ries do the Laws,

Which when they're prov'd in open Court,

Wear wooden Peccadillos for't.

1455 And that's the Reason Cov'nanters

Hold up their Hands, like Rogues at Bars.

I see, *quoth Hudibras*, from whence

These Scandals of the Saints commence,

That are but natural Effects

1460 Of Satan's Malice, and his Sects,

Those Spider-Saints, that hang by Threads

Spun out o' th' Entrails of their Heads.

Sir, *quoth the Voice*, that may as true

And properly be said of you;

1465 Whose Talents may compare with either,

Or both the other put together.

For all the *Independents* do,

Is only what you forc'd 'em to,

You, who are not content alone

1470 With Tricks to put the Devil down,

*y. 1450. We made, and took the Covenant.]* The Author of *Mercurius Publicus* tells us of a Wizard, see num. 20. p. 319, 320.) who upon his Examination at *Edinburgb*, confess'd, that the Devil had bound him to renounce his *reed*, and his *Christendome*, (*Christianity*) but gave him leave to *keep his Covenant*. Mr. *Butler* here gives the Reason of it: that the Devil had a principal Hand in the making of it: And in Canto II. 1245, 1246. are the following Lines:

*Until tb' bad prov'd the Devil Author  
O' tb' Covenant, and cause his Daughter.*

*See Canto II. 1245, 1246.*

*y. 1454. Wear wooden Peccadillos for't.]* \* *Peccadillos* were stiff Pieces that went about the Neck, and round about the Shoulders to pin the Band, wore by Persons nice in Dressing; but his wooden one is a *Pillary*."

But must have Armies rais'd to back  
 The Gospel-work you undertake :  
 As if Artillery, and Edge-tools,  
 Were th' only Engines to save Souls.

- 1475 While he, poor Devil, has no Pow'r  
 By Force to run down and devour ;  
 Has ne'er a Classis, cannot sentence  
 To Stools, or Poundage of Repentance ;  
 Is ty'd up only to design
- 1480 T' entice, and tempt, and undermine :  
 In which you all his Arts out-do,  
 And prove yourselves his Bettors too.  
 Hence 'tis Possessions do less Evil  
 Than mere Temptations of the Devil,

ÿ. 1477, 1478. —————— Cannot sentence—To Stools, or Poundage of Repentance.] i. e. doing Penance in the Scotch Way, upon the *Stool of Repentance*; or commuting the Penance for a Sum of Money. The Scots (see *Articles of War for the Expedition*, Edinburgh 1644. *Publ. Libr. Cambridge* 19. 9. 3. art. 3.) ordain, “ That common and ordinary Swearing, open profaning “ of the Lord's Day, wronging of his Minister, and other acts “ of that Kind, shall not only be punish'd with Loss of Pay, and “ Imprisonment, but the Transgressors shall make their public “ Repentance in the Middle of the Congregation.”

The Author of a Tract, intitled, *A Long-winded Lay Lecture*, 1647. p. 8. Royal Library, Cambridge, banters the Scottish Penances in the following Lines :

Brethren, forgive me, now I do confess,  
 Yet to Confession, I'll not play the Fool,  
 To bring mine Arse upon the Scottish Stool.  
 No, I'll not subject be to such an Order,  
 Which will e're long invade our English Border.  
 Then they that will be slav'd after the Sentence,  
 Must sit upon the Stool of their Repentance ;  
 But no sike Scottish, Presbyterian Trick,  
 Shall make my free-born Heart with Sorrow sick,  
 Let those that have a Mind, the most commend on't,  
 On that and all the rest, I'm Independant.

ÿ. 1483. Hence 'tis Possessions, &c.] \* Criminals in their Indictments are charged with not having the Fear of God before their Eyes, but being led by the Instigation of the Devil.

- 1485 Which all the horrid'st Actions done,  
Are charg'd in Courts of Law upon ;  
Because, unless they help the Elf,  
He can do little of himself ;  
And therefore where he's best possest,
- 1490 Acts most against his Interest ;  
Surprizes none but those wh' have Priests  
To turn him out, and Exorcists,  
Supply'd with spiritual Provision,  
And Magazines of Ammunition :
- 1495 With Croffes, Relicks, Crucifixes,  
Beads, Pictures, Rosaries, and Pixes :  
The Tools of working out Salvation  
By mere mechanic Operation.  
With holy Water, like a Sluce,
- 1500 To overflow all Avenues.  
But those wh' are utterly unarm'd,  
T' oppose his Entrance if he storm'd,  
He never offers to surprize,  
Although his falsest Enemies ;
- 1505 But is content to be their Drudge,  
And on their Errands glad to trudge :  
For where are all your Forfeitures  
Intrusted in safe Hands, but ours ?  
Who are but Jailors of the Holes
- 1510 And Dungeons, where you clap up Souls :  
Like Under-keepers, turn the Keys,  
T' your Mittimus Anathemas :

¶. 1492. ————— [And Exorcists.] Exorcists made an Order of the Clergy in the third Century. Bingham's *Antiquities of the Christian Church*, book 3. chap. 4. vol. 2. p. 22. But Mr. Butler designs to sneer the Popish Exorcists, who pretend to lay, or cast out evil Spirits.

- And never boggle to restore  
 The Members you deliver o're  
 1515 Upon Demand, with fairer Justice  
 Than all your covenanting Trustees :  
 Unless to punish them the worse,  
 You put them in the secular Pow'rs,  
 And pass their Souls, as some demise  
 1520 The same Estate in Mortgage twice :  
 When to a legal Utlegation  
 You turn your Excommunication,

¶. 1516. *Than all your covenanting Trustees.*] See 13<sup>th</sup> Carol.  
 2. chap. 25. intitled, "An Act for restoring all such Advowsons,  
 " Rectories inappropriate, Glebe-Lands, and Tythes to his Ma-  
 " jesty's Loyal Subjects as were taken from them, and certain  
 " Charges imposed on them upon their Compositions for Delin-  
 " quency by the said Usurpers." S. 1, 2, 3.

¶. 1519, 1520. ————— *As some demise—The same Estate  
 in Mortgage twice.*] There was in those Days a remarkable Case  
 of this Kind. that of Mr. Sherfield, the Recorder, and famous  
 Breaker of Glass Windows, in a Church at Sarum: of whom Mr.  
 Garrard (in a Letter to the Earl of Strafford. See *Earl of Straf-*  
*ford's Letters*, 1739. vol. 1. p. 206.) gives the following Ac-  
 count: "Sherfield died some thousands in Debt, and most wicked-  
 ly cheated those that dealt with him for that little Land he had,  
 " a Manour near Marlborough: When as your Lordship knows  
 " he was fined 500*l.* in the Star-Chamber, he then mortgaged his  
 " Manour to Mr. Ayres, a Bencher in *Lincoln's-Inn*, who lent him  
 " upon it 2500*l.* Upon his Death, he challenging it, Audley,  
 " of the Court of Wards, shows a former Mortgage to him; Sir  
 " Thomas Jervais one more ancient than that; his Wife before  
 " him challengeth it as her Jointure; his eldest Brother shows a  
 " Conveyance before all these: In Conclusion, on his Death-Bed,  
 " he commanded a Servant to carry a Letter with a Key seal'd up  
 " in it to Mr. Noy, where was assign'd, in what Box of his Study  
 " at *Lincoln's Inn*, lay the Conveyance of his Estate: When it  
 " was found that by Deed, bearing Date before all these former-  
 " ly mentioned, he had given all his Estate to pious Uses." *Sic  
 finita est fabula of Mr. Sherfield.*

¶. 1521. *When to a legal Utlegation, &c.*] These Saints pro-  
 ceeded in a more formal, and rigorous Manner in their *Outlawries*.  
 than Mr. Selden did in the following Instance: "The King of  
 " Spain (says he, *Table-Talk*, p. 89.) was *Outlaw'd* in West-  
 " minster-Hall, I being of Council against him: A Merchant  
 " had

And for a Groat unpaid that's due,  
Distain on *Soul* and *Body* too.

1525 Thought he, 'tis no mean Part of Civil  
State Prudence, to cajole the Devil ;  
And not to handle him too rough,  
When h' has us in his cloven Hoof.

'Tis true, *quoth he*, that Intercourse  
1530 Has pass'd between your Friends and ours :  
That as you trust us, in our Way,  
To raise your Members, and to lay,  
We send you others of our own,  
Denounc'd to hang themselves, or drown,  
1535 Or frightened with our Oratory,  
To leap down headlong many a Story :  
Have us'd all Means to propagate  
Your mighty Interests of State,

" had recover'd Costs against him in a Suit, which because he  
" could not get, we advised to have him *Outlaw'd* for not appear-  
" ing, and so he was. As soon as *Gondimer* heard that, he pre-  
" sently sent the Money, by Reason, if his Master had been  
" *Outlaw'd*, he could not have had the Benefit of the Law, which  
" would have been very prejudicial, there being many Suits then  
" depending between the King of *Spain*, and our *English* Mer-  
chants." (See the Manner of *Outlawing*. *Spelmanni Glossar.*  
sub voce, *Excommunicatio*.)

y. 1523, 1524. *And for a Groat unpaid that's due,—Distain on Soul and Body too.*] A Sneer upon the Abuse of Excommunications by the *Presbyterians*, which were as rigorous as those in the *Romish Church*, of which I meet with the following Account : (*De onere Banni. Gravamin. Centum Germanicæ Nationis, Grav. 24. Fascicul. Rer. Expetendar. & fugiendar. edit. 1690. p. 362.*) De-  
nique ob pecuniaꝝ lucrie tantulum, aut alioqui res minimi pretii ad internecionem usque animaꝝ, corporis, honoris, atque rei familiariſ, contra divina humanaque jura perducuntur.

Mr. Baker says, (*History of the Inquisition*, chap. 9. p. 115,) that the Ceremony of (a *Papist*) Excommunication is thus : " When the *Bishop* pronounces the *Anathema*, twelve *Priests* must stand round him, and hold lighted Candles in their Hands, which they must throw down to the Ground, and tread under their Feet at the Conclusion of the *Anathema*, or Excommunication "

- Laid out our spiritual Gifts to further  
 1540 Your great Designs of Rage and Murder.  
 For if the Saints are nam'd from Blood,  
 We onl' have made that Title good.  
 And if it were but in our Power,  
 We should not scruple to do more,  
 1545 And not be half a Soul behind  
 Of all Dissenters of Mankind.

Right, *quoth the Voice*, and as I scorn  
 To be ungrateful, in Return,  
 Of all those kind good Offices,  
 1550 I'll free you out of this Distress,  
 And set you down in Safety, where  
 It is no Time to tell you here.  
 The Cock crows, and the Morn grows on,  
 When 'tis decreed I must be gone :

¶. 1541. *For if the Saints are nam'd from Blood.]* Vide Reusneri  
*Symbolor. Apostolic. class. 1. symbol. 62.*

¶. 1553. *The Cock crows, and the Morn draws on]* Alluding  
 probably to the *Ghost* in *Shakespear's Hamlet*.

But even then the Morning Cock grew loud,  
 And at the Sound it funk in Haste away,  
 And vanisht from our sight. —————  
 But soft, methinks I scent the Morning Air,  
 Brief let me be —————

*Ghost in Hamlet.*

See more, act 1. vol. 7. p. 230.

*Virgil* represents the *Ghost of Anchises* thus concluding his Instructions to *Aeneas*.

Jamque vale ; torquet medios nox humida cursus  
 Et me sœvus equis oriens afflavit anhelis,  
 Dixerat, & tenues fugit ceu fumus in auras.

*Aeneid. 1. 5.*

*The Dewy Night rolls on her middle Course,*  
*And with his panting Steeds the rising Sun*  
*Severe bath breath'd upon me. Thus he said,*  
*And flew like Smoke, into the fleeting Air.*

Dr. Trap, ¶. 937. (Mr. B.)

"Tis feigned, that *Alectryon*, which signifies a *Cock*, was a Youth  
 belov'd by *Mars* ; and conscious of his Adultery with *Venus*, he  
 was

1555 And if I leave you here till Day,  
You'll find it hard to get away.

With that the *Spirit* grop'd about,  
To find th' enchanted *Hero* out,  
And try'd with Haste to lift him up

1560 But found his forlorn *Hope*, his Crup,  
Unserviceable with Kicks and Blows,  
Receiv'd from harden'd-hearted Foes.  
He thought to drag him by the Heels,  
Like *Gresham Carts*, with *Legs* for *Wheels*;

was accustom'd to watch at the Door, and give Notice of any that approach'd: But falling at one time asleep, they were discover'd by the Sun, and caught in a Net by *Vulcan*; for which angry *Mars* converted him into a Fowl with a Crest on his Crown, representing his Helmet, who mindful of his former Neglect, continually crows before the Rising of the Sun, lest he should take any one tardy. See other Reasons for the *Cock's crowing* at that Time, Mr. G. Sandys's Notes upon *Ovid's Metamorphosis*, p. 217. edit. 1640. Notes upon *Creech's Lucretius*, vol. 1. p. 368, 369. *Chartarii Imagin. Deor. Qui ab antiquis colebantur*, p. 273. Dr. Meric Casabon, in his preface to *Dee's Book of Spirits*, says, "One tells us, that when the Cock croweth, the solemn Meetings of Witches are dissolv'd: And he thinks a Reason may be, because of the Crowing of the Cock in the Gospel, when Saint Peter denied Christ." To this Opinion, Mr. Prior, in his Poem, intitled, *De la Fontain's Hans Carvel imitated*, alludes.

All's well—But prithee honest Hans,  
Says Satan, leave your Complaisance.  
The Truth is this, I cannot stay  
Flaring in Sun-shine all the Day:  
For entre nous, we bellish Sprites  
Love more the Fresco of the Nights;  
And oftner our Receipts convey,  
In Dreams, than any other Way.

See *Turkish Spy*, vol. 6. book. 2. letter 14.

(See the vulgar Notion of Spirits appearing only in the Night, banter'd, *Shakespear's Julius Cæsar*, act 4. vol. 6. p. 193. *Midsummer Night's Dream*, act 3. vol. 121. act 4. p. 128, 129, *Spectator*, N° 110.)

y. 1564. Like *Gresham Carts*, with *Legs* for *Wheels*.] Mr. Ward, the learned Professor of Rhetoric in *Gresham College*, communicated the following Note by the worthy Dr. Ducarel.

" March,

- 1565 But Fear that soonest cures those Sores,  
 In Danger of Relapse, to worse,  
 Came in t' assist him with it's Aid,  
 And up his sinking Vessel weigh'd.  
 No sooner was he fit to trudge,
- 1570 But both made ready to dislodge :  
 The Spirit hors'd him like a Sack,  
 Upon the *Vehicle*, his Back ;  
 And bore him headlong into th' Hall,  
 With some few Rubs against the Wall.
- 1575 Where finding out the Postern lock'd,  
 And th' *Avenues* as strongly block'd,  
 H' attack'd the Window, storm'd the Glass,  
 And in a Moment gain'd the Pass ;  
 Thro' which he dragg'd the worsted Soldier's
- 1580 Fore-quarters out by th' Head and Shoulders ;  
 And cautiously began to scout,  
 To find their Fellow-cattle out.  
 Nor was it half a Minute's Quest,  
 E're he retriev'd the Champion's Beast,
- 1585 Ty'd to a Pale, instead of Rack,  
 But ne'er a Saddle on his Back;

" *March 4th, 1662—3.—A Scheme of a Cart with Legs that moved instead of Wheels, was brought before the Royal Society, and referred to the Consideration of Mr. Hooke, who made a Report of it at their next Meeting; and upon the 18<sup>th</sup> of the same Month, that Report, with some Alterations, was order'd to be sent to the Author of that Invention Mr. Potter:—And Mr. Hooke was order'd, to draw up a full Description of this Cart; which together with the Scheme, and the Animadversions upon it, were to be entred in their Books.*" The first *Philosophical Transaction* bears Date *March 6, 1664—5.*

*y. 1575. Alter'd to, Tb' outer Postern, 1710. edit.*

*y. 1586. But ne'er a Saddle on his Back.] Those Lines in Church-yard's *Chips*, p. 74. might be apply'd to our Heroes under these Circumstances.*

PART III. CANTO I. 205

- Nor Pistols at the Saddle Bow,  
Convey'd away the Lord knows how.  
He thought it was no time to stay,  
1590 And let the Night too steal away ;  
But in a trice advanc'd the Knight  
Upon the *Bare Ridge*, bolt upright.  
And groping out for *Ralfo's Jade*,  
He found the Saddle too was stray'd :  
1595 And in the Place a Lump of Soap,  
On which he speedily leap'd up ;  
And turning to the Gate the Rein,  
He kick'd and cudgell'd on amain,  
While *Hudibras*, with equal Hast,  
1600 On both Sides, laid about as fast,  
And spurr'd as *Jockies* use, to break,  
Or *Padders* to secure, a Neck.  
Where let us leave 'em for a Time,  
And to their *Churches* turn our *Rhyme* ;  
1605 To hold forth their declining State,  
Which now come near an even Rate.

*Then could I call nea Oeffler Knaue,  
Nor face him down my Gear was gone,  
And pickt away by Hangers on ;  
That follow Geasts to ev'ry Inn,  
By Shift some Pair of Boets to win ;  
Such Filchers have so great a Lack,  
They steal the Saddle from the Back,  
But I that brought a Saddle out,  
Might ride now like a gentil Lout :  
There was no Thief to shrew'd my Shaem,  
But plain poor Tom, to bear the Blame.*

*Sancho Pancha's Adventure* was more humorous, who had his Ass stolen from under him when asleep, the Thief clapping four Stakes under the four Corners of his Pack-Saddle.

(*Don Quixote*, part 2. vol. 3. chap. 4. p. 35.)

*H U D I B R A S.*



# H U D I B R A S.

## The ARGUMENT of THE SECOND CANTO.

*The Saints engage in fierce Contests,  
About their Carnal Interests ;  
To share their Sacrilegious Preys,  
According to their Rates of Grace ;  
Their various Frenzies to reform,  
When Cromwel left them in a Storm :  
Till in th' Effige of RUMPS, the Rabble  
Burns all their Grandees of the Cabal.*

## CANTO II.

**T**HE Learned write, *An InseEt Breeze*  
Is but a mungrel Prince of Bees,

This Canto is entirely independent of the Adventures of *Hudibras* and *Ralph*: Neither of our Heroes make their Appearance: Other Characters are introduc'd, and a new Vein of Satyr is exhibited. The Poet steps out of his Road, and skips from the Time wherein these Adventures happened, to *Cromwell's* Death; and from thence to the Dissolution of the *Rump Parliament*. This Conduct is allowable in a *Satyrift*, whose Privilege it is to ramble wherever he pleases, and to stigmatize Vice, Faction, and Rebellion, where, and whenever he meets with them. He is not ty'd down to the Observance of Unity of Action, Time, or Place; though he has hitherto had a Regard to such Decorums: But now, and here only he claims the Privilege of a *Satyrift*, and deviates from Order, Time, and Uniformity; and deserts his Principal Actors: He purposely sends them out of the Way that we may attend to a lively Representation of the Principles and Politics of *Presbyterians*, *Independents*, and *Republicans*, upon the Dawning of the Restoration. He sets before us a full View of the Treachery and Underminings of each Faction: and sure it is with Pleasure we see the Fears and Commotions they were in upon the happy Declension of their tyrannical Power and Government.

That falls before a Storm, on Cows,  
And stings the Founders of his House ;  
5 From whose Corrupted Flesh, that Breed  
Of Vermine, did at first proceed.

vernment. All these Occurrences are fully and faithfully related in this Canto ; and the several Facts are warranted by History. (Mr. B.)

¶. 1, 2. *The Learned write, an Insect Breeze—Is but a Mungrel Prince of Bees, &c.]* \* “ An Insect Breeze ; Breezes often bring “ along with them great Quantities of Insects, which some are of “ Opinion are generated from viscous Exhalations in the Air ; “ but our Author makes them proceed from a Cow’s Dung. “ and afterwards become a Plague to that whence it receiv’d “ it’s Original.” He alludes probably to the Method of repairing the Bee Kind, mention’d by *Virgil, Georgic. 4. 283, &c.*

*Tempus & Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri  
Pandere* —————

Thus translated by Mr. Dryden.

‘Tis Time to touch the Precepts of an Art,  
Th’ Arcadian Master did of old impart :  
And bow he stock’d his empty Hives again,  
Renew’d with putrid Gore of Oxen slain. —————  
First in a Place by Nature close, they build  
A narrow Flooring, gutter’d, wall’d and til’d.  
In this four Windows are contriv’d, that strike  
To the four Winds oppos’d, their Beams oblique.  
A Steer of two Years old they take, whose Head  
Now first with burnish’d Horns begins to spread :  
They stop his Nostrils, while he strives in vain,  
To breath free Air, and struggles with his Pain.  
Knock’d down he dies, his Bowels bruis’d within,  
Betray no Wound on his unbroken Skin :  
Extended thus on his obscene abode,  
They leave the Beast ; but first sweet Flow’rs are strow’d  
Beneath his Body, broken Bougs and Thyme,  
And pleasing Casia just renew’d in prime.  
This must be done, e’er Spring makes equal Day,  
When western Winds on curling Waters play :  
E’er painted Meads produce their flow’ry Crops,  
Or Swallows twitter on the Chimney Tops.  
The tainted Blood in this close Prison pent,  
Begins to boil, and through the Bones ferment.  
Then, wondrous to behold, new Creatures rise,  
A moving Mass at first, and short of Thighs ;

Till

So, e're the Storm of War broke out,  
 Religion spawn'd a various Rout,  
 Of petulant Capricious Sects,  
 10 The Maggots of corrupted Texts,

*Till shooting out with Legs, and imp'd with Wings;*  
*The Grubs proceed to Bees, with pointed Stings;*  
*And more and more affecting Air to try*  
*Their tender Pinions, and begin to fly:*  
*At length like Summer Storms from spreading Clouds,*  
*They burst at once, and pour impetuous Floods;*  
*Or Flights of Arrows from the Parthian Bows,*  
*When from afar they gaul embattl'd Foes;*  
*With such a Tempest through the Skies they steer,*  
*And such a Form the winged Squadron bear.*

See an Account of *Blasts*, Lord Bacon's *Natural History*, cent. 7. sect. 696. p. 143. Dr. Baynard's *History of Cold Baths*, part 2. p. 143. Morton's *History of Northamptonshire*, p. 331. Bradley's *Account of Blights from Insects. New improvement of Planting and Gardening*, part 3. chap. 5. p. 210, &c.

[§. 8. Religion spawn'd a various Rout.] The Author of *A Tale of a Tub*, (p. 201.) probably alludes to this; where speaking of Jack, he observes, " That he was a person of great Design and Improvement in Devotion; having introduc'd a new Deity, " who has since met with a vast Number of Worshippers, by " some call'd *Babel*, by some *Cbaos*, who had an ancient Temple of Gothic Structure upon *Salisbury Plain*." See an Account of the great Variety of *Sects* during those Times. *Tatler*, N° 256.

*Take—and his Club, and Smec and his Tub,*  
*Or any Sect old or new;*  
*The Devil's in the Pack, if Choice you can lack,*  
*We are fourscore Religions strong.*

(*The Rebellion. Collection of Loyal Songs*, reprinted, 1731, vol. 1. N° 67. p. 176.)

[§. 10. The Maggots of corrupted Texts] The *Independents* were literally so, having corrupted that Text, *Act*s vi. 3. to give the People a Right to chuse their own Pastors. Wherefore, Brethren, look ye out from among you, seven Men of honest Report, full of the Holy Ghost, whom ye (instead of we, &c; *uelas hōmu*) may appoint over this Business. Mr. Field has this Forgery in several of his Editions of the Bible; and among the rest in his beautiful Folio Edition of 1659—60; and Octavo Edition, 1661. And I have been informed, that he was the first Printer of this Forgery, and had 1500l. for it. (See Mr. Wotton's *Visitation Sermon at Newport Pagnel, Bucks, September 7, 1706.* p. 7.)

- That first run all Religion down,  
 And after ev'ry Swarm its own.  
 For as the *Persian Magi* once,  
 Upon their *Mothers* got their *Sons*,  
 15 That were incapable t'enjoy  
 That Empire any other Way :  
 So *Presbyter* begot the other  
 Upon the *Good old Cause*, his Mother,

*They a bold Power o'er sacred Scripture take,  
 Blot out some Clauses, and some new ones make.*

(Mr. Cowley's *Puritan and Papist*, p. 3.)

And they are described by Mr. Dryden (*Religio Laici*, 4<sup>th</sup> edit. 1701, p. 76.) in the following Lines.

*Study and Pains were now no more their Care,  
 Texts were explain'd by Fasting and by Prayer:  
 This was the Fruit the private Spirit brought :  
 Occasion'd by great Zeal, and little Thought :  
 While Crowds unlearn'd, with rude Devotion warm,  
 About the sacred Viands buzz and swarm :  
 The Fly-blown Text creates a crawling Brood,  
 And turns to Maggots, what was meant for Food.  
 A thousand daily Sects rise up and die,  
 A thousand more the perish'd Race supply ;  
 So all the Use we make of Heaven's discover'd Will,  
 Is not to have it, or to use it ill.  
 The Danger's much the same on several Shelves,  
 If others wreck us, or we wreck our selves.*

y. 13. *For as the Persian, &c.]* \* The *Magi* were Priests and Philosophers among the *Perians*, entrusted with the Government both Civil and Ecclesiastick, much addicted to the Observation of the Stars. Zoroaster is reported to be their first Author. They had this Custom amongst them to preserve and continue their Families, by incestuous Copulation with their own Mothers. Some are of Opinion, that the three wise Men that came out of the East to worship our Saviour, were some of these."

y. 17, 18. *So Presbyter begot the other,—Upon the Good Old Cause, his Mother.]* The Author of the *Dialogue between Mr. Gutbry and Mr. Giffan*, 1661, p. 21. sets forth their Relation in the following Manner.

*Giff.* "They say, they are of nearer Relation to you,  
 "Your younger Brothers, and the wiser too."

*Gu.* "I confess, they did follow our Pattern a long time, but  
 "it was with a Design to spoil our Copy, and they supplanted  
 "us by the same Artifice we used, a greater seeming Austerity of  
 "Life and Conversation." The

### PART III. CANTO II. 211

- Then bore them like the Devil's Dam,  
 20 Whose Son and Husband are the same.  
 And yet no nat'r'l Tie of Blood,  
 Nor Int'rest for the common Good,  
 Cou'd, when their Profits interfer'd,  
 Get Quarter for each other's Beard.  
 25 For when they thriv'd they never fadg'd,  
 But only by the Ears engag'd :  
 Like Dogs that snarl about a Bone,  
 And play together when they've none.  
 As by their truest Characters,  
 30 Their constant Actions, plainly appears.

The *Presbyterians* and *Independents* were as near of Kin in a spiritual Sense, as *Archer* (who pretended to be an *Irishman*) and *Foigard*, an *Irish Popish Priest*, were in a natural one.

*Archer*. "Upon my Soulvation Dere—ish Joy—But my *Cybin* " Mackbane, will you not put a Remembrance upon me ? *Foi-* " *gard*, Mackbane ! By *Saint Patrick*; That ish my Name " shure enough (aside.) The Devil hang you Joy.—By fat Ac- " quaintance are you my Cussen ? *Archer*, O, de Devil hang " your self, Joy, you know we were little Boys togeder upon " the School ; and your Foster Moder's Son was married upon " my Nurse's Chister, Joy, and so we are *Irish Cussens*." (*Far-* quhar's *Beaux Stratagem*, act 4. p. 65.)

¶. 24. *Get Quarter for each other's Beard.*] The *Presbyterians* when uppermost were very unwilling to grant a Toleration to the *Independents*, and other *Sectaries*, as is observ'd in the Preface. *Mr. Calamy*, upon Demand, what they would do with *Anabaptists*, *Antinomians*, &c said, "They would not meddle with their " Consciences, but with their Bodies and Estates." (*Arraignment of Persecution*, p. 16.) For further Proof, I beg Leave to refer the Reader to Sir *Roger L'Estrange's* *Dissenters Sayings*, *First* and *Second Parts*, under the Article *Toleration*. And to a Tract intitled, *A Century of eminent Presbyterian Preachers*, published 1723, p. 66. &c. Simpler Cobler of *Agawam in America*, &c. p. 9.

¶. 26, 27, 28. *But onl; by the Ears engag'd :—Like Dogs that snarl about a Bone,—And play together when they've none.*] The Jews tell of two *Dogs* that were very fierce the one against the other ; one of them is assaulted by a *Wolf*, and thereupon the other *Dog* resolves to he'p him against the *Wolf* that made the Assault. (*Adagia Hebraica*, *Ray's Proverbs*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 406. *L'Estrange's Fables*, part 2. fab. 16.)

Rebellion now began, for lack  
Of Zeal and Plunder, to grow slack ;  
The Cause and Covenant to lessen,  
And Providence to be out of Season :

- 35 For now there was no more to purchase  
O' th' King's Revenue, and the Church's,  
But all divided, shar'd and gone,  
That us'd to urge the Brethren on.  
Which forc'd the stubborn'ſt, for the Cause,  
40 To cross the Cudgels to the Laws,  
That what by breaking them th' had gain'd,  
By their Support might be maintain'd ;  
Like Thieves, that in a *Hemp-plot* lie,  
Secur'd against the *Hue-and-Cry*,  
45 For *Presbyter* and *Independant*  
Were now turn'd *Plaintiff* and *Defendant*.

¶. 35, 36. *For now there was no more to purchase—O' th' King's Revenue, and the Church's.]* An Ordinance was pass'd 1649 for removing Obstructions in the Sale of the King's, Queen's, and Princes Lands, and several Manours and Lands were appointed the Soldiers for their Arrears, whose Debentures were now stated by a Committee of the Army; the common Soldiers purchasing in the Manner of a Corporation by Regiments. The Frequency of these Debentures (which the old Officers and Reformadoes sold at half a Crown in the Pound) drew in several Citizens to bargain with the Trustees, named in the Ordinance for the Sale of such Lands and Hereditaments. (See Heath's *Chronicle*, p. 256. And the *Ordinance, Scobel's Collections*, part 2. chap. 42. p. 51.) And for removing Obstructions in the Sale of the Lands of *Bishops, Deans, and Chapters*, id. ib. chap. 35. p. 44. There had been nineteen Ordinances to the same Purpose, in the Years 1646, 1647, 1648. See the Table annex'd to the Ordinance, 20<sup>th</sup> of November 1648. And yet notwithstanding *White-Hall* and *Somerset-House* were not disposed of May 16, 1659: For at that Time it was resolved by the Council of State, that these, with their Appurtenances, should be exposed to Sale, for paying the great Arrears due to the Army. (*Mercurius Politicus*, N° 567. p. 448.) And Wednesday the sixth of July 1659, they order'd the Sale of *Hampton-Court*, with the Meadows, Parks, and Deer. (ib. N° 577. p. 576.)

### PART III. CANTO II. 213

- Laid out their Apostolic Functions,  
On carnal *Orders* and *Injunctions* ;  
And all their precious Gifts and Graces  
 50 On *Outlawries* and *Scire facias* ;  
At *Michael's Term* had many a Trial,  
Worse than the *Dragon* and St. *Michael*,  
Where thousands fell, in Shape of Fees,  
Into the *bottomless Abyss*.  
 55 For when, like Brethren, and like Friends,  
They came to share their Dividends,  
And ev'ry Partner to possess  
His Church and State Joint-Purchases,  
In which the ablest Saint, and best,  
 60 Was nam'd in Trust by all the rest,  
To pay their Money ; and, instead  
Of ev'ry Brother, pass the Deed ;  
He strait converted all his Gifts  
To pious Frauds, and holy Shifts ;  
 65 And settled all the other Shares  
Upon his *outward Man* and's *Heirs* :  
Held all they claim'd as forfeit Lands,  
Deliver'd up into his Hands,  
And pass'd upon his Conscience,  
 70 By *Pre-intail of Providence* ;  
Impeach'd the rest for *Reprobates*,  
That had no Titles to Estates,  
But by their spiritual Attaints  
Degraded from the Right of *Saints*.  
 75 This b'ing reveal'd, they now begun  
With Law and Conscience to fall on :  
And laid about as hot and brain-sick  
As th' *Utter Barrister of Swanswick* ;

\* 51. At *Michael's Term*, &c.] \* St. *Michael*, an Archangel, mentioned in St. *Jude's Epistles*, verse 9.

- Engag'd with Money-bags, as bold  
 80 As Men with Sand-bags did of old ;  
 That brought the Lawyers in more Fees  
 Than all unsanctify'd Trustees :  
 Till he who had no more to show  
 I' th' Cage, receiv'd the Overthrow ;  
 85 Or both Sides having had the worst,  
 They parted as they met at first.  
 Poor Presbyter was now reduc'd,  
 Secluded, and cashier'd, and chous'd !

¶. 77, 78. *And laid about as hot and Brain-sick—As tb' Utter Barrister of Swanswick.]* \* William Prynne of Lincoln's-Inn, Esq; born at Swanswick, who stiled himself Utter Barrister, a very warm Person, and voluminous Writer; and after the Restoration Keeper of the Records in the Tower." See W. Pryn. Wood's *Athenæ Oxon.* vol. 2. col. 311. edit. 1692. And the Meaning of *Utter Barrister*, *Manley's Interpreter*. *Jacob's Law-Dictionary*, and *Chambers's Cyclopædia*.

¶. 80. *As Men with Sand-bags did of old.]* When the Combat was demanded in a legal Way by Knights and Gentlemen, it was fought with Sword and Lance; and when by Yeomen, with Sand-bags fasten'd to the End of a Truncheon. (Mr. W.) To this Custom Ben Johnson alludes, (in his *Underwood*, in the King's Entertainment, 1633. vol. 1. p. 276.)

*Go, Captain Stub, lead on, and show  
 What House you come on, by the Blow  
 You give Sir Quintin, and the Cuff  
 You scape o' th' Sand-bag's Counter buff.*

See the Combat between Horner and Peter Thump, with Mr. Warburton's Note. *Shakespear's Second Part of King Henry the Sixth*, act 2. vol. 4. p. 233. And the Proposal of the 'Squire of the Wood to Sancho Pancha, to fight with a Couple of Linnen Bags, with half a Dozen smooth Stones in each Bag. *Don Quixote*, vol. 3. chap. 14. p. 128.

¶. 87. *Poor Presbyter was now reduc'd.]* The *Independents* and other *Sectaries* spawn'd from them, being supported by Oliver Cromwell, and the Army, soon deprived the *Presbyterians* of all the Power the Lords and Commons had begun to give them. This is alluded to ¶. 1141, &c.

Mr. Fry, a Member of Parliament, (see his Tract, intituled, *The Accuser shamed, &c.* 1648. p. 12.) says, " That rigid Sir John Presbyter was desperately sick — and that he would as soon put a Sword in the Hands of a Mad-man, as into the Hands of a High-flying Presbyterian." And

PART III. CANTO II. 215

- Turn'd out, and excommunicate  
 90 From all Affairs of Church and State,  
 Reform'd t' a Reformado Saint,  
 And glad to turn Itinerant,  
 To stroll and teach from Town to Town,  
 And those he had taught up, teach down,

And in the *last Will and Testament of Sir John Presbyter*,  
 printed in the Year of Jubilee 1647. p. 7.) are the following Lines:

*Here lies Jack Presbyter, void of all Pity,  
 Who ruin'd the Country, and fooled the City ;  
 He turn'd preaching to prating, and telling of Lies,  
 Caus'd Jarrings and Dissentions in all Families ;  
 He invented new Oaths, Rebellion to raise,  
 Deceiving the Commons, whilſt on them he prey'd :  
 He made a new Creed, despis'd the old ;  
 King, State, and Religion, by him bought and sold.  
 He four Years consulted, and yet could not tell  
 The Parliament, the Way, Christ went into Hell :  
 Resolved therein be never would be  
 Therefore in great Haste, he's gone thither to see.*

¶. 88. *Secluded.*] Alluding to the Seclusion of the Presbyterian Members from the House, in order to the King's Trial.

¶. 91. *Reform'd t' a Reformado Saint.*] see *Reformado*, *Baily's Dictionary*.

¶. 92. *And glad to turn Itinerant.*] “ April 12, 1649, it was referred to a Committee, to consider of a Way how to raise Pensions, and Allowances out of Dean and Chapters Lands, to maintain supernumerary Ministers, who should be authorized to go up and down, compassing the Earth, and adulterating other Mens Pulpits and Congregations.” (*History of Independency*, part 2. p. 156.)

Hugh Peters (in a Tract, intitled, *A Word to the Army, and two Words to the Kingdom*, 1647. p. 11. Public Library, Cambridge, 19. 7. 20.) advises, “ That two or three *Itinerary Preachers* may be sent by the State into every County : And a Committee of godly Men, to send out Men of Honesty, Honestines, and Parts to all Counties, recommended from their Test.” For a further Account of these *Itinerants*, see *Vavasor Powell. Wood's Athene Oxon.* 1st edit. part 2. col. 343. 344, &c.

¶. 94. *And those he had taught up, teach down.*] The Independents urg'd the very same Doctrines against the Presbyterians, which the Presbyterians had before us'd against the Bishops, such as the *No Necessity of Ordination by the Hands of the Presbytery*: And that *Church Government was committed to the Community of*

- 95 And make those Uses serve agen,  
 Against the new-enlighten'd Men ;  
 As fit, as when at first they were  
 Reveal'd against the *Cavalier* :  
 Damn *Anabaptist* and *Fanatic*,  
 100 As pat as *Popish*, and *Prelatic* ;  
 And with as little Variation,  
 To serve for any Sect i' th' Nation,  
 The *Good Old Cause*, which some believe  
 To be the *Dev'l* that tempted *Eve*  
 105 With Knowledge, and does still invite  
 The World to Mischief with *New Light*,  
 Had Store of Money in her Purse,  
 When he took her for *bett'r* or *worse* ;  
 But now was grown deform'd and poor,  
 110 And fit to be turn'd out of Door.  
 The *Independents* (whose first Station  
 Was in the *Rear of Reformation*,

*the Faithful*. Which Doctrines, and others of the like Nature, the *Presbyterians* had preach'd up, in order to pull down the Bishops : But when the *Independents* used those Arguments against the Government they would have set up, they preach'd them down again. (Dr. B.)

¶. 103. *The Good Old Cause.*] The *Covenant* and *Protestation*, for which they first pretended to take up Arms.

¶. 111. *The Independents.*] See the best Account of that *Sect*, in the *History of Independency*, by Clement Walker, Esq ; a zealous *Presbyterian*, and *secluded Member*. The first Part of his Book was publish'd in the Year 1648. The second Part, intituled, *Anarchia Anglicana* 1649. By *Theodorus Verax*. Mr. Walker being discover'd to be the Author by *Cromwell*, was committed Prisoner to the Tower of *London* the 13<sup>th</sup> of November, 1649, where he wrote the third Part, intituled, *The High Court of Justice*, or *Cromwell's Bloody Slaughter-House*, publish'd in the Year 1651. After the Restoration, a fourth Part was added, by T. M. Esq ; and all four publish'd together in a thick Quarto, 1660-1. And *Bastwick's Routing of the Independent Army*, 4<sup>to</sup>.

¶. 112, 115, 116. *Was in the Rear of Reformation*, — *And in the Saddle of one Steed—The Saracen and Christian rid.*] See an Account of the Rise of the *Independents* in the Year 1643, where

## PART III. CANTO II. 217

A Mungrel Kind of *Church-Dragoons*,  
 That serv'd for Horse and Foot at once :  
 115 And in the Saddle of one Steed  
 The *Saracen* and *Christian* rid :  
 Were free of ev'ry spiritual Order,  
 To preach, and fight, and pray, and murther : )

*Independency* is compared to *Mabometism*. *Eckard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 435.

Mr. Walker (*History of Independency*, part 1. p. 27.) says.  
 " The *Independents* are a Composition of *Jew*, *Christian*, and  
 " *Turk*."

y. 117. *Were free of ev'ry spiritual Order.*] The *Romish Orders* here alluded to, are the *Jesuites*, the *Knights of Malta*, the *Fathers of the Oratory*, and the *Dominicans*, who are at the Head of the *Inquisition*. (Mr. W.)

It was so in Mr. Butler's Time; but Mr. Baker observes, (*History of the Inquisition*, chap. 7. p. 48.) " That this Office is not as formerly committed to the *Predicants*, or *Dominican Friars*: They began to employ in it the secular Clergy, who were skilful in the Decrees and Laws; till at last the whole Power gradually devolved on them: So that now the *Dominican Friars* have no Part in it, though the *Inquisitors* oftentimes use their Assistance in judging of Propositions; and they are employ'd as Counsellors in the Holy Office."

y. 118. *To preach, and fight, &c.*] The Officers and Soldiers among the *Independents* got into Pulpits, and preach'd, and pray'd, as well as fought: *Oliver Cromwell* was famed for a Preacher, and has a Sermon in Print, intituled, *Cromwell's Learned, Devout, and Conscientious Exercise, held at Sir Peter Temple's in Lincoln's-Inn Fields, upon Romans xiii. 1.* [penes me] in which are the following *Flowers of Rhetoric*: " Dearly beloved Brethren and Sisters, it is true this Text is a malignant one; the wicked and ungodly have abused it very much; but, Thanks be to God, it was to their own Ruin. p. 1.

" But now that I spoke of Kings, the Question is, whether by the *higher Powers*, are meant Kings or Commoners? Truly beloved, it is a very great Question among those that are learned: For may not every one, that can read, observe, that *Paul* speaks in the *plural Number*, *higher Powers*: Now, had he meant Subjection to a King, he would have said, *Let every Soul be Subject to the higher Power*. If he had meant one Man; but by this you see he meant more than one: He bids us be subject to the *higher Powers*, that is, the *Council of State*, the *House of Commons*, and the *Army*." ibid. p. 3.

When in the *bumble Petition* there was inserted, an Article against

- No sooner got the Start to lurch  
 120 Both Disciplines, of *War* and *Church*,  
     And Providence enough to run.  
     The chief Commanders of 'em down,  
     But carry'd on the War against  
     The common Enemy o' th' Saints,  
 125 And in a While prevail'd so far,  
     To win of them the Game of War,  
     And be at Liberty once more  
     T' attack themselves as th' had before.  
     For now there was no Foe in Arms,  
 130 T' unite their Factions with Alarms,  
     But all reduc'd and overcome,  
     Except their worst, *themselves at Home*:

against publick Preachers, being Members of Parliament. Oliver Cromwell excepted against it expressly, "Because he (he said) was "one, and diverse Officers of the Army, by whom much Good "had been done—and therefore desired they would explain their "Article." (*Heath's Chronicle*, p. 408.)

Ibid. *And pray, and murther.*] Sir Roger L'Estrange observes, (*Reflection upon Poggius's Fable, of the Husband, Wife, and ghostly Father*, part 1. fab. 357.) upon the pretended Saints of those Times, "That they did not set one Step in the whole Tract "of this Iniquity, without *seeking the Lord first*, and *going up to inquire of the Lord*, according to the Cant of those Days; which "was no other than to make God the Author of Sin: and to "impute the blackest Practices of Hell, to the Inspiration of the "Holy Ghost."

'Twas with this Pretext of *seeking the Lord in Prayer*, that Cromwell, Ireton, Harrison, and others of the *Regicides*, cajoled General Fairfax, who was determined to rescue the King from Execution, giving Orders to have it speedily done: And when they had Notice that it was over, they persuaded the General, that this was a full Return of Prayer; and God having so manifested his Pleasure, they ought to acquiesce in it. (*Perinchief's Life of King Charles*, prefixt to his Works, p. 91.)

*So the late Saints of blessed Memory,*  
*Cut Throats, in godly pure Sincerity,*  
*So they with lifted Hands, and Eyes devout,*  
*Said Grace, und car'd a slaughter'd Monarch out.*

(Oldham's Second Satyre upon the Jesuites, p. 26. edit. 1703.)

PART III. CANTO II. 219

- Wh' had compas'd all they pray'd, and swore,  
 And fought, and preach'd, and plunder'd for,  
 135 Subdu'd the Nation, Church and State,  
 And all Things but their *Laws and Hate*.  
 But when they came to treat and transact,  
 And share the Spoil of all th' had ransackt,  
 To botch up what th' had torn and rent,  
 140 Religion and the Government,  
 They met no sooner, but prepar'd  
 To pull down all the War had spar'd:  
 Agreed in nothing, but t' *abolish*,  
*Subvert, extirpate, and demolish*.  
 145 For Knaves and Fools b'ing near of Kin,  
 As *Dutch Boors* are t' a *Sooterkin*,  
 Both Parties join'd to do their best,  
 To damn the public Interest;  
 And herded only in Consults,  
 150 To put by one another's Bolts;  
 T' out-cant the *Babylonian Labourers*,  
 At all their Dialects of Jabberers,

ÿ. 136. *And all Things but their Laws and Hate.*] i. e. The Laws of the Land, and the Hatred of the People.

ÿ. 146. *As Dutch Boors are t' a Sooterkin.*] \* It is reported of the *Dutch Women*, that making so great Use of Stoves, and often putting them under their Petticoats, they engender a kind of ugly Monster, which is called a *Sooterkin.*" See *Cleveland's Character of a London Diurnal*, Works 1677. p. 103.

ÿ. 151, 152. *T' out-cant the Babylonian Labourers,—At all their Dialects of Jabberers.*] Dubartas thus describes the Confusion at Babel: (*Divine Weeks and Works*, p. 418.)

*This said, as soon confusedly did bound  
 Through all the Work, I wote not what strange Sound,  
 A jangling Noise not much unlike the Rumours  
 Of Bacchus Swaines, amidst their drunken Humours:  
 Some speak between their Teeth, some in the Nose,  
 Some in the Throat their Words do ill dispose;  
 Some howl, some bellow, some do strut and strain,  
 Each bath his Gibberish, and all strive in vain;*

And tug at both Ends of the Saw,  
To tear down Government and Law.

- 155 For as two Cheats, that play one Game,  
Are both defeated of their Aim ;  
So those who play a *Game of State*,  
And only *Cavil* in Debate,  
Although there's nothing lost nor won,
- 160 The public Bus'ness is undone,  
Which still the longer 'tis in doing,  
Becomes the surer Way to Ruine.

- This, when the *Royalists* perceiv'd,  
(Who to their Faith as firmly cleav'd,  
165 And own'd the Right they had paid down  
So dearly for, *The Church and Crown*,)  
Th' united constanter, and sided  
The more, the more their Foes divided.  
For though out-number'd, overthrown,  
170 And by the Fate of War run down ;  
Their Duty never was defeated,  
Nor from their Oaths and Faith retreated ;  
*For Loyalty is still the same*  
*Whether it win or lose the Game* ;
- 175 *True as the Dial to the Sun*,  
*Although it be not shin'd upon.*

*To find again their known belov'd Tongue,*  
*That with their Milk they suckt in Cradle young.*

¶. 163. This, when the *Royalists* perceiv'd ] What a lasting Mo-  
nument of Fame has our Poet rais'd to the *Royalists* ! What me-  
rited Praises does he bestow on their unshaken Faith and Loyalty !  
How happily does he applaud their Constancy and Sufferings ! If  
any thing can be a Compensation to those of that Party, who  
met with unworthy Disregard and Neglect after the Restoration,  
it must be this *never-dying Eulogy* : *Butler*, alas ! was one of that  
unfortunate Number. (Mr. B.)

¶. 175. *True as the Dial to the Sun*, &c.] The Writer of the  
Preface, to *The wicked Plots*, of the pretended *Saints*, &c. com-  
pares Mr. *Foullis*, the Author, to *Little Loyal John*, in the Epi-  
taph ;

For

- But when these Brethren in Evil,  
 Their *Adversaries*, and the *Devil*,  
 Began once more, to shew them Play,
- 180 And hopes, at least, to have a Day ;  
 They rally'd in Parades of Woods,  
 And unfrequented Solitudes :  
 Conven'd at Midnight in Out-houses,  
 T' appoint *New-Rising Rendezvous*,
- 185 And with a Pertinacy unmatch'd,  
 For new Recruits of Danger watch'd.  
 No sooner was one Blow diverted,  
 But up another Party started,  
 And, as if Nature too in Haste,
- 190 To furnish out Supplies as fast,  
 Before her Time had turn'd Destruction,  
 T' a new and numerous Production ;  
 No sooner those were overcome,  
 But up rose others in their Room,
- 195 That, like the *Christian Faith*, increas't  
 The more, the more they were supprest :  
 Whom neither *Chains*, nor *Transportation*,  
*Proscription*, *Sale*, or *Confiscation*,  
 Nor all the desperate Events
- 200 Of former try'd Experiments,  
 Nor Wounds, cou'd terrify, nor Mangling,  
 To leave off *Loyalty* and *Dangling*,

*For the King, Church, and Blood Royal,*  
*He went as true as any Sun-Dial.*

¶. 197. *Whom neither Chains, nor Transportation, &c.]* All the Methods here mentioned were made Use of, to dispirit the Cavaliers; but to no Purpose.

¶. 198, 199. *Nor Wounds, cou'd terrify, nor Mangling, — To leave off Loyalty and Dangling.]* The brave Spirit of Loyalty was not to be suppress'd by the most barbarous and inhuman Usage. There are several remarkable Instances upon Record: as that of the gallant Marquis of Montrose. (See *Impartial Examination of Mr.*

Nor Death (with all his Bones) affright  
 From vent'ring to maintain the Right,  
 205 From staking Life and Fortune down  
 'Gainst all together, for the Crown :  
 But kept the Title of their Cause  
 From *Forfeiture*, like Claims in Laws :

Mr. Neal's 4<sup>th</sup> vol. of the *History of the Puritans*, p. 67, &c.) The loyal Mr. Gerard, and Mr. Vowel, in 1654. (Echard's *History of England*, vol. 2. p. 761.) Of Mr. Penruddock, Grove, and others who suffered for their Loyalty at Exeter 1654-5. (Echard, vol. 2. p. 774.) Of Captain Reynolds, who had been of the King's Party, and when he was going to be turn'd off the Ladder, cry'd, *God Bless King Charles, Vive le Roy.* (Whitelock's *Memorials*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 435.) Of Dalgelly, one of Montrose's Party, who being sentenced to be beheaded, and being brought to the Scaffold, ran and kiss'd it : And without any Speech or Ceremony laid down his Head upon the Block, and was beheaded. (Whitelock, ibid. p. 459.) Of the brave Sir Robert Spotswood. (Bishop Wishart's *History of Montrose*, p. 173.) Of Mr. Courtney and Mr. Portman who were committed to the Tower the Beginning of February 1657, for dispersing among the Soldiers what were then called *seditious Books and Pamphlets*. *Mercurius Politicus*, N° 402. p. 302. Of Sir Henry Slingsby and Dr. Hewet. *Mercurius Politicus*, N° 419. p. 583, &c. Echard's *History of England*, vol. 2. p. 818.

Nor ought the Loyalty of the six Counties of North Wales to be pass'd over in Silence; who never address'd or petitioned during the *Usurpation*. *Mercurius Publicus*, N° 24. p. 369. Nor the common Soldier mentioned in the *Oxford Diurnal*, first Week, p. 6. *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's 3<sup>d</sup> vol. of the History of the Puritans*, p. 203. See more in the Story of the impertinent Sheriff. *L'Estrange's Fables*, part 2. fab. 265. Mr. Butler, or Pryn, (see *Mola Ajnaria*. *Butler's Remains*) speaking of the gallant Behaviour of the *Loyalists*, says, "Other Nations would  
 " have canoniz'd for Martyrs, and erected Statues after their  
 " Death, to the Memory of some of our *Compatriots*, whom ye  
 " have barbarously defaced and mangled, yet alive, for no other  
 " Motive but their undaunted Zeal.

y. 208. From *Forfeiture, like Claims in Laws.*] See *Continual Claims*. Coke's *Institutes*, first Part, lib. 3. sect. 414. fol. 250. 10<sup>th</sup> edition.

And prov'd no prosp'rous Usurpation.

210 Can ever settle on the Nation:

Until, in spight of Force and Treason,  
They put their Loy'lty in Possession;  
And by their Constancy and Faith,  
Destroy'd the mighty Men of Gath.

215 Toss'd in a furious *Hurricane*,

Did Oliver give up his *Reign*;  
And was believ'd, as well by Saints,  
As mortal Men and Miscreants,  
To founder in the *Stygian Ferry*:

220 Until he was retriev'd by *Sterry*,

y. 215, 216. *Toss'd in a furious Hurricane*, — *Did Oliver give up his Reign.*] \* At Oliver's Death was a most furious Tempest, such as had not been known in the Memory of Man, or hardly ever recorded to have been in this Nation." See Echard's *History of England*, vol. 2. It is observed in a Tract, intituled, (*No Fool to the old Fool. L'Estrange's Apology*, p. 93.) "That [Oliver] "after a long Course of Treason, Murder, Sacrilege, Perjury, "Rapine, &c. finish'd his accursed Life in Agony and Fury, and "without any Mark of true Repentance." See Thurlo's *Canting Letter*, occasion'd by his Death, to *Henry Cromwell*. *Thurlo's State Papers*, vol. 7. p. 372, &c. Though most of our Historians mention the Hurricane at his Death, yet few take Notice of the Storm in the Northern Counties, that Day the House of Peers order'd the digging up his Carcase with other Regicides. (See *Mercurius Publicus*, No 51. p. 816.) The Author of the *Parley between the Ghost of the late Protector, and the King of Sweden in Hell*, 1660. p. 19. merrily observes. "That he was even so turbulent and seditious there, that he was chain'd by Way of Punishment in the general pissing Place, next the Court-Door, with a strict Charge, that no Body that made Water thereabouts, should piss any where but against his Body."

y. 219. *To founder in the Stygian Ferry.*]

*Old Oliver's gone to the Dogs,*

*Oh! no, I do mistake.*

*He's gone in a Wherry*

*Over the Ferry*

*Is call'd the Stygian Lake.*

*But Cerberus, that great Porter,*

*Did read him such a Lecture,*

*That*

Who in a false erroneous Dream  
 Mistook the *New Jerusalem*,  
 Prophanely for th' *Apocryphal*  
 False *Heaven* at the *End o' tb' Hall* ;

225 Whither it was decreed by Fate

His precious Reliques to translate.  
 So *Romulus* was seen before  
 B' as Orthodox a Senator ;

*That made him to roar*  
*When he was come on Shore*  
*For being Lord Protector.*

*Collection of Loyal Songs*, reprinted 1731, No 3. p. 6.

y. 220. Until he was retriev'd by Sterry.] The News of Oliver's Death being brought to those, who were met to pray for him, Mr. Peter Sterry stood up, and desired them not to be troubled ; " For (said he) this is good News, because, if he was of Use to the People of God, when he was amongst us, he will be much more so now, being ascended into Heaven at the Right-Hand of Jesus Christ, there to intercede for us; and to be mindful of us upon all Occasions." (Eckard's *History of England*, vol. 2. p. 825. Ludlow's *Memoirs*, vol. 2. p. 612. See a Tract, intituled, *No Fool to the old Fool*, publish'd with L'Estrange's *Apology*, p. 93. *Phænix Britannicus*, p. 154.) Dr. South makes Mention of an *Independent Divine*, (Sermons, vol. 1. serm. 3. p. 102.) who, when Oliver was sick, of which Sickness he died, declared, " That God revealed to him, that he should recover, and live thirty years longer; for that God had raised him up for a Work, which could not be done in a less Time : But Oliver's Death being publish'd two Days after, the said Divine publickly in his Prayers expostulated with God the Defeat of his Prophesy in these Words : *Thou hast lied unto us; yea, Thou hast lied unto us.*

So familiar were those Wretches with God Almighty, that Dr. Eckard observes of one of them, (see his *Observation upon the Answer to the Enquiry into the Grounds of the Contempt of the Clergy*, p. 106.) " That he pretended to have got such an Interest in Christ, and such an exact Knowledge of Affairs above, that he could tell the People, that he had just before received an Express from Jesus, upon such a Business, and that the Ink was scarce dry upon the Paper."

y. 224. *False Heaven*, &c.] \* After the Restoration Oliver's Body was dug up, and his Head set up at the farther End of Westminster-Hall, near which Place there is an House of Entertainment, which is commonly known by the Name of *Heaven*."

y. 227.

From whose divine Illumination  
230 He stole the Pagan Revelation.

Next him his Son and *Heir apparent*  
Succeeded, though a *lame Vicegerent*;

¶. 227. *So Romulus, &c.]* \* A Roman Senator, whose Name was *Proculus*, and much beloved by *Romulus*, made Oath before the Senate, that this Prince appeared to him after his Death, and predicted the future Grandeur of that City, promising to be Protector of it; and expressly charged him, that he should be adored there under the Name of *Quirinus*; and he had his Temple on Mount *Quirinal*.

¶. 231, 232. *Next him his Son and Heir apparent—Succeeded, though a lame Vicegerent.]* \* Oliver's eldest Son *Richard* was, by him before his Death, declared his Successor; and, by Order of the Privy Council, proclaimed *Lord Protector*, and received the Compliments of *Congratulation* and *Condolence*, at the same Time, from the *Lord Mayor* and *Court of Aldermen*; and Addresses were presented to him from all Parts of the *Nation*, promising to stand by him with their Lives and Fortunes. He summoned a Parliament to meet at *Westminster*, which recognized him *Lord Protector*; yet notwithstanding, *Fleetwood*, *Desborow*, and their Partisans, managed Affairs so, that he was obliged to resign." Mr. *Butler* expresses himself to the same Purpose, in his Tale of the *Cobler and Vicar of Bray*. *Remains*.

*What's worse, old Noll is marching off,*  
*And Dick his Heir apparent,*  
*Succeeds him in the Government,*  
*A very lame Vicegerent :*  
*He'll reign but little Time, poor Tool,*  
*But sink beneath the State ;*  
*That will not fail to ride the Fool*  
*'bove common Horseman's Weight.*

And another Poet speaks of him, and his Brother *Henry* in the following Manner.

*But young Dick and Harry, not his Heirs, but his Brats,*  
*As if they had less Wit and Grace than Gib-Cats,*  
*Slunk from their Commands, like a Brace of drown'd Rats.*

*The Rump Carbonado'd. Loyal Songs, vol. 2. p. 122.*

What Opinion the World had of him, we learn from Lord *Clarendon's* Account of his visit incog. to the Prince of *Conti*, at *Pezenas*, who received him civilly, as he did all Strangers; and particularly the *English*: and after a few Words, (not knowing who he was,) " The Prince began to discourse of the Affairs of " *England*, and ask'd many Questions concerning the King, and " whether all Men were quiet, and submitted obedient to him ?

- Who first laid by the *Parliament*,  
 The only *Crutch* on which he leant ;  
 235 And then funk underneath the *State*,  
 That rode him above *Horseman's Weight*.  
 And now the *Saints* began their *Reign*,  
 For which th' had yearn'd so long in vain,  
 And felt such *Bowel-Hankerings*,
- 240 To see an *Empire all of Kings*,  
 Deliver'd from th' *Egyptian Awe*  
 Of *Justice, Government, and Law*,

" Which the other answer'd according to the Truth. Well,  
 " said the Prince, *Oliver*, though he was a *Traitor*, and a *Vil-lain*, was a *brave Fellow*, had great Parts, great Courage, and  
 " was worthy to command. But for that *Richard*, that *Cox-comb*, *Coquin*, *Poltroon*, he was surely the basest Fellow alive ?  
 " what is become of that Fool ? How is it possible he could be  
 " such a *Sot* ?" He answered, " That he was betray'd by  
 " those he most trusted, and had been most obliged to his Father :  
 " So being weary of his Visit, he quickly took his Leave, and  
 " next Morning left the Town, out of Fear that the Prince  
 " might know, that he was that very Fool and Coxcomb he  
 " had mentioned so kindly ; and two Days after the Prince did  
 " come to know who he was that he had treated so well." (Lord  
*Clarendon's History of the Rebellion*, vol. 3. p. 519.)

y. 233, 234. Who first laid by the *Parliament*,—The only *Crutch* on which he leant.] See this in some Measure disprov'd, *Life of Secretary Thurloe*, prefix'd to his *Letters*, p. 17. See a Song intitl'd *2<sup>d</sup> Part of Knaves out of Doors. Collection of Loyal Songs*, reprinted 1731. vol. 2. № 17. p. 69. *Arsy Versy*, or the *2<sup>d</sup> Martyrdom of the Rump*, sect. 4. vol. 2. p. 92.

y. 237. And now their *Saints* began their *Reign*, &c.] A Sneer upon the Committee of Safety ; amongst whom was Sir *Henry Vane*, who (as Lord *Clarendon* observes, vol. 3. b. 16. p. 544.) " was  
 " a perfect Enthusiast, and without Doubt did believe himself  
 " inspired ; which so far corrupted his Reason and Understan-ding ; that he did at the same Time believe, he was the Person  
 " deputed to reign over the *Saints* upon Earth for a Thousand  
 " Years." See an Account of him, in *Baxter's Life* in Folio, p. 74, who mentions a *Sect*, call'd from him, *Vanists*.

y. 241, 242. Deliver'd from the *Egyptian Awe*—Of *Justice, Government, and Law*.] Dr. *James Young* observes (*Sidrophel Vapulans*, p. 13. from Mr. *Pryn's True and perfect Narrative*, &c. p. 60). That two *Jesuitical Prognosticators*, *Lilly* and *Culpeper*,  
 " were

PART III. CANTO II. 227

And free t' erect what *spiritual Cantons* ;  
Should be reveal'd, or *Gospel Hans-Towns*,

- 245 To edify upon the Ruins  
Of *John of Leyden's old Out-goings* ;  
Who for a Weather-cock hung up,  
Upon their *Mother Church's Top* ;  
Was made a Type, by Providence,  
250 Of all their Revelations since ;

" were so confident, ann. 1652. of the total Subversion of the  
" Law, and *Gospel Ministry*, that in their scurrilous Prognostica-  
" tions, they predicted the Downfal of both ; and in 1654, they  
" foretold, that the Law should be pulled down to the Ground,  
" the great *Charter*, and all our Liberties destroy'd, as not suit-  
" ing with *Englismen* in these blessed Times : That the Crab-  
" Tree of the Law should be pull'd up by the Roots, and grow  
" no more, there being no Reason now we should be govern'd by  
" them."

y. 244. ————— *Gospel Hans-Towns.*] The Germans bor-  
dering on the Sea, being anciently infested by *Barbarians*, for  
their better Defence, enter'd into a mutual League, and gave  
themselves the Name of *Hans-Towns* ; either from the Sea, on  
which they border'd, or from their Faith, which they had plighted  
to one another with their own Hand ; (*Hansæ*) or from the  
same Word, which in their Language signified a League, Society,  
or Association. *Baily*.

y. 245, 246, 247, 248. *To edify upon the Ruins—Of John of Leyden's old Out-goings ;—who for a Weather-Cock hung up,—Upon their Mother Church's Top ] John Buckold, Becold, or Bokelson, an Anabaptist Taylor (some say a Shoemaker, or Cobler) of *Leyden*, mock King of *Munster*, was hung with two of his Rebel Associates (all in iron Cages) upon the highest Tower of the City, call'd *Saint Lambert's*. Vide *Johann. Sleidan. Comment. lib. 10. p. 207, 208. Francofurti. ad Menum, 1568. Chronic. Chronicor. Ecclesiastic. lib. 2. p. 553. Mezeray's Hist. of France. part 2. p. 598. Dupin's Eccles. Hist. of the 16<sup>th</sup> cent. p. 182. Abridgement of Gerard Brandt's History of the Reformation of the Low Countries, vol. 1. p. 43. Alexander Roffe's View of all Religions, 6<sup>th</sup> edit. p. 411. Mission's New Voyage to Italy, &c. vol. 1. p. 17.**

*Then John of Leyden, Noll, and all  
Their gobling ghostly Train ;  
Brave Rebel Saints, triumphant shall  
Begin the second Reign.*

(Sir John Birkenhead reviv'd, p. 35.)

- And now fulfill'd by his Successors,  
 Who equally mistook their Measures :  
 For when they came to shape the *Model*,  
 Not one could fit another's Noddle ;
- 255 But found their Light and Gifts more wide  
 From Fadging, than th' Unsanctify'd ;  
 While ev'ry individual Brother  
 Strove Hand to Fist against another,  
 And still the maddest, and most crack't,
- 260 Were found the busiest to transact ;  
 For though most Hands dispatch apace,  
 And make light Work (the Proverb says ;)  
 Yet many diff'rent Intellects  
 Are found t' have contrary Effects ;
- 265 And many Heads t' obstruct Intrigues,  
 As slowest Insects have most Legs.  
 Some were for setting up a King,  
 But all the rest for no such thing,  
 Unless King Jesus : Others tamper'd
- 270 For Fleetwood, Desborough, and Lambert ;

[y. 267, 268. Some were for setting up a King,—But all the rest for no such Thing.]

Some for a King, and some for none ;  
 And some have Hankerings  
 To mend the Commonwealth, and make  
 And make an Empire of all Kings.  
 Tale of the Cobler, and Vicar of Bray. Butler's Remains, p. 153.)

Harry Martyn, in his Speech, in the Debate, *Whether a King, or no King?* said, “That if they must have a King, they had rather have had the last, than any Gentleman in England : He found no Fault in his Person, but Office.” (Walker's History of Independency, part 2. 150.)

y. 269. Unless King Jesus, &c.] Alluding to the Fifth Monarchy Men, who had form'd a Plot to dethrone Cromwell, and set up King Jesus. (Echard's History of England, vol. 2. p. 815.)

## PART III. CANTO II. 229

Some for the *Rump*, and some more crafty,  
For *Agitators*, and the *Safety* ;

Cæsar, not Christ, the ancient Jews  
Paid Tribute of their Treasure ;  
Our Jews, no King, but Christ will chuse,  
And rob, and cry down Cæsar.

(*Mercurius Pragmaticus*, N° 6. May 9. 1648.)

But Seven Years of a Thousand 'tis  
Our Saints must Rulers be ;  
For they shall lose in Years of Bliss  
Nine Hundred Ninety-three.

(*Mercurius Pragmaticus*, num. 8. See Sir J. Birkenhead reviv'd, p. 37.)

But Overton most with Wonder doth seize us,  
By securing of Hull for no less than Christ Jesus ;  
Hoping (as it by the Story appears)  
To be there his Lieutenant for one Thousand Years.

(*Arsy Versy*, St. 25. Collection of Loyal Songs, reprinted, 1731. vol. 2. N° 20.)

The Fifth Monarchy of Men publish'd their Tenets before Cromwell arrived at his pitch of Grandeur, as appears from the two following Tracts. (penes me.)

The sounding of the last Trumpet ; or several Visions declaring, The universal Overturning, and rooting up of all earthly Powers in England : With many other Things foretold, which shall come to pass in this Year 1650. Lately shew'd unto George Forster, who was commanded to print them. Printed in the Year 1650.

Sion's approaching Glory ; or the great and glorious Day of the Lord King Jesus his Appearing : Before whom all the Kings of the Nations must fall, and never rise again ; accurately described, according to the Prophets, Christ, and his Apostles, in three and forty Sections.—By James Freze, Merchant London, printed for W. Larnar—1652. In 1654, John Spittlehouse publish'd A Vindication of the Fifth Monarchy Men. In Answer to a Speech of O. Cromwell's in the painted Chamber, September 4, 1654. Mr. Bridge's in his Dedication prefix'd to a Thanksgiving Sermon before the Commons, May 17, 1648. (see Century of eminent Presbyterian Preachers, p. 76.) exhorts them, “to do what in them lies, to bring the blessed King-Jesus into his Throne of Inheritance.” See a further Account of their Principles, from their printed Book intitled, *The Standard*. *Mercurius Politicus* num. 358. p. 7742, &c. Ludlow's Memoirs, vol. 2. p. 604. Thurlow's State Papers. vol. 6. p. 184. Simple Cobler of Agawam in America, p. 19. Alexander Ross's View of all Religions in the World, p. 260, 261.

Some for the Gospel, and Massacres  
Of Spiritual Affidavit-makers,

y. 269, 270. ————— Others tamper'd — For Fleetwood,  
Desborough, and Lambert.] Fleetwood was a Lieutenant General, he married Ireton's Widow, O. Cromwell's eldest Daughter, was made Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland by Cromwell, Major General of diverse Counties, one of Oliver's upper House: His Salary suppos'd to be 6600l. a Year. (Second Narrative of the late Parliament, so call'd, 168. p. 14. penes me.)

y. 270. ————— Desborough. ————— ] A Yeoman of 60 or 70l. per Annum (Some say a Plowman.) In a Tract, intitled, A Brief Account of the Meeting, Proceedings, and Exit of the Committee of Safety, London, 1659. (p. 9 penes me.) Bennet speaking to Desborough, says, — ‘ when your Lordship was a Plow-“ man, and wore high Shoon — Ha! how the Lord raiseth some “ Men, and deprestieth others.’

Janizary Desbrow then look'd pale,  
For said he, if this Rump prevail,  
‘ Twill blow me back to my o'd Plow-Tail.  
Which no Body can deny.

(The Rump. A Song. Collect. of Layal Songs. Vol. 2. p. 29.)

Desborough married Cromwell's Sister, cast away his Spade, and took up a Sword, and was made a Colonel,—was instrumental in raising Cromwell to the Protectorship: Upon which he was made one of his Council, a General at Sea, and Major General of diverse Counties of the West; and was one of Oliver's Upper House, (2<sup>d</sup> Narrative of the Parliament so called, p. 15.) The Writer of the First Narrative of the Parliament so called, observes, p. 9. that his annual Income was 3236l. 13s. 4d.

Mr. Butler, in his Parable of the Lion and Fox, (Remains.) girds him severely in the following Lines.

Says Desborough, for that his Name was,  
Who afterwards grew very famous;  
And as his Neighbours all can tell,  
Itb' Civil Wars was Colonel:  
Nay some there be that will not stick  
To say he was so Politick;  
Or if you will, so great a Rogue,  
That when Rebellion was in Vogue,  
That he among the rest was one,  
That d'om'd the King to Martyrdome.

(See his Name in the List of the Regicides. Walker's History of Independency, part. 2. p. 103. And a further Account of him, Thurloe's State Papers, vol. 7. p. 823.)

Ibid. ————— And Lambert.] Lambard in the first edit. 1678, alter'd 1684. He was one of the Rump Generals, and a principal

## PART III. CANTO II. 231

275 That swore to any human Regence,  
*Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance :*  
 Yea, though the ablest swearing Saint,  
 That vouch'd the Bulls o' th' Covenant :

principal Opposer of General Monk, in the Restoration of King Charles the Second, (*Eckard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 872.) The Writer of the *Narrative of the late Parliament so call'd*, 1657. p. 9. observes, That Major General Lambert, as one of Oliver's Council, had 1000*l. per ann.* which with his other Places, in all amounted to 651*2l. 3s. 4d.*

\*. 472. *For Agitators, &c.*] In 1647. (see *Eckard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 569.) the Army made Choice of a set Number of Officers, which they call'd, the General Council of Officers; and the common Soldiers made Choice of three or four of each Regiment, mostly *Corporals* and *Sergeants*, who were call'd by the Name of *Agitators*, and were to be a *House of Commons* to the *Council of Officers*: These drew up a *Declaration*, that they would not be disbanded, till their Arrears were paid, and a full Provision made for Liberty of Conscience.

Mr. Butler, in a ludicrous Speech, which he makes for the Earl of Pembroke, (*Remains*, p. 266.) has the following Words :  
 " I perceive your Lordships think better of me, and would ac-  
 " quit me, if I was not charged by the *Agitators*. — 'Sdeath,  
 " what's that ! who ever heard the Word before ! I understand  
 " *Classical, Provincial, Congregational, National*. But for *Agi-*  
 " *tator*, it may be for aught I know, a Knave not worth Three-  
 " pence : If *Agitators* cut Noblemen's Throats, you'll find the  
 " Devil has been an *Agitator*."

Some of the Positions of the *Agitators* here follow : " That all  
 " Inns of Court and Chancery, all Courts of Justice now erected  
 " as well Civil as Ecclesiastical, with the Common, Civil, Canon,  
 " and Statute Laws, formerly in Force, and all Corporations,  
 " Tenures, Copyholds, Rents, and Services, with all Titles and  
 " Degrees of Honour, Nobility and Gentry, elevating one free  
 " Subject above another, may be totally abolish'd, as Clogs,  
 " Snares and Grievances to a free-born People, and inconsistent  
 " with that universal parity and equal Condition which ought  
 " to be among Freemen, and opposite to the Communion of  
 " Saints.

" That all the Lands and Estates of Deans, Chapters, Prebends,  
 " Universities, Colleges, Halls, Free-Schools, Cities, Corporations,  
 " Ministers Glebe Lands, and so much of the Lands of the No-  
 " bility, Gentry, and rich Citizens and Yeomen, as exceeds the  
 " Sum of Three Hundred Pounds *per Annum*, and all the Revenues  
 " of the Crown belonging to the King or his Children, be equally

Others for pulling down th' High-places  
 280 Of *Synods* and *Provincial Classes*,  
 That us'd to make such hostile Inroads  
 Upon the *Saints*, like bloody *Nimrods*:

" divided between the Officers and Soldiers of the Army, to satisfy their Arrears, and recompence their good Services."

*The Total and Final Demands, already made by, and to be expected from the Agitators and Army.—London, printed, 1647, p. 6. Publick Library, Cambridge, xix. 9. 3.*

See *Hampton-Court Conspiracy, with the Downfall of the Agitators and Levellers, who would admit no Distinction of Birth or Title, and out of the Lands of the whole Kingdom in general, would proportion an equal Estate to every Man in particular.* Printed 1647. *Publ. Libr. Cambr.*

The Author, p. 6. defines an " *Agitator* to be an arch Tub  
 " Traitor of this Age, whom the Devil lately toss'd out of the  
 " Bottomles Pit, to drive on his Designs, prick Principalities, and  
 " torment the Times." (See Mr. Peck's Notes on the Baptists.  
*New Memoirs of Milton's Life*, p. 419.)

Ibid. ————— And the Safety.]. Committee of Safety, a Set of Men who took upon them the Government, upon displacing the *Rump* a second Time: Their Number amounted to Twenty three, which though fill'd up with Men of all Parties, (Royalists excepted) yet was so craftily compos'd, that the Balance was sufficiently secured to those of the Army Faction. (Echard, vol. 2. p. 854. See their Names, *History of Independency*, part. 4. p. 69, 70.)

So here's a Committee of Safety compounded  
 Of Knave, and of fool, Papist and Roundhead;  
 On Basis of Treason, and Tyranny grounded.

(The Committee of Safety. Collection of Loyal Songs. Reprinted 1731. vol. 2. p. 148.)

They are banter'd by the Author of a Tract, intitled, *A Parley between the Ghosts of the Protector, and the King of Sweden in Hell*, (p. 10.) " *Phanatick Committee of Safety* (faith the Protector) there's a Word that requires another *Calvin's Industry* to make a Comment on it: And then naming them again, he fell into such a Laughter, that he waked the great Devil, who was lying upon a Bench hard by, something drunkish. What's the Matter, cries *Beelzebub*? What's the Matter, cries the Protector? Can you lie sleeping there, and hear us talk of a *Phanatick Committee of Safety*? Cuds bobs, quoth the Devil, this *England* is a plaguy Country; *Africa* itself never bred such Monsters; and upon that he began to call for his Guard: But the King of *Sweden* soon prevented his Fear, by the Relation he made of their being turn'd out of Commission."

PART III. CANTO II. 233

- Some for fulfilling Prophecies,  
And th' Extirpation of th' *Excise* ;  
285 And some against th' *Egyptian Bondage*  
Of *Holy-days*, and *paying Poundage* :  
Some for the cutting down of *Groves*,  
And rectifying Baker's Loaves :  
And some for finding out expedients  
290 Against the Slav'ry of Obedience.  
Some were for *Gospel Ministers*,  
And some for *Red-coat Seculars*,  
As Men most fit t' hold forth the Word,  
And wield *the one, and tb' other Sword*.  
295 Some were for carrying on the Work  
Against the *Pope*, and some the *Turk* ;  
Some for engaging to suppress  
The *Camisado of Surplices*,

¶. 283. *Some for fulfilling Prophecies.*] i. e. Carrying their Arms against the Pope, the *Whore of Babylon*. (Mr. W.)

¶. 285, 286. *And some against th' Egyptian Bondage.—Of Holy-days* [There was an Ordinance to abolish *Festivals*, *Die Martis*, 8 *Junii* 1647. throughout *England* and *Wales*; and every second *Tuesday* in the Month, to be allow'd to Scholars, Apprentices, and other Servants, for their Recreation: This was confirm'd by another Ordinance of Lords and Commons, *Die Veteris*, 11 *Junii* 1647. and *Die Lunæ*, 28 *Junii* 1647. An additional Ordinance was made concerning Days of Recreation allow'd unto Scholars, Apprentices, and other Servants, occasion'd by the Apprentices Petition, and Propositions presented unto the Honourable House of Commons.—*June 22, 1647.*

¶. 287—*Cutting down of Groves.*] i. e. Demolishing the Churches. (Mr. W.) Alluding to the old Superstition of consecrating Groves to Idols. See Notes upon the Second Book of Mr. Cowley's *Davideis*, Works, vol. 1. edit. 1707. p. 385.

¶. 291, 292. *Some were for Gospel Ministers,—And some for Red-Coat Seculars.*] See an Account of the six Militant Preachers at *White-Hall* with Oliver Cromwell. *Walker's History of Independence*, part 2. p. 153. And of Major General Vernon's Preaching. *Thurloe's State Papers*, vol. 4. p. 228. And Note upon *Cornet Joyce's Sermon*. *Thurloe's State Papers*, vol. 7. p. 8. 18.

¶. 297, 298. *Some for engaging to suppress—The Camisado of Surplices.*]

- That Gifts and Dispensations hinder'd,  
 300 And turn'd to th' *Outward Man the Inward* ;  
 More proper for the cloudy Night  
 Of *Popery*, than *Gospel Light*.  
 Others were for abolishing  
 That Tool of Matrimony, *a Ring*,

*Surplices.*] Their Antipathy to the Surplice is thus express'd by a Writer of those Times. " Have not they so long persecuted the poor Surplice in most Churches, that they have scarce left any Man a Shirt in the whole Parish." (*The Judgment of an Old Grand Juryman in Oxfordshire, concerning the breaking of the late Treaty at Uxbridge. Oxford, 1645. p. 4. Publick Library, Cambridge, xix. 9. 3.*) Mr. Warburton observes, That when the Soldiers in a Night Expedition, put their Shirts over their Armour, in order to be distinguish'd, 'tis called a *Camisade*: These *Sectaries* were for suppressing the Episcopal Meetings, then held secretly, which the Author with high Humour calls a *Camisade*."

The Word is taken from the Latin Word *Camisia*, or the Greek *Kamisios*, which signifies a Priest's white Garment; or what we now call a Surplice. See Mr. Hearne's *Glossary to Peter Langtoft's Chronicle*, p. 597. *Skinneri Etymologicon Linguae Anglicane*, sub Voce *Camisade*. Table to Barret's *Theorike and Practike of Modern Wars*, 1598.

¶. 303, 304. Others were for abolishing—That Tool of Matrimony, *a Ring*.]

*Because the Wedding Ring's a Fashion old.  
 And signifies by th' Purity of Gold,  
 The Purity requir'd i' th' marry'd Payre;  
 And by th' Rotundity, the Union fayre,  
 Which ought to be betwixt them endlesse, for  
 No other Reason, we that Use aborr.*

(*A Long-winded Lay Lecture*, published 1647, p. 5.)  
*They will not bear of Wedding Rings,  
 For to be us'd in their Marriage;  
 But say, They're superstitious Things,  
 And do Religion much Disparage:  
 They are but vain, and Things profane  
 Wherfore now, no Wit bespeaks them,  
 So to be ty'd unto the Bride,  
 But do it as the Spirit moves them.*

(*A Curtain Lecture. Loyal Songs*, vol. 1. N° 15.)  
 See the Objections of the *Dissenters*, against the *Ring in Marriage*, answer'd, by Dr. Comber. *Offices of Matrimony*, &c. folio edit. part 4. sect. 3. Dr. Nicholls upon the *Office of Matrimony*. Mr. Wheatly's *Rational Illustration*, folio edit. p. 407, &c.

¶. 306.

## PART III. CANTO II. 235

- 305 With which th' unsanctify'd *Bridegroom*  
 Is marry'd only to a *Thumb* ;  
 (As wise as Ringing of a Pig,  
 That us'd to break up Ground, and dig)  
 The *Bride* to nothing but her Will,  
 310 That nulls the After-Mariage still.  
 Some were for th' utter Extirpation  
 Of *Linsay Woolsey* in the Nation ;

¶. 306. *Is marry'd only to a Thumb.*] *Thumb* is put for the Rhyme's Sake, for the fourth Finger of the Left-hand; the Ring being always put upon that Finger by the *Bridegroom*. The Reason given by *Aulus Gellius*, (*Noct. Attic. lib. 10. cap. 10.*) that there is a small Nerve in that Finger, which communicates directly with the Heart; for which Reason, both *Greeks* and *Romans* wore it upon that Finger.

The Original of which Custom is given by another Author, in the following Words. *Alcadas X Rex Assyriorum regnavit annis 33, & anno ejus 11. Sparta condita est a filio Phoronei, qui inventit usum annulorum; & in quarto digito poni annulum debere dixit, quia ab illo vena pertingit ad cor. Gobelini Personæ, Cosmodromii ætas 111. Meibomii Rer. Germanic. To. 1. p. 89.*

Pecsteris, & digito pignus fortasse dedisti, &c.

*Juvenal. Sat. 6. 27, 28.*

*They say, thy Hair the curling Art is taught,  
 The Wedding Ring perhaps already bought :  
 A sober Man, like thee, to change his Life !  
 What Fury wou'd possess thee with a Wife ?*

*Mr. Dryden.*

See a curious Dissertation upon the Ring Finger. Sir *Thomas Brown's Vulgar Errors*, book 4. cha. 4. Mr. *Wheatly's Rational Illustration*, p. 409. Dr. *Wotton's Reflections upon Ancient and Modern Learning*, chap. 10. p. 133.

¶. 308. *That us'd to.*] *That is to - edit. 1678. That uses to - edit. 1684. 1689. 1694. 1700. 1704. alter'd 1710.* as it stands here.

¶. 309. *The Bride to nothing but her Will.*] The Thing this Quibble turns upon, is this—The first Response the Bride makes in the Marriage Ceremony is, *I wil.* (Mr. *W.*)

*Shakespear alludes probably to the same Thing, (*Love's Labour Lost*, act 1. vol. 2. p. 111.) in Boiet's Words to Biron, when he enquir'd after Rosaline.*

*Biron.* “ Is she wedded, or no ?

*Boitet.* “ To her Will, Sir, or so.

¶. 311, 312. *Some were for tb' utter Extirpation—Of Linsay Woolsey*

And some against all Idolizing

The Cross in Shop-Books, or Baptizing;

315 Others, to make all Things recant

The Christian, or Surname of Saint;

And force all Churches, Streets, and Towns,

The Holy Title to renounce.

*Woolsey in the Nation.]* Some were for Judaizing, or observing some of the Laws peculiar to that People. *Linsey Woolsey* being forbidden by the Law. See *Deuteronomy xxii. 11.* (Mr. W.)

" That we may have an incorrupt Religion, without guileful Mixture: Not a *Linsey Woolsey Religion:* All New-born Babes will desire Word-Milk, Sermon-Milk, without Guile, without adulterating." *Thomas Hall's Fast Sermon, July 27. 1642.* p. 5.

¶. 313, 314. *And some against all Idolizing—The Cross in Shop-Books.]* Some were for using a Spunge to the publick Debts. (Mr. W.) " Scriveners were commanded to shew their Shop-Books, that Notice might be taken who were guilty of having Money in their Purses, that the fattest and fullest might be sequestred for Delinquents." (*Walker's History of Independency, part 2. p. 189.*) See their unreasonable Antipathy to all Sorts of Crosses exposed from a Tract, intitled, *A Dialogue between the Cross in Cheap, and Charing-Cross. Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's Third Volume of the History of the Puritans*, p. 81.

Sir John Birkenhead likewise banters those *Precians.* " An Act for removing the Alphabet Cross from the Childrens Primer, and the Cross from off the Speaker's Mace, and for adding St. Andrew's Cross to St. George's in the States Arms." (*Paul's Church-yard, cent. 2. class. 6. N° 139.*)

" Resolv'd, &c. That all Crosses are due to the State, and Therefore all Coin that is stamp'd with that superstitious Kind of Idolatry, is confiscated by modern Laws to the Devil's Melting Pan." (*Paul's Church-yard, cent. 3. class 11. N° 40. p. 21.*)

¶. 317, 318. *And force all Churches, Streets, and Towns,—The Holy Title to renounce.]* Churches, Parishes, and even the Apostles were unsainted in the Mayoralty of the famous Alderman Pennington, and continued so to the Year 1660. (See *Stryke's Survey of London. vol. 2. book 5. p. 7.*) The Malice and Rage of both Roundheads and Cavaliers ran high upon this particular; of which we have a merry Instance in the Case of Sir Roger de Coverley, which I cannot forbear transcribing. " That worthy Knight, being then but a stripling, had Occasion to enquire the Way to St. Ann's Lane, upon which the Person, whom he spoke to, instead of answering his Question, call'd him a young Po-

" gife

Some 'gainst a *Third Estate of Souls*,

320 And bringing down the Price of Coals :

" *pish Cur*, and ask'd him, who made *Ann* a Saint? The Boy  
" being in some Confusion, enquired of the next he met, which  
" was the Way to *Ann's Lane*? But was call'd a *Prick-ear'd Cur*  
" for his Pains; and instead of being shewn the Way, was told,  
" that she had been a *Saint* before he was born, and would be  
" one after he was hang'd. Upon which (says Sir Roger) I  
" did not think fit to repeat the former Question, but going into  
" every Lane of the Neighbourhood, ask'd what they call'd  
" the Name of that Lane: By which ingenious Artifice, he  
" found out the Place he enquir'd after, without giving Offence  
" to any Party." (*Spectator*, N 125.) Mr. B.

The Mayor of Colchester banish'd one of that Town for a *Malignant* and a *Cavalier*, (in the Year 1643) whose Name was *Parsons*, and gave this learned Reason for this exemplary Piece of Justice, That it was an ominous Name. *Merturius rusticus*, N° 16. p. 196.

¶. 319. Some 'gainst a *third Estate of Souls*.] I suppose he means the Place which in the New Testament is call'd *ἀδην*, and is there plainly distinguished from *Gebenna*, though both are translated by the English Word *Hell*: some Persons in Mr. Butler's Time began to write of this Place as different both from Heaven and Hell, and as the Receptacle of all Souls, Good and Bad, until the Resurrection, Bishop Bull has two Sermons printed on *This Middle State*. See likewise Sir Peter King's *Critical History of the Apostles Creed upon the Article, of Christ's Descent into Hell*. (Dr. B.)

¶. 320. And bringing down the Price of Coals.] Though Mr. Butler says in another Place,

Those that write in Rhyme still make  
The one Verse for the other's Sake;  
The one for Sense, and one for Rhyme,  
I think sufficient at a Time.

I cannot but think, that this is either design'd as a Sneer upon Sir Arthur Hazlerigg, who, when Governor of New-castle upon Tyne, without any public Authority, presumed to lay a Tax of four Shillings a Chaldron upon Coals, which was estimated to amount to 50,000l. a Year. (*Walker's History of Independency*, part. 2. p. 151.) And the Author of a Tract, intituled, *No Fool to the old Fool*, L'Estrange's *Apology*, p. 95. calls him, *The Episcopal Coal-Merchant*, Sir Arthur for Durbam. A Tax was laid upon Coals by the Members at Westminster, of one Pound ten Shillings upon an hundred Pound of great English, or Scotch Coals. See a *Treatise of Excise*, annex'd to the *City Alarum*, 1645. p. 30. Pub. Lib. Cambridge, 19. 9. 3.) Or an Allusion to a Tract, intituled,

Some for abolishing Black-Pudding,  
And eating nothing with the Blood in ;

titled, *The Woodmonger's Remonstrances, or the Carman's Controversy rightly stated.* By W. L. London, 1649. p. 29. the Title of one Section. *Expedients to abate the Price of Sea-Coal, penes me : Or to a Tract intituled, Sea-Coal, Char-Coal, and Small-Coal ; or a Discourse between a Newcastle Collier, a Small-Coal Man, and a Collier of Corydon : Concerning the Prohibition of Trade with Newcastle : And the fearful Complaint of the Poor of the City of London, for the enhansing the Price of Sea-Coals,* London, 1643. *penes me.* One Paragraph of which I take the Liberty of transcribing.

*Small-Coal.* — “ As your faithful Companion, and one that  
“ loves you very well, without Offence let me advertise you : This  
“ inhanſing your Price already, and the Fear, that you will daily  
“ rise higher and higher, begets no ſmall Murmurs in the City.  
“ First and foremost your Brewers cry out, they cannot make  
“ their Ale and Beer ſo strong as it was wont to be, by Reaſon  
“ of the Dearneſs or Scarcity of Fewel, and then all the good  
“ Fellows, ſuch as myſelf, that used to toast our Noses over a  
“ good Sea-Coal Fire of my Kindling, at an Ale-Houſe, with a  
“ Pot of nappy Ale, or invincible stale Beer, cry out upon the  
“ Smallneſs both of the Fire and Liquor, and curse your avarice  
“ *Sea-Coal* that Occasions theſe Diſasters : For your *Bricklayers*  
“ and *Builders* with open Throats exclaim at your Scarcity ; the  
“ Bricks which were badly burnt before, are now ſcarce burned  
“ at all, no more than if they were only baked in the Sun, and  
“ are ſo brittle, that they will not hold the lay : *Cooks*, that  
“ noble Fraternity of *Fleet-Lane*, and in general through the  
“ City, raise their Meat at leaſt Two-pence in a Joint ; and in-  
“ ſtead of roaſting it twice or thrice, according to their ancient  
“ Custom, ſell it now Blood-raw to the Detriment of the Buyer :  
“ Finally, Ale-Houſes rail at your Dearneſs abominably, and all  
“ the poor People of this populous City, and it’s large Suburbs,  
“ whose ſlender Fortunes could not lay out ſo much Money to-  
“ gether as would lay their Provision in for the whole Winter,  
“ cry out with many bitter Execrations, that they are forced to  
“ pay two or three Pence in a Bushel more than they were wont  
“ to do, and accuse your Factors, (*Sea-Coal*) as Wharfers,  
“ Woodmongers, Chandlers, and the like, of too apparent In-  
“ juſtice and Covetouneſſe in engroſſing the whole Store into  
“ their Hands, and ſelling them at their own Prices, as if there  
“ were a Dearth of your Commodities in the City, when it is  
“ very well known there is Provision enough, of Sea-Coal, to  
“ ſerve it plentifully without Supplies from *Newcastle*, for theſe  
“ twenty Months and more : ſo that if ſome Course be not  
“ taken,

### PART III. CANTO II. 239

To abrogate them Roots and Branches :

While others were for eating *Haunches*

325 Of *Warriors*, and now and then

The *Flesh of Kings* and *mighty Men* ;

And some for breaking of their Bones

With Rods of Ir'n, by *Secret Ones* :

" taken, the People, especially the poorer Sort, must undergo  
" great Want.

y. 322. *And eating nothing with the Blood in.*] See Dr. Shuck-  
ford's *Connection*, vol. 1. p. 96.

y. 323. *To abrogate them roots and Branches.*] This was the Spirit of the Times: There was a Proposal to carry twenty *Royalists* in Front of Sir Thomas Fairfax's Army, to expose them to the Fire of the Enemy: and one *Gourdon* mov'd. " That the " Lady *Capel*, and her Children, and the Lady *Norwich* might " be sent to the General with the same Directions, saying, their " Husbands would be careful of their Safety: And when diverse " opposed so barbarous a Motion, and alledg'd, that Lady *Capel* " was great with Child, near her Time; *Gourdon* pres'd it the " more eagerly, as if he had taken the General for a Man " Midwife." (*Walker's History of Independency*, part 1. p. 99.) Nay, it was debated at a Council of War. (see *History of Independency*, part 2. p. 30. from *Sedgwick's Justice upon the Army's Remonstrance*) " To massacre, and put to the Sword all the King's " Party: The Question put was carried in the Negative but by " two Votes." Their Endeavours (says he, *History of Independency*. part 3. p. 11.) " was how to diminish the Number of " their Opposites the *Royalists*, and *Presbyterians* by a Massacre: " For which Purpose, many dark Lanthorns were provided last " Winter, (1649) which, coming to the common Rumour of " the Town, put them in Danger of the Infamy and Hatred that " would overwhelm them; so this was laid aside." A Bill was brought in, 1656. for decimating the *Royalists*, but thrown out. (See *Thurloe's State Papers*, vol. 5. p. 20. 37, 38.) And this Spirit was but too much encouraged by their Clergy. Mr. *Caryl* (in a *Thanksgiving Sermon before the Commons*, April 23 1644. p. 46.) says, " If Christ will set up his Kingdom upon the Car- " cases of the Slain, it well becomes all Elders to rejoice, and " give Thanks. Cut them down with the Sword of Justice, " root them out, and consume them as with Fire, that no Root " may spring up again. *George Walker* before the *Commons*, " Jan. 29, 1644. p. 19. *Century of eminent Presbyterian Preach-* " ers, p. 46. Of all *Abab's Family*, and Persecuting-house, " there was not a Man left to make Water against the Wall, not

" one

For thrashing Mountains, and with Spells

330 For hallowing Carriers Packs and Bells :

Things that the *Legend* never heard of,  
But made the Wicked sore afear'd of.

The Quaeks of Government, (who fate  
At th' unregarded *Helm of State*,

335 And understood this wild Confusion  
Of fatal Madness, and Delusion,

" one Man of all *Baal's* Priests escaped, but all cut off." *Walker*,  
ibid. p. 39. *Century*, &c. ibid.

Of this Spirit was Mr. *George Swatbe*, Minister of *Denham* in  
*Suffolk*, who in a Prayer, July 13, 1641 or 42. (see *Swatbe's Prayers*, p. 31.) has the following remarkable Words : " Lord,  
" if no Composition will end the Controversy between the King  
" and Parliament, but the King and his Party will have Blood ;  
" let them drink of their own Cup ; let their Blood be spill'd  
" like Water ; let their Blood be sacrificed to thee, O God, for the  
" Sins of our Nation."

¶. 327, 328. *And some for breaking of their Bones—With Rods of Ir'n, &c.]* A Sneer upon their canting Abuse of *Psalm ii. 2.*

¶. 329. *For thrashing Mountains ]* A Sneer upon the Cant of  
the fifth *Monarchy Men*, (for their Misapplication of that Text,  
*Isaiah xli. 15.* *Thou shalt thresh the Mountains, and beat them small, and shall make the Hills as Chaff*) of whom Mr. *Thurloe*  
observes, (*State Papers*, vol. 6. p. 185.) " That they encouraged  
" one another with this, that though they were but a Worm,  
" that yet they should be made *Instruments to thresh Mountains*"

¶. 329, 330. ————— *And with Spells — For hallowing Carriers Packs and Bells.]* Alluding to their horrid canting Abuse  
of Scripture Phrase, especially of those two Passages, *Isaiah xli.*

15. *Zech. xiv. 20.*

*Here are perform'd the Conjurings and Spells,*

*For christ'ning Saints, and Hawks, and Carriers Bells.*

(*Oldham's 4<sup>th</sup> Sat. against Jesuits.*)

¶. 332. ————— *Afear'd of.]* Afraid of, edit. 1678. al-  
ter'd to, *Afear'd of*, 1684.

¶. 333. *The Quaeks of Government.]* These were the Politicians  
of those Times ; namely, Mr. *Hollis*, Sir *Anthony Asbly Cooper*, *Grimstone*, *Annesley*, *Manchester*, *Roberts*, and some others,  
who were apprehensive of a Revolution : They saw the Necessity  
of a Restoration, that Matters might fall again into their right  
Channel ; after the strange Convulsions and Disorders that fol-  
low'd upon *Cromwell's* Death. They wisely therefore held their  
Cabals, to consult of Methods how to secure themselves. (Dr. *B.*)

¶. 351.

PART III. CANTO II. 241

- Must, sooner than a Prodigy,  
 Portend Destruction to be nigh,)  
 Consider'd timely, how t' withdraw,  
 340 And save their Wind-pipes from the Law ;  
 For one Rencounter at the Bar  
 Was worse than all th' had scap'd in War ;  
 And therefore met in Consultation  
 To *Cant* and *Quack* upon the Nation ;  
 345 Not for the sickly Patient's Sake,  
 Nor what to give, but what to take :  
 To feel the Pulses of their Fees,  
 More wise than fumbling Arteries ;  
 Prolong the Snuff of Life in Pain,  
 350 And from the Grave recover — *Gain.*  
 'Mong these there was a *Politician*,  
 With more Heads than a *Beast in Vision*,  
 And more Intrigues in ev'ry one  
 Than all the *Whores of Babylon* :  
 355 So Politick, as if one Eye  
 Upon the other were a *Spy*,

¶. 351. *'Mong these there was a Politician.]* This was Sir *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, who complied with every Change in those Times. Mr. *Wood's* Character of him, (*Athen. Oxon.* 1st edit. vol. 2. col. 540, 541.) tallies exactly with this: as does Mr. *Butler's*, (See *Fable of the Lion and the Fox. Remains.*) And in many Respects Mr. *Dryden's* (*Absalom and Achitophel*, p. 3. *Fables*, folio edit. 1701.)

¶. 352. *With more Heads than a Beast in Vision.]* See *Revelations* xiii.

¶. 355, 356. *So politick, as if one Eye — Upon the other were a Spy.]* He is thus described by the Author of a Poem, intitled, *The Progress of Honesty; or the View of Court and City*, p. 22.

Some call him Hophni, some Achitophel,  
 Others chief Advocate for Hell;  
 Some cry, He sure a second Janus is,  
 And all Things past and future sees ;  
 Another rapt with Satyr, fwears his Eyes  
 Upon himself are Spies;

That to trepan the one to think  
The other blind, both strove to blink :  
And in his dark pragmaticick Way

360 As busy as a Child at Play.

H' had seen three Governments run down,  
And had a Hand in ev'ry one ;  
Was for 'em, and against 'em all,  
But barb'rous when they came to fall :

365 For by *trepanning* th' old to Ruine,  
He made his Int'rest with the new one ;  
Play'd true and faithful, though against  
His Conscience, and was still advanc'd.  
For by the Witchcraft of Rebellion

370 Transform'd t' a feeble *State-Camelion*,  
By giving Aim from Side to Side,  
He never fail'd to save his Tide,  
But got the Start of ev'ry State,  
And at a Change, ne'er came too late ;

*And slyly do their Opticks inwards roul,  
To watch the subtle Motions of his Soul ;  
That they with sharp perspective Sight,  
And Help of intellectual Light,  
May guide the Helm of State aright :  
Nay, view what will hereafter be,  
By their all-seeing Quality.*

¶. 363. *Was for them, and against them all.*] Bishop Burnet was well acquainted with the Earl of Shaftbury, and confirms this Part of his Character : He tells us, (*History of his own Time*, vol. 1. p. 97.) the Earl was not ashamed to reckon up the many Turns he had made ; and valued himself for the doing it at the properest Season, and in the best Manner. See a Song called *Chips of the old Block*, St. 20. *Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2.

¶. 370. ————— *State-Camelion.*] Alluding to that famous Tract of Buchanan's so called. (Mr. W.) This Tract was wrote against the Laird of Lidington. Vide edit. *Lugd. Batav.* 1723. vol. 1. prope finem.

¶. 371. *By giving Aim from Side to Side.*] In all Editions till 1710. and then alter'd thus ; *By giving Aim from either Side.*

P A R T III. C A N T O II. 243

- 375 Cou'd turn his Word, and Oath, and Faith,  
 As many Ways as in a Lath ;  
 By turning, wriggle, like a Screw,  
 Int' highest Trust, and out, for New.  
 For when h' had happily incurr'd,
- 380 Instead of Hemp, to be prefer'd,  
 And pass'd upon a Government,  
 He play'd his Trick, and out he went :  
 But being out, and out of Hopes  
 To mount his Ladder (more) of Ropes ;
- 385 Wou'd strive to raise himself upon  
 The publick Ruine, and his own.  
 So little did he understand  
 The desp'rare Feats he took in Hand.  
 For when h' had got himself a Name
- 390 For Fraud and Tricks, he spoil'd his Game ;  
 Had forc'd his Neck into a Noose,  
 To shew his Play at *Fast and Loose* ;  
 And when he chanc'd t' escape, mistook  
 For Art and Subtlety, his Luck.
- 395 So right his Judgment was cut fit,  
 And made a Tally to his Wit,  
 And both together most profound  
 At Deeds of Darknes under Ground :  
 As th' Earth is easiest undermin'd,
- 400 By Vermin impotent and blind.

¶. 399, 400. *As th' Earth is easiest undermin'd*,—By *Vermin impotent and blind*.] Comparing him to the *Mole*. *Talpa Caesar* is an old Proverb: The *Mole* has an imperfect Sight. See Sir Thomas Browne's *Vulgar Errors*, book 3. chap. 18. Ray's *Proverbial Sayings*, p. 279. *Moles Spectacles*, *Spectator* or *Tatler*. One might have imagin'd that Cockney to have been much blinder than the *Mole*, who took a Bush, hung round with *Moles*, for a *Black-pudding Tree*. Foulis's *History of the wicked Plots*, &c. p. 91.

By all these Arts, and many more,  
H' had practis'd long and much before,  
Our State-Artificer foresaw

Which Way the World began to draw:

405 For as old Sinners have all Points

O' th' Compass in their Bones and Joints ;  
Can by their Pangs and Aches find  
All Turns and Changes of the Wind,  
And better than by Napier's Bones,

410 Feel in their own the Age of Moons :

So guilty sinners in a State,  
Can by their Crimes prognosticate,  
And in their Consciences feel Pain  
Some Days before a Show'r of Rain.

415 He therefore wisely cast about

All Ways he cou'd, t' insure his Throat ;  
And hither came t' observe and smoke  
What Courses other Riskers took ;

y. 409. *And better than by Napier's Bones.*] \* The famous Lord Napier of Scotland, the first Inventor of Logarithms, contrived also a Set of square Pieces, with Numbers on them, made generally of Ivory, (which perform arithmetical, and geometrical Calculations) and are commonly call'd Napier's Bones." See Harris's Lexic. Technic. Chambers's Cycloædia. Leybourn's Art of numbering, by speaking Rods, 1685. Mr. Ward's Lives of the Professors of Gresham College, 1740. p. 120, &c. Lilly's History of his own Life and Times, p. 105.

Mr. Butler likewise might have in View the Case of Archibald Lord Napier, a great Royalist, (see Bishop Guthry's Memoirs, p. 204.) who died in his Majesty's Service at Francastle in Athol.— "The Committee (in Bishop Guthry's Words) resolved to raise his Bones, and make a Forefaulture thereupon : And for that End, Letters were ordain'd to be executed at the Pier of Leith against Archibald Lord Napier his Son, then in Exile for his Loyalty, to appear upon sixty Days Warning to see the same done. And when his Friends were startled at this, and enquired, what was meant by it ? They found it was only to draw Money from the new Lord Napier, for the Use of some Sycophants, that expected it ; and so they advanced five hundred Marks for that End, and thereupon the intended Forefaulture was discharg'd."

y. 420.

PART III. CANTO II. 245

And to the utmost do his best

420 To save himself, and hang the rest.

To match this Saint, there was another,

As busy, and perverse a Brother,

An Haberdasher of Small Wares,

In Politics, and State-Affairs :

425 More Jew than *Rabbi Achitophel*,

And better gifted to rebel :

¶. 420. *To save himself, and hang the rest.*] Of this Principle  
was Ralph. (See *Dunstable Downs, Remains*, p. 101.)

*As for betraying of my Master,*

*A broken Head must have a Plaister :*

*A Master, who is not a stark Ass,*

*Will hang his Man to save his Carcase :*

*And if the Man is such an Elf*

*To save his Master, hang himself;*

*The Matter as't appears to me,*

*Renders the Man, Felo de se.*

Sir *A. Astly Cooper* was of the *Miller's Mind*, who was concerned in the *Cornish Rebellion*, in the Year 1558 : he apprehending, that Sir *William Kingston, Provoost-Marshal*, and a rigorous Man upon that Occasion, would order him to be hang'd upon the next Tree : before he went off, told his Servant, that he expected some Gentlemen would come a fishing to the Mill ; and if they enquired for the *Miller*, he ordered him to say, that he was the *Miller*. Sir *William* came according to Expectation, and enquiring for the *Miller*, the poor harmless Servant said he was the *Miller*. Upon which the *Provoost* order'd his Servants to seize him, and hang him upon the next Tree ; which terrify'd the poor Fellow, and made him cry out, I am not the *Miller*, but the *Miller's Man* : The *Provoost* told him, " That he would " take him at his Word. If (says he) thou art the *Miller*, thou " art a busy Knav and Rebel ; — and if thou art the *Miller's* " *Man*, thou art a false lying Knav, and canst not do thy Master " more Service than to hang for him : And without more Ceremony he was executed." (Grafton's Chronicle. Speed's Chronicle, edit. 1627. p. 823. History of England from authentic Records, &c. 1706. vol. 1. p. 410.) Or of *Giffan's Mind*, who says to *Guthry*, (See *Dialogue between Mr. Guthry and Mr. Giffan*, 1661. p. 24.) " God's Bread, Sir, you'll e'en say enough for us " beath ; would your Reverence might hang for us beath.

¶. 421. *To match this Saint, there was another, &c.*] This Character exactly suits *John Lilburn*, and no other, (though it is an Anachronism as I shall shew below) especially the 437, 438, 439,

- For when h' had taught his Tribe, to 'spouse  
 The Cause, aloft, upon one House,  
 He scorn'd to set his own in Order,  
 430 But try'd another, and went further ;  
 So suddenly addicted still  
 To's only Principle, his *Will*,  
 That whatsoe'r it chanc'd to prove,  
 Nor Force of Argument could move :  
 435 Nor *Law*, nor *Cavalcade of Ho'burn*,  
 Could render half a Grain less stubborn,  
 For he at any time would hang,  
 For th' Opportunity t' *barangue* :  
 And rather on a Gibbet dangle,  
 440 Than miss his dear Delight, to wrangle :  
 In which his Parts were so accomplisht,  
 That, right or wrong, he ne'er was non-plust ;

and 440<sup>th</sup> Lines. For it was said of him when living, by Judge Jenkins (*Wood's Athen. Oxon*, part 2. col. 102.) "That if the World was emptied of all but himself, *Lilburn* would quarrel with *John*, and *John* with *Lilburn*: Which Part of his Character gave Occasion for the following Lines at his Death :

*Is John departed, and is Lilburn gone ?  
 Farewell to both, to Lilburn, and to John.  
 Yet being dead, take this Advice from me,  
 Let them not both in one Grave buried be :  
 Lay John here, and Lilburn thereabout,  
 For if they both shoud meet, they would fall out.*

*Lilburn* died a *Quaker*, August 28, 1657 (see *Mercurius Politicus*, N° 379. p. 1597. Mr. Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, from Mr. Smith's *Obituary*. vol. 2 lib. 14. p. 30.) a full Year before *Oliver Cromwell*: whereas this Thing happened not till a Year after that *Usurper's* Death: But this is not the only Mistake in Chronology, that Mr. *Butler* is guilty of. (See in Proof, Note upon Verse 1239, 1240.) See a Character of *Lilburn*, *Thurloe's State Papers*, vol. 3, p. 512. And an Account of his *Obstinacy*, his *Trial* reprinted I think, in the *State Trials*.

¶. 435. ——— [Nor *Cavalcade of Ho'burn*.] Alluding to the Cavalcade of the Sheriff and his Officers, through *Holbourne*, upon an Execution at *Tyburn*.

PART III. CANTO II. 247

- But still his Tone ran on, the less  
 Of Weight it bore, with greater Ease ;  
 445 And with its everlasting Clack,  
 Set all Mens Ears upon the Rack.  
 No sooner cou'd a Hint appear,  
 But up he started to picqueer,  
 And made the stoutest yield to Mercy,  
 450 When he engag'd in *Controversy*.  
 Not by the Force of carnal Reason,  
 But indefatigable teasing ;  
 With Vollies of eternal Babble,  
 And Clamour, more unanswerable.  
 455 For though his *Topics*, frail and weak,  
 Cou'd ne'er amount above a Freak,  
 He still maintain'd 'em, like his Faults,  
 Against the desp'ratest Assaults ;  
 And back'd their feeble Want of Sense,  
 460 With greater Heat and Confidence.  
 As Bones of *Hectors*, when they differ,  
 The more they're *cudgel'd*, grow the *stiffer*.  
 Yet when his Profit moderated,  
 The Fury of his Heat abated ;  
 465 For nothing but his Interest  
 Cou'd lay his Devil of Contest :  
 It was his *Choice*, or *Chance*, or *Curse*,  
 T' espouse the Cause, for *bett'r or worse*,  
 And with his worldly Goods and Wit,  
 470 And *Soul*, and *Body*, worshipp'd it :

¶. 448. *But up he started to picqueer.*] “ *Pickeer, or Skirmish,*  
 “ as Light-Horsemen do, before the main Battle begins.” *Baily.*  
 ¶. 469, 470. *And with his Worldly Goods and Wit,—And Soul,*  
*and Body, worshipp'd it.*] Alluding to the Words in the Office of  
 Matrimony, *With my Body I thee worship, and with all my worldly*  
*Goods I thee endow.*

- But when he found the fullen *Trapes*,  
 Possess'd with th' *Devil, Worms, and Claps* ;  
 The *Trojan Mare* in Foal with *Greeks*,  
 Not half so full of *Jadish Tricks*,
- 475 Though squeamish in her outward Woman,  
 As loose and rampant as *Dol Common* :  
 He still resolv'd to mend the Matter,  
 T' adhere and cleave the obstinater :  
 And still the skittisher and looser
- 380 Her Freaks appear'd, to sit the closer.  
 For *Fools* are stubborn in their Way,  
 As *Coins* are barden'd by th' *Allay* :

¶. 473. *The Trojan Mare in Foal with Greeks.*] \* After the Grecians had spent ten Years in the Siege of *Troy* without the least Prospeet of Succes, they bethought of a Stratagem, and made a wooden Horse capable of containing a considerable Number of armed Men ; this they filled with the Choicest of their Army, and then pretended to raise the Siege ; upon which the credulous *Trojans* made a Breach in the Walls of the City to bring in this fatal Plunder ; but when it was brought in, the inclosed Heroes soon appeared, and surprizing the City, the rest entered in at the Breach." Vide *Dict. Cretens. de Bello Troiano*, lib. 5. p. 199, 200. edit. *Basil* 1548. *Chaucer's Squire's Tale*, fol. 23. edit. 1602.

¶. 476. *As loose and rampant as Dol Common.*] *Dol Common* was Colleague to *Subtle the Alchymist*, and *Face the House-keeper*, in *Ben Johnson's Play* call'd the *Alchymist*, (Works, folio 1641. vol. 1. p. 326, &c.) and a great *Strumpet*.

*Rampant* (as well as *Romps*) comes probably from *Arompo*, which is an *Animal*, that is a *Man-Eater* in *South-Guinea*. See *Churchill's Voyages and Travels*, vol. 5. p. 214. And *Plain Dealer*, vol. 2. N° 76. p. 160.

¶. 282. *As Coins are barden'd by th' Allay.*] The more Copper a Silver Coin contains, the harder it is ; and for that Reason, Plate-Silver, which contains one Part of Copper to twenty-four Parts of Silver, is harder than the *Coppel Silver*, which contains but a Quarter of a Part of Copper, to twenty-four Parts of Silver, (See *Lemery's Chymistry*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edit. p. 92.) The Silver with so small an Allay, was probably, what *Alfenius*, the *Civilian*, interpreted the Money to be, which the *Carthaginians* agreed to pay the *Romans*; *Certum pondus Argenti. Puri Puti.* (Vide *Aul. Gellii Noct. Attic.* lib. 6. cap. 5.)

And Obstinacy's ne'er so stiff,  
As when 'tis in a wrong Belief.

485 These two, with others, being met,  
And close in Consultation set ;  
After a discontented Pause,  
And not without sufficient Cause,

490 The Orator we nam'd of late,  
Lefs troubled with the Pangs of State,  
Than with his own Impatience,  
To give himself first Audience,  
After he had a While look'd wise,  
At last broke Silence, and the *Ice*.

495 Quoth he, there's nothing makes me doubt  
Our last Out-goings brought about,  
More than to see the Characters  
Of real Jealousies and Fears  
Not feign'd, as once, but sadly horrid,

500 Scor'd upon ev'ry Member's Forehead :  
Who, 'cause the Clouds are drawn together,  
And threaten sudden Change of Weather,  
Feel Pangs and Aches of State-turns,  
And Revolutions in their Corns :

505 And, since our Workings-out are cross'd,  
Throw up the Causē before 'tis lost.

\*. 485, 486. *These two, with others, being met, — And close in Consultation set.*] This Cabal was held at White-Hall, at the very Time that General Monk was dining with the City of London : I heartily wish the Poet had introduced the worthy Sir Hudibras into this Grand Assembly : His Presence would have continued an Uniformity in this Poem, and been very pleasing to the Spectator. His natural Propension to Loquacity would certainly have exerted itself on so important an Occasion ; and his Rhetoric and Jargon, would not have been less politic or entertaining, than that of the two Orators here characteriz'd. (Mr. B.)

Was it to run away, we meant,  
 When, taking of the Covenant,  
 The lameſt Cripplers of the Brothers  
 Took Oaths, to run before all others ;  
 But in their own Senſe, only ſwore  
 To ſtrive to run away before ;  
 And now would prove, that Words and Oath  
 Engage us to renounce them both ?

'Tis true, the Cause is in the Lurch,  
 Between a Right, and Mungrel-Church :  
 The *Presbyter* and *Independent*,  
 That ſtickle which ſhall make an End on't,  
 As 'twas made out to us the laſt  
 Expedient,—(I mean *Marg'ret's Fast*)

[*¶. 520. I mean Marg'ret's Fast.*] In those Times, the Word *Saint* was not permitted to be given to any, but the Friends to the Rebellion : and the Churches which were called *Saint Margaret's*, *Saint Clement's*, *Saint Martin's*, *Saint Andrew's*, they called *Margaret's*, *Clement's*, *Andrew's*, (Mr. B.)

Some of their Forefathers amongst the Disciplinarians, ſuch as *Penry*, the Author of *Martin Mar Prelate*, instead of *Saints*, ſtiled ſome of the Apostles, and the *Virgin Mary*, in Derision, *Sirs*; as, *Sir Peter*, *Sir Paul*, *Sir Mary*. (See Bishop *Cowper's* Preface to his *Admonition to the People of England*.)

The Fast referred to, might be either that appointed upon *Oliver Cromwell's Death*, to be held *September 10, 1658*, (*Mercurius Politicus*, num. 433. p. 823) or that appointed by *Richard Cromwell*, and his Council, *September 24*, to be held the 13<sup>th</sup> of *October* following : *Mercurius Politicus*, num. 435. p. 880. Or that appointed *December 17* for the 29<sup>th</sup>. *Mercurius Politicus*, num. 546. p. 84.

*Let their Priests prate and pray.  
 By Order, and at Margaret's keep  
 An humiliatiōn Day.*

(*Mercurius Pragmaticus*, num. 4. *April 25, 1648.*)

These Fasts during the Usurpation were not ſo frequent as before : 'Tis observed by Mr. *Foulis*, (*History of the wicked Plots of the pretended Saints*, p. 215.) " That at the Beginning of the Wars, a public monthly Fast was appointed for the laſt Wednesday of every Month ; but no sooner had they got the King upon

### PART III. CANTO II. 251

When Providence had been suborn'd,

What Answer was to be return'd.

Else why should Tumults fright us now,

We have so many Times gone through?

525 And understand as well to tame,

As when they serve our Turns, t' inflame.

Have prov'd how inconsiderable

Are all Engagéments of the Rabble,

" upon the Scaffold, and the Nation fully secur'd to the Rump's  
 " Interest, but they thought it needless to abuse, and gull the  
 " People, with a Multitude of Prayers and Sermons — and so  
 " by a particular Act of their Worships (*April 23, 1649.*) null'd  
 " the *Proclamation* for the observation of the former: All which  
 " verifieth the old Verses.

*The Devil was sick, the Devil a Monk would be;*

*The Devil was well, the Devil a Monk was he.*

George Fox, the Father of the Quakers, observes upon their *Fasts* in general, (*Journal*, p. 194. 294) " That both in the Time of the *Long Parliament*, and of the *Protector* so called, and of the *Committee of Safety*, when they proclaimed Fasts, they were commonly like Jezebels, and there was some Mis-chief to be done." Their Fastings were mere outside Show, and Mockery: And in some Respects, they were like the Holy Maid mentioned by John Taylor the Water-Poet, (see his *Jack a Lent*, Works, p. 114.) And an Account likewise of the *Old Wife of the pretended Saints*, p. 215. from the *Beehive of the Romish Church*, fol. 23.) " That enjoin'd herself to abstain four Days from any Meat whatsoever; and being lock'd up close in a Room she had nothing but her two Books to feed upon: But the two Books were two painted Boxes, made in the Form of great Bibles, with Clasps and Bosses, the Insides not having one Word of God in them — But the one was fill'd with Sweet-meats, and the other with Wine; upon which this *Devout Votary* did fast with zealous Meditation, eating up the Contents of one Book, and drinking as contentedly the other." Vide *Miraculum Fratris Jejunnatis* — *Fascicul. Rer. expetendar. & fugiendar.* p. 522.

¶. 521. *When Providence had been suborn'd.]* Alluding to the Impudence of those pretended Saints, who frequently directed God Almighty, what Answers he should return to their Prayers. Mr. Simeon Alb was called, THE GOD-CHALLENGER, Letter sent to London from a Spy to Oxford, 1643. p. 4.

- Whose Frenzies must be reconcil'd,  
 530 With Drums, and Rattles, like a Child ;  
 But never prov'd so prosperous,  
 As when they were led on by us :  
 For all our scouring of Religion  
 Began with Tumults and Sedition :  
 535 When Hurricanes of fierce Commotion,  
 Became strong Motives to Devotion :  
 (As carnal Seamen, in a Storm,  
 Turn pious Converts, and reform)  
 When rusty Weapons, with chalk'd Edges,  
 540 Maintain'd our feeble Priviledges,  
 And Brown-Bills, levy'd in the City,  
 Made Bills to pass the *Grand Committee* :

¶. 537, 538. *As carnal Seamen, in a Storm.—Turn pious Converts, and reform.*] The Cowardice of Sailors in a Storm, is humorously exposed by *Rabelais*, in the Character of *Panurge*, (Works, book 4. chap. 18. p. 78, &c.) “ Murther ! This Wave will sweep us away. Alas ! the Mizzen-Sail's split ; the Gallery's wash'd away ; the Masts are sprung ; the Main Top-Mast Head drives into the Sea ; the Keel is up to the Sun : Our Shrouds are almost all broke and blown away. Alas ! alas ! Who shall have this Wreck ? Friend, lend me here behind you one of these Whales : Your Lanthorn is fallen, my Lads. Alas ! don't let go the Main Tack, nor the Bowlin. I hear the Block crack ; is it broke ? For the Lord's Sake, let us save the Hull, and let all the Rigging be d——d—— Look to the Needle of your Compass, I beseech you, good Sir Astrobel, and tell us, if you can, whence comes this Storm ? My Heart's sunk down below my Midriff——By my Troth I am in a sad Fright——I am lost for ever—— I confsite myself for mere Madness and Fear — I am drowned, I am gone, good People, I am drowned.” See *Shakespeare's Tempest*, act. 1. *Tatler*, N° 111. Of the *Atheist in a Storm*. *Amb's Ace*, Sir Roger *L'Estrange's Fables*, part. 2. fab. 115.

¶. 539. *When rusty Weapons, with chalk'd Edges.*] To fight with rusty, or poison'd Weapons was against the Law of Arms : So when the Citizens used the former, they chalk'd the Edges. (Mr. W.) See *Hamlet*, *Shakespear's Plays*, vol. 7. p. 342.

## PART III. CANTO II. 253

- When *Zeal*, with aged Clubs and Gleaves,  
 Gave Chase to *Rockets*, and *White Sleeves*,
- 545 And made the *Church*, and *State*, and *Laws*,  
 Submit t' *Old Iron*, and the *Cause*.  
 And as we thriv'd by *Tumults* then,  
 So might we better now agen,  
 If we knew how, as then we did,
- 550 To use them rightly in our Need.  
*Tumults*, by which the *Mutinous*,  
 Betray themselves instead of us ;  
 The hollow-hearted, disaffected,  
 And close malignant are detected :
- 555 Who lay their Lives and Fortunes down,  
 For Pledges to secure our own ;  
 And freely sacrifice their Ears  
 T' appease our Jealousies and Fears.  
 And yet for all these Providences
- 560 W' are offer'd, if we had our Senses ;  
 We idly sit like stupid Blockheads,  
 Our Hands committed to our Pockets ;  
 And nothing but our Tongues at large,  
 To get the Wretches a Discharge.
- 565 Like Men condemn'd to Thunder-Bolts,  
 Who, e're the Blow, become mere Dolts :

*¶. 544. Gave Chase to Rockets, and white Sleeves.]* Alluding to the Insults of the *Mob* upon the *Bishops* in those Times. Lord *Clarendon* informs us, (*History of the Rebellion*, vol. 1. p. 266.) " That the *Mob* laid Hands upon the *Archbishop of York*, going " to the *House of Peers*, in that Manner, that if he had not " been seasonably rescu'd, 'twas believed, they would have mur- " der'd him : So that all the *Bishops*, and many Members of " both Houses withdrew themselves from attending, from a real " Apprehension of endangering their Lives." See *French Re-* " port. *Loyal Songs*, reprinted, 1731. vol. 1. N° 11. p. 25. See the *Word Rockets explained*, *Wheatley's Rational Illustration*.

*¶. 565, 566. Like Men condemn'd to Thunder-Bolts, — Who e're the Blow, become mere Dolts.]* Viz. Soldiers condemned to be shot.

Quo,

Or Fools besotted with their Crimes,  
That know not how to shift betimes.

And neither have the Hearts to stay,

570 Nor Wit enough to run away :

Who, if we cou'd resolve on either,  
Might stand or fall at least together ;

No mean or trivial Solaces

To Partners in extreme Distress ;

575 Who use to lessen their Despairs,

By parting them int' equal Shares ;  
As if the more they were to bear,

They felt the Weight the easier :

And ev'ry one the gentler hung,

580 The more he took his Turn among.

But 'tis not come to that, as yet,

If we had Courage left, or Wit :

Who, when our Fate can be no worse,

Are fitted for the bravest Course ;

585 Have time to rally, and prepare

Our last and best Defence, *Despair* :

Despair, by which the gallant'st Feats,

Have been atchiev'd in greatest Straits,

And horrid'st Dangers safely wav'd,

590 By being couragioufly out-brav'd ;

As Wounds by wider Wounds are heal'd,

And Poisons by themselves expell'd :

*Quos perdere vult Jupiter, hos prius dementat.*

This has happen'd to some Men from less affecting Circumstances. The famous Italian Poet *Tasso* being imprisoned by Order of the Duke of *Ferrara*, for a Challenge given in his Palace, upon which a Duel ensued ; was in his Confinement, dejected with so deep a Melancholy, that it terminated in a Stupidity, *Mr. Fenton's Observations on Waller's Poems*, 4<sup>to</sup> p. 18. See another Instance, of an innocent Curate, by Mistake taken up by the Inquisition in Italy, *Baker's History of the Inquisition*, p. 332.

¶ 592. *And Poisons by themselves expell'd.] See Annotations on Religio*

## PART III. CANTO II. 255

- And so they might be now agen,  
 If we were, what we shou'd be, *Men* ;  
 595 And not so dully desperate,  
 To side against ourselves with Fate :  
 As Criminals condemn'd to suffer,  
 Are blinded first, and then turn'd over.  
 This comes of breaking Covenants,  
 600 And setting up Exauns of Saints,  
 That fine, like Aldermen, for Grace,  
 To be excus'd the Efficace.  
 For spiritual Men are too transcendent,  
 That mount their Banks, for Independent,  
 605 To hang like *Mahomet*, in th' Air,  
 Or St. *Ignatius*, at his Prayer.

*Religio Medici*, 1672, p. 113. Dr. *Derham's Physico Theology*, book 2. chap. 6. p. 56, 57. 7<sup>th</sup> edit.

y. 600. *And setting up Exauns of Saints.*] This is false printed, it should be written *Exemts*, or *Exempts*, which is a French Word pronounced *Exauns*. (Mr. D.) *Exempt des Gardes du Corps*: an *Exempt*, a Life-Guard, free from Duty. *Boyer's French Dictionary*.

y. 601. *That fine like Aldermen for Grace.*] Formerly (whether it be so still in London I know not) when a Man fined for Alderman, he commonly had the Title, and was call'd, Mr. Alderman, though he sat not on the Bench. These *Fanatics*, if they were generous to the *Holder-forth*, and duly paid him a good Fine, receiv'd Grace, and became *Saints* by that Means, though their Lives were very wicked. (Dr. B.)

y. 605. *To hang like Mahomet in th' Air.*] " Travellers have told us of two *Magnets*, that are placed one of them in the Roof, and the other on the Floor of *Mahomet's* Burying place at Mecca; and by that Means (say they) pull the Impostor's iron Coffin with such an equal Attraction, that it hangs in the Air between both of them." (*Spectator*, N° 191.) They mistake the Place of his Burial, for I think both Dr. *Prideaux*, and Mr. *Reland* agree in this Particular, that he was buried at *Medina*, where he died; and under the Bed where he died; as appears from *Abul-Feda* his Contemporary. *Sepultus est sub lecto in quo mortuus est*; *Tumulum ei effudit Abu-Talha Al-Ansarius*. (*Ismael Abul-Feda de Vita Mabammedis*, edit. Oxon. 1723. per *Jo. Gagnier*, p. 141.) Not. *Gagnier*. Idem vir Cl. *Pocockius*. *Ibid. nostrorum hominum de sepulchro Mabammedis ignorantiam, merit,*

By pure Geometry, and hate  
Dependence, upon Church or State :  
Disdain the Pedantry o' th' Letter,

610 And since Obedience is better  
(The Scripture says) than Sacrifice,  
Presume the less on't, will suffice ;  
And scorn to have the moderat'st Stints  
Prescrib'd their peremptory Hints,

615 Or any Opinion, true or false,  
Declar'd as such, in *Doctrinals* :  
But left at large to make their best on,  
Without b'ing call'd t' Account, or Question.  
Interpret all the Spleen reveals,

620 As Whittington explain'd the Bells ;

merito perstringit his Verbis. *Unde igitur nobis Mohammedes Cibâ Ferreâ inclusus; & magnetum vi in aere pendulus? Haec cum Mohammedis recitantur, risu exploduntur, ut nostrorum, in ipsorum rebus, inscitiae argumentum.* See *Le Blanc's Travels*, part 1. chap. 4. p. 13. and the Report of the Coffin's been swallow'd up by the Opening of the Pavement of the Temple. *Turkish-Spy*, vol. 4. book 4. letter 2.

¶. 606. Or St. Ignatius, at his Prayer.] \* The Legend says of *Ignatius Loyola*, that his Zeal and Devotion transported him so, that at his Prayers he has been seen to be raised from the Ground for some considerable Time together." Vide *Maffei Vit. Iguatii*, lib. 1. cap. 7. p. 297, 298. edit Colon. Agrippin. 1590. Mr. Henry Wharton's Tract, intitled, *The Enthusiasm of the Church of Rome, demonstrated, in some Observations upon the Life of Ignatius Loyola*, London, 1688. p. 69, &c.

¶. 609. Disdain the Pedantry o' th' Letter.] See Note, part 2. cant 2. ¶. 211.

¶. 620. As Whittington explain'd the Bells.] Referring to the old Ballad, in which are the following Lines.

So from the Merchant Man  
Whittington secretly  
Towards his Country ran,  
To purchase Liberty.  
But as he went along  
In a fair Summer's Morn,  
London Bells sweetly rung,  
Whittington back return.

## PART III. CANTO II. 257

And bid them selves, turn back agen

*Lord May'rs of New Jerusalem.*

But look so big, and over-grown,

They scorn their Edifiers t' own,

625 Who taught them all their *sprinkling Lessons*,

Their Tones, and sanctify'd Expressions ;

Bestow'd their Gifts upon a Saint,

Like Charity, on those that want ;

And learn'd th' *Apocryphal Bigots*,

630 T' inspire themselves with *Short-hand Notes* ;

*Evermore sounding so ;*

*Turn again Whittington ;*

*For thou in Time shall grow*

*Lord Mayor of London :*

*And to the City's Praise,*

*Sir Richard Whittington*

*Came to be in his Days*

*Thrice Mayor of London. (Four Times, Weever's Fun. Mon.)*

See a full Account of him, and his great Benefactions, (*Stow's Survey of London*, 4<sup>o</sup>. 1599. *Weever's Ancient Funeral Monuments*, p. 434. *Baker's Chronicle*, edit. 1670. p. 169. *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 434. *Rapin's History*, folio edit. vol. 1. p. 504. Famous and remarkable History of Sir Richard Whittington, thrice Lord Mayor of London, written by *T. H. Vulgaria* vol. 3. N° 12. Bibliothec. Pepysian.)

The *Tatler* observes, (N°. 78.) " That Alderman *Whittington* began the World with a *Cat*, and died worth 350 Thousand Pounds, which he left to his only Daughter three Years after his Mayoralty." And the Author of *A Tale of a Tub*, merrily observes, upon the Story of *Whittington* and his *Cat*, " That it is the Work of that mysterious Rabbi, *Jehuda Hannasi*, containing a Defence of the *Gemara* of the *Jerusalem Misna*, and it's just Preference to that of *Babylon*, contrary to the vulgar Opinion." (*Introduction*, p. 49.)

¶. 629. *And learn'd th' Apocryphal Bigots.*] Their Bigotry against the *Apocrypha* was so remarkable, that even the most learned amongst them, when Opportunity offer'd, had a Fling at it: And amongst the rest, the learned Dr *Lightfoot*. (then Member of the Assembly of Divines) " Thus sweetly and nearly (says he) stand the *Two Testaments* joyn'd together, and thus divinely would they kiss each other, b̄t that the wretched *Apocrypha* does thrust in between; like the two *Cherubims* betwixt the Temple Oracle, they would touch each other, the End of

For which they scorn and hate them, worse  
Than Dogs and Cats do Sow-gelders.

" the Law with the Beginning of the Gospel, did not this  
" Patchery of human Inventions divorce them asunder. " (*Lightfoot's Fast Sermon before the Commons*, March 9. 1643. call'd *Elias Redivivus*, p. 5. *Cent. of Eminent Presbyterian Preachers*, p. 87.) This Prejudice of theirs is humourously banter'd by Sir Roger L'Estrange. (See *Fable*, intitled, *A Wonderful Antipathy*, 2<sup>d</sup> part, fab. 241.) He tells us of a Lady, that had undoubtedly been choked with a Piece of an *Apple-tart*, if her next Neighbour at the Table had not dexterously got it out of her Throat.—She was a tender-conscienc'd Creature, and the Tart, it seems, was bottom'd with a Piece of the *Apocrypha*; and her Antipathy to that Kind of Trade, would have been as much as her Life was worth, if she had not been seasonably reliev'd.

¶. 630. *To inspire themselves with Short-hand Notes,*]

*And his Way to get all this*

*Is mere Diffimulation,*

*No factious Lecture does be miss,*

*And 'scapes no Schism that's in Fashion;*

*But with short Hair and shining Shoes,*

*He with two Pens and Note-Book goes,*

*And winks, and writes at random;*

*Then with short Meal and tedious Grace,*

*In a loud Tone, and publick Place,*

*Sings Wisdom's Hymns, that trot and pace,*

*As if Goliah scann'd 'um.*

*The Reformation. Collection of Loyal Songs*, reprinted 1731, vol. 1.  
N° 65. St. 7.

This Practice is likewise banter'd by the Author of *A Satyr against Hypocrites*.

*There Will writes short-hand with a Pen of Brass;*

*O, how he's wondred at by many an Ass!*

*That see him shake so fast his warty Fist,*

*As if he'd write the Sermon 'fore the Priest*

*Has spoke it,* ————— p. 5.

*Stand up Good Middle Isle Folks, and give Room,*

*See where the Mothers, and the Daughters come:*

*Behind, the Servants looking all like Martyrs,*

*With Bibles in Plush Jerkins, and Blue Garters;*

*The Silver Inkhorn, and the Writing Book,*

*In which I wish no Friend of mine to look;*

*Left be be cross'd, and blest with all the Charms,*

*That can procure him Aid from Conjurers Harms.*

*Id. Ib. p. 8.*

*But*

For who first bred them up to pray,  
And teach, the *House of Commons Way*?

- 635 Where had they all their gifted Phrases,  
But from our *Calamies* and *Cases*?  
Without whose Sprinkling and Sowing,  
Who e'er had heard of *Nye*, or *Owen*?  
Their *Dispensations* had been stifled,

640 But for our *Adoniram Byfield*:

*But they that did not mind the doleful Passion,  
Follow'd their Busness on another Fashion:  
For all did write, the Elders and the Novice;  
Metbought the Church look'd like the Six Clerks Office.* Ibid. 17.

¶. 636. *But from our Calamies and Cases.]* *Calamy* and *Case* where chief Men among the *Presbyterians*, as *Owen* and *Nye* were amongst the *Independents*. (Dr. B.)

Sir John Birkenhead (see *Paul's Church-yard*, cent. 3. class 10. sect. 21.) makes it a Query, "Whether *Calamy* and *Case* were "not able to fire the *Dutch Armada*, with the Breath of their "Nostrils, and the Assistance of *Oliver's Burning-glass*, (his Nose) "from the Top of *Paul's Steeple*, and save the Watermen the "Danger of a Sea Fight." (See a further Account, *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's 3<sup>d</sup> vol. of the History of the Puritans*, p. 172. Margin.)

"Tis observ'd of Mr. Edmund *Calamy*, (in a Tract, intitled, *The Arraignment of Persecution*, p. 16.) "That he was a Man "newly metamorphosed, by a Figure which Rhetoricians call "Metonymia Beneficii, from *Episcopacy* to *Presbytery*." And in another, intitled, *A Looking-glass for Schismatics*, 1725. p. 88.) "That when the Bishops did bear Rule, he was highly conformable in wearing the Surplice and Tippet, reading the Service at the High Altar, bowing at the Name of *Jesus*, and so zealous an Observer of Times and Seasons, that being sick and weak on *Christmas-Day*, with much Difficulty he got into the Pulpit, declaring himself there to this Purpose: That he thought himself in Conscience bound to preach that Day, left the Stones of the Streets should cry against him." And yet upon a Turn of the Times, in a *Fast Sermon* upon *Christmas-Day*, 1644. (p. 41.) he used the following Words. "This Year, God, by his Providence, has buried this Feast in a Fast, and I hope it will never rise again."

¶. 640. *But for our Adoniram Byfield.]* He was a broken Apothecary, a zealous Covenanter, one of the Scribes to the Assembly of Divines; and no Doubt for his great Zeal and Pains-taking in his Office, he had the Profit of printing the *Directory*.

- And had they not begun the War,  
 Th' had ne'er been *Sainted* as they are :  
 For *Saints* in Peace degenerate,  
 And dwindle down to *Reprobate* ;
- 645 Their *Zeal* corrupts, like standing Water,  
 In th' Intervals of *War* and *Slaughter* ;  
 Abates the Sharpnes of its Edge,  
 Without the Pow'r of *Sacriledge*.  
 And though they've Tricks to cast their Sins,
- 650 As easy as Serpents do their Skins,  
 That in a While grow out agen,  
 In Peace they turn mere carnal Men,

the Copy whereof was sold for 400*l.* though, when printed, the Price was but Three-pence. 'Tis query'd by Sir John Birkenhead (*Paul's Church-yard*, cent. 1. class. 4. feet. 91.) "Whether the Stationer, who gave 400*l.* for the *Directory*, was cursed with Bell and Candle, as well as Book ? Overton (*Arraignment of Persecution*, p. 39.) says, He gave 450*l.* for it."

This *Byfield* was Father to the late celebrated Dr. *Byfield*, the *Sal Volatile Doctor*. Mr. *Cleveland*, in his *Hue and Cry after Sir John Presbyter*, has the following Lines upon him.

*If you meet any that do thus attire them,  
 Stop them, they are the Tribe of Adoniram.*

¶. 648. *Without the Power of Sacriledge.*] 'Tis an Observation made by many Writers upon the *Assembly of Divines*, That in their Annotations upon the Bible, they cautiously avoid speaking upon the Subject of *Sacrilege*.

¶. 650. *As easy as Serpents do their Skins.*] To this *Virgil* alludes, *Aeneid.* 2. 471, &c.

*Qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus, &c.  
 So shines, renew'd in Youth, the crested Snake,  
 Who slept the Winter in a thorny Brake ;  
 And casting off his Skin, when Spring returns,  
 Now looks aloft, and with new Glory burns.*

*Mr. Dryden.*

And in another Place, *Georgic.* lib. 3. 438, 439.

*Cum positis novus exuviiis nitidusque juventa  
 Volvitur.*

*Lucretius* speaks to the same Purpose, *De Rerum Naturâ*, lib. 3. 613, 614.

*Sed*

## PART III. CANTO II. 261

And from the most refin'd of Saints,

As naturally grow Miscreants,

655 As Barnacles turn *Soland Geese*

In th' Islands of the *Orcader*.

*Sed magis ire foras, vestemque relinquere, ut anguis  
Gauderet prælonga senex.*

*As Snakes, when e'er the circling Year returns,  
Rejoice to cast their Skins, or Deer their Horns.*

Mr. Creech.

And so does Mr. Spenser, *Fairy Queen*, book 4. canto 3. St. 29. vol. 3. p. 582.

*Like as a Snake, whom weary Winter's Tean [Sorrow]*

*Hath worn to Nought, now feeling Summer's Might*

*Casts off his Skin, and freshly doth him digbt. [dress]*

See Lord Bacon's *Natural History*, cent. 8. p. 154. Shakespear's *Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Works*, vol. 1. p. 99. Dr. Derham's *Physico-Theology*, book 9. chap. 1. p. 398. 7<sup>th</sup> edit.

y. 655. As Barnacles turn Soland Geese.] It is said, That in the Orcades of Scotland, there are Trees which bear these Barnacles, which dropping into the Water, become Soland Geese.

To this Opinion Du Bartas alludes, (*Divine Weeks*, p. 228.)

*So Slow Bootes underneath him sees,*

*In th' Icy Isles, those Goslings batch'd of Trees;*

*Whose fruitful Leaves falling into the Water,*

*Are turn'd, they say, to living Fowls soon after:*

*So rotten Sides of broken Ships do change*

*To Barnacles; O Transformation strange!*

*'Twas first a green Tree, then a gallant Hull;*

*Lately a Musbrum, then a flying Gull.*

Dr. Turner, an Englishman, gave in to this Opinion, as Witras observes, (*de præstigiis Dæmonum*, lib. 3. cap. 24.) and of later Years, Sir Robert Moray, who, in his *Relation concerning Barnacles*, (*Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 11. num. 137. p. 925, 926.) gives the following Account. " These Shells hang at the Tree by a Neck longer than the Shell; of a Kind of filmy Substance, round and hollow, and creased, not unlike the Wind-pipe of a Chicken; spreading out broadest where it is fastened to the Tree, from which it seems to draw and convey the Matter, which serves for the Growth and Vegetation of the Shell, and the little Bird within it.

" This Bird in every Shell that I opened, as well the least as the biggest, I found so curiously and completely form'd, that there appear'd nothing wanting as to the external Parts for making up a perfect Sea-Fowl; every little Part appearing so distinctly, that the whole look'd like a large Bird seen through a Con-

Their Dispensation's but a Ticket,  
For their conforming to the Wicked ;  
With whom the greatest Difference

660 Lies more in Words, and Shew, than Sense,

"cave, or diminishing Glass, the Colour and Feature being every  
"where so clear and neat. The little Bill like that of a  
"Goose, the Eyes mark'd, the Head, Neck, Breast and Wings,  
"Tail and Feet form'd, the Feathers every where perfectly  
"shaped, and blackish colour'd, and the Feet like those of other  
"Water-Fowl to the best of my Remembrance : all being dead  
"and dry, I did not look after the inward Parts of them; but  
"having nipt off, and broken a great many of them, I carry'd  
"about twenty or twenty-four away with me : The biggest I  
"found upon the Tree was about the Size of the Figure here re-  
"presenting them; nor did I ever see any of the little Birds a-  
"live, nor met with any body that did; only some credible  
"Persons have assured me, they have seen some as big as their  
"Fist." (See a further Account of the Scotch Barnacle, and the  
*French Macreuse* of the Duck Kind. *Philosophical Transactions*,  
vol. 15. num. 172. p. 1036.)

Mr. Cleveland from this Tradition has rais'd a pungent Satire  
against the Scots.

---

*A Voider for the Nonsense,  
I wrong the Devil, shou'd I pick their Bones;  
That Dicks is his, for when the Scots decease,  
Hell like their Nation, feeds on Barnacles.  
A Scot, when from the Gallow Tree got loose,  
Drops into Styx, and turns a Soland Goose.*

My Friend, the Reverend Mr. William Smith, of Bedford, observes : that it is a Fact well known in all Fens, that the wild Geese and Ducks forsake them in laying Time ; going away to the uninhabited (or very little frequented) Isles in Scotland, in order to propagate their several Kinds with greater Safety : their young ones as soon as hatch'd are naturally led by them into Creeks and Ponds, and this (he imagines) gave Rise to the old vulgar Error, that Geese spring from Barnacles. "I have for-  
"merly (says he) upon *Ulls-Water* (which is seven Miles long,  
"one Mile broad, and about twenty Fathom deep, and parts  
"Westmoreland from Cumberland) seen many Thousands of them  
"together, with their new Broods in the Month of October, in  
"a calm and serene Day, resting (as it were) in their Travels to  
"the more southern Parts of Great Britain : And give me Leave  
"to add, that one Mr. Drummond, in a Poem of his, call'd *Po-*  
"*lemo-Middinia*, intitles the rocky Island of Bass, *Bassa Solgoſi-*  
"fera (p. 2. edit. 1691. Oxon. 4<sup>o</sup>.) Captain Tſlezer, in his  
"fine

For as the *Pope*, that keeps the Gate  
Of Heaven, wears three Crowns of State;  
So he that keeps the Gate of Hell,  
Proud *Cerberus*, wears three Heads as well:

" fine Cuts of *Scotland*, exhibits an exceeding beautiful Prospect  
" of the said Island, with the wild Fowls flying over, or swim-  
" ming all around. I had almost forgot to tell you, that almost  
" all the *Drakes* stay behind in *Diping-Fen* in *Lincolnshire*."

*John Major* (an ancient Scotch Historian, *De Reb. Gest. Scotor.* lib. 1. fol. 10. edit. 1521.) seems to confirm this in some Respects. Hæ *anates*, aut hi *anseres* in vere, turmatim a meridie ad *Rupem Bas* quotannis veniunt, & rupem duobus vel tribus diebus circumvolitant: Quo in tempore rupem inhabitantes nullum tumultum faciunt; tunc nidificare incipiunt, & tota æstate manent, & piscibus vivunt.—

(See a further Account, *Bishop Gibson's Camden*, vol. 2. col. 1184. *Bishop Hall's Meditations*, &c. 1615. p. 72. *Sir Thomas Browne's Vulgar Errors*, book 3. chap. 28.)

¶. 661, 662. *For as the Pope, that keeps the Gate — Of Heaven*—] St. Peter is by Popisb Writers, called *Janitor Ecclesiæ*. (Vide *Sanderi*, lib. de *Clave David*. chap. 1. p. 10. edit. *Wiceburgi*. 1592. *Princip. Fidei Doctrinal. Demonstrat. a Tho. Stapletono cont. 2. lib. 6. cap. 6. p. 216. Parisiis*, 1579.) Mr. *Laurence Horwel* observes, (*History of the Pontificate*, p. 17.) " That an Epistle ascribed to Pope *Calixtus*, probably gave Occasion to that idle Fable of Saint Peter's being the *Porter of Heaven*. For the Author of it, exciting People to several *Christian Duties*, promises them the Reward of eternal Glory by Jesus Christ, and that Saint Peter should open to them the Gates of Glory: These (says he) are mere Dreams of old Women, to make Saint Peter, *Porter of Heaven*; as if the Gates of it were not committed to all Pastors of the Church, with Saint Peter." (See the *Tale of Sixtus Quintus*, *Sir Francis Bacon's Apothegms*, N° 110. *Resuscitatio*, p. 237.)

Funebre autem sacrum faciunt pro defunctis (*Græci, & Rutheni*) quod ii suffragiis tolerabiliorem animabus locum impetrari sperant, ubi facilius extremum diem judicij expectare possunt: Etiam cum aliquis magnæ authoritatis vir moritur; tunc *Metropolitanus*, five *Episcopus* Epistolam ad Sanctum Petrum scribit, sigillo suo, & manus subscriptione munitam, quam super pectus defuncti ponit. dans testimonium de bonis, piisque operibus ejus, utique in cœlum facilius post diem judicij admitteretur, & *Christianæ Religionis Catholice agnoscatur*, subscribunt. (*Rer. Moscoviticar. Comment. a Sigismundo, &c.* 1600. p. 174.)

- 665 And, if the World has any Troth,  
Some have been canoniz'd in both.  
But that which does them greatest Harm,  
Their spiritual Gizzards are too warm,  
Which puts the over-heated Sots
- 670 In Fevers still, like other Goats ;  
For though the Whore bends Hereticks  
With Flames of Fire, like crooked Sticks ;  
Our Schismaticks so vastly differ,  
Th' hotter th' are, they grow the stiffer :
- 675 Still setting off their spiritual Goods,  
With fierce and pertinacious Feuds.  
For Zeal's a dreadful *Termagant*,  
That teaches Saints to *tear, and rant*,  
And *Independents* to profess
- 680 The Doctrine of Dependences ;  
Turns meek, and secret, sneaking ones,  
To *Raw-heads* fierce, and *Bloody-Bones* :

¶. 663, 664. *So he that keeps the Gates of Hell,—Proud Cerberus, wears three Heads as well.]*

—Tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora.

*Virgil. Georg. lib. 4. 483.*

To this Fable Mr. Spenser alludes, *Fairy Queen*, book 1. canto 3. St. 34. vol. 1. p. 83.)

*Before the Threshold dreadful Cerberus  
His three deformed Heads did lay along ;  
Curl'd with a thousand Adders venomous,  
And lidded forth his bloody, flaming Tongue :  
At them he 'gan to rear his Bristles strong ;  
And felly gnare.* —————

¶. 680. *The Doctrine of Dependences.]* I have heard of an *Independent* Teacher, who came to subscribe at the Sessions, and being ask'd by the Gentlemen upon the Bench, of what Sect he was ? He told them, that he was an *Independent* ; Why an *Independent* ? says one of the Justices. I am called an *Independent* (says he) because *I depend upon my Bible*.

¶. 682. *To Raw-heads fierce, and Bloody bones.]* The Author of a *Dialogue between Timothy and Philatheus*, (*Introduction*, p. 33.) speaking of that barbarous Custom among the *Heathens*,

of

## PART III. CANTO II. 265

And not content with endless Quarrels  
Against the Wicked, and their Morals,

- 685 The *Gibellines*, for want of *Guelfs*,  
Divert their Rage upon themselves.  
For now the War is not between  
The Brethren, and the Men of Sin ;  
But Saint and Saint, to spill the Blood  
690 Of one another's Brotherhood ;  
Where neither Side can lay Pretence  
To *Liberty of Conscience*,  
Or zealous Suff'ring for the Cause,  
To gain one Groat's-worth of Applause :

of sacrificing their Children : " It came to pass with some of them  
" (says he) that they made nothing to bake, and stew their Chil-  
" dren, without Pepper and Salt ; and to invite such of their  
" Gods as they best liked, to the Entertainment. This gave  
" Rise to the natural Apprehensions all our little ones have of  
" *Raw-head, and Bloody-bones*. And I must needs tell you, I  
" should not have liked it myself ; but should have took to my  
" Heels, at the first Sound of the *Stew-Pan* ; and besides that,  
" have had a mortal Aversion to *minc'd Meat* ever after."

¶. 685. *The Gibellines, for want of Guelfs.*] Monteth of Salmo-  
net (see his *History of the Troubles of Great-Britain*, translated,  
2<sup>d</sup> edit. 1739, in folio, p. 23) compares the *Covenanters* and  
*Anti-Covenanters*, to the *Guelfs* and *Gibellines*. These were two  
opposite Factions in *Italy*, that engaged against each other, in the  
thirteenth Century, one in Behalf of the Emperor, and the other  
in Behalf of the Pope.

*Factiones Guelforum pro Pontifice, & Gibellinorum pro Cæsare in  
Italiâ oriuntur, 1245. (Chronograph. Ecclesiæ Christianæ a Henrico  
Pantaleone, Basileæ 1568. p. 99. Sleidani Comment. lib. 14.  
p. 294. edit. Francofurti ad Mænum 1568. Naucleri Chrono-  
graph. vol. 2. p. 827. Notit. Romani Germanic. Imperii, lib. 4.  
cap. 4. p. 205, &c. Jo. Dubravii Olomuzensis Episcopi, Histor.  
Boemic. lib. 15. p. 143. Whetstone's English Mirrour, 1586, lib.  
1. chap. 9. p. 65. Pufendorf's Introduction to the History of Eu-  
rope, 6<sup>th</sup> edit. p. 310. 643, 644, &c.)*

Dr. Heylin observes, (*Cosmography*, edit. 1670. p. 130.) " That  
some are of Opinion, that the Fiction of *Elfs* and *Goblins*,  
whereby we used to fright young Children, was derived from  
*Guelpbs* and *Gibbelines*." Vide *Skinneri Etymologic. Lingue  
Anglicanæ*, sub voce *Goblins*.

- 695 For though endur'd with *Resolution*,  
 'Twill ne'er amount to *Persecution*.  
 Shall precious Saints, and secret ones,  
 Break one another's outward Bones,  
 And eat the Flesh of Bretheren,
- 700 Instead of Kings, and mighty Men?  
 When Fiends agree among themselves,  
 Shall they be found the greater Elves?  
 When *Bell's* at Union with the *Dragon*,  
 And *Baal-Peor* Friends with *Dagon*;
- 705 When Savage Bears agree with Bears,  
 Shall *secret ones lug Saints by th' Ears*,  
 And not atone their fatal Wrath,  
 When common Danger threatens both?  
 Shall Mastiffs by the Collars pull'd,
- 710 Engag'd with Bulls, let go their Hold?  
 And Saints whose Necks are pawn'd at Stake,  
 No Notice of the Danger take?  
 But though no Pow'r of Heav'n or Hell  
 Can pacify *Phanatick Zeal*;
- 715 Who wou'd not guess there might be *Hopes*,  
 The Fear of *Gallowses* and *Ropes*,  
 Before their Eyes, might reconcile  
 Their Animosities a while?

¶. 705. *When Savage Bears agree with Bears.* ]

Quando

*Indica Tigris agit cum Rabida Tigride pacem  
 Perpetuam: Sævis inter se convenit Ursis.*

*Juvenal, Sat. 15. 163, 164.*

*Tyger with Tyger, Bear with Bear you'll find  
 In Leagues offensive, and defensive join'd.*

*Mr. Dryden.*

*Bears do agree with their own Kind;  
 But he was of such a cruel Mind,*

*He kill'd his Brother Cobler before he had din'd.*

{ *An Hymn to the gentle Craft, or Hewson's Lamentation. Collection  
 of Loyal Songs, vol. 2. N° 54.)*

PART III. CANTO II. 267

- At least until th' had a *clear Stage*,  
 720 And equal Freedom to ingage,  
 Without the Danger of Surprize  
 By both our common Enemies ?
- This none but we alone cou'd doubt,  
 Who understand their *Workings out* ;  
 725 And know 'em both in *Soul* and *Conscience*,  
 Giv'n up t' as *Reprobate a Nonsense*  
 As spiritual Out-Laws, whom the Pow'r  
 Of Miracle can ne'er restore.
- We, whom at first they set up under,  
 730 In Revelation only of *Plunder*,  
 Who since have had so many Trials  
 Of their encroaching *Self-denials*,  
 That rook'd upon us with Design  
 To *out-reform*, and *undermine* ;
- 735 Took all our Interests and Commands  
 Perfidiously, out of our Hands ;  
 Involv'd us in the *Guilt of Blood*,  
 Without the *Motive-Gains* allow'd,  
 And made us serve as *ministerial*,
- 740 Like younger Sons of *Father Belial*.

\*. 733. *That rook'd upon us with Design.*] These pretended Saints at length, by their Quarrels, fairly play'd the Game into the Hands of the *Cavaliers*: And I cannot but compare them to those *Wiseacres* who found an *Oyster*, and to end the Dispute, put it to a Traveller passing by to determine, which had the better Right to it? "The Arbitrator very gravely takes out his Knife, " and opens it, the *Plaintiff* and *Defendant* at the same Time "gaping at the Man to see what would come on't. He loosens " the Fish, gulps it down, and as soon as ever the Morsel was " gone the Way of all Flesh, wipes his Mouth, and pronounces " Judgment. *My Masters*, (says he with the Voice of Authority) " the Court has order'd each of you a *Shell* without *Cost*; and so " pray go home again, and live peaceably among your *Neighbours*." (L'Estrange's *Fables*, part 1. fab. 411.)

And yet for all th' inhuman Wrong,  
 Th' had done us, and the Cause so long,  
 We never fail'd to carry on  
 The Work still, as we had begun :

- 745 But true and faithfully obey'd,  
     And neither preach'd them Hurt, nor pray'd ;  
     Nor troubled them to crop our Ears,  
     Nor hang us like the *Cavaliers* ;  
     Nor put them to the Charge of *Gaols*,  
 750 To find us *Pillories*, and *Cart's-Tails*,  
     Or *Hangman's Wages*, which the State  
     Was forc'd (before them) to be at ;

¶. 751. *Or Hangman's Wages.*] Thirteen Pence Half-penny have usually been called *Hangman's Wages*.

*For Half of Thirteen Pence Half-penny Wages,*  
*I would have clear'd all the Town Cages,*  
*And you should have been rid of all the Sages.*

*I and my Gallows groan.*

(*The Hangman's last Will and Testament. Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. p. 238.) To this probably the Author of a Tract, intituled, *The Marquis of Argyle's last Will and Testament*, published 1661, p. 5. alludes, “Item, To all the old Presbyterian Serpents, that have “slipt their Skins, and are winding themselves into Favour in “the *A-la-mode Caffock* — I bequeath to each a *Scotch thirteen “Pence Half-penny*, for the Use of *Squire Dun*, (the *Hangman*) “who shall shew them Slip for Slip.” Hugh Peters in a Tract, intituled, *A Word to the Army, and two Words for the Kingdom*, 1647. p. 12. prop. 19. advises, “That poor Thieves may not “be hang'd for *thirteen Pence Half-penny*, but that a Galley may “be provided to row in the River, or Channel, to which they “may be committed, or employ'd in draining Lands, or ba-“nished.”

I cannot really say, whence that Sum was called *Hangman's Wages*, unless in Allusion to the *Halifax Law*, or the customary Law of the Forest of *Hardwick* by which every Felon taken within the Liberty or Precincts of the said Forest, with Goods stolen to the Value of thirteen Pence Half-penny, should, after three Market-Days in the Town of *Halifax*, after his Apprehension and Condemnation, be taken to a Gibbet there, and have his Head cut off from his Body. (See Mr. *Wright's History of Halifax*, 1738. p. 87.)

To

## PART III. CANTO II. 269

- That cut, like Tallies, to the Stumps,  
Our Ears for keeping true Accompts,
- 755 And burnt our Vessels, like a new  
Seal'd Peck, or Bushel, for b'ing true ;  
But Hand in Hand, like faithful Brothers,  
Held for the *Cause*, against all others,  
Disdaining equally to yield.
- 760 One Syllable, of what we held.  
And though we differ'd now and then  
'Bout outward Things, and outward Men ;  
Our inward Men, and constant Frame  
Of Spirit, still were near the same.
- 765 And till they first began to *cant*,  
And sprinkle down the *Covenant*,  
We ne'er had Call in any Place,  
Nor dream'd of teaching down *Free Grace* ;  
But join'd our Gifts perpetually
- 770 Against the common Enemy.  
Although 'twas ours, and their Opinion,  
Each other's Church was but a *Rimmon* :

To this John Taylor alludes, (in his Poem, intitled, *A very merry wherry ferry Voyage*, Works, p. 12.)

*At Halifax, the Law so sharp doth deal,  
That whoso more than thirteen Pence doth steal,  
They have a Jin, that wondrous quick and well,  
Sends Thieves all Head-long unto Heaven or Hell.*

¶. 765. *And till they first began to cant.*] From Mr. Andrew Cant, and his Son Alexander, seditious Preaching and Praying in Scotland, was called *Canting*. *Mercurius Publicus*, num. 9. p. 1632, 1633. 1661. *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's 4<sup>th</sup> vol. of the History of the Puritans*, p. 126.

¶. 771, 772. *Although 'twas ours, and their Opinion,—Each other's Church was but a Rimmon.*] See a remarkable Instance in Proof, from Mr. Long's Book intitled, *No Protestant, but Dissenter's Plot. Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's 4<sup>th</sup> vol. of the History of the Puritans*, p. 217, &c. And *John Abell's Letter. Thurloe's State Papers*, vol. 2. p. 582.

- And yet for all this *Gospel Union*,  
 And outward Shew of *Church-Communion*,  
 775 They'd ne'er admit us to our Shares,  
 Of ruling Church or State-Affairs :  
 Nor give us Leave t' absolve, or sentence  
 T' our own Conditions of Repentance :  
 But shar'd our *Dividend o' th' Crown*,  
 780 We had so painfully preach'd down :  
 And forc'd us, though against the Grain,  
 T' have Calls to teach it up again :  
 For 'twas but Justice to restore  
 The Wrongs we had receiv'd before ;  
 785 And when 'twas held forth in our Way,  
 W' had been ungrateful not to pay :

¶. 781, 782. *And forc'd us, though against the Grain,—T' have Calls to teach it up again.*] Alluding either to the *Presbyterian Plot* 1651, to restore the King, call'd *Love's Plot*: for which Mr. *Love*, Mr. *Jenkins*, Mr. *Cafe*, Mr. *Drake*, Presbyterian Ministers, with some of the Laity, were seiz'd and imprison'd; (see *Echard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 705. and *Lord Clarendon's History of the Rebellion*, vol. 3. p. 337, 338.) and for which Mr. *Love* and Mr. *Gibbons* were beheaded on *Tower-hill*, 22<sup>d</sup> of *August*, according to the Sentence of the *High Court of Justice*. (*Whitelock's Mem.* 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 563.) All the rest were pardon'd (*Whitelock, ibid.* p. 511.) or to the Attempt of the *Scots* to restore him, after he had taken the *Covenant*, and been crown'd at *Schone, Jan. 1, 1650-1.*

Their Behaviour towards him is notably girded, in the following Lines :

*Now for the King the zealous Kirk  
 'Gainst the Independent Bleats,  
 When as, alas! their only Work  
 Is to renew old Cheats;  
 If they can fit, vote what they list,  
 And crush the new States down:  
 Then up go they, but neither Christ  
 Nor King shall have his own.*

(Sir John Birkenhead reviv'd, p. 20.)

### PART III. CANTO II. 271

- Who for the Right w' have done the Nation,  
 Have earn'd our *temporal Salvation* ;  
 And put our Vessels in a Way,
- 790 Once more to come again in Play.  
 For if the turning of us out,  
 Has brought this Providence about ;  
 And that our only Suffering  
 Is able to bring in the King :
- 795 What would our Actions not have done,  
 Had we been suffer'd to go on ?  
 And therefore may pretend t' a Share,  
 At least in *carrying on* th' Affair :  
 But whether that be so, or not,
- 800 W' have done enough to have it thought ;  
 And that's as good as if w' had done 't,  
 And easier pass't upon Account :  
 For if it be but half deny'd,  
 'Tis half as good as justify'd.
- 805 The World is nat'rally averse  
 To all the Truth, it sees or hears,  
 But swallows Nonsense, and a Lie,  
 With Greediness and Gluttony ;  
 And though it have the *Pique*, and long,
- 810 'Tis still for something in the wrong :  
 As Women long, when they're with Child,  
 For things extravagant and wild ;

¶. 809. *And though it have the pique, and long.]* The *Pica* is a depraved and longing Appetite of Women with Child ; or Girls in the Green Sicknes. See *Pica* and *Citta*, *Blancard's Physical Dictionary*.

¶. 811, 812. *As Women long, when they're with Child,—For Things extravagant and wild.]* Dr. Daniel Turner, in his Book, *De Morbis Cutaneis*, chap. 12. had given some very remarkable Instances of this Kind : and among the rest, one from *Langius*, (upon the Credit of that Author) of a Woman longing to bite the naked Shoulder of a *Baker* passing by her : Which rather than she should

For Meats ridiculous, and fulsome,

But seldom any thing that's wholesome;

815 And, like the World, *Mens Jobbernoles*  
Turn round upon their *Ears*, the *Poles* ;  
And what they're confidently told,  
By no Sense else, can be controul'd.

And this, perhaps, may prove the Means

820 Once more, to *hedge-in Providence*.

For as *Relapses* make Diseases

More desp'rate than their first Acceſſes ;

should lose, the good natur'd Husband hires the *Baker*, at a certain Price : Accordingly, when the big-bellied Woman had taken two Morsels, the poor Man, unable to hold out a third, would not suffer her to bite again : For want of which she bore (as the Story goes) one dead Child, with two living.

*Wolfius* (Lection. Memorab. par. 2. p. 916.) gives the following more remarkable (but barbarous) Account in the Year 1580. *Istuc ætatis Bretteburgi mulier gravida, desiderio sui mariti capta, ac accensa edendi, eum noctu jugulavit. Et mortui sic brachium ac latus finistrum cingulo tenus devoravit. Reliqua sale condita reposuit: volens & illa comedere. Interea vero tres peperit filios & perpetuo clauditur carcere.* *Imp. Rad. 2. Pap. Greg. 13.* (See Sir *Kenelm Digby's Discourse concerning the Powder of Sympathy*.) The merriest Kind of Longing was that mentioned by *Ben Jonſon*, *Bartholmew Fair*, act. 1. sc. 6. of the Lady who longed to spit in the great Lawyer's Mouth after an eloquent Pleading. These unreasonable Longings are exposed, *Spectator*, N° 326. And the Privileges allowed big-belly'd Women, that long'd in *Spain*, are mentioned, *Lady's Travels into Spain*, part 2. letter 9. p. 153.

¶. 815. *And, like the World, Mens Jobbernoles.]* Vide *Skynneri Lexic. Etymologic. and Rabelais's Works, passim.*

¶. 819, 820. *And this, perhaps, may prove the Means—Once more, to hedge-in Providence.]* A remarkable Instance of this we find in a *Book of Psalms*, fitted, as the Title Page says, *for the ready Use of all good Christians*; printed by an Order of the Committee of Commons for printing, April 2, 1644. signed *John White. Ps. xciv. 7. p. 193.*

*The Lord yet ſhall not ſee they ſay,  
Nor Jacob's God ſhall note.*

There is a marginal Explanation of *Jacob's God*—*The God of the Puritans.* Miserable *Cavaliers* indeed ! if they were neither to have a King left them on Earth, nor a God in Heaven. (Mr. S. W.)

- If we but get again in Pow'r,  
 Our Work is easier than before;  
 825 And we more ready and expert  
 I' th' Mystery, to do our Part.  
 We, who did rather undertake  
 The first War to create, than make:  
 And when of nothing 'twas begun,  
 830 Rais'd Funds, as strange, to carry 't on:  
 Trepann'd the State, and fac'd it down,  
 With Plots and Projects of our own:

¶. 830. *Rais'd Funds, as strange, to carry 't on.*] See an Account of their remarkable Funds. *Walker's History of Independency*, part 1. p. 7, &c. *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's third Volume of the History of the Puritans*, p. 41 to 47 inclusive. Mr. Walker observes, *History of Independency*, part 2. p. 253. "That there was an Excise upon all that was eat, drank, or worn." See a farther Account of their unreasonable Taxes, *History of Independency*, part 3. p. 7. And in a Tract, intitled, *London's Account, on a Calculation of the arbitrary and tyrannical Exactions, Taxations, Impositions, Excises, Contributions, Subsidies, twentieth Parts; and other Assessments within the Lines of Communication, during the four Years of this unnatural War—Imprinted in the Year 1647.* Thus calculated, p. 11. "That the annual Revenue, they say, is eleven hundred thousand Pounds a Year; but I place (says he) but one Million." The Taxes, &c. raised by the Rebels 4378100l.—which for the four Years. 17512400l See *Loyal Convert*, Oxford, 1644. p. 13.

¶. 831, 832. *Trepann'd the State, and fac'd it down,—With Plots and Projects of their own.*] Sir Roger L'Estrange calls it the old Cheat of creating new Plots. (*Apology*, p. 57.) It was their constant Practice, when they had any remarkable Point to carry, to pretend there was a Plot on foot to subvert the Constitution. (See *Lord Clarendon's History of the Rebellion*, vol. 1. p. 208, 209, 210. *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's second Volume of the History of the Puritans*, p. 255.) Mr. Walker observes of them, *History of Independency*, part 1. p. 77. "That from the Beginning, they made Lies their Refuge." And elsewhere, (*Ibid.* p. 147.) "That they forged Conspiracies, and false News, to carry on their base Designs. Their greatest Master-piece (says the Writer of a Tract, intitled, *The True Informer*, 1643. p. 9.) is to forge counterfeit News, and to divulge and disperse it as far as they can, to amuse the World, for the Advancement of their Designs, and strengthening their Party." See an Account

And if we did such Feats at first,  
What can we now w'are better vers'd ?

835 Who have a freer Latitude,  
Than Sinners give themselves, allow'd :  
And therefore likeliest to bring in,  
On fairest Terms, our Discipline ;  
To which it was reveal'd long since,

840 We were ordain'd by Providence :  
When three Saints Ears, our Predecessors,  
The Cause's primitive Confessors,  
B'ing crucify'd, the Nation stood  
In just so many Years of Blood,

845 That, multiply'd by Six, exprest  
The perfect Number of the Beast,  
And prov'd that we must be the Men,  
To bring this Work about agen ;  
And those who laid the first Foundation,

850 Compleat the thorow Reformation :  
For who have Gifts to carry on  
So great a Work, but we alone ?  
What Churches have such able Pastors,  
And precious, powerful, preaching Masters ?

of one of their *Sham Plots*, *second Part of the History of Independency*, p. 67. Of a *Sham Plot* in *Dorsetshire* smelt out by *Oliver and His Blood-Hounds*, id. ib. p. 229. Variety of Instances in a Tract, intituled, *Persecutio Undecima*, reprinted in Folio. 1681. p. 33. Mr. Symmon's *Vindication of King Charles the First* 8<sup>vo</sup> p. 253. Sir Philip Warwick's *Memoirs*, p. 205. *Presbyterian Prejudice display'd*, in Answer to Mr. Benjamin Bennet's *Memorial of the Reformation*, 1722. p. 58.

¶ 841. *When three Saints Ears, &c.]* \* *Burton, Prynne, and Bastwick*, three notorious Ringleaders of the Factions, just at the Beginning of the late horrid Rebellion."

¶ 853, 854. *What Churches have such able Pastors,—And precious, powerful, preaching Masters?] What Sort of Preachers these were, may be judg'd from their Sermons, before the two Houses, at Westminster, from the breaking out of the Rebellion, to the Murder of the King.* Extracts from them

PART III. CANTO II. 275

- 855 Posses'd with absolute Dominions  
 O'er Brethren's Purses, and Opinions?  
 And trusted with the double Keys  
 Of Heaven, and their Ware-houses;  
 Who when the Cause is in Distress,
- 860 Can furnish out what Sums they please,  
 That Brooding lie in Banker's Hands,  
 To be dispos'd at their Commands:  
 And daily increase and multiply,  
 With Doctrine, Use, and Usury:
- 865 Can fetch in Parties (as in War,  
 All other Heads of Cattle are;)  
 From th' Enemy of all Religions,  
 As well as high, and low Conditions,  
 And share them, from blue Ribbands, down
- 870 To all blue Aprons in the Town:

in a Tract, intitled, *A Century of eminent Presbyterian Preachers.*—And Sir Roger L'Estrange's *Dissenters Sayings*, in two Parts. As to their Learning and Casuistry, the Reader may find some curious Specimens in the first Edition of the *Assem. bly's Annotations upon the Bible*, publish'd in Folio. 1645. Their note on *Jacob's Kids*, Genesis xvii. 9. *Two good Kids.*] “ Two Kids (say they) seem too much for one Dish of Meat for an old Man; but out of both, they might take the choicest Parts, to make it dainty; and the Juice of the rest might serve for Sauce, or for the rest of the Family, which was not small.”

And they observe upon *Herod's Cruelty*, Mat. ii. 16.

*Sent forth]* “ Soldiers to kill the Children without any legal Trial.”

¶. 869, 870. *And share them, from blue Ribbands down—To all blue Aprons in the Town.*] Alluding to the many Preachers in blue Aprons in those Times: this Secret we learn from the following Passages in *Cleveland*: In the first of these he represents a *Fanatic* within Christ-Church, Oxford, disliking every thing there, before it was reform'd by Plunder and Sequestration.

Shaking his Head  
*To see no Ruins from the Floor to tb' Lead;*  
*To whose pure Nose, our Cedar gave Offence,*  
*Crying, it smelt of Papists Frankincense:*

From Ladies hurried in *Calleches*,  
 With *Cornets* at their Footmen's Breeches,  
 To Bawds as fat as *Mother Nab* ;  
 All Guts and Belly, like a Crab.

- 875 Our Party's great, and better ty'd  
 With *Oaths*, and *Trade*, than any Side :  
 Has one considerable Improvement,  
 To double fortify the Cov'nant :  
 I mean our Covenant, to purchase  
 880 Delinquents Titles, and the Churches :  
 That pass in Sale, from *Hand to Hand*,  
 Among our selves, for current *Land* :

*Counting our Tapers, Works of Darkness, and  
 Chusing to see Priests in blue Aprons stand,  
 Rather than with Copes* ——————

In the other Passage, the Scene is of himself, within a very different Place.

*And first, to tell you, must not be forgot,*  
 —————— *How I did trot,*  
*With a great Zealot to a Lecture ;*  
*Where I a Tub did view*  
*Hung with an Apron blue,*  
*'Twas the Preacher's I conjecture ;*  
*His Use and Doctrine too,*  
*Was of no better Hue,*  
*Though he spake in a Tone most mickle.*

*Loyal Songs*, vol. 1. p. 132.

From hence we may illustrate our Poet's Meaning, couch'd in that Part of the Character of his Hero's Religion.—'Twas Presbyterian True Blue, part 1. cant. 1. §. 191. (Mr. B.)

*This makes our blue Lecturers pray, preach and prate,  
 Without Reason or Sense against Church, King or State,  
 To shew the thin Lining of his twice cover'd Pate.*

(The Power of Money. *Loyal Songs*, &c. vol. 1. p. 62.)

See an Account of the Blue Apron Committee at Reading. *Mercurius Rusticus*, N° 4. p. 44.

§. 873, 874. *To Barwds as fat as Mother Nab :—All Guts and Belly, like a Crab.*] Alluding probably to some noted Strumpet in those Times. Gayton (Notes upon *Don Quixote*, book 3. chap. 2. p. 72.) thus describes *Maritornes*. “ She was a Sow of the largest Breed, she was an Elephant in Head and Ears — her Belly of a Capacity for a Cellar, two Stands of Ale might find Room there-

“ in,

And rise or fall, like *Indian Actions*,  
*According to the Rate of Factions.*

- 885 Our best Reserve for *Reformation*,  
 When *new Out-goings* give Occasion :  
 That keeps the Loins of Brethren girt,  
 The *Covenant* (their *Creed*) t' assert :  
 And when th' have pack'd a Parliament,  
 890 Will once more try th' *Expedient* :  
 Who can already muster Friends,  
 To serve for Members, to our Ends,

" in, and a Century of Spickets."—See *Ben Johnson's Ursula Bartholmew Fair*, *passim*; and *Sir Fopling Flutter's Description of the Orange Wench*, whom he salutes with the prety Phrase of Double Tripe, *Spectator*, N° 65. *Dromio's Account of Nell the Kitchen-Wench. Shakespear's Comedy of Errors.* And *Bulwer's Artificial Changeling*, sc. 24, p. 480, &c.

¶. 883. *And rise or fall, like Indian Actions.*] Alluding probably, to the Subscription set on foot at the general Court at the *East-India House*, October 19, 1657. *Mercurius Politicus*, N° 387. p. 56, &c.

¶. 888. *The Covenant (their Creed) t' assert.*] The Author of *Lex Talionis*—printed in the Year 1647, p. 3. Pub. Lib. Cambr. xix. 9. 3. takes the following Freedom with the *Covenant*. " Give me Leave to tell you, what your *Covenant* was at first, " and what it is now: It was first by Virtue of Enchantment a " lousy thread-bare *Scots Chaplain*, who growing weary of the " slender Stipend of a bare *Scotch Mark per annum*, came over " into *England* to seek it's farther Advancement, where it became a *Tub-Preacher*, and so rendering itself capable of holy Orders, did take upon it to teach and preach upon it's own Accord.

" The first Attempt by which this *Covenant* sought to ingratiate itself into the People, was by consummating a Marriage betwixt the Committees: The Match was privately contracted in the close Committee, and afterwards solemnly published by legislative Power; which Marriage being thus accomplish'd, without the Approbation of his Majesty, without the License of our Church, and without Consent of our Laws, I doubt not but it may be made null by a Bill of Divorce.—And for the farther Punishment of your *Covenant*, let it be banish'd out of this Kingdom for ever, and let it be confined to the utmost Part of *Scotland*, there to pine and waste itself away upon it's own *Dunghil*."—

- That represent no Part o' th' Nation,  
But *Fisher's-Folly Congregation* ;  
 895 Are only Tools to our Intrigues,  
And sit like Geese, to hatch our Eggs,  
Who, by their Precedents of Wit,  
*T' out-fast, out-loiter, and out-sit,*  
Can order Matters under-hand,  
 900 To put all Bus'ness to a Stand :  
Lay *Public Bills* aside, for *Private*,  
And make 'em one another *drive out* ;  
Divert the *Great and Necessary*,  
With Trifles to contest and vary ;  
 905 And make the Nation *represent*,  
And serve for us, in *Parliament* ;  
Cut out more Work than can be done  
In *Plato's Year*, but finish none ;

\*. 894. *But Fisher's-Folly Congregation.*] Sir Roger L'Estrange (*Key to Hudibras*) observes, That a Meeting House was built by one *Fisher* a Shoemaker, which at the Restoration was pull'd down by some of the *Loyalists*; and then lying useles, it was call'd *Fisher's Folly*. But he is mistaken, for Dr. Fuller (*Worthies*, 1662, p. 197.) explaining some *London Proverbs*, amongst the rest, has the two following Lines.

*Kirby's Castle, and Mogge's Glory;*  
*Spinola's Pleasure, and Fisher's Folly.*

And observes (from *Stow's Survey*, p. 175.) " That the last was  
" built by *Jasper Fisher*, free of the *Goldsmiths Company*, one of  
" the Six Clerks in Chancery, and a Justice of the Peace, who  
" being a Man of no great Wealth, (as indebted to many) built  
" here a beautiful House with Gardens of Pleasure, and bowling  
" Alleys about it, call'd *Devonshire House* at this Day."

\*. 898. *To out-fast.*] Dr. South observes, (*Sermons*, vol. 4. p. 175.) " That their *Fasts* usually lasted from seven in the Morning till seven at Night; that the Pulpit was always the emptiest Thing in the Church; and there was never such a Fast kept by them, but their Hearers had Cause to begin a Thanksgiving as soon as they had done."

\*. 907. *Cut out more Work, &c.*] \* *Plato's Year*, or the grand Revolution of the entire Machine of the World, was accounted 4900 Years."

### PART III. CANTO II. 279

- Unless it be the Bulls of *Lenthal*,  
 910 That always pass'd for fundamental ;  
 Can set up *Grandee* against *Grandee*,  
 To squander *Time* away, and *bandy* ;  
 Make *Lords* and *Commoners* lay *Sieges*,  
 To one another's *Privileges* ;  
 915 And, rather than compound the *Quarrel*,  
 Engage, to th' inevitable *Peril*  
 Of both their *Ruines* ; th' only *Scope*  
 And *Consolation* of our *Hope* :  
 Who, though we do not play the *Game*,  
 920 Assist as much by giving *Aim*,  
 Can introduce our ancient *Arts*,  
 For *Heads* of *Factions*, t' act their *Parts* ;  
 Know what a *leading Voice* is worth,  
 A *seconding*, a *third*, or *fourth* ;  
 925 How much a *casting Voice* comes to,  
 That turns up *Trump*, of *I*, or *No* ;  
 And by adjusting all at th' *End*,  
 Share ev'ry one his *Dividend*.  
 An *Art* that so much *Study* cost,  
 930 And now's in *Danger* to be lost,

¶. 909. *The Bulls of Lenthal.*] Mr. *Lenthal* was Speaker to that House of Commons, which begun the Rebellion, murder'd the King, becoming then but the *Rump*, or *Fag-End* of a House, and was turn'd out by *Oliver Cromwell*; restored after *Richard* was outed, and at last dissolv'd themselves at General *Mank's* Command: And as his Name was set to the *Ordinances* of this House, these *Ordinances* are here called the *Bulls of Lenthal*, in Allusion to the *Pope's Bulls*, which are humorously describ'd by the Author of *A Tale of a Tub*, (p. 99.)

¶. 923. *Know what a leading Voice is worth, &c.*] *Ben Jonson* merrily observes, (*Discoveries*, edit. 1640. p. 95.) " That " Suffrages in Parliament, are numbred, not weigh'd: Nor can " it be otherwise in those public Councils, where nothing is so " unequal as the Inequality: For there, how odd soever Mens " Brains or Wisdom are, their Power is always even and the " same."

- Unless our ancient *Virtuoso's*,  
 That found it out, *get into th' Houses.*  
 These are the Courses that we took  
 To carry Things by *Hook, or Crook* ;  
 935 And practis'd down from Forty-four,  
 Until they turn'd us *out of Door* :  
 Besides the Herds of *Boutefeu*s,  
 We set on Work, without the House ;  
 When ev'ry *Knight, and Citizen*,  
 940 Kept *legislative Journey-men*,  
 To bring them in Intelligence,  
 From all Points of the Rabble's Sense ;  
 And fill the Lobbies of both Houses  
 With politic important Buzzes :  
 945 Set up Committees of *Cabals*,  
 To pack Designs without the Walls ;  
 Examine, and draw up all News,  
 And fit it to our present Use.  
 Agree upon the Plot o' *th' Farce*,  
 950 And ev'ry one his *Part rehearse*.

4. 932. —————— *Get into th' Houses.*] Alluding to the secluded Members, who endeavour'd to get into the House when Richard Cromwell was set aside, and the Rump restor'd, 1659. (See Echard's *History of England*, vol. 2. p. 842.) Sir Gilbert Gerard on this Occasion, brought an Action against Colonel Alured, for denying him Admission. (*Ludlow's Memoirs*, vol. 2. p. 841.)

7. 934. —————— *By Hook, or Crook.*] Judge Crook and Hutton were the two Judges who dissented from their ten Brethren in the Case of Ship-Money, when it was argued in the Exchequer; (see Echard, vol. 2. p. 128.) which occasioned the Wags to say, that the King carried it by *Hook*, but not by *Crook*. See Sancho's Way of explaining this Expression, (*Don Quixote*, vol. 4. chap. 73. p. 718.)

7. 945. *Set up Committees of Cabals.*] A Sneer probably upon Clifford, Ashley, Burlington, Arlington, Lauderdale, who were call'd the C A B A L in King Charles the Second's Time, from the initial Letters of their Names. (See Echard, vol. 3. p. 251.)

7. 961,

# P A R T III. C A N T O II. 281

- Make Q's of Answers, to way-lay  
 What t' other Parties like to say :  
 What *Repartees*, and *smart Reflections*,  
 Shall be return'd to all Objections :
- 955 And who shall break the *Master-Jest*,  
 And what, and how, *upon the rest* :  
 Help Pamphlets out, with safe Editions,  
 Of proper Slanders and Seditions :  
*And Treason for a Token send,*
- 960 By *Letter* to a *Country Friend* ;  
 Disperse *Lampoons*, the only Wit  
 That Men, like *Burglary*, commit ;  
 Wit falser than a *Padder's Face*,  
 That all its Owner does, betrays ;
- 965 Who therefore dares not trust it, when  
 He's in his Calling to be seen.  
 Disperse the Dung on barren Earth,  
 To bring new Weeds of *Discord* forth ;  
 Be sure to keep up *Congregations*,
- 970 In spight of *Laws* and *Proclamations* :  
 For *Chiarlatans* can do no Good,  
 Until they're mounted in a Crowd ;

¶. 961, 962. *Disperse Lampoons, the only Wit—That Men, like Burglary, commit.*] *Lampoon* in French signifies a drunken Song : And to *Lampoon* one, is to treat him with Ridicule in a Libel or Satire, which is compared here to Burglary ; as being published clandestinely, and without a Name.

¶. 969, 970. *Be sure to keep up Congregations,—In Spight of Laws and Proclamations.*] See an Account of the King's Proclamations against their keeping up Conventicles in the Years 1668, 1669. *Echard's History of England*, vol. 3. p. 224. 238. And their Manner of eluding them. *George Fox's Journal*, p. 314.

¶. 971. *For Chiarlatans can do no good.*] *Chiarlatan* is an *Empyric*, or *Quack*, who retails his Medicines on a public Stage. *Tom Coryat* observes, (*Crudities*, p. 274.) that *Ciaratanoes*, or *Ciarlatans*, in Latin are called *Circulatores*, and *Agyrtæ*; from the Greek Word *ἀγείρειν*, which signifies to draw Company together, for which

- And when they're punish'd, all the Hurt  
Is but to fare the better for't ;
- 975 As long as Confessors are sure  
Of double Pay for all th' endure ;  
And what they earn in Persecution,  
Are paid t' a Groat in *Contribution*.
- Whence some *Tub-Holders-forth* have made  
980 In *Powd'ring-Tubs* their richest Trade :  
And, while they kept their Shops in Prison,  
Have found their Prices strangely risen.  
Disdain to own the least Regret  
For all the *Christian Blood*, w' have let ;
- 985 'Twill save our Credit, and maintain  
Our Title to do so again :  
That needs not cost one Dram of Sense,  
But *pertinacious Impudence*.  
Our Constancy t' our Principles,
- 990 In Time will wear out all Things else :  
Like Marble Statues, rubb'd in Pieces,  
With Gallantry of Pilgrims Kisses :  
While those who turn and wind their Oaths,  
Have swell'd and funk, like other Froths.
- 995 Prevail'd a While, but 'twas not long  
Before from *World to World they swung* :  
As they had turn'd from Side to Side,  
And as the Changlings liv'd, they dy'd.

which *Venice* was very famous. (See more *Pancirolli de Reb. Memorab.* Par. Post. Tit. 1. p. 50. *Chambers's Cyclopædia*.)

y. 995, 996. *Prevail'd a while, but 'twas not long—Before from World to World they swung.*] Dr. South's Remark upon the *Regicides*, (Sermon on the 29 of May, vol. 5. p. 275.) " That " so sure did they make of Heaven, and so fully reckoned them- " selves in the high Road thither, that they never so much as " thought that their *Saintships* should take *Tyburn* in the Way.

This said, th' impatient States-monger  
 Could now contain himself no longer ;  
 Who had not spar'd to shew his Piques,  
 Against th' *Haranguer's Politicks*,  
 With smart Remarks, of leering Faces,  
 And Annotations of *Grimaces*,  
 After h' had administer'd a Dose  
 Of *Snuff-Mundungus* to his Nose,  
 And powder'd th' Inside of his Skull,  
 Instead of th' outward *Jobbernal*,

¶. 1004. ————— *Grimases.*] First edit. 1674. alter'd 1684.

¶. 1005. *After b' had administer'd a Dose—Of Snuff-Mundungus to his Nose.*] From hence 'tis plain how long that foolish and pernicious Custom of *Snuff-taking* has prevailed here in *England*: which is merrily exposed by Dr. *Baynard*. (*History of cold Baths*, part 2. p. 198.) "And now (says he) another nasty snuffing Invention is lately set on Foot, which is *Snuff-taking*; which hangs on their Nostrils, &c. as if it were the Excrements of Maggots tumbled from the Head through the Nose.—I have read, I think it is in Sir *John Chardin's Travels*, that there is a Kingdom in the *East-Indies*, call'd *Botan*, where the Subjects hold the Prince in such Esteem and Reverence, that they dry and powder his Excrements, and use it as a great Rarity to strew on Meats, and garnish Dishes with, as we do ours with grated Bread, Nutmeg, &c.—And I vow, I never see a Snuff-Box in a Man's Hand, but I think of a *Botanian*, &c." *Montaigne observes*, (*Essays*, vol. 1. chap. 22. p. 135.) "That there is a Nation (alluding probably to *Botan*) where the most eminent Persons about the King stoop to take up his Ordure in a Linen Cloth."

*Misson* (*New Voyages to Italy*, vol. 2. p. 12.) takes Notice of an Order of the Pope's, that no one should take Snuff at Church, with the Reason why. The *Tatler* (N° 35,) gives this philosophical Reason for taking Snuff: "That it is done only to supply with Sensation, the Want of Reflection." (see the Practice exposed, *Spectator* 344.) The *Spaniards* think more favourably of the Practice, and present Snuff as a Token of Friendship. (*Ladies Travels into Spain*, part 3. p. 269.)

¶. 1007. *And powder'd tb' Inside of his Soul.*] In the first Edition of 1678; alter'd to *Skull*, 1684. four Years after Mr. *Butler's* Death.

¶. 1008. ————— *Outward Jobbernal.*] The same with Great-Head, Jolter-Head, Logger-Head. See *Jobbernowl* and *Nowl*, *Skinneri*

- He shook it, with a scornful Look  
 1010 On th' Adversary, and thus he spoke :  
     In dressing a Calve's Head, although  
     The Tongue and Brains together go,  
     Both keep so great a Distance here,  
     'Tis strange, if ever they come near ;  
 1015 For who did ever play his Gambols,  
     With such insufferable Rambles ?  
     To make the bringing in the K I N G,  
     And keeping of him out, one Thing ?  
     Which none could do, but those that swore  
 1020 T' as point-blank Nonsense heretofore :  
     That to defend, was to invade,  
     *And to assassinate, to aid :*  
     Unless, because you drove him out,  
     (And that was never made a Doubt)  
 1025 No Pow'r is able to restore  
     And bring him in, but on your Score.  
     A spiritual Doctrine, that conduces  
     Most properly to all your Uses.

*Skinneri Etymologicon. Junii Etymolog. Anglican. Nowl, a Word often used by the Translator of Rablais.*

y. 1021, 1022. *That to defend, was to invade,—And to assassinate, to aid.]* This is a Sneer upon Serjeant Wild, who was sent to Winchester to try Rolf, against whom Osborne and Doucet swore positively to his Design of assassinating the King. The Serjeant being bribed to favour, and bring him off, observed upon their Evidence, to the Jury, “ That it was a Busines of great Importance that was “ before them ; and that they should take heed what they did in “ it : That there was a Time indeed when Intentions and Words “ were made Treason, (Words were made Treason without Acts, “ 1649. *History of Independency*, part 3. p. 46.) but God forbid “ it should be so now. How did any Body know, but that those “ two Men, Osborne and Doucet, would have made away the “ King, and that Rolf charged his Pistol to preserve him ?” (*Lord Clarendon's History of the Rebellion*, vol. 3. p. 180.) See *Walker's History of Independency*, part 1. p. 76. This Rolf was a Shoemaker, or one of the gentle Craft. *History of Independency*, part 1. p. 120.

y. 1029,

## PART III. CANTO II. 285

- 'Tis true, *A Scorpion's Oil is said*  
 1030 *To cure the Wounds the Vermine made;*  
*And Weapons dress'd with Salves, restore*  
*And heal the Hurts they gave before:*  
 But whether *Presbyterians* have  
*So much good Nature as the Salve,*  
 1035 *Or Virtue in them as the Vermine,*  
*Those who have try'd them can determine.*  
 Indeed, 'tis Pity you should miss  
*Th' Arrears of all your Services,*  
*And for th' eternal Obligation*  
 1040 *Y' have laid upon th' ungrateful Nation,*  
*Be us'd s' unconscionably hard,*  
*As not to find a just Reward,*  
*For letting Rapine loose, and Murther,*  
*To rage just so far, but no further:*

¶. 1029, 1030.—*A Scorpion's Oil is said—To cure the Wounds the Vermine made.*] This is mentioned as a Thing certain by Sir Kenelm Digby, (*Discourse concerning the Cure of Wounds by Sympathy*) and by Mouset. Medentur enim formicæ, ut scorpiones suis morsibus, & cum malo medelam pariter afferunt. (*Insectorum Theatr.* lib. 2. cap. 16. p. 246.) *Oleum Scorpionum*, S. Bernardi oleum vocatur—Pectini inunctum valet contra morsus quoscunque venenatos. (*Insector. Theatr.* lib. 2. cap. 10. p. 209.) See *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 39. num. 443. p. 318. Dr. Mead's *Mechanical Operation of Poisons*. 'Twas observed of *Athenagoras*, a Grecian, that he never felt Pain from the Bite of the Scorpion, nor the Sting of the Spider. (*Sexti Philosophi Pyrrhon. Hypotip.* lib. 1. p. 17.)

¶. 1031, 1032. *And Weapons dress'd with Salves, restore—And heal the Hurts they gave before.*] Here again he sneers the *Weapon Salve*: For the Manner of applying it, see Sir Kenelm Digby's *Discourse of the Cure of Wounds by Sympathy*, p. 148. Mr. George Sandys's *Notes upon Ovid's Metamorphosis*, book 12. p. 230. from the Receipt in Grollius's *Dispensatory*, taken from Paracelsus. Fludd's *Defence of the Weapon Salve. passim.* Shakespeare's *Tempest*, republish'd by Mr. Dryden, act 5. sc. 2.

¶. 1045, 1046. *And setting all the Land on Fire,—To burn t' a Scantling, but no higher.*] Mention is made of an humorous Coun-

tryman,

- 1045 And setting all the Land on Fire,  
 To burn t' a Scantling, but no higher :  
 For vent'ring to assassinate,  
 And cut the Throats of *Church and State* :  
 And not be allow'd the fittest Men  
 1050 To take the Charge of both agen.  
 Especially, that have the Grace  
 Of Self-denying, *Gifted Face* ;  
 Who when your Projects have miscarry'd,  
 Can lay them, with undaunted Fore-head,  
 1055 On those you painfully trepann'd,  
 And *sprinkled in* at second Hand :  
 As we have been, to share the Guilt  
 Of *Christian Blood*, devoutly spilt ;  
 For so our Ignorance was flamm'd  
 1060 To damn our selves, t' avoid being damn'd :  
 Till finding your old Foe, the Hangman,  
 Was like to lurch you at *Back-Gammon*,  
 And win your Necks upon the Set,  
 As well as ours, who did but Bet ;

tryman, who bought a Barn in Partnership with a Neighbour of his, and not making Use of his Part, when his Neighbour fill'd his with Corn and Hay, his Neighbour expostulating with him upon laying out his Money so fruitlessly : " Pray Neighbour, says " he, never trouble your Head : You may do what you will with " your Part of the Barn ; but I'll set mine on Fire.

*y. 1053, 1054, 1055. Who when your Projects have miscarried, —Can lay them, with undaunted Fore-head,—On those you painfully trepann'd.*] Mr. Walker charges the *Independent Faction*, (*second Part of the History of Independency*, p 42.) " That by an " impudent Fallacy, call'd *Translatio Criminis*, they laid their " Brats at other Mens Doors.

*y. 1056. And sprinkled in at second Hand ] Alluding to their Manner of baptizing, or admitting Members into their Churches, in Opposition to the Practice of the Anabaptists.*

At *Watlington* in *Oxfordshire*, there was a Se<sup>t</sup>t call'd *Anointers*, from their anointing People before they admitted them into their Communion. (Dr. Plot's *Oxfordshire*, chap. 38. sect. 32.)

*y. 1065.*

PART III. CANTO II. 287

- 1065 (For he had drawn your Ears before,  
And *nick'd them* on the self-same Score)  
We threw the Box and Dice away,  
Before y' had lost us, at *foul Play* ;  
And brought you down to *Rook*, and *Lie*,
- 1070 *And fancy only, on the By* ;  
Redeem'd your forfeit Jobbernoles,  
From perching upon lofty Poles ;  
And rescu'd all your *outward Traitors*  
From hanging up, like *Aligators* :
- 1075 For which ingeniously y' have shew'd  
*Your Presbyterian Gratitude* :  
Would freely have paid us home in kind,  
And not have been one *Rope* behind.  
Those were your Motives to divide,
- 1080 And scruple, on the other Side,  
To turn your zealous Frauds, and Force,  
To Fits of Conscience, and Remorse :  
To be convinc'd they were in vain,  
And face about for new again :
- 1085 For Truth no more unveil'd your Eyes,  
Than Maggots are convinc'd to Flies :  
And therefore all your *Lights* and *Calls*  
Are but *apocryphal*, and *false*,  
To charge us with the Consequences
- 1090 Of all your native Insolences ;  
That to your own *imperious Wills*  
*Laid Law and Gospel Neck and Heels* :

y. 1065. *For he had drawн your Ears before,—And nick'd them on the self-same Score.*] Alluding to the Case of Mr. Pryn, who had his Ears cropp'd twice for his seditious Writings.

y. 1074. *From hanging up, like Aligators.*] *Aligators* are of the *Crocodile* Kind, and are frequently hung up in the Shops of *Druggists*, and *Apothecaries*.

y. 1086. *Then Maggots are convinc'd to Flies.*] Thus it stands in all Editions to 1710. exclusive, and then alter'd, *Than Maggots when they turn to Flies.*

y. 1093.

Corrupted the Old Testament,  
 To serve the New for Precedent :  
 1095 T' amend it's Errors and Defects,  
 With Murther, and Rebellion-texts :  
 Of which there is not any one  
 In all the Book to sow upon ;  
 And therefore (from your Tribe) the Jews  
 1100 Held Christian Doctrine forth, and Use ;  
 As Mahomet (your Chief) began  
 To mix them in the Alchoran :

¶. 1093. *Corrupted the Old Testament.*] This was done by a Fanatical Printer, in the Seventh Commandment : who printed it, Thou shalt commit Adultery, and was fined for it in the Star-Chamber, or High-Commission Court. (See Archibishop Laud's Trial and Troubles; and Spectator.)

¶. 1101, 1102. *As Mahomet (your chief) began—To mix them in the Alchoran.*] Mahomet was so ignorant, that he could neither write nor read ; yet in drawing up the Koran, commonly called the Alchoran, though he was born and bred a Pagan, “ He as-  
 “ sociated to himself, a learned Jew born in Persia, a Rabbin in  
 “ his Sect, whom Elmacin called by the Name of Salman ;  
 “ (Dr. Prideaux Abdallab Ebn-Salem) but the greatest Assistance  
 “ he received was by a Nestorian Monk, called by the Western  
 “ Historians Sergius, and by the Eastern Babira, an Apostate,  
 “ who had been expell'd his Monastery for his disorderly Life :  
 “ Such were the Architects whom Mahomet employ'd, for the  
 “ erecting the new System which he projected : The Jew furnished  
 “ him with various Histories from the Old Testament, blended  
 “ with the Chimæras and Dreams of the Talmud, out of which  
 “ Mahomet, in order to heighten the Marvellous, pick'd out  
 “ some fabulous Circumstances of his own inventing, which are  
 “ still to be seen in the Alchoran : And the Nestorian Monk at  
 “ the same time brought him acquainted with the New Testa-  
 “ ment, and the Discipline of the Church. All this he changed  
 “ and corrupted with Fables, which he borrowed from the Pseudo-  
 “ Gospels, and Apocryphal Books : And 'tis manifest, that he was  
 “ not unacquainted with the History of the Infancy of Jesus,  
 “ and the Family of the Virgin Mary.” (Abbe Vertot's Discourse  
 of the Alchoran : History of the Knights of Malta, in Folio, edit.  
 1728. p. 43, &c. See more Carionis Chronic. de Alchorano,  
 lib.

PART III. CANTO II. 289

Denounc'd and pray'd, with fierce Devotion,  
And bended Elbows on the Cushion ;  
1105 Stole from the Beggars *all your Tones*,  
And gifted mortifying *Groans* ;  
Had Lights where better Eyes were blind,  
As Pigs are said to see the Wind :  
Fill'd Bedlam with Predestination,  
1110 And *Knight's-bridge* with Illumination :  
Made Children, with your Tones, to run for't,  
As bad as *Bloody-Bones*, or *Lunsford*.

lib. 3. p. 277. edit. folio 1580. *Baumgarten's Travels. Churchill's Voyages, &c.* vol. 1. p. 431. edit. 1732. *Walker's History of Independency*, part 1. p. 27. *Mahmut the Turkish Spy* defends it, vol. 7. book 4. letter 6.)

*Come, Mahomet, thy Turn is next,*  
*New Gospel's out of Date ;*  
*The Alchoran may prove good Text*  
*In our new Turkish State ;*  
*Thou dost unto thy Priests allow*  
*The Sin of full four Wives,*  
*Ours scarce will be content with now*  
*Five Livings, and nine Lives :*  
*Thy Saints and ours are all alike,*  
*Their Virtues flow from Vice :*  
*No Bliss they do believe and seek,*  
*But an earthly Paradice.*  
*A Heaven on Earth they hope to gain,*  
*But we do know full well,*  
*Could they their glorious Ends attain,*  
*This Kingdom must be Hell.*

(*Mercurius Pragmaticus*, num. 2. April 11, 1648.)

¶. 1108. *As Pigs are said to see the Wind.]* See *Hudibras at Court. Posthumous Works*, p. 213.

¶. 1109. *Fill'd Bedlam with Predestination,]* Alluding to Oliver's *Porter*. See *Lesley's Snake in the Grass, L'Estrange's Reflexion upon the Fable of the Bat-Bramble, and Cormorant*, part 1. fab. 144.

¶. 1112. ————— *Or Lunsford.]* It was one of the Artifices of the Male-Contents in the Civil War to raise false Alarms, and to fill the People full of frightful Apprehensions. In particular, they raised a terrible Outcry of the imaginary Danger they

While Women, great with Child, miscarry'd,  
For being to Malignants marry'd.

1115 Transform'd all Wives to *Dalilabs*,  
Whose Husbands were not for the Cause :

conceived from the Lord *Digby*, and Colonel *Lunsford*. *Lilburn* glories upon his Trial, for being an *Incendiary* on such Occasions, and mentions the Tumult he raised against the innocent Colonel, as a meritorious Action : "I was once arraign'd (says he) before "the House of Peers, for sticking close to the Liberties and "Privileges of this Nation, and those that stood for them, being "one of those two or three Men that first drew their Swords in "Westminster-Hall, against Colonel *Lunsford*, and some Scores of "his Associates : At that Time 'twas suppos'd they intended "to cut the Throats of the chieftest Men then sitting in the "House of Peers." And to render him the more odious, they reported that he was of so *Brutal* an Appetite, that *He would eat Children*, (*Echard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 286.) which scandalous Insinuation is deservedly ridiculed in the following Lines :

*From Fielding, and from Vavasour,*  
*Both ill-affected Men ;*  
*From Lunsford eke deliver us*  
*That eateth up Children.*

*The Parliament Hymns, Collection of Loyal Songs, vol. 1. № 17.*  
p. 38.

*Cleveland banters them upon the same Head.*

*The Post that came from Banbury,*  
*Riding in a blue Rocket,*  
*He swore he saw when Lunsford fell*  
*A Child's Arm in his Pocket.*

And to make this Gentleman the more detestable, they made horrid Pictures of him, as we learn from the following Lines of Mr. *Cleveland*. (*Rupertismus, Works 1677.* p. 67.)

*They fear the Giblets of his Train, they fear*  
*Even his Dog, that four legg'd Cavalier ;*  
*He that devours the Scraps which Lunsford makes,*  
*Whose Picture feeds upon a Child in Stakes.*

Mr. *Gayton*, in Banter of this idle Opinion, (see *Notes on Don Quixote*, book 3. chap. 6. p. 103.) calls *Saturn*, the very *Lunsford* of the Deities : they might as well have ascribed to him the Appetite of the *Giant Wide-Nostrils*, who swallow'd Windmills with their Snails ; (*Rabelais*, vol. 1. book 4. chap. 17,) or the famous

*Zyto,*

### PART III. CANTO II. 291

And turn'd the Men to ten-horn'd Cattle,  
Because they came not out to Battle :  
Made Taylors 'Prentices turn Heroes,  
1120 For Fear of being transform'd to Meroz ;

Zyto, (Conjurer to *Wenceslaus*, Son to the Emperor *Charles IV.*) who upon a Trial of Skill at the Duke of *Bavaria's* Court, swallow'd the Duke's principal Conjurer with all he had about him, his dirty Shoes excepted ; and then for the diversion of the Company, ran with him to a large Tub of Water, and launch'd him out to the middle of it. Vide *Historiae Boemicae*, lib. 23. p. 221, 222. a *Jo. Dubravio Episcopo Olomuzensi Basileæ*, 1575. *Cammerarius's Living Library*. London 1621. p. 266. *Turkish Spy*, vol. 4. book 4. chap. 9. *Plain Dealer*, publish'd 1734. vol. 1. N° 23. Colonel *Lunsford*, after all, was a Person of extraordinary Sobriety, industry and Courage, and was kill'd at the taking of *Bristol* by the King, in 1643. (see *Eckard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 425.)

¶. 1120. ————— Transform'd to Meroz.] That Text in *Judges v. 28. Curse ye Meroz, said the Angel of the Lord ; curse ye bitterly the Inhabitants thereof ; because they came not to the Help of the Lord against the Mighty.*

The *Rebellious Preachers* were wont to sound often in the Ears of the People, to make them imagine, they should fall under a grievous Curse, if they, as many at least as were fit to make Soldiers, did not list into the Parliament Army, to fight, what these hypocritical Rebels call'd, *The Lord's Battles against the Mighty* ; that was the King and all his Friends. (Dr. B.) *Stephen Marshall* preach'd a seditious Sermon before the Commons Feb. 13, 1641 from that Text, intituled, *Meroz curs'd (penes me)* to which probably Mr. *Butler* alludes : or to Mr. *Horton's Fast Sermon before the Peers*, December 30. p. 8. See *A Century of eminent Presbyterian Preachers*, 1723. p. 41.

*Then curse ye Meroz, in each Pulpit did thunder,*  
*To perplex the poor People, and keep them in wonder,*  
*Till all the Reins of Government were quite broken asunder.*

(A Song intituled, *The Rump served in with a grand Sallet*. St. 10. *Collection of Loyal Songs*, reprinted 1731. vol. 2. p. 179.)

The *Scots* (*in their Declaration*, August 10. concerning their *Expedition into England*, p. 8, 9.) say, “ The Lord save us from “ the Curse of *Meroz*, who came not to help the Lord against “ the Mighty.” How careful they and their *English Brethren* were to keep all others from that Curse, appears from the Declaration of both Kingdoms, 1643. p. 6. “ We give (say they) “ public Warning to such Persons to rest no longer upon their “ Neutrality — but to take the Covenant, and join with all “ their Power — otherwise we do declare them to be public “ Enemies to their Religion and Country, and that they are to

And rather forfeit their Indentures,  
Than not espouse the Saints Adventures.

Could transubstantiate, metamorphose, (us :  
And charm whole Herds of Beasts, like Orphe-

1125 *Inchant the King's, and Church's Lands,*

*T' obey, and follow your Commands ;*

*And settle on a new Freehold,*

*As Marcly-Hill had done of old.*

Could turn the *Covenant, and translate*

1130 *The Gospel, into Spoons, and Plate :*

*Expond upon all Merchant Cashes,*

*And open th' intricatest Places :*

Could catechize a Money-Box,

*And prove all Powches orthodox ;*

" be censured and punished as professed Adversaries and *Malig-nants.* (*Foulis's History of wicked plots, &c. edit. 2. p. 178. 224.*)

y. 1127, 1128. *And settle on a new Freehold,—As Marcly-Hill  
bad done of old.]* " Near the Conflux of the *Lug* and *Wye* (*Here-fordshire*) Eastward, a Hill which they call *Marcly-Hill*, did in  
" the Year 1575 rause itself as it were out of Sleep, and for  
" three Days together shoving its prodigious Body forward, with  
" a horrible roaring Noise, and overturning every Thing in its  
" Way, raised itself to the great Aftonishment of the Beholders,  
" to a higher Place, by that Kind of Earthquake, I suppose,  
" which Naturalists call *Brasmatia.*" *Cambden's Britannia*, edit.  
1722. Col. 691. *Stow's Chronicle*, continued by *Howes*, p. 667.

A like Account we meet with of *Blackmore* in *Dorsetshire*, in  
the Year 1587. (*Stow*, ibid. p. 695.) and at *Westram* in *Kent*,  
1599. (*Stow*, ibid. p. 782.) of the Fall of one of the highest  
Mountains among the *Grisons* by an Earthquake, in the Year  
1618, which overwhelmed a Burrough, or little Town called  
*Pleara*, and swallowed up the Inhabitants: So that there was  
not any Trace or Sign left of the Place. *Perrival's History of  
the Iron Age*, part. 1. p. 88. And the sinking down of the Part of  
a Hill near *Clogher* in *Ireland*, March 10, 1712-13. *Philosophical  
Transactions*, vol. 28. p. 267. And of the uncommon Sinking  
of the Earth at *Folkestone* in *Kent*, 1716. *Philosophical Trans-  
actions*, vol. 29. num. 349. p. 469, &c. And the Hill of *Scar-  
borough* is fresh in Memory. See Accounts of the like Kind,  
*Plinii Nat. Hist. lib. 2. cap. 83. Gryphiandri de Insulis: Casu  
Symplegadum Insular. cap. 31. p. 513. Alstedii. Thesaur. Chrono-  
logic,*

PART III. CANTO II. 293

- 1135 Until the *Cause* became a *Damon*,  
 And *Pythias*, the wicked *Mammon* :  
 And yet, in spight of all your Charms,  
 To conjure *Legion* up in Arms :  
 And raise more Devils in the *Rout*,  
 Than e'er y' were able to cast out ;  
 Y' have been reduc'd, and by those Fools,  
 Bred up (you say) in your own Schools ;  
 Who though but gifted at your Feet,  
 Have made it plain, they have more Wit.  
 1140 By whom you've been so oft trepann'd,  
 And held forth out of all *Command*.  
 Out-gifted, out-impuls'd, out-done,  
 And out-reveal'd at *Carryings-on*.  
 Of all your *Dispensations* worm'd,  
 1145 Out-Providenc'd, and out-reform'd ;  
 Ejected out of Church and State,  
 And all things, but the People's Hate ;  
 And spirited out of th' Enjoyments  
 Of precious, edifying Employments,

*logic.* Anno 1241. cap. 32. p. 306. edit. 1628. *Mercurius Politicus*, N° 372. p. 7935.

—y. 1135, 1136. Until the *Cause* became a *Damon*, — And *Pythias*, the wicked *Mammon*.] *Damon* and *Pythias* were two of *Pythagoras*'s Followers : When *Dionysius*, the Tyrant of *Syracuse*, had condemn'd one of them to die, he begg'd a few Days to set his House in Order, and the other willingly offered himself in the mean while to stay as Pledge, and to die instead of his Friend, if he returned not at the Time appointed : but he came according to Appointment to suffer Death himself, and thereby to acquit his Friend, that had engaged for his return : When the Tyrant saw this Faithfulness in their Friendship, he pardoned him that was condemned to die, and desired that he might be admitted as a third Person in their Friendship. (*Valer Maxim.* lib. 20. cap. 7. *De Amicitia*, p. 412. edit. Varior. 1651.) See the Friendship of *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, *Virgil. Aeneid.* lib. 9.

His amor unus erat, pariterque in Bella ruebant, &c.

- 1155 By those who lodg'd their Gifts and Graces,  
 Like better Bowlers, in your Places ;  
 All which you bore, with Resolution,  
 Charg'd on th' Accompt of Persecution ;  
 And though most righteously opprest,  
 1160 Against your Wills, still acquiesc't ;  
 And never Hum'd and Hab'd Sedition,  
 Nor snuffed Treason, nor Misprision.  
 That is, because you never durst ;  
 For had you preach'd, and pray'd your worst,  
 1165 Alas ! you were no longer able  
 To raise your Posse of the Rabble :  
 One single Red-Coat Sentinel  
 Out-charm'd the Magick of the Spell ;

[y. 1162. *Nor snuffed Treason.*] Alluding to those treasonable Sermons before the two Houses, from 1641 to 1648. In number between two and three Hundred.

Mr. Butler in his *Geneva Ballad* girds them for speaking through the Nose, *Remains*, 1727. p. 46.

*To draw in Proselytes, like Bees*  
*With pleasing Twang, he tones his Prose,*  
*He gives his Handkerchief a Squeeze,*  
*And draws John Calvin through his Nose,*  
 And in his Poem intitled, *Oliver's Court, Remains.*  
*If he be one of the eating Tribe,*  
*Both a Pharisee and Scribe ;*  
*And hath learn'd the sniveling Tone*  
*Of a Fluxt Devotion,*  
*Cursing from his swearing Tub*  
*The Cavaliers to Belzeebub.*  
*Let him repair, &c.*

Sir Roger L'Estrange distinguishes between the Religion of the Heart and that of the Nose. *Declaration of the City to the Men at Westminster. L'Estrange's Apology*, p. 40.

[y. 1167, 1168. *One single Red-Coat Sentinel—Out-charm'd the Magic of the Spell.*] Sir Roger L'Estrange (*Reflection on the Fable of a Sheep and a Crow*, part 1. fab. 77.) in his Observation upon the Mob, says, “ That they are Tongue valiant, and as bold as “ Hercules, where they know there's no Danger ; but throw a “ Volley of Shot amongst them, and they have not the Courage “ of so many Hares.”

PART III. CANTO II. 295

- And, with his *Squirt-fire*, could disperse  
 1170 Whole Troops, with Chapter rais'd, and Verse :  
 We knew too well those Tricks of yours,  
 To leave it ever in your Powers ;  
 Or trust our *Safeties*, or *Undoings*,  
 To your *disposing of Out-goings* :  
 1175 Or to your ordering Providence,  
 One Farthing's-worth of Consequence.  
 For had you Pow'r to undermine,  
 Or Wit to carry a Design,  
 Or Correspondence to trepan,  
 1180 Inveigle, or betray one Man ;  
 There's nothing else that intervenes,  
 And bars your Zeal to use the Means ;  
 And therefore wond'rous like, no doubt,  
 To bring in *Kings*, or keep them out :  
 1185 Brave Undertakers to *restore*,  
 That cou'd not keep your selves in Pow'r :  
 T' advance the Int'rests of the *Crown*,  
 That wanted Wit to keep your own.  
 'Tis true, you have (for I'l be loth  
 1190 To wrong ye) done your Parts in both,  
 To keep him out, and bring him in,  
*As Grace is introduc'd by Sin* ;  
 For 'twas your zealous want of Sense,  
 And *sanctify'd Impertinence* ;  
 1195 Your carrying Busines in a Huddle,  
 That forc'd our Rulers to New-model ;  
 Oblig'd the State to tack about,  
 And turn you, Root and Branch, all out ;

¶. 1191. *To keep him out, and bring him in.*] See the *Presbytarians* notably girded upon this Head. Sir Roger L'Estrange's Moral to fab. 240. 2<sup>d</sup> part, intitled, *The Fool makes the Musick*.

To Reformado, One and All,  
 1200 T' your great Croysado General.  
 Your greedy slav'ring to devour,  
 Before 'twas in your Clutches, Pow'r,  
 That sprung the Game you were to set,  
 Before y' had Time to draw the Net:

ÿ 1199, 1200. *To Reformado one and all—To your great Croysado General.*] It was demanded in the Army's Remonstrances, and printed Papers, "That all Reformado Officers, Soldiers, and Forces in and about London, or elsewhere, not actually in the Army's Power, may be immediately dispers'd; the old City, and Parliament Guards remov'd, and a new strong Guard of Horse and Foot, presently sent from the Army to secure the City and Tower of London, and the Commons House." (*The total and final Demands already made by, and to be expected from the Agitators and Army*, p. 7. London 1647.)

By *Croysado General*, *General Fairfax* is intended, who laid down his Commission, when in the Year 1650, it was propos'd to him to march against the Scots: (see *Eckard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 690.) upon which the Rump settled on him 5000*l. per annum*. (*Ludlow's Memoirs*, edit. 1698. vol. 1. p. 316.)

Mr. Cleveland (in his *Character of a London Diurnal*) observes upon him as follows. "The greatest Wonder is at Fairfax, how he came to be a Babe of Grace; certainly it is not in his personal, but (as the State Sophies distinguish) in his politick Capacity; regenerated *ab extra* by the Zeal of the House he fate in, as Chickens are hatch'd at Grand-Cairo, by the Adoption of an Oven."

Will. Fool was counted the worst of the Twain, (Sir W. Waller.)  
 Till Tom Fool, Lord F——the Cause to maintain,  
 His Honour and Conscience did fearfully slain,  
 Which no Body can deny.

(*The Rump carbonado'd. Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. p. 121.)

*General Fairfax* is called the *Croysado General* because Religion was the first pretence to Rebellion, and in Allusion to the Expedition of the *Christians* in the Year 1196, to recover the Holy Land from the *Infidel Saracens*, at the Instance of Pope Urban the 2<sup>d</sup>, which was call'd the *Croysade*. (See an Account of it, *Life of Godfrey of Bullen*, by Fairfax. *Abbe Vertot's History of the Knights of Malta*, vol. 1. p. 9, 10, 11, &c. *Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle*. By Mr. Hearne, p. 392. *Baker's History of the Inquisition*, 1734. p. 5, &c. and an Account of the *Croysade of the Ladies at Genoa*. *Misson's new Voyages*, &c. vol. 1. p. 426, 427.

- 1205 Your Spight to see the Church's Lands  
 Divided into other Hands,  
 And all your *sacrilegious Ventures*  
 Laid out in *Tickets*, and *Debentures* ;  
 Your Envy to be sprinkled down,  
 1210 By Under Churches in the Town ;  
 And no Course us'd to stop their Mouths,  
 Nor th' *Independent's* spreading Growths :  
 All which consider'd, 'tis most true  
 None bring him in so much as you.
- 1215 Who have prevail'd beyond their Plots,  
 Their *Midnight Juntoes*, and *seal'd Knots* ;  
 That thrive more by your zealous Piques,  
 Than all their own rash Politicks.  
 And this Way you may claim a Share,
- 1220 In carrying (as you brag) th' *Affair*,  
 Else Frogs and Toads, that croak'd the *Jews*  
 From *Pharaoh*, and his Brick-kilns loose ;  
 And Flies and Mange, that set them free  
 From Task-Masters, and Slavery,
- 1225 Were likelier to do the Feat,  
 In any indiff'rent Man's Conceit :  
 For who e'er heard of *Restoration*,  
 Until your thorough *Reformation* ?

¶. 1215, 1216. *Who have prevail'd beyond their Plots,—Their Midnight Juntoes, and seal'd Knots.*] This probably refers to their private *Cabals*, or *Clubs*: a Knot of Men, or Club of Men, is much the same; and the Word *Knots*, rather than Clubs, is us'd for the sake of the Rhime. He calls them *seal'd Knots*, on Account of the Secrecy they were bound to keep. (Dr. B.)

¶. 1221, 1222. *E/ſe Frogs and Toads, that croak'd the Jews—From Pharaoh, and his Brick-kilns loose.*] Alluding to one of the Plagues in *Egypt* (See *Exodus viii.*)

Et veterem in limo ranæ cecinere querelam.

(*Virgilli Georgic.* lib. 1. 378.

Improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet.

(*Virgilii Georgic.* lib. 3. 431.

¶. 1237.

That is, the King's and Church's Lands

1230 Were sequester'd int' other Hands:

For only then, and not before,

Your Eyes were open'd to restore.

And when the Work was carrying on,

Who cross'd it, but yourselves alone?

1235 As by a World of Hints appears,

All plain, and extant, as your Ears.

But first, o' th' first: The Isle of Wight

Will rise up, if you should deny't;

Where Henderson, and th' other Masses,

1240 Were sent to cap Texts, and put Cases:

y. 1237, 1238, 1239, 1240. —————— The Isle of Wight,—  
*Will rise up, if you should deny't; — Where Henderson, and th' other Masses, — Were sent to cap Texts, and put Cases.]* When the King, in the Year 1646, was in the Scotch Army, the English Parliament sent him some Propositions; one of which was the Abolition of Episcopacy, and the setting up Presbytery in its Stead. Mr. Henderson, one of the chief of the Scotch Presbyterian Ministers, was employ'd to induce the King to agree to this Proposition; it being what his Majesty chiefly stuck at. Accordingly he came provided with Books and Papers for his Purpose: The Controversy was debated in Writing, as well as by personal Conference; and several Papers pass'd between them, which have been several times publish'd: From which it appears, that the King, without Books or Papers, or any one to assist him, was an Overmatch for this old Champion of the Kirk, (and I think it will be no Hyperbole, if I add, for all the then English and Scotch Presbyterian Teachers put together) and made him so far a Convert, that he departed with great Sorrow to Edinburgh, with a deep Sense of the Mischief of which he had been the Author, and Abetter; and not only lamented to his Friends and Confidants, on his Death-bed, which follow'd soon after, but likewise publish'd a solemn Declaration to the Parliament, and Synod of England, in which he own'd, “ That they had been abused with most false Aspersions against his Majesty, and that they ought to restore him to his full Rights, royal Throne, and Dignity; lest an endless Character of Ingratitude lie upon them, that may turn to their Ruine.” As to the King himself, besides mentioning his Justice, his Magnanimity, his Sobriety, his Charity, and other Virtues, he has these Words. “ I do declare before God and the World, whether in Relation to the Kirk, or State, I found

“ his

To pass for deep and learned Scholars,  
Although but paltry Ob and Sollers:

" his Majesty the most intelligent Man that ever I spake with,  
" as far beyond my Expression, as Expectation.—I profess, I  
" was oftentimes astonish'd with the Quickness of his Reasons and  
" Replies; wondred, how he, spending his Time in Sports and  
" Recreations, could have attain'd to so great Knowledge, and  
" must confess, that I was convinc'd in Conscience, and knew  
" not how to give him any reasonable Satisfaction; yet the  
" Sweetness of his Disposition is such, that whatever I said, was  
" well taken. I must say, that I never met with any Disputant  
" of that mild and calm Temper, which convinc'd me, that his  
" Wisdom and Moderation could not be without an extraordina-  
" ry Measure of divine Grace. I dare say, if his Advice had  
" been follow'd, all the Blood that is shed, and all the Rapine  
" that has been committed, would have been prevented." (Dr. B.)

Mr. Butler is mistaken in saying, That *Henderson* was one of the Persons sent to dispute with the King in the *Isle of Wight*; for Mr. *Henderson* died October 31. 1646. (*Whitelock's Memorials*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 221.) and the Treaty at *Newport*, in the *Isle of Wight*, began Monday the 18<sup>th</sup> of September, 1648. (*Eckard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 611. *Whitelock's Memorials*, p. 337. near two Years after Mr. *Henderson's* Death.

¶. 1241, 1242. To pass for deep and learned Scholars,—Although but paltry Ob and Sollers.] *Ob* and *Sollers* are said by the Annotator, to be "two ridiculous Scribblers, that were often pester-  
" ing the World with Nonsense." Two Scribblers that never wrote at all, or were known only to our Annotator.

Whoever considers the Context, will find, that *Ob* and *Sollers* are designed as a Character of Mr. *Henderson*, and his fellow Disputants, who are call'd *Masses* (as *Mas* is an Abridgement of *Master*) that is, young Masters in Divinity; and this Character signifies something quite contrary to deep and learned Scholars; particularly such as had studied Controversies, as they are handled by little Books, or Systems, (of the *Dutch* and *Geneva* Cut) where the Authors represent their Adversaries Arguments by small Objections, and subjoin their own pitiful Solutions: In the Margin of these Books may be seen *Ob* and *Sol*: Such *Mushroom Divines*, are ingeniously and compendiously call'd *Ob* and *Sollers*. (Dr. N.)

*Next comes in Gold, that brazen Face,  
If Blustering be a Sign of Grace,  
The Youth is in a woeful Case:  
Whilst he should give us, Sols and Obs,*

As if th' unreasonable Fools

Had been a *Coursing in the Schools*;

1245 Until th' had prov'd the *Devil Author*

O' th' *Covenant*, and the *Cause his Daughter*.

For when they charg'd him with the Guilt

Of all the Blood that had been spilt;

They did not mean he wrought th' *Effusion*,

1250 *In Person*, like Sir *Pride*, or *Hugson*:

*He brings us in some simple Bobs,*

*And fathers them on Mr. Hobs.*

(The *Rota*. See *Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. p. 217.)

y. 1250. Like Sir *Pride*—] *Pride* was a *Foundling*, to which the following Lines allude. (*Collection of Loyal Songs*, &c. vol. 1. p. 181.)

*He by Fortune's Design, should have been a Divine,*

*And a Pillar no doubt of the Church;*

*Whom a Sexton (God wot) in the Belfry begot,*

*And his Mother did pig in the Porch.*

He had been a Brewer, or rather a Drayman; for which he is sneer'd by the same Poet. *Id. Ib. St. 5.*

*But observe the Devise of this Nobleman's Rise,*

*Howe he burried from Trade to Trade;*

*From the Grains he'd aspire to the Yeast, and then higher;*

*Till at length he a Drayman was made.*

He went into the Army, was made a Colonel, and was principally concern'd in excluding the Members, in order to the King's Trial: which great Change was call'd *Colonel Pride's Purge*. (See *Eckard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 621.) He was one of *Oliver Cromwell's Upper House*. (See *Second Narrative of the Parliament so call'd*, p. 23. *Walker's History of Independency*, part. 2. p. 252.) He is call'd *Thomas Lord Pride*, in the Commission for erecting a *High Court of Justice*, for the Trial of *Sir Henry Slingby*, *Dr. Hewit*, &c. *Mercurius Politicus*, num. 413. p. 492. *Mr. Butler* calls him *Sir Pride*, by Way of Sneer upon the Manner of his being knighted: for *Oliver Cromwell* knighted him with a *Faggot-Stick*, instead of a *Sword*. (See *Ludlow's Memoirs*, vol. 2. p. 587.) A Knighthood not much unlike that proposed by *Ralph Knight of the Burning Pestle*, (see *Beaumont and Fletcher's Play*, so call'd, edit. 1635. p. 32. to the *Innkeeper*, in lieu of his Reckoning.

*Ralph. Sir Knight, this Mirth of yours becomes you well,*

*But to requite this liberal Curtesy,*

*If any of your 'Squires will follow Arms,*

[Viz. *Chamberlaine*, *Talstro*, and *Ostlero*.

He

## PART III. CANTO II. 301

But only those, who first begun  
The Quarrel, were by him set on.

He shall receive from my heroic Hand,  
*A Knighthood*, by Virtue of this Pestle.

Ibib. —————— *Or Hughson.*] He was a Cobler, went into the Army, and was made a Colonel; knighted by Oliver Cromwell, and to help to cobble the crazy State of the Nation, was made one of Oliver's Upper House. (See 2<sup>d</sup> *Narrative*, &c. p. 23.) Sir Roger L'Estrange (see *Fab'e of the Cobler turn'd Doctor*, 1<sup>st</sup> part, fab. 401. see likewise 2<sup>d</sup> part, fab. 37.) makes the following Remark upon Hewson: "This minds me of a "Question of a cobling Colonel of famous Memory (and he was a "Statesman of the long Parliament Edition) put to a Lady of "Quality in Ireland: She had been so terribly plunder'd, that "the poor Woman went almost barefoot; and as she was warming her Feet once in the Chimney Corner, the Colonel took "Notice, that her Shoes wanted capping. Lord, Madam, (says "he) *wby do ye wear no better Shoes?* *Wby, truly Sir,* (says she) "all the Coblers are turn'd Colonels, and I can get no Bod, to mend "them." He observes farther of this infamous cobling Colonel, (*Key to Hudibras*) "That the Day the King was beheaded, he "went with a Body of Horse from Charing-Cross to the Royal "Exchange, proclaiming all the Way, *That whosoever should say "that Charles Stuart died wrongfully, should suffer present Death.*" And he is justly sneer'd by Mr. Butler, and another loyal Poet, in the folling Lines.

*A one ey'd Cobler then was one  
Of that rebellious Crew,  
That in Charles the Martyr's Blood,  
Their wicked Hands imbro'w.*

(*Tale of the Cobler, and Vicar of Bray. Remains.*)  
*Make room for one-ey'd Hewson,*

*A Lord of such Account,  
'Twas a pretty Jest  
That such a Beast  
Should to such Honours mount,  
When Coblers were in Fashion,  
And Niggards in such Grace;  
'Twas Sport to see,  
How Pride and he,  
Did jostle for the Place.*

(*Collection of Loyal Songs, vol. 2. p. 11.*)

See a further Account of him, (*Committee of Safety. Collection of Loyal Songs, vol. 2. N° 31. p. 152. The Cobler's last Will and Testament. or Hewson's Translation. Collection of Loyal Songs, vol. 2. p. 233. A Hymn to the gentle Craft. or Hewson's Lamentation Id. Ib. N° 54. p. 240. Oliver's Court, Mr. Butler's Re-grains.*)

And who could those be but the *Saints*,  
Those *Reformation Termagants*?

1255 But e're this pass'd, the wise Debate  
Spent so much Time, it grew too late ;  
For Oliver had gotten Ground,  
*T' inclose him with his Warriors round,*  
*Had brought his Providence about,*

1260 *And turn'd th' untimely Sophists out.*

Nor had the *Uxbridge Bus'ness* less  
Of Nonsense in't, or Sottishnes;

*muins.) And of his Villainy, (Trial of William Hulet, as executioner of the King. Trials of the Regicides, 1660. p. 228. and Sir Roger L'Estrange's Apology, p. 46. where he observes, " That " a Brother Cobler was kill'd by his Order.")*

*y. 1257. For Oliver had gotten Ground, &c.] Cromwell was in Scotland, when the Treaty of Newport began, but it went on with a fatal Slowness, chiefly by the Means of Sir Harry Vane, Pierpoint, and some others, who went to it on Purpose to delay Matters ; and partly by the Diffidence of that religious Monarch, who could not come to a Resolution so soon as his Friends desired earnestly of him : So that by the Time it was come to any Maturity, Cromwell came with his Army from Scotland to London, and overturn'd all. (Mr. B.) See Walker's History of Independence, part 2. p. 18.*

*y. 1260. And turn'd th' untimely Sophists out.] See Note upon y. 1250.*

*4. 1261, 1262. Nor had the Uxbridge Treaty less—Of Nonsense in't, or Sottishnes.] The Parliament's Commissioners were tied up to rigid Rules, and seem'd to have no Power of receding from the very Letter of the Propositions they brought along with them. This is confirm'd by the King's Letter to his Queen, of the 5<sup>h</sup> of March after. " Now is come to pass (says he) " what I foresaw, the fruitless End (as to a present Peace) of " this Treaty ; but I am still very confident, that I shall find the " good Effects of it. For besides, that my Commissioners have " offer'd (to say no more) full measur'd Reason, and the Rebels " have stucken rigidly to their Demands, which I dare say, had " been too much, though they had taken me Prisoner ; so that " assuredly, the Breach will light foully upon them." This Sentiment is just and rational, since the Parliament's Commissioners were inflexible, and made not the least Concession. As to what has been pretended in some Memoirs, (Bishop Burnet's History of his own Time, vol. 1. p. 39, &c) That the King abruptly broke*

When from a *Scoundrel Holder-forth,*  
 The *Scum, as well as Son o' th' Earth,*

broke up this Treaty, upon the Marquis of *Montrose's* Letter to him, upon his Victory in *Scotland*: I think it may be refuted by the King's Letter to his Queen of the 19<sup>th</sup> of *February*, wherein he tells her, "He even then receiv'd certain Intelligence of a great Defeat given to *Argyle* by *Montrose*, who upon Surprize totally routed those Rebels, kill'd 1500 of them upon the Place." This is all he says of it, and if he had receiv'd such a Letter as is pretended, or this Victory had such an extraordinary Effect upon him, no doubt he would in the Height of his Joy have told the Queen of it; to whom he open'd his Bosom, and frankly communicated all his secret Intentions. Nay, does he not in his Letter of the 5<sup>th</sup> of *March*, when the Treaty was broke up, absolutely lay the fruitless Issue of it, to the Rigidness of the Parliament's Commissioners? If it had been rendered ineffectual by his Means, or if he had receded upon this Intelligence from any Proposition, he had before agreed to; certainly the Queen must have been acquainted with so extraordinary a Motive: On the contrary, he was desirous the Treaty might be prolong'd in hopes of an Accommodation: For on the 19<sup>th</sup> of *February* he tells her, "He had sent an Enlargement of Days, for the limited Days for treating were then almost expired." These are Authorities drawn out of the King's own Letters, which fell into the Power of the Parliament at *Nazeby Fight*; which were soon afterwards published to the World by special Order of Parliament under the Title of, *The King's Cabinet open'd*; with severe Annotations upon them. And can we think, that if the least Hint of this secret Piece of History had been found, the strict and partial Examiners of those Letters and Papers, would not have triumph'd at the Discovery, and blazon'd it to the good People of *England* in their plausible Annotations? I have been thus particular in refuting this ill-natur'd Insinuation, because it has of late so often been mention'd in Conversation, and the Truth of it, by some Men who are no Friends to the Memory of that excellent Monarch, taken for granted. (Mr. B.)

¶. 1263. ————— [A scoundrel Holder-forth.] This was Mr. Christopher Love, a furious Presbyterian, who, when the King's Commissioners met those of the Parliament at *Uxbridge*, in the Year 1644, to treat of Peace, preach'd a Sermon there on the 30<sup>th</sup> of *January*, against the Treaty, and said, among other Things: that "no Good was to be expected from it, for that they (meaning the King's Commissioners) came from *Oxford*, with Hearts full of Blood."

Mr. Echard (vol. 2. p. 706. from Dr. Nanson) mentions a providential Vengeance upon him, occasioned by this Incident. That the

- 1265 Your mighty Senators took Law,  
 At his Command, were forc'd t' withdraw,  
 And sacrifice the Peace o' th' Nation  
 To Doctrine, Use, and Application.  
 So when the Scots, your constant Cronies,  
 1270 Th' Espousers of your Cause, and Monies,

the Letter of Reprieve from Cromwell, was taken from the north-  
 ern Post-Boy by some Cavaliers on the Road. (See an Account  
 of his abject Behaviour at his Execution, *Impartial Examination*  
 of Mr. Neal's 4<sup>th</sup> vol. of the *History of the Puritans*, p. 128, &c.)

¶. 1269, 1270. So when the Scots, your Constant Cronies,—Th' E-  
 spousers of your Cause, and Monies.] The Expence the English Re-  
 bels engaged the Nation in, by bringing in their Brother Rebels  
 from Scotland, amounted to an extravagant Sum; their Receipts  
 in Money, and free Quarter, 1462769l. 5s. 3d. (See *impartial*  
*Examination of Mr. Neal's third Volume of the History of the Puritans*, p. 270. and *Appendix*, N° 62, 63, 64, 65.) William Lilly,  
 the Sidropbel of this Poem, observes of the Scots, (*Preface to his Astrological Predictions of the Occurrences of England*, 1648, 1649,  
 1650.) “That they came into England, purposely to steal our  
 “ Goods, ravish our Wives, enslave our Persons, inherit our  
 “ Possessions and Birth Rights; remain here in England, and ever-  
 “ lastingly to inhabit among us.”

Mr. Bowlstrode, Son of Colonel Bowlstrode, a factious Rebel in  
 Buckinghamshire, in his Prayer before his Sermon, at Horton near  
 Colebrook, used the following Words. “Thou hast, O Lord, of  
 “ late written bitter Things against thy Children, and forsaken  
 “ thine own Inheritance; And now, O Lord, in our Misery and  
 “ Distress we expected Aid from our Brethren of our neighbour-  
 “ ing Nation; (the Scots I mean) but, good Lord, thou know-  
 “ est, that they are a false and perfidious Nation; and do all  
 “ they do for their own Ends;”—(*Mercurius Rusticus*, N° 14.  
 p. 157.)

By the Author of a Tract, intitled *Lex Talionis*, 1647. p. 9.  
 ‘tis proposed as a preventing Remedy, “to let the Scots, in the  
 “ Name of God, or of the Devil that sent them, go Home;”

I must confess, the holy Kirk, did only work  
 Upon our Kirk for Silver and Meat;  
 Which made us come with Awe our Broods,  
 Venture our Blood for Awe your Goods, to pilfer and to cheat.  
 (*The Scotch War. Collection of Loyal Songs*, reprinted 1731.  
 vol. 1. N° 24.)

For of late the treacherous Scots and wee,  
 On a national Covenant did agree;

And

PART III. CANTO II. 305

- Who had so often, in your Aid,  
 So many Ways been soundly paid :  
 Came in at last for better Ends,  
 To prove themselves your trusty Friends ;
- 1275 You basely left them, and the Church  
 They train'd you up to, *in the Lurch*,  
 And suffer'd your own Tribe of Christians  
 To fall before, as *true Philistines*.
- This shews what Utensils y' have been,
- 1280 To bring the King's Concernments in :  
 Which is so far from being true,  
 That none but he can bring in you :  
 And if he take you into Trust,  
 Will find you most exactly just :
- 1285 Such as will *punctually repay*  
*With double Interest, and betray.*
- Not that I think those *Pantomines*,  
 Who vary Action, with the Times,  
 Are less ingenious in their Art,
- 1290 Than those who dully *act one Part* ;  
 Or those who turn from Side to Side,  
 More guilty, than the Wind and Tide.  
 All Countries are a wise Man's Home,  
 And so are Governments to some,

*And bound our selves by solemn Oath,*  
*Ne'er after to keep Faith and Trothe ;*  
*And well may we sweare,*  
*The're our Bretbren deare,*  
*For they have cost us many a thousand Pound ;*  
*And for all that we have got*  
*But this Advantage from the Scot,*  
*We are turn'd rebellious and round.*

*A New Ballad, call'd, A Review of the Rebellion, in three Parts.*  
 (See a further Account of the Scotch Rebels, Earl of Strafford's Letters, vol. 2. p. 338, 339, &c. Perrival's History of the iron Age, part 1. p. 88. part 2. p. 208.)

- 1295 Who change them for the same Intrigues  
 That Statesmen use in breaking Leagues :  
 While others in *old Faiths, and Troths,*  
 Look odd, as *out-of-fashion'd Cloaths :*  
 And nastier, in an *old Opinion,*
- 1300 Than those who never shift their *Linnen.*  
 For *True and Faithful's* sure to lose,  
 Which Way soever the Game goes :  
 And whether Parties, lose or win,  
 Is always *Nick'd, or else bedg'd in.*
- 1305 While *Pow'r usurp'd*, like stol'n Delight,  
 Is more bewitching than the right,  
 And when the Times begin to alter,  
 None rise so high as *from the Halter.*
- And so may we, if w' have but Sense
- 1310 To use the necessary Means.  
 And not your usual *Stratagems*  
*On one another, Lights, and Dreams.*  
 To stand on Terms as positive,  
 As if we did not take, but give :
- 1315 Set up the *Covenant* on Crutches,  
 'Gainst those who have us in their Clutches,  
 And dream of pulling Churches down,  
 Before w' are sure to prop our own :  
 Your constant *Method of Proceeding,*
- 1320 Without the *carnal Means of heeding :*  
 Who, 'twixt your *inward Sense, and outward,*  
*Are worse, than if y' bad none, accoutréed.*
- I grant, all Courses are in vain,  
 Unless we can get in again ;

¶. 1308. *None rise so high as from the Halter.]* This was Sir Samson Legend's Opinion in *Jeremy's Case.* Congreve's *Love for Love*, act 2. sc. 4. And Gibbet's: See Answer to *Archer, Beaux Stratagem*, act 2. p. 25.

# PART III. CANTO II. 307

1325 The only Way that's left us now,

But all the Difficulty's, *How?*

'Tis true, w' have *Money*, th' only Pow'r

*That all Mankind falls down before;*

*Money, that, like the Swords of Kings,*

1330 *Is the last Reason of all Things:*

¶. 1327, 1328. 'Tis true, w' have *Money*, th' only Pow'r—*That all Mankind fall down before.*] “ 'Tis with Money, as 'tis with “ Majesty, (says Sir Roger L'Estrange, *Reflection on the Fable of the Countryman and Kid. First Part*, fab. 340.) all other Pow-“ ers and Authorities cease, whilst that's in Place.—Fathers, “ Mothers, Brothers, Sisters, Relations, Friendships, are all but “ empty Names of Things.—'Tis Interest that governs the “ World, and the Rulers of it:—For it works in all Degrees and “ Qualities of Men.—Money in fine, is the universal Passport; “ and all Doors open before it.”

Nihil autem tam arduum quod pecuniâ non explicitur: Quem-admodum eleganter dictum est à *M. Tullio*, actione in *Verrem* se-cundâ, nihil esse tam sanctum quod non violari, nihil tam mun-tum, quod non expugnari pecuniâ possit. Ortam aiunt *Paræmiam* ab oraculo quodam *Apollinis Pythii*, qui *Philippo* regi consulenti, quo pacto possit *Victoriâ* potiri? Respondit ad hunc modum.

Ἄργυρος λοζχάισι μάχε, καὶ πάντα νικήσεις.

[qu. κελήσεις.]

i. e. Argenteis pugna telis atque omnia vinces.

videlicet innuens, ut quosdam largitionibus ad proditionem solici-taret, atque ita consecuturum quæ vellet. (*Erasmi Adag. Chil. 2. Cent. 7. Prov. 43. vol. 2. op. p. 624.* Vide etiam *Adag. Chil. 1. Cent. 3. Prov. 87. vol. 2. p. 144.* *Pecunia obediunt omnia.* (See *Ray's Proverbs*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 147.)

Ψυχὴ Βρολοῦσιν αἴμα τὸ ἐτῶ ἀργυρός.

Sententia Poetæ *Timoclis.* Vid. *Natal. Comit, Mythol. lib. 2. cap. 2. Reusneri Symbol. Imperat. class 1. sym. 22. p. 48, &c.*

See *Shakespear's Timon of Athens*, act 4. vol. 5. p. 273. *Turkis Spy*, vol. 4. book 4. letter 2<sup>d</sup>. *Spectator N° 450.* Dr. Middle-ton's *Life of Cicero*, 4<sup>t</sup> edit. vol. 1. p. 266.

¶. 1329, 1330. *Money, that, like the Swords of Kings,—Is the last Reason of all Things.*] See the *Spectator's Dissertation upon the Argumentum Basilinum*, (others write it *Bacilinum*, or *Baculi-num*) N° 239.

“ A Man (says the *Spectator*, N° 240) who is furnish'd with “ Arguments from the Mint, will convince his Antagonists much “ sooner, than one who draws them from Reason and Philoso-

And therefore need not doubt our Play  
Has all Advantages that Way :

As long as Men have *Faith to sell,*  
And meet with those that can *pay well;*  
1335 Whose half-starv'd *Pride, and Avarice,*  
*One Church, and State will not suffice,*  
*T' expose to Sale, beside the Wages,*  
Of storing Plagues to After-ages.

Nor is our Money less our own,

1340 Than 'twas before we laid it down :  
For 'twill return, and turn t' Account,  
If we are brought in Play upon't :  
Or but by *casting Knaves, get in,*  
What Pow'r can hinder us to win ?

1345 We know the Arts we us'd before,  
In *Peace and War, and something more.*  
And by th' unfortunate Events,  
Can mend our next Experiments :

For when w' are taken into Trust,

1350 How easy are the Wisest chouſt ?  
Who ſee but th' Outſides of our Feats,  
And not their ſecret Springs, and Weights :  
And while they're *busy at their Ease,*  
Can carry what Designs we pleafe :

1355 How easy is't to ſerve for *Agents,*  
*To prosecute our old Engagements ?*  
*To keep the Good Old Cause on Foot,*  
And *present Power from taking Root ;*

" phy : Gold is a wonderful Clearer of the Understanding, it  
" dissipates every Doubt and Scruple in an Instant, accommodates  
" itſelf to the meanest Capacities, silences the loud and clamo-  
" rous, and brings over the moſt obſtrinate and inflexible."

P A R T   III.   C A N T O   II.   309

Inflame them both with false Alarms :

- 1360 Of Plots, and Parties taking Arms :  
To keep the Nation's Wounds too wide  
From healing up of Side to Side.  
Profess the passionat'st Concerns,  
For both their Interests, by Turns.

- 1365 The only Way t' improve our own,  
By dealing faithfully with none ;  
(As Bowls run true, by being made  
On Purpose false, and to be sway'd)  
For if we should be true to either,  
1370 'Twould turn us out of both together ;  
And therefore have no other Means  
To stand upon our own Defence,  
But keeping up our *Antient Party*  
*In Vigour, confident and hearty* :

- 1375 To reconcile our late *Dissenters*,  
*Our Brethren, though by other Venters* ;  
*Unite them, and their diff'rent Maggots*,  
*As long and short Sticks are in Faggots*.

- 1380 And make them join again as close,  
As when they first began t' espouse ;  
Erect them into separate  
New *Jewiſh Tribes*, in Church and State ;

- To join in *Marriage, and Commerce*,  
And only among themselves converse,  
1385 And all that are not of their Mind,  
Make Enemies to all Mankind :  
Take all Religions in, and stickle  
From *Conclave* down to *Conventicle* ;

y. 1362. *For healing up.*] In all Editions to 1704. exclusive.

y. 1368. *Of Purpose false.*] In all Editions to 1704. exclusive.

- Agreeing still, or disagreeing,  
 1390 According to the Light in Being.  
 Sometimes, for *Liberty of Conscience*,  
*And spiritual Mis-rule*, in one Sense :  
 But in another quite contrary,  
 As Dispensations chance to vary :  
 1395 And stand for, as the Times will bear it,  
 All Contradictions of the Spirit :  
 Protect their *Emissaries*, empower'd  
 To *preach Sedition*, and *the Word* :  
 And when they're hamper'd by the Laws,  
 1400 Release the Lab'lers for the Cause ;  
 And turn the Persecution back  
 On those that made the first Attack,  
 To keep them equally in Awe,  
 From *breaking*, or *maintaining Law* :  
 1405 And when they have their Fits too soon,  
 Before the *Full-Tides* of the Moon ;  
 Put off their Zeal, t' a fitter Season,  
 For sowing *Faction* in, and *Treason* ;  
 And keep them hooded, and their Churches,  
 1410 Like Hawks from bating *on their Perches*,  
 That when the blessed Time shall come  
 Of quitting *Babylon*, and *Rome*,  
 They may be ready to restore  
 Their own *Fifth Monarchy* once more.

¶. 1414. *Their own Fifth Monarchy once more.*] Dr. Lightfoot (see Sermon on the fifth of November, 1669, *Works*, vol. 2. p. 1166. see likewise 1056, 1057.) speaks of the *Fifth Monarchy* Men in the following Manner. " And here (says he) I doubt " the *Fifth Monarchy Man* is foully mistaken in his Reckoning, " when he accounts the *Fifth Monarchy* to be the *Kingdom of Christ*; whereas the *Fifth Monarchy* was the *Kingdom of the Devil.*"

## P A R T III. C A N T O II. 311

1415 Mean while be better arm'd to fence  
 Against *Revols of Providence*.

By watching narrowly, and snapping  
 All blind Sides of it, as they happen :  
 For if Success could make us Saints,

1420 Our Ruine turn'd us *Miscreants* :  
 A Scandal that wou'd fall too hard  
 Upon *a Few*, and unprepar'd.

These are the Courses we must run,  
 Spight of our Hearts, or be undone :

1425 And not to stand on Terms and Freaks,  
 Before we have secur'd our Necks.

But do our Work, as out of Sight,  
 As Stars by Day, and Suns by Night :  
 All Licence of the *People* own,

1430 In Opposition to the *Crown*.

¶. 1419, 1420. *For if Success could make us Saints,—Our Ruine turn'd us Miscreants.*] The Author of the *Fourth Part of the History of Independency*, p. 56. compares the Governors of those Times with the *Turks*, who ascribe the Goodness of their Cause to the Keeness of their Sword, denying, that any thing may properly be called *Nefas*, if it can but win the Epithet of *Prosperum*. Dr. Owen seems to have been in this Way of thinking.

" Where (says he, *Eben Ezer*, p. 13. *L'Strange's Dissenter's Sayings*, part 2. p. 11.) is the God of *Marston Moor*, and the God of *Nazeby*? is an acceptable Expostulation in a glorious Day. Oh ! what a Catalogue of Mercies has this Nation to plead by in a Time of Trouble ? The God came from *Nazeby*, and the holy One from the West. *Selab.*"

And a Poet of those Times banters them upon this Head, in the following Lines.

*That Side is always right that's strong,  
 And that that's beaten must be wrong ;  
 And he that thinks that 'tis not so,  
 Unless he's sure to beat 'um too,  
 Is but a Fool to oppose 'um.*

(*Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. p. 143.)

See the Rebellion justified (by their Rebel Preachers) from Success. *Century of eminent Presbyterian Preachers*, p. 22. &c.)

- And for the *Crown* as fiercely fide,  
 The *Head* and *Body* to divide.  
 The End of all we first design'd,  
 And all that yet remains behind :
- 1435 Be sure to spare no *publick Rapine*,  
 On all Emergencies, that happen ;  
 For 'tis as easy to supplant  
 Authority, as Men in Want :  
 As some of us, in Trusts, have made
- 1440 The one Hand with the other trade ;  
 Gain'd vastly by their joint *Endeavour*,  
 The Right a Thief, the Left Receiver ;  
 And what the one, by Tricks, *forestall'd*,  
 The other, by as fly, *retail'd*.
- 1445 For *Gain* has wonderful Effects  
 T' improve the Factory of Sects :  
 The Rule of Faith in all Professions,  
 And great *Diana* of the *Epheſians*,  
 Whence turning of Religion's made
- 1450 The Means to turn, and wind a Trade.  
 And though some change it for the worse,  
 They put themselves into a Course ;  
 And draw in Store of Customers,  
 To thrive the better in Commerce :
- 1455 For all Religions flock together,  
 Like *tame* and *wild Fowl* of a Feather ;  
 To nab the Itches of their Sects,  
 As Jades do one another's Necks.  
 Hence 'tis, *Hypocrify as well*
- 1460 Will serve t' improve a *Church*, as *ZEAL* :

¶. 1448. *And great Diana of th' Epheſians.*] See *Acts* xix. 28.

¶. 1456. *Like Tame and Wild Fowl of a Feather.*] " Birds of a " Feather flock together." See *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, b. 38. p. 61. edit. 1670.

PART III. CANTO II. 313

As *Persecution*, or *Promotion*,  
Do equally advance *Devotion*.

Let Business, like ill Watches, go  
Sometime too fast, sometime too slow:

- 1465 For Things in Order are put out  
So easy, *Ease it self will do't* :  
But when the Feat's design'd and meant,  
What Miracle can bar th' Event ?  
For 'tis more easy to betray,  
1470 Than ruine any other Way.

All possible Occasions start,  
The weighty'st Matters to divert ;  
*Obstruct, perplex, distract, intangle,*  
*And lay perpetual Trains to wrangle.*

- 1475 But in Affairs of less Import,  
That neither do us Good nor Hurt,  
And they receive as little by,  
*Out-fawn as much, and out-comply* ;  
And seem as scrupulously just,

- 1480 To bait our Hooks for greater Trust.  
But still be careful to *cry down*

*All publick Actions, though our own* :  
The least Miscarriage aggravate,  
And charge it all upon the *State* :

- 1485 Express the horrid'st Detestation,  
And pity the distracted Nation.

Tell Stories *scandalous, and false*,  
I' th' proper Language of *Cabals*,  
Where all a subtle Statesman says,

- 1490 Is *half in Words, and half in Face* ;  
(As Spaniards talk in Dialogues,  
Of Heads, and Shoulders, Nods and Shrugs)

Entrust

Entrust it under solemn Vows  
Of Mum, and Silence, and the Rose,

1495 To be retail'd again in Whispers,  
For th' easy Credulous to disperse.

Thus far the Statesman — When a Shout,  
Heard at a Distance, put him out;  
And strait another, all agast,  
1500 Rush'd in with equal Fear and Haste :  
Who star'd about, as pale as Death,  
And, for a While, *as out of Breath* :  
Till having gather'd up his Wits,  
He thus began his Tale by Fits.

¶. 1493, 1494. *Entrust it under solemn Vow—Of Mum—*] Mum in Print (says Dr. Baynard, *History of Cold Baths*, p. 132.) is like the sealing a Bond in private, which begins, *Noverint Universi.*

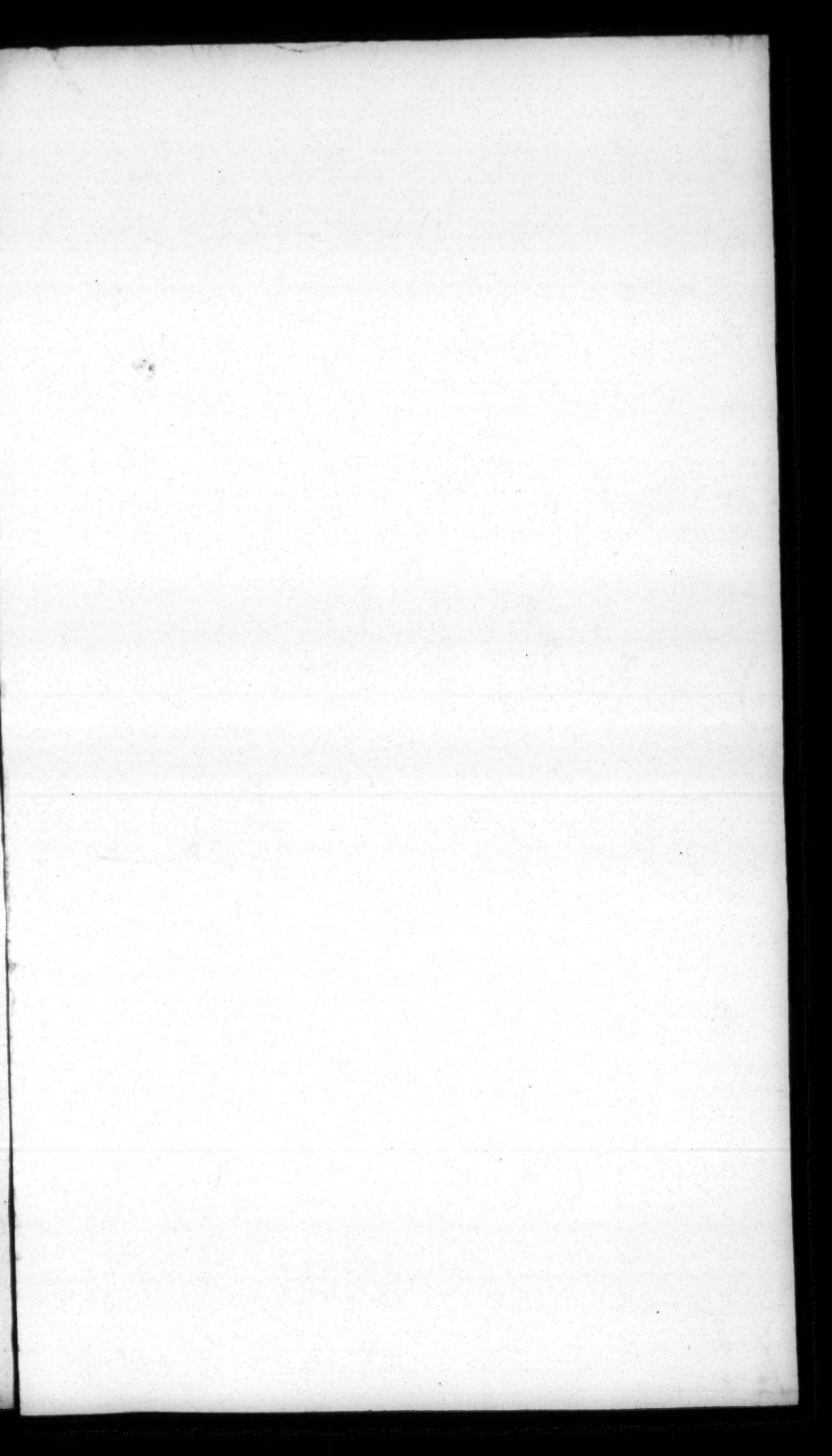
Ibid. ————— And Silence ————— ] See an Account of the Secrecy of the Venetian Councillors. *Howel's History of the Signory of Venice*, p. 7.

Ibid. ————— And the Rose.] See this fully explain'd, *Stuckii Antiquitat. Convivial.* lib. 3. cap. 16. *Levinii Lemnii Herbar Biblio.* explicat. cap. 45. *Angeli Politiani Miscell.* cap. 83. *Gruteri Fax Art.* To. 1. p. 100. Sir Tho. Browne's *Vulgar Errors*, book 5 chap 21. sect. 7. *Archbishop Potter's Antiquities of Greece*, vol. 2. chap. 20.

¶. 1495, 1496. *To be retail'd again in Whispers—For th' easy Credulous to disperse.*] The entrusting of Secrets with a Design of having them divulg'd, is well exposed, in Sir Roger L'Estrange's *Fable of the Woman entrusted with a Secret*, part 1. fab. 427. whq (by Way of Trial and Banter) was entrusted by her Husband with the Secret of his having *laid an Egg*, which was increased to forty Eggs by Six in the Afternoon.

*Rabelais (Works, vol. 3. chap. 34)* informs us, how Pope John the 22<sup>d</sup>, reproved the *Abbes* and *Nuns* of *Fontberralt*, for not being able to keep a Secret with which he had entrusted them, twenty-four Hours, though they had desired of him an Indulgence to *confess* themselves to one another under the *Seal of Secrecy*. See *Wife of Bath's Tale*, Dryden's *Fables*, folio, p. 485. *Tatler*, N° 152.

¶. 1504. *He thus began his Tale by Fits.*] We learn from *Lilly*, (*Life*, p. 85.) That the Messenger who brought this terrifying Intelligence to this *Cabal*, was Sir *Martyn Noell*, whom he calls a *discreet*

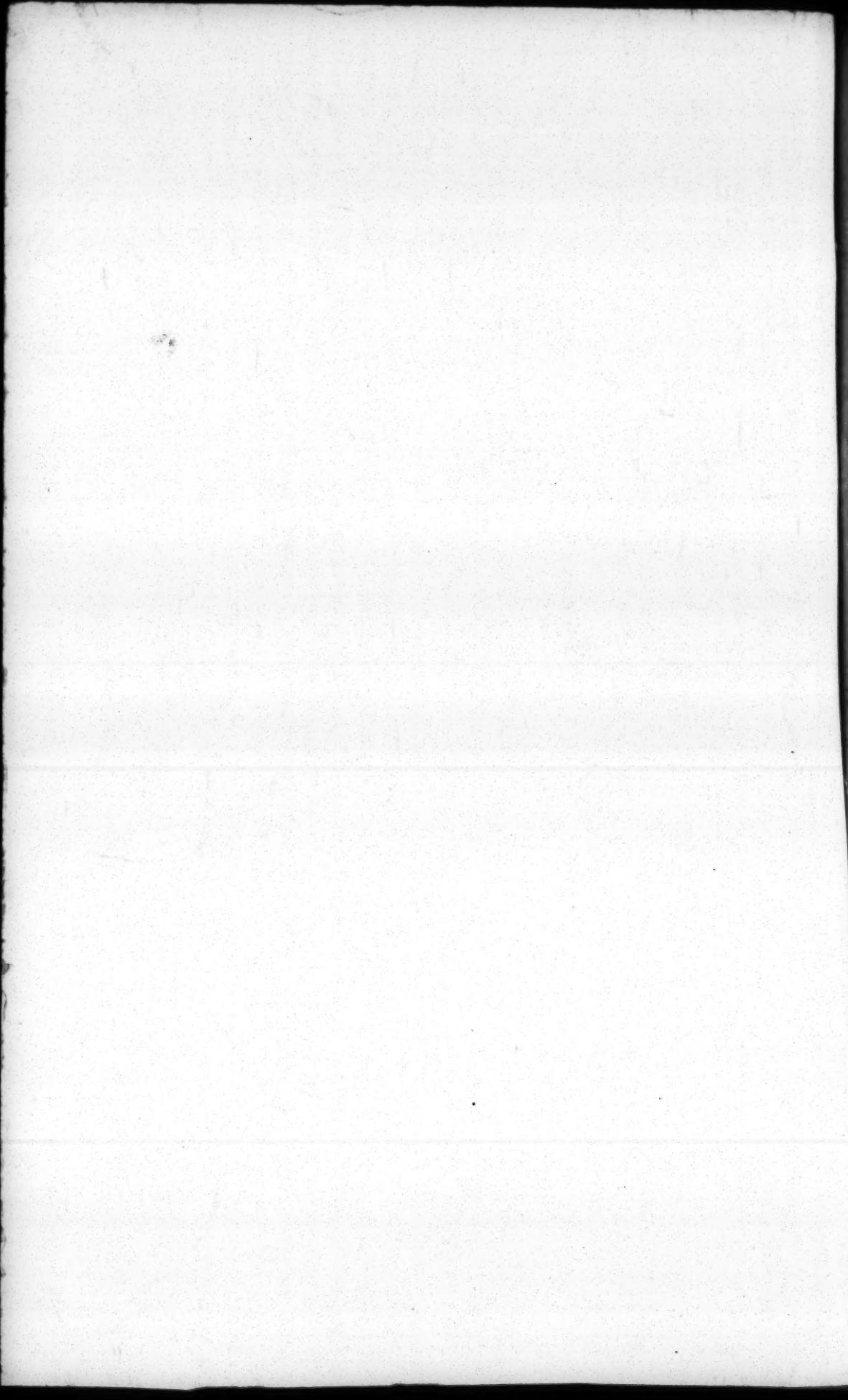


*Pl. XV.*



Vol. II. P. 315.





PART III. CANTO II. 315

- 1505 That beastly *Rabble*,—that came down  
 From all the Garrets—in the Town,  
 And Stalls, and Shop-boards,—in vast Swarms,  
 With new-chalk'd Bills—and rusty Arms,  
 To cry the *Cause*—up heretofore,
- 1510 And bawl the BISHOPS——out of Door ;  
 Are now drawn up—in greater Shoals,  
 To roast—and broil us on the Coals,  
 And all the *Grandees*—of our Members  
 Are carbonading—on the Embers ;
- 1515 Knights, Citizens, and Burgesseſ——  
 Held forth by *Rumps*—of Pigs and Geese,  
 That serve for Characters——and Badges  
 To represent their Personages :  
 Each Bonefire is a Funeral Pile,
- 1520 In which they roast, and scorch, and broil,  
 And ev'ry Representative  
 Have vow'd to roast——and broil alive :  
 And 'tis a Miracle, we are not  
 Already sacrific'd incarnate.

discreet Citizen : He came about Nine at Night, and told them the surprizing News of the Citizens burning the Parliament (which they then called the *Rump*) in Effigy and Emblem. *Lilly* says, " This Council of State (the very *Cabal* before us) could not be—“ lieve it, until they had sent some Ministers of their own, who “ affirm'd the Verity of it.” Sir *Martyn* tells his Story naturally, and begins like a Man in a Fright, and out of Breath, and continues to make breaks and Stops till he naturally recovers it ; and then proceeds floridly, and without Impediment. This is a Beauty in the Poem, not to be disregarded ; and let the Reader make an Experiment, and shorten his Breath ; or, in other Words, put himself into Sir *Martyn*'s Condition, and then read this Relation, and he will soon be convinced, that the breaks are natural and judicious. (Mr. B.)

¶. 1505. *That Beastly Rabble that came down. &c.]* \* This is an accurate Description of the Mob's burning Rumps upon the Admission of the secluded Members, in Contempt of the Rump Parliament."

1525 For while we wrangle here, and jar,  
W' are grilly'd all at Temple-Bar :

Some, on the Sign-Post of an Ale-house,  
Hang in *Effigy*, on the Gallows.

Made up of *Rags*, to personate

1530 Respective Officers of State ;

That henceforth, they may stand reputed,  
Proscrib'd in Law, and executed,  
And while the Work is carrying on,  
Be ready listed under *Dun*,

¶. 1534. *Be ready listed under Dun.*] *Dun* was the publick Executioner at that Time, and the Executioners long after that went by the same Name. Mr. *Butler*, in his *Proposals for saving Liberty of Conscience*, publish'd 1663. p. 30. amongst other Resolutions gives the following one. " Resolv'd, that a Day " of solemn Fasting be—and among many other Particulars.— " Lastly, to be deliver'd from the Hand of *Dun*, that *Uncircumcised Philistine*."

His Predecessor's Name was *Gregory*, as appears from the Prologue to *Mercurius Pragmaticus*, a Tragick-Comedy, acted at *Paris*, &c. 1641.

*This trembles under the Black Rod, and he  
Doth fear his Fate from the Gregorian Tree.*

And in a Paper call'd the *Parliament Kite*, 1648. num. 14. Mention is made of him.

*What would you say, to see them fall,  
With both their Houses vile;  
Because they have deceiv'd us all,  
Now Gregory they'll beguile.*

Sir John *Birkenhead* likewise mentions him, *Paul's Church-yard*, cent. 3. class. 13. N° 68. Sir *William Segar*, Garter King of Arms, was imposed upon by *Brook*, a Herald, who procured him by Artifice, to confirm Arms to *Gregory Brandon*, who was found to be common Hangman of London. *Anstis's Register of the Garter*, vol. 1. p. 399. And from him, probably, the Hangman was call'd *Gregory* for some Time. The Name of *Dun* which succeeded that of *Gregory*, is mentioned by *Cotton*, *Virgil Travestie*, publish'd 1670. b. 4. p. 124.

*Away therefore my Lass does trot,  
And presently an Halter got,  
Made of the best String Hempen Teer,  
And e'er a Cat could lik her Ear,*

*Had*

PART III. CANTO II. 317

- 1535 That worthy Patriot, once the Bellows,  
And Tinder-Box, of all his Fellows :  
The activ'st Member of the Five,  
*As well as the most primitive ;*  
Who, for his faithful Service then,  
1540 Is chosen for a *Fifth agen* :

*Had tied it up with as much Art,  
As Dun himself could do for's Heart.*

(See *Marquis of Argyle's Last Will and Testament*. 1661. p. 5.)

Nay, the Name of *Dun* was continued to these *Finijbers of the Law* (as they have sometimes affected to stile themselves and 'Squires by their Office, from the Confirmation, I suppose, of *Gregory Brandon's Arms*) twelve Years longer ; when one *Jack Ketch* about threescore Years ago was advanced to that Office ; (who has left his Name to his Successors ever since.) This appears from *Butler's Ghost*, published 1682 : when the Author wrote the former Part of it, 'tis plain, that *Dun* was the *Executioner's Name, or Nick-Name*.

*For you yourself to act 'Squire Dun,  
Such Ignominy ne'er saw the Sun.* (Butler's *Ghost*, p. 29.)  
But before he had printed off his Poem, *Jack Ketch* was in Office.

*Till Ketch observing he was chous'd,  
And in his Profits much abus'd;  
In open Hall the Tribune dun'd,  
To do his Office, or refund.*

(Butler's *Ghost*, p. 54.)

See *Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. No 2. p. 5.

None of these in their Office, could come up to the *Dutch Headman*, mentioned by Mr. *Cleveland*, (*Character of a London Diurnal*) of whom 'twas reported, " That he would do his Office " with so much Ease and Dexterity, that the Head after the " Execution should stand still upon the Shoulders." Or to the *Executioner of Stockholm*, who was condemned to that Office at ten Years old, for cutting off the Head of another Boy at Play. *A de la Moytraye's Travels*, vol. 2. p. 361.

¶ 1540. *Is chosen for a Fifth agen*] Sir *Arthur Hazlerig*, one of the five Members of the House of Commons, was impeached 1641-2. See *Lord Clarendon*, *Echard*, *Rapin*, &c. Sir *Arthur Hazlerig*, (as Mr. *Walker* observes, *History of Independency*, part 1. p. 173.) was Governor of *Newcastle upon Tyne*, had the Bishop of *Durham's House*, *Park*, and *Manour of Aukland*, and six thousand five hundred Pounds in Money given him. He died in the *Tower of London*, January 8, 1661. *Mercurius Publicus*, num. 1. p. 16. The

(For since the State has made a *Quint*  
Of *Generals*, he's lifted in't)

This Worthy, as the World will say,  
Is paid in Specie, his own Way ;

- 1545 For, moulded to the Life in Clouts,  
Th' have pick'd from Dung-hills hereabouts,  
He's mounted on a *Hazel Bavin*,  
A cropp'd malignant *Baker* gave 'em :

The Writer of an *Elegy upon King Charles the First* (1648. p. 9.) gives but a scurvy Character of him in the following Lines :

*Nor John of Leyden, whom the pillag'd Quires  
Employ'd in Munster for his own Attires :  
His Pranks by Hazelrig exceeded be,  
AWretch more wicked, and as mad as he ;  
Who once in Triumph led his sumpter Moils  
Proudly bedecked with the Altar's Spoils.*

(See *Mercurius Rusticus*, p. 143.)

See his Character, *Ludlow's Memoirs*, vol. 2. p. 718. *Walker's History of Independency*, part 1. p. 29. part 4. p. 57. where he calls him, *A Saint of the Devil's*, last Edition. A Tract, intitled, *A true and exact Relation of the great and heavy Pressures and Grievances, the well-affected northern bordering Counties lie under, by Sir Arthur Hazlerig's Misgovernment*.—By John Musgrave; London, printed Anno Dom. 1650. *Lilly's Life*, p. 48. *Echard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 279.

¶. 1541, 1542.——— [*A Quint—Of Generals.*] The Rump growing jealous of General Monk, order'd, that the Generalship should be vested in five Commissioners. *Monk, Hazlerig, Walton, Morley, and Alured*: Making three a *Quorum*, but denying a Motion that *Monk* should be of that *Quorum*: (*Echard's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 881. *Rapin's History of England*, vol. 2. p. 614.) but their Authority not being then much regarded, this Order was not obeyed, and *Monk* continued sole General notwithstanding, (See *Ludlow's Memoirs*, vol. 2. p. 830, &c.)

¶. 1547. *He's mounted on a Hazel Bavin.*] Alluding to Hazlerig's Name. *Bavin* signifies a *Brush Faggot*.

*It yearly costs five hundred Pounds besides  
To fence the Town from Hull, and Humber's Tides,  
For Stakes, for Bavins, Timber, Stones, and Piles, &c.*

(*J. Taylor's Merry Wherry Voyage. Works*, p. 13.)

Shakespear uses the Word (in his *First Part of Henry IV.* act. 3. vol. 3. p. 400.) where the King, speaking of *Richard the Second*, says,

The skipping King, he ambled up and down

With

PART III. CANTO II. 319

And to the largest Bone-fire riding,  
 1550 They've roasted Cook already, and Pride in  
 On whom, in Equipage and State,  
 His Scarecrow Fellow-members wait,  
 And march in Order, two and two,  
 As at *Thanksgivings*, th' us'd to do ;  
 1555 Each in a tatter'd Talisman,  
 Like Vermin in Effigie slain.

But (what's more dreadful than the rest)  
 Those Rumps are but the Tail o' tb' Beast,  
 Set up by Popish Engineers,  
 1560 As by the Crackers plainly appears ;  
 For none but Jesuits, have a Mission,  
 To preach the Faith with Ammunition,  
 And propagate the Church with Powder ;  
 Their Founder was a blown-up Soldier.

With shallow Jesters, and rash Bavin Wits,  
 Soon kindled, and soon burnt.

See Mr. Peck's Note, *New Memoirs of Milton's Life*, p. 246.

¶. 1550. *Tb' have roasted Cook.*] The wicked Wretch who acted as *Solicitor* in the King's Trial, and drew up a Charge of High Treason against him, and had drawn up a formal Plea against him, in case he had submitted to the Jurisdiction of the Court. At his own Trial he pleaded, that what he did was as a *Lawyer* for his Fee. He deservedly suffer'd at Tyburn as a *Regicide*. (See Lord Clarendon and Mr. Echard.)

*When Pluto keeps his Feast,*  
*The Rogues must all appear,*  
*And Mr. Scot I had forgot*  
*Must taste of this good Cheer :*  
*Find out the Man, quoth Pluto,*  
*That is the greatest Sinner ;*  
*If Cook be he, then Cook shall be*  
*The Cook to cook my Dinner.*

(*Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. p. 13.)

¶. 1564. *Their Founder was a blown-up Soldier.*] \* Ignatius Loyola, the Founder of the Society of the Jesuits, was a Gentleman of Biscay in Spain, and bred a Soldier : was at Pampelune when it was besieged by the French, in the Year 1521, and was so very lame in both feet, by the Damage he sustained there, that he

was

- 1565 These spiritual Pioneers o' th' Whore's,  
 That have the Charge of all her Stores ;  
 Since first they fail'd in their Designs,  
 To take in Heav'n, by springing Mines :  
 And with unanswerable Barrels
- 1570 Of Gunpowder, dispute their Quarrels :  
 Now take a Course more practicable,  
 By laying Trains to fire the *Rabble*,  
 And blow us up, in th' open Streets,  
 Disguis'd in *Rumps*, like *Sambenites* ;
- 1575 More like to ruine, and confound,  
 Than all their Doctrines under Ground.  
 Nor have they chosen *Rumps* amiss,  
 For Symbols of *State-Mysteries* ;  
 Though some suppose 'twas but to shew
- 1580 How much they scorn'd the *Saints*, the Few ;  
 Who 'cause they're wasted to the Stumps,  
 Are represented best by *Rumps*.  
 But *Jesuites* have deeper Reaches  
 In all their *Politick Far-fetches* :
- 1585 And from the *Coptick Priest*, *Kircherus*,  
 Found out this mystick Way to jeer us.

was forced to keep his Bed. Vide *Ignatii Vit.* lib. 1. cap. 2. p.

279.

y. 1568. *By springing Mines.*] Alluding to the *Gun-powder Treason*, conducted by the *Jesuites*. (Mr. W.)

y. 1574. *Disguis'd in Rumps, like Sambenites.*] *Sambenito*, a Coat of coarse Cloth, in which Penitents are reconciled to the Church of *Rome*: and Prisoners wear it sometimes for a Year in Prison. 'Tis also (as here meant) a Coat of coarse Canvas painted with Devils and ugly Shapes, which Persons condemn'd for Heresy by the *Spanish Inquisition* wear, when they go to Execution. (See *Discovery — of the Inquisition* by Reginaldus Gonsalvus Montanus, 1568. folio 45. *Limborch's History of the Inquisition*. Translated by Mr. Chandler, vol. 2. p. 295. Mr Baker's *History of the Inquisition*, chap. 7. p. 44, 360, 480, 506. *Don Quixote*, vol. 4. p. 682.

y. 1585. *And from the Coptick Priest*, *Kircherus.*] \* *Atbana-*  
*fius*

PART III. CANTO II. 321

- For, as th' *Ægyptians us'd by Bees*  
 T' express their antick *Ptolemies* ;  
 And by their Stings, the Swords they wore,  
 1590 Held forth Authority and Pow'r :  
 Because these subtil Animals  
 Bear all their Int'rests in their Tails ;  
 And when they're once impair'd in that,  
 Are banish'd their well-order'd State :  
 1595 They thought all Governments were best  
 By *Hieroglyphick Rumps* exprest.  
 For, as in Bodies Natural,  
 The *Rump's* the Fundament of all ;  
 So, in a *Common-wealth*, or Realm,  
 1600 The Government is call'd the *Helm* ;

*Ius Kircher*, a Jesuit, hath wrote largely on the *Ægyptian* mystical Learning." *Kirkerus* in the two first Editions.

¶. 1587. *For as tb' Ægyptians us'd by Bees, &c.]* \* The *Ægyptians* represented their Kings, (many of whose Names were *Ptolemy*) under the Hieroglyphick of a *Bee*, dispensing Honey to the Good and Virtuous, and having a Sting for the Wicked and Dissolute."

¶. 1591, 1592, 1593, 1594. *Because these subtil Animals —Bear all their Int'rests in their Tails ; —But when they're once impair'd in that,—Are banisb'd their well order'd State,* ]

*Ignavum fucus pecus, a præsepibus arcent.*

(*Virgilii Georgic. lib. 4. 168.*)

*All with united Force combine to drive  
 The lazy Drones from the laborious Hive.*

Mr. Dryden.

*Virgil observes of them (Georgic. lib. 4. 236, 237, 238.) that they instantly die, upon the loss of their Stings.*

*Illis ira modum supra est, læsæque venenum  
 Morsibus inspirant, & spicula cœca relinquunt  
 Affixæ venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.*

*Prone to Revenge, the Bees a wrathfu' Race  
 When once provok'd, assault tb' Aggressor's Face :  
 And through the purple Veins a Passage find,  
 There fix their Stings, and leave their Souls behind.*

(Mr. Dryden.)

See *Æsop's Fable of Jupiter, and the Bee*, *L'Estrange's Fables*, part 1. fab. 125. *Moufeti Insectorum Theatr. p. 9.*

With which, like Vessels under Sail,  
 They're turn'd and winded by the Tail,  
 The Tail, which Birds and Fishes steer  
 Their Courses with, through Sea and Air;

1605 To whom the Rudder of the Rump, is  
 The same Thing with the Stern, and Compass.  
 This shews how perfectly the Rump,  
 And Common-wealth in Nature jump.

For as a Fly that goes to Bed,

1610 Rests with his Tail above his Head;  
 So, in this Mungrel State of ours,  
 The Rabble are the Supreme Powers;  
 That hors'd us on their Backs, to show us  
 A jadish Trick at last, and throw us.

1615 The learned Rabbins of the Jews  
 Write there's a Bone, which they call Luez,  
 I' th' Rump of Man, of such a Virtue,  
 No Force in Nature can do Hurt to;

¶. 1606. ————— [And Compass.] The Compass or Magnetic Needle, first found out in Europe, by John, or Flavio Gioia of the City Amalfi, in the Kingdom of Naples. Lediard's Naval History, vol. 1. p. 35. Hearne's System of Universal History, vol. 1. p. 80. ann. 1302.

¶. 1609, 1610. For as a Fly that goes to Bed — Rests with his Tail above his Head, &c.] This is literally true.

¶. 1615, 1616, 1617, 1618. The learned Rabbins of the Jews — Write there's a Bone, which they call Luez, — I' th' Rump of Man, of such a Virtue, — No Force in Nature can do Hurt to.] Buxtorf in Lexic. Chaldaic. Talmud & Rabbin. Col. 12. under the Word לְזֵז Luz, thus writes, Nomen ossis cuiusdam in corpore humano, quod scribunt Hebræi incorruptibile, &c. For which he quotes several Rabbinical Authors. (Mr. Professor Chapelow) " When Adrianus was bruising of Bones, he ask'd R. Jeboshuang, the Son of Hbaninab, and said to him, From what will God at the latter-end revive Man? He said from Luz of the Back-bone (Luz is a little Bone in the Shape of an Almond, or Hazel-Nut, standing at the Bottom of the Back-bone. R. Solomon.) He said to him, whence dost thou know it? He answer'd, Get it me, and I will inform you. Adrianus procured one, and he (R. Jeboshuang) endeavour'd to grind it in a Mill, but it would

- And therefore at the last great Day,  
 1620 All th' other Members shall, they say,  
     Spring out of this, as from a Seed  
     All Sorts of Vegetals proceed ;  
     From whence the learned Sons of Art,  
     Os Sacrum, justly stile that Part.  
 1625 Then what can better represent,  
     Than this Rump Bone, the Parliament ;

" would not grind : He endeavour'd to burn it in a Fire, but it  
 " would not burn : He put it into Water, and it was not dissolv'd :  
 " He put it upon a Garment, and struck it with a Hammer ; but  
 " the Garment was rent, and the Hammer split, and it (the  
 " Bone) was not diminish'd." A Translation from *Bereſbith Rab-*  
*boib*, ſect. 28. By Mr. *Israel Lyon*. See Dr. *Pocock's Annotations*  
*on Porta-Mofis*, p. 169. Dr. *Tavell's Edition*.

Mohammed taught his Followers something to this Purpose  
 (See *Sale's Preliminary Discourse to the Koran*, p. 79.)

y. 1619, 1620, 1621, 1622. And therefore at the last great Day  
 —All th' other Members shall, they say.—Spring out of this, as  
 from a Seed—All Sorts of Vegetals proceed.] The learned Mr.  
 John Gregory, of Oxford, in his Sermon upon the Resurrection,  
 (*Notes and Observations upon some Passages of Scripture*, 1684.  
 p. 70.) where he is proving the Resurrection of the same Body,  
 informs us, " That a learned Chymift, who spent much Time in  
 " the Contemplation of Tinctures, and the Impression of Vege-  
 " tables, to prove the great Principle of Salt, made this Experi-  
 " ment. He took ſeveral Herbs and Plants, and calcin'd them  
 " to Ashes : he put up the Ashes into ſeveral Glasses ſeal'd her-  
 " metically, and written upon with the ſeveral Names of the cal-  
 " cin'd Herbs : When he would ſhew the Experiment, he appli-  
 " ed a soft Flame to the Glasses, where forthwith he might per-  
 " ceive the ſelf-fame Herbs riſing up by little and little out of  
 " the Ashes, every one in his proper Form ; and the Flame sub-  
 " tracted, they would return to their Chaos again."

Philip Skippon, Esq ; in his *Journey through Part of the Low*  
*Countries, &c.* (*Churchill's Collections*, vol. 6. p. 717.) makes  
 Mention of one *Baldafit*, a Chymift, who bragg'd, " That he  
 " could discover the Name of any Plant, only by ſeeing the fix'd  
 " Salt of it. If four Thousand were brought one after another,  
 " he could diſtinguiſh them.—That he had an univerſal Li-  
 " quor, that would produce any Plant out of it's fix'd Salt."  
 See a curious Dissertation, *Tatler*, N° 119.

y. 1626. Than this Rump Bone, the Parliament.] See the Rea-  
 ſon why thoſe few Members of the *House of Commons*, after they  
 X 2 had

That, after several rude Ejections,  
And as prodigious Resurrections,  
With new Reversions of nine Lives,  
1630 Starts up, and, like a Cat, revives?

But now, alas! they're all expir'd,  
And th' *House*, as well as *Members*, fir'd;  
Consum'd in Kennels by the *Rout*,  
With which they other Fires put out:  
1635 Condemn'd t' ungoverning Distress,  
Andaultry, private Wretchedness;

had secluded their *Fellow-Members*, to make Way for the King's Trial, were call'd a *Rump*, or *Fag-end of a Parliament*. (*Walker's History of Independency*, part 2. p. 32. part 3. p. 35, 75. *Heath's Chronicle*, p. 422. *Carte's Life of the Duke of Ormonde*, vol. 2. p. 53. *Lilly's History of his own Life and Times*, p. 84.)

*The Rump's an old Story, if well understood;*  
*'Tis a Thing dress'd up in a Parliament's Hood,*  
*And like't, but the Tail stands where the Head should.*

(Which no Body can deny.

*'Twould make a Man scratch where it does not itch,*  
*To see forty Fools Heads in one politick Breech;*  
*And that bugging the Nation, as the Devil did the Witch, &c.*  
(*A New Year's Gift for the Rump. Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 1. p. 44. See many Songs upon the *Rump*, vol. ibid. N° 7. 10, &c.)

þ. 1627, 1628, 1629, 1630. *That after sev'ral rude Ejections,—And as prodigious Resurrections,—With new Reversion of nine Lives,—Starts up—————]* The *Rump* was ejected by Oliver Cromwell, and his Officers, April 1653. restored the Sixth of May, 1659. turn'd out again the Thirteenth of October, restored the Twenty-sixth of December. (See *Foulis's History of the Wicked Plots*, &c. p. 126, 127. *Walker's History of Independency*, part 4. p. 24, 39, 68, 82. *Re-Resurrection of the Rump. Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. N° 10.)

*Then a Pox light on the pitiful Rump,*  
*That a third Time above-board vapers;*  
*Which old Nick blew out, but now turns up Trump,*  
*As Joan farted in and out Tapers.*

(*Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. p. 138.)

þ 1630—————*And like a Cat revives?]* “Care will  
“kill a Cat, and yet a Cat is said to have nine Lives.” *Ray's Proverbial Sentences.*

þ. 1655,

PART III. CANTO II. 325

- Worse than the *Devil* to Privation,  
Beyond all Hopes of Restauration:  
And parted like the Body and Soul,
- 1640 From all Dominion and Controul.
- We, who cou'd lately with a Look,  
*Enact, establish, or revoke;*  
Whose arbitrary *Nods* gave Law,  
And Frowns kept Multitudes in Awe;
- 1645 Before the Bluster of whose Huff,  
All Hats, as in a Storm, flew off:  
Ador'd and bow'd to, by the Great,  
Down to the Foot-man and Valet:
- Had more bent Knees than *Chappel-Mats*,
- 1650 And *Prayers*, than the *Crowns of Hats*:  
Shall now be scorn'd as wretchedly,  
For Ruine's just as low, as high;  
Which might be suffer'd, were it all
- The Horror that attends our Fall:
- 1655 For some of us have Scores more large  
Than Heads and Quarters can discharge:  
And others, who, by restless Scraping,  
With publick *Frauds*, and private *Rapine*,

ÿ, 1655, 1656. For some of us have Scores more large—Than Heads and Quarters can discharge.] John Taylor, the Water Poet, (see Revenge. To William Fenner, Works, p. 146.) has blazon'd the Arms of such Villains as these.

---

I hope

Thou wilt conclude thy Roguery in a Rope:  
Three Trees, two rampant, and the other croissant,  
One Halter pendant, and a Ladder passant,  
In a Field Azure (clouded like the Skie)  
Because 'twixt Earth and Air I hope thou'l die:  
These Arms for Thee, my Muse hath Heraldiz'd,  
And to exalt thee, them she hath devis'd:  
Then when thou bid'st the World, the last good Night,  
I squint upright, and say, Gallows claim thy Right.

See Song intitled, *A Quarrel betwixt Tower-hill and Tyburn*.  
*Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. N° 2.

Have mighty Heaps of Wealth amass't,

1660 Would gladly lay down all, at last:

And to be but undone, entail

Their Vessels on perpetual Jail;

And bless the Dev'l to let them Farms

Of forfeit Souls, on no worse Terms.

1665 This said, a *near*, and *louder Shout*

Put all th' Assembly to the Rout,

¶. 1661, 1662. *And to be but undone, entail—Their Vessels on perpetual Jail;*] (See Sir Roger L'Estrange's *Apology*, p. 51.) This the *Regicides* in general would have done gladly, but the *Ringleaders* of them were executed *in terrorem*: Those that came in upon *Proclamation*, were brought to the Bar of the House of Lords, 25 November, 1661. To answer what they could say for themselves, why Judgment should not be executed against them? They severally alledged, "That upon his Majesty's gracious Declaration from *Breda*, and the Votes of the Parliament, &c. they did render themselves, being advised, that they should thereby secure their Lives; and humbly craved the Benefit of the Proclamation, &c. And Harry Martin briskly added: That he had never obeyed any *Proclamation* before this, and hoped he should not be hanged for taking the King's Word now: A Bill was brought in for their Execution, which was read twice, but afterwards dropt, and so they were all sent to their several Prisons, and little more heard of. (*Echard's Hist. of England*, vol. 3. p. 68.) Ludlow and some others escaped by flying among the *Swiss Cantons*.

Diodorus Siculus observes of the *Egyptians*, (*Rer. Antiquar.* lib. 4. cap. 1.) that amongst them it was reckoned dishonourable to commute Death with Banishment. *Commutare mortem exilio, veluti mos est apud Græcos, Nefas habetur: Ferunt quendam, missō ad se mortis signo, cogitasse ex Æthiopiā fugere: Quod præsentiens mater, Zonā ad filii Collum positā, nequaquam manibus reniti ausum; ne suis dedecori esset, strangulasse.*

¶. 1665, 1666. *This said, a near, and louder Shout—Put all th' Assembly to the Rout.*] When Sir Martyn came to this *Cabal*, he left the Rabble at *Temple-Bar*; but by the Time he had concluded his Discourse, they were advanced near *White-Hall*, and *Westminster*. This alarmed our *Caballers*, and perhaps terrified them with the Apprehensions of being hang'd or burn'd in Reality, as some of them that very Instant were in *Effigy*: No Wonder therefore they broke up so precipitately, and that each endeavoured to secure himself: The Manner of it is described with a Poetical Licence, only to embellish this Canto, with a diverting *Catastrophe*. (Mr. B.)

¶. 1671.

P A R T III. C A N T O II. 327

- Who now begun t' out-run their Fear,  
 As Horses do, from those they bear:  
 But crowded on with so much Haste,  
 1670 Until th' had block'd the Passage fast,  
 And barricado'd it with *Haunches*  
 Of outward Men, and Bulks and Paunches,  
 That with their Shoulders strove to squeeze,  
 And rather save a crippled Piece
- 1675 Of all their crush'd and broken Members,  
 The have them *Grillied on the Embers* ;  
 Still pressing on with heavy Packs,  
 Of one another, on their Backs :  
 The Van-guard could no longer bear
- 1680 The Charges of the *forlorn Rere*,  
 But, born down headlong by the *Rout*,  
 Were trampled sorely under Foot :  
 Yet nothing prov'd so formidable,  
 As the horrid *Cookery* of the *Rabble* :
- 1685 And Fear, that keeps all Feeling out,  
 As lesser Pains are by the *Gout*,  
 Reliev'd 'em with a fresh Supply  
 Of rallied Force, enough to fly,  
 And beat a *Tuscan Running-Horse*,
- 1690 Whose Jockey-Rider is all *Spurs*.

¶. 1671. *And barricado'd it with Haunches, &c.*] See a merry Description of a fat Man in a Crowd. *Preface to a Tale of a Tub*, p. 21. Dr. Swift's *Intelligencer*, N° 13, p. 143.

¶. 1689, 1690. *And beat a Tuscan Running Horse—Whose Jockey-Rider is all Spurs.*] My worthy Friend, the Reverend Mr. William Smith, Rector of Saint Mary's in the Town of Bedford, communicated the following Note upon these two Lines.

The Anniversary of the Pope's Coronation is celebrated at Rome, with universal Festivity, and concludes at Night, with a costly and extraordinary Fire-Work, which is play'd off from the Top of the Castle of Saint Angelo, and distributes Rockets in the Air all around into various Forms, of Crowns, Scepters, &c. in a most surprising Manner: Amongst the other Diversions of the Day, is

a Horse-Race in one of the longest Streets of the City : to which resort a vast Number of well-dressed Gentlemen, and fine Ladies : particularly, the *Cardinal Protector* for the *English* Nation, does then hire a House for the Day in that Street, where he entertains such of our Countrymen as will favour him with their Company, with an elegant *Regale* of rich Wines, and all Sorts of Sweetmeats, &c. and from the Windows of the Balconies, they (and indeed all other Persons of Quality and Distinction) have the Pleasure of seeing the Race, which is performed in the following Manner.

The Horses (without being saddled) are placed exactly all together abreast, and so held by the Bridle. There is a Girt goes round each of their Bodies, to which upon the Top of their Backs is fastned a thin plate of polish'd Steel, about two Inches in Breadth, and a Foot long, in the Shape of an Arch ; which is so pliable, as to rise up, and fall down again towards the hinder Part of the Horse, at his least Motion : at the Extremity whereof hangs a Bunch of very sharp Spurs ; these Spurs are held up from touching the Horse by a Groom, who upon the Signal for starting, lets them fall down, and prick his Back, upon which all the Horses immediately start ; and the faster they run, the faster do the Spurs prick them.

There are Persons at the End of the Race ready to lift up the Spurs, take them off from the Girts, and lead the Horses home by the Bridle.

I suppose *Tuscany* breeds the best *Italian Race-Horses* ; which induced Mr. *Butler* to use the Term of *Tuscan Horse*" And this seems to be confirmed by Sir *William Davenant*, who speaking of *Gartha*, one of his *Heroines*, (*Gondibert*, part 2. canto 2. §. 82. p. 384.) says,

To Brescia's Camp her Course she had design'd,  
And bids her Tuscan Charioteer drive on,  
As if her Steeds were dieted with Wind,  
Slow seems their Speed, whose Thoughts before them run.

The Reverend Dr. *Dighton* of *New-Market* (as I am informed by the Reverend Mr. *Smith* of *Harleston*) has the Picture of one of these Horses: There is a Line full of Spurs reaching from Main to Tail—

The Horse-Race in the Street *Del Corso*, at *Rome*, during the Time of the *Carnival*, is performed much in the same Manner : with *Barbs*, instead of *Tuscan Horses*.

*A. de la Mottraye* (See *Travels*, vol. 1. chap. 4. p. 58.) observes,  
" That two Bags stuff'd with Straw, one on the Top of the other  
" in the Top of a Wallet, with little pointed Wires, like the  
" Bristles of a Hedge-Hog, are tied on the Horse's Back, and hang  
" down upon his Flanks : then they whip two or three of them  
" together, and so let them go : and the Motion of their running  
" stirring the Bristles, and (as it were) spurring them, increases the  
" Speed." See likewise *Baron Polinitz's Memoirs*, vol. 2. p. 64.

H U D I B R A S.

# H U D I B R A S.

## The ARGUMENT of THE THIRD CANTO.

*The Knight and Squire's prodigious Flight  
To quit tb' enchanted Bow'r by Night :  
He plods to turn his Amorous Suit,  
T' a Plea in Law, and prosecute :  
Repairs to Counsel, to advise  
Bout managing the Enterprise ;  
But first resolves to try by Letter,  
And one more fair Address, to get her.*

## C A N T O III.

**W**H O wou'd believe what strange Bugbears  
Mankind creates it self, of Fears,  
That spring, like Fern, that Insect Weed,  
Equivocally, without Seed ?

Our Poet now resumes his principal Subject: and the Reason why he is so full in the Recapitulation of the last Adventure of our *Knight and Squire*, is, because we had lost Sight of our *Heroes*, for the Space of the longest *Canto* in the whole Poem: This Respite might probably occasion Forgetfulness in some Readers, whose Attention had been so long suspended: It was therefore necessary, that a Repetition should be made of the *dark Adventure*, and that it should be made clear and intelligible to the Reader.  
(Mr. B.)

[*y. 3, 4. That spring, like Fern, that Insect Weed,—Equivocally, without Seed.] Pliny affirms the same of two Sorts of Fern. (Hist. Nat. lib. 27. cap. 9.) Filicis duo genera nec Florem habent, nec semen.*

Shakespear seems to banter this Opinion. (1st Part of Henry 4<sup>th</sup>, act 2, vol. 3. p. 368.)

*Gadbill to the Chamberlain.*

“ We

- 5 And have no possible Foundation,  
But meerly in th' Imagination ?  
And yet can do more dreadful Feats  
Than *Hags*, with all their *Imps* and *Teats* ;  
Make more bewitch and haunt themselves,  
10 Than all their *Nurseries of Elves*,  
For Fear does Things so like a Witch ;  
'Tis hard t' unriddle which is which ;  
Sets up Communities of Senfes,  
To chop and change Intelligences ;  
15 As *Rosicrucian Virtuoſoes*  
Can see with *Ears*, and hear with *Noses* ;  
And when they neither see nor hear,  
Have more than both supply'd by Fear ;

" We steal as in a Castle, cock-sure, we have the Receipt of  
" Fern Seed, we walk invisible."

Dr. Derham (*Physico-Theology*, book 10<sup>th</sup> p. 410. 7<sup>th</sup> edit.) disproves this Opinion. *Filicem*, reliquasque capillares Herbas semine carere veteres plerique — prodidere: Quos etiam secuti sunt è recentioribus nonnulli, *Dodonæus*, &c. — Alii è contra, *Baubinus*, &c. *Filices*, & congeneres, spermatophoras esse contendunt : Partim, quia historia creationis, *Gen.* ii. 12, &c. verissimam esse *Autopis*ia convincit.

*Fredericus Catus*, he saith, was the first that discovered these Seeds by the Help of a *Microscope*, and since him Mr. W. C. (*Will. Cole*) hath more critically observ'd them. See more p. 410, 414.

¶. 8. *Than Hags, with all their Imps and Teats.*] \* Alluding to the vulgar Opinion, that *Witches* have their *Imps*, or *Familiar Spirits*, that are employ'd in their Diabolical Practices, and suck private *Teats* they have about them."

¶. 10. *Than all their Nurseries of Elves.*] A Sneer upon the Tales of Fairies told to Children in the Nursery.

¶. 15. *As Rosicrucian Virtuoſoes, &c.*] \* The *Rosicrucians* were a Sect that appeared in *Germany*, in the Beginning of the 17<sup>th</sup> Age. They are also called the *Inlightned, Immortal and Invisible*; they are a very *Enthusiastical* Sort of Men, and hold many *wild* and *extravagant* Opinions." The *Rosicrucian Philosophers* held a Millennium. Vid. *Jo. Gerhardi Loc. Theologic.* Tom. 9. col. 331.

## PART III. CANTO III. 331

- That makes them in the Dark see *Visions*,
- 20 And hag themselves with *Apparitions* ;  
And when their Eyes discover least,  
Discern the subtlest Objects best :  
Do Things, not contrary, alone,  
To th' Course of Nature, but its own ;
- 25 The Courage of the bravest daunt,  
And turn Pultroons as valiant :  
*For Men as resolute appear,*  
*With too much, as too little Fear ;*  
And when they're out of Hopes of flying,  
30 Will run away from Death by dying :  
Or turn again to stand it out ;  
And those they fled, like Lions, rout.  
This *Hudibras* had prov'd too true,  
Who, by the Furies, left perdue,
- 35 And haunted with Detachments, sent  
From *Marshal Legion's Regiment*,  
Was by a *Fiend*, as Counterfeit,  
Reliev'd and rescu'd with a Cheat ;  
When nothing but himself, and Fear,
- 40 Was both the *Imps* and *Conjurer* :  
As, by the Rules o' th' *Virtuosi*,  
It follows in due *Form of Poesie*.  
Disguis'd in all the Masks of Night,  
We left our Champion on his Flight,

y. 36. From *Marshal Legion's Regiment*.] Alluding to *Stephen Marshal*'s bellowing out Treason from the Pulpit, in order to recruit the Army of the Rebels. He was call'd *The Geneva Bull*.

*Or roar, like Marshal, that Geneva Bull,  
Hell and Damnation a Pulpit full.*

(*Cleveland's Rebel Scot. Works*, 1677. p. 49.) and Dr. *Brum Ryve's Mercurius Rusticus*, p. 155. calls him the *Arch Flamen* of the Rebels. See a further Account of him, *Walker's History of Independency*, part i. p. 79, 80.

- 45 At *Blindman's Buff*, to grope his Way,  
 In equal Fear of *Night* and *Day* :  
 Who took his dark and desp'rate Course,  
 He knew no better than his Horse ;  
 And by an unknown Devil led,  
 50 (He knew as little whither) fled.  
 He never was in greater Need,  
 Nor less Capacity of Speed ;  
 Disabled, both in Man and Beast,  
 To fly and run away, *bis best* ;  
 55 To keep the Enemy, and Fear,  
 From equal falling on his Rere.  
 And though with Kicks and Bangs he ply'd  
 The further, and the nearer Side :  
 (As *Seamen* ride with all their Force,  
 60 And *tug* as if they *row'd the Horse* ;  
 And when the Hackney fails most swift,  
 Believe they *lag*, or *run a-drift*)  
 So though he posted e'er so fast,  
 His Fear was greater than his Haste :  
 65 For Fear, though fleeter than the Wind,  
 Believes 'tis always left behind,

¶. 59, 60. *As Seamen ride with all their Force,—And tug as if they row'd the Horse.*] John Taylor, the Water Poet (in his Tract, intitled, *A Navy of Land Ships*, p. 87.) banterers the *Seamen*, as bad *Horsemen*. He observes, “ That *Mariners* are commonly the “ worst *Horsemen*. As one of them being upon a tired Hackney, “ his Companions pray'd him to ride faster, he said, he *was be-*  
 “ *calm'd*: Another mounted upon a founder'd Jade, that stumbled  
 “ three or four times headlong: the *Sailor* imagin'd, that his  
 “ Horse was *too much laden a-Head*, or *forward on*, (as the Sea-  
 “ Phrase is) and therefore to ballast him, that he might go, or  
 “ fail with an even Keel, he alighted, and filled his *Jerkin*  
 “ *Sleeves* full of Stones, and tied them fast to his Horse's Crupper,  
 “ supposing thereby to make his *Stern* as deep laden as his Head,  
 “ to avoid Stumbling.”

- But when the Morn began t' appear,  
 And shift t' another Scene his Fear ;  
 He found his new officious Shade,
- 70 That came so timely to his Aid,  
 And forc'd him from the Foe t' escape,  
 Had turn'd it self to *Ralpho's Shape*,  
 So like in *Person, Garb, and Pitch*,  
 'Twas hard t' interpret which was which.
- 75 For *Ralpho* had no sooner told  
 The Lady all he had t' unfold,  
 But she convey'd him out of Sight,  
 To entertain the approaching Knight :  
 And while he gave himself Diversion,
- 80 T' accommodate his *Beast* and *Person*,  
 And put his *Beard* into a Posture  
 At best Advantage to accost her ;  
 She order'd th' *Antimasquerade*  
 (For his Reception) *aforesaid* :
- 85 But when the *Ceremony* was done,  
 The *Lights put out, and Furies gone* ;  
 And *Hudibras*, among the rest,  
 Convey'd away, as *Ralpho* gues't ;  
 The wretched Caitiff all alone,
- 90 (As he believ'd) began to moan,

y. 67. *But when the Morn began t' appear.*] I have before observed, that we may trace our Heroes, Morning and Night : This Particular is always essential in Poetry, to avoid Confusion, and Disputes among the *Critics*. How would they have calculated the Number of Days taken up in the *Iliad*, *Aeneid*, and *Paradise Lost*; if the Poets had not been careful to lead them into the momentous Discovery? Mr. *Butler* is as clear in this Point as any of them: For from opening of these Adventures, every Morning and Night have been poetically described. And now we are arrived at the third Day. (Mr. *B.*)

y. 88. *Convey'd away, &c.*] First edit. 1678. alter'd 1684.  
 to *convey'd*.

- And tell his Story to himself ;  
 The Knight mistook him for an Elf :  
 And did so still, till he began  
 To Scruple at *Ralph's* Outward Man :  
 95 And thought, because they oft agreed,  
 T' appear in one another's Stead,  
 And act the *Saint's* and *Devil's* Part,  
 With undistinguishable Art ;  
 They might have done so now, perhaps ;  
 100 And put on one another's Shapes ;  
 And therefore, to resolve the Doubt,  
 He star'd upon him, and cry'd out,  
 What art ? My Squire, or that bold Sprite  
 That took his Place and Shape to Night ?

¶. 102, 103, 104. *He star'd upon him, and cry'd out,—What art ? My Squire, or that bold Sprite—That took his Place and Shape to Night ?*] Here is an amazing Discovery open'd : The Knight's dreadful Apprehensions vanish with the Night : No sooner does the Day break, but with Joy he perceives his Mistake : He finds *Ralph* in his Company instead of an *Elf*, or a *Ghost* : Upon this he is agreeably surpriz'd, as he was before terribly affrighted. But let us examine whether this Meeting, and the Reconciliation that follows it, are naturally brought about ; since the Day before they had mutually resolv'd to abandon each other. I think he hath judiciously form'd this Incident : For it is plain, the Knight and the Squire were conscious they had wrong'd one another, the one by his base Intentions, and the other by his Treachery, and gross Imposition : But very fortunately they were ignorant of each other's Designs ; and consequently, each thought himself the Offender : It is therefore natural and probable, that they should easily come to a good understanding. The Knight compounds with the Squire for his Imposition as a *Ghost*, not only from a Sense of his own base Intentions, but for the happy Escape from Witches, Spirits and Elves ; from which the Squire pretends to have freed him. On the other Hand, the Squire is willing to re-enter into the Knight's Service, and to attend him once more in his *Peregrinations*, when he found this sham meritorious Action had deluded him into a Suspension of that Resentment, which he might justly have exerted : Thus are they fortunately reconciled, and thus are these momentous Adventures continued, to the Satisfaction

## PART III. CANTO III. 33

- 105 Some busy Independent Pug,  
Retainer to his Synagogue?  
Alas! *quoth he*, I'm none of those  
Your Bosom Friends, as you suppose;  
But *Ralph* himself your trusty 'Squire,
- 110 Wh' has dragg'd your *Dunship* out o' th' Mire,  
And from th' Inchantments of a Widow,  
Wh' had turn'd you int' a Beast, have freed you;  
And, though a Prisoner of War,  
Have brought you safe, where now you are;
- 115 Which you would gratefully repay,  
Your constant *Presbyterian* Way.  
That's stranger (*quoth the Knight*) and stranger,  
Who gave thee Notice of my Danger?  
*Quoth he*, th' infernal Conjurer
- 120 Pursu'd, and took me Prisoner;  
And knowing you were hereabout,  
Brought me along, to find you out.  
Where I, in hugger-mugger hid,  
Have noted all they said or did:
- 125 And though they lay to him the Pageant,  
I did not see him nor his Agent;  
Who play'd their Sorceries out of Sight,  
T' avoid a fiercer, second Fight.  
But didst thou see no Devils then?
- 130 Not one (*quoth he*) but carnal Men,  
A little worse than Fiends in Hell,  
And that She-Devil *Jezabel*;  
That laugh'd and tee-he'd with Derision,  
To see them take your Deposition.

tisfaction of the Reader, and Applause of the Poet. (Mr. B.) *Sprite*  
in all Editions to 1726. inclusive. *Spright*, Edition 1739.

¶. 110.—*Dunship*, in all Editions to 1710. *Doullip* in later  
Editions.

¶. 132. *And that She-Devil Jezabel.*] See *Spectator's Description*  
of a *Jezabel*, N° 175. ¶. 137.

- 135 What then (quoth *Hudibras*) was he  
 That play'd the Dev'l to examine me?  
 A rallying Weaver in the Town,  
 That did it in a parson's Gown :  
 Whom all the Parish takes for gifted,
- 140 But, for my Part, I ne'er believ'd it :  
 In which you told them all your Feats,  
 Your Conscientious Frauds and Cheats ;  
 Deny'd your Whipping, and confess't  
 The naked truth of all the rest,
- 145 More plainly than the Rev'rend Writer,  
 That to our Churches veil'd his Miter.

*y. 137. A rallying Weaver in the Town.] See Mr. Butler's Fable of a Lion and the Fox. Remains.*

*y. 145. 146. — Than the Rev'rend Writer,—That to our Churches veil'd his Miter.] Though there were more than one in those Times that this Character would have suited; yet 'tis probable, that Mr. George Graham, Bishop of Orkney, is sneer'd in this Place by Mr. Butler. He was so base as to renounce and abjure Episcopacy, signing the Abjuration with his own Hand, at Breckness in Strones; Feb. 11, 1639. (See Mr. Gordon's History of the illustrious Family of Gordon. Vol. 2. p. 315.) To this remarkable Incident, Bishop Hall alludes (Epistle Dedicatory prefixt to his Episcopacy by divine Right, &c. 1640. p. 1.) where he observes, "That he craved Pardon for having "accepted his Episcopal Function, as if he had thereby com- "mitted some heinous Offence." Upon which he uses the fol- lowing Exclamation: (Episcopacy, &c. p. 1.) "Good God, what "is this, that I have lived to hear? That a Bishop in a Christian "Assembly, should renounce his Episcopal Function; and cry "Mercy for his now abandoned Calling." See Ruffworth's Collections, vol. 3. last edit. p. 957. Nalson's Collections, vol. 1. p. 252.*

There was another Scotchman, Archibald Adair, Bishop of Killala in Ireland, who was deprived of his Bishoprick, for speaking in Favour of the rebellious Scotch Covenanters: but was promoted to the See of Waterford after the Earl of Strafford's Death. (Carte's History of the Life of James, the first Duke of Ormonde, vol. 1. p. 95, 193.)

The Writer of the printed Notes insinuates, "That the Archbishop of York is here intended: But he is certainly mistaken. For Archbishop Williams was as much hated by the Fanatics of those

All which they took in black and White,  
And cudgell'd me to under-write.

What made thee, when they all were gone,  
150 And none, but thou and I alone,  
To act the Devil, and forbear  
To rid me of my *bellifb Fear*?

*Quoth he*, I knew your constant Rate,  
And Frame of Sp'rit, too obstinate,  
155 To be by me prevail'd upon,  
With any Motives of my own:  
And therefore strove to counterfeit  
The Dev'l a-while, to nick your Wit;  
The Devil, that is your constant *Crony*,  
160 That only can prevail upon ye:  
Else we might still have been disputing,  
And they with weighty Drubs confuting.  
The Knight who now began to find  
Th' had left the Enemy behind,  
165 And saw no farther Harm remain,  
But feeble Weariness and Pain;

those Times, as any one of his Order. In a Libel intitled, *The Character of an Oxford Incendiary*, p. 4. he is treated in the following indecent Manner. " And now we talk of preferment, " enter *Owen Glendour* on Horseback, *Brute's Cousin-German*, " and Top of his Kindred, *Welsh Williams*, Prelate of *York*: " This is the Pepper Nos'd *Caliph*, that snuffs, puffs, and huffs " Ingratitude to the Parliament, though they freed him from " Prison, and put his Adversary in his Room: Tell him of Re- " formation, and you transform him into a *Turky-Cock*: A Jacke " of Lent, made of a Leeke and Red-Herring, will not more " inflame him, than the Name of *Presbytery*.

And I find in an original Letter in Dr. *Williams's* MS. Collections, from Sir *William Brereton* to the Speaker; a complaint against the *Archbishop of York*, the Bishops of *Chester*, *Saint Asaph*, and *Bangor*, for fortifying *Conway Castle* against the Parliament.

- Perceiv'd, by losing of their Way,  
Th' had gain'd th' Advantage of the Day ;  
And by declining of the Road,
- 170 They had, by Chance, their Rere made good ;  
He ventur'd to dismiss his *Fear*,  
That Parting's wont to *rant* and *tear*,  
And give the desperat'ft Attack  
To Danger still behind its Back.
- 175 For having paus'd to recollect,  
And on his past Success reflect,  
T' examine and consider why,  
And whence, and how he came to fly,  
And when no Devil had appear'd,
- 180 What else, it cou'd be said, he fear'd ;  
It put him in so fierce a Rage,  
He once resolv'd to re-ingage ;  
Toss'd like a Foot-ball back again,  
With *Shame*, and *Vengeance*, and *Disdain*.
- 185 Quoth he, it was thy Cowardise,  
That made me from this Leaguer rise ;  
And when I had half reduc'd the Place,  
To quit it infamously base.  
Was better cover'd by the New
- 190 Arriv'd Detachment, than I knew :  
To slight my new Acquests, and run  
Victoriously, from Battles won.  
And reck'ning all I gain'd or lost,  
To sell them cheaper than they cost ;
- 195 To make me put myself to Flight,  
And, conq'ring, run away by Night ;  
To drag me out, which th' haughty Foe  
Durst never have presum'd to do.

To

PART III. CANTO III. 339

To mount me in the Dark by force,  
 200 Upon the bare Ridge of my Horse,  
     Expos'd in Querpo to their Rage,  
     Without my Arms and Equipage ;  
     Lest, if they ventur'd to pursue,  
     I might th' unequal Fight renew :  
 205 And, to preserve thy outward Man,  
     Assum'd my Place and led the Van.

All this, *quoth Ralph*, I did, 'tis true,  
 Not to preserve myself, but you.

You, who were damn'd to baser Drubs  
 210 Than Wretches feel in Powd'ring Tubs,  
     To mount two-wheel'd Carroches, worse  
     Than managing a Wooden Horse :  
     Dragg'd out through straiter Holes by th' Ears,  
     Eras'd, or coup'd for Perjurers.

215 Who, though th' Attempt had prov'd in vain,  
     Had *bad* no Reason to complain ;  
     But since it prosper'd, 'tis unhandsome  
     To blame the Hand that paid your Ransome ;  
     And rescu'd your obnoxious Bones

220 From unavoidable Battoons.

The Enemy was reinforc'd,  
     And we disabled, and unhors'd,  
     Disarm'd, unqualifi'd for Fight,  
     And no Way left but hasty Flight,

225 Which, though as desp'rare in th' Attempt,  
     Has giv'n you Freedom to condemn't.

But were our Bones in fit Condition  
     To reinforce the Expedition,

¶ 211. *To mount two-wheel'd Carroches.*] A Cart in which Criminals are carried to be hang'd. Dr. Baily, in his *Wall-Flower*, written in *Newgate*, and publish'd 1650. p. 60. uses the Word *Caroach* for *Coach*.

- 'Tis now unfeasable, and vain,  
 230 To think of falling on again :  
     No martial Project to surprize,  
     Can ever be attempted twice ;  
     Nor cast Design serve afterwards,  
     As Gamesters tear their losing-Cards.  
 235 Beside, our Bangs of Man and Beast  
     Are fit for nothing now but Rest ;  
     And for a-while will not be able,  
     To rally, and prove serviceable.  
     And therefore I, with Reason, chose  
 240 This Stratagem, t' amuse our Foes ;  
     To make an honourable Retreat,  
     And wave a total sure Defeat :  
     For those that fly may fight again,  
     Which he can never do that's slain.  
 245 Hence timely Running's no mean Part  
     Of Conduct, in the martial Art ;

*y. 243. For those that fly may fight again.]* A Saying of Demosthenes, who fled from Philip of Macedon, when he obtain'd a great Victory over the Athenians at Cheronea, a Village of Boeotia, and being reproach'd for it, he made the following Answer. Ἀνὴρ, inquit, ο φεύγων,—Πάλιν μαχήσεται. Aulii Gellii No. 2. Attic. lib. 17. 21. See a farther Account of the Cowardise of Demosthenes. Diodori Siculi Bibliothec. p. 380. “ Be pacified, (says the Curate to Don Quixote, upon one of his Misadventures, vol. 1. p. 56.) “ Fortune may have yet better Success in Reserve for “ you; and they who lose to-day may win to-morrow.” Of Demosthenes’s Opinion was the cowardly Soldier, (see L’ Estrange’s Fables, part 2. fab. 59.) “ who being tried by a Council of War, “ for Cowardise, pleaded for himself, that he did not run away “ for fear of the Enemy; but only to try how long a paulyre “ Carcase might last a Man with good Looking to.”

From this saying of Demosthenes, the Italians might probably borrow their following Proverb.

*Emaglio che fidiene, qui fuggi, che qui mori.* “ It’s better it “ should be said, Here he run away, than Here he was slain.”

*Select Proverbs. Italian — London, 1707. p. 12.*

*y. 245, 246, 247. Hence timely Running's no mean Part—Of Conduct in the Martial Art; By which some glorious Feats achieve.]*

### PART III. CANTO III. 341

By which some glorious Feats Atchieve,  
 As Citizens, by breaking, thrive ;  
 And Cannons conquer Armies, while  
 250 They seem to draw off and recoil ;  
 Is held the gallantest Course, and bravest,  
 To great Exploits, as well as safest ;  
 That spares th' Expence of Time and Pains,  
 And dangerous beating out of Brains :  
 255 And in the End prevails as certain  
 As those that never trust to Fortune :  
 But make their Fear do Execution  
 Beyond the stoutest Resolution ;  
 As Earthquakes kill without a Blow,  
 260 And, only trembling, overthrow.  
 If th' Ancients crown'd their bravest Men,  
 That only sav'd a Citizen,

*chieve.] See Note on Part I. and Canto 3. y. 607, 608, &c. An Account of Mark Anthony's brave Retreat from his Parthian Expedition. (Lewis's History of the Parthian Empire, p. 161.)*

*A prudent Chief, not always must display  
 His Powers in equal Rank, and fair Array ;  
 But with th' Occasion, and the Place comply,  
 Conceal his Force, may seem sometimes to fly.  
 Those oft are Stratagems, which Errors seem,  
 Nor is it Homer nods, but we that Dream.*

(Mr. Pope's *Essay on Criticism.*)

*y. 261, 262. If th' Ancients crown'd their bravest Men,—That only sav'd a Citizen.] The Corona Civica was given to any Soldier, that had in Battle sav'd the Life of a Roman Citizen, by killing at the same Time an Enemy ; and though it was compos'd of no better Materials than Oaken Boughs, yet it was esteem'd more honourable than any other Crown. Virgil calls it, *Civilis Quercus*, *Aen.* 6. 771, 772.*

*Qui juvenes, quantas ostentant, aspice vires :  
 At qui umbrata gerunt *Civili Tempora Quercu.**

See an Account of the Honours, conferr'd on those Persons that had merited it. (*Antiquity explain'd*, by Montfaucon, vol. 4: part. 1. chap. 7. p. 106. Dr. Kennet's *Antiquities of Rome*, part. 2. chap. 16. Dr. Middleton's *Life of Cicero*, vol. 1. quarto edit. p. 47, 48. Vid. etiam *Auli Gellii Noct. Attic.* lib. 5. cap. 6. Reusneri *Symbol. Imperator.* class, 1. symbol. 27. p. 36.)

- What Victory could e'er be won,  
If ev'ry one would save but one?
- 265 Or Fight indanger'd to be lost,  
Where all resolve to save the most?  
By this Means, when a Battle's won,  
The War's as far from being done:  
For those that save themselves, and fly,
- 270 Go Halves, at least, i' th' Victory;  
And sometime, when the Loss is small,  
And Danger great, they challenge all;  
Print new Additions to their Feats,  
And Emendations in Gazets;
- 275 And when, for furious Haste to run,  
They durst not stay to fire a Gun,  
Have don't with Bonefires, and at Home  
Made Squibs and Crackers overcome:

*y. 271. And sometime, when the Loss is small, &c.]* After a Battle, the Rebels, if they found their Loss was small, they represented it to the People as a great Victory gain'd, and made Bonefires, and appointed a publick Thanksgiving for it; by which they kept up the Spirit of the Party. (Dr. B.)

*y. 274. And Emendations in Gazets]* I don't remember to have met with any such Paper printed in those rebellious Times; though there was a Paper with that Title early in the Reign of King James the First, as appears from John Donne's Verses upon *T. Coryat's Crudities*, publish'd 1611.

Munster did Towns, and Gesner Authors shew,  
Mount now —— To Gallo Belgicus appear,  
As deep a Statesman, as a Gazeteer.

See likewise R. Riecomontanus's Verses upon the *Crudities*.

The *Gazettes* began first to be regularly printed in King Charles the Second's Time, in the Year 1665, the Year of the Plague: The first Number dated November 7. 1665. There is a complete Collection of *Gazettes* from that Time, to December 30, 1703. in thirteen Volumes folio, in Mr. Pepys's Library in Magdalén College Cambridge: in Lord Oxford's Library, a complete Set to the Year 1739 inclusive, in Thirty-four Volumes. Cat. Bibliothec. Harleian. vol. 2. p. 740. See the *Etymology*. Junii Eymol. Anglican.

## PART III. CANTO III. 343

- To set the Rabble on a Flame,
- 280 And keep their Governors from Blame,  
Disperse the News, the Pulpit tells,  
Confirm'd with Fire-works, and with Bells ;  
And though reduc'd to that Extreme,  
They have been forc'd to sing *Te Deum* ;
- 285 Yet, with religious Blasphemy,  
By flattering Heaven with a Lie ;

¶. 284. *They have been forc'd to sing Te Deum.*] This they frequently did, though beaten. And it was their Custom likewise to sing a Psalm before an Engagement : To which Mr. Cotton (*Virgil. Travestie*, b. 4. p. 146.) compares the dismal Howlings of Queen Dido's Domestics, when they discover'd that she had hang'd herself.

*Even like unto the dismal Yowl,  
When Trifful Dogs at Midnight howl ;  
Or like the Dirges that through Nose,  
Humm'd out to damp their Pagan Foes,  
When holy Roundbeads go to Battle,  
With such a Yell did Carthage rattle.*

We know it has been customary in other Nations upon an imaginary Victory, nay, sometimes a Defeat, to sing *Te Deum*. Mabmut ridicules this Custom among Christians, in a remarkable Manner, and with a seeming Justness. “ I have been (says he) at a “ Ceremony which I am willing to see often, to give an Account “ of it in my Letters : ‘Tis the *Te Deum*, which *christian* Prin-“ cess cause to be sung in their Churches, on the gaining any “ considerable Advantage over their Enemies : Which *Te Deum* “ is a Hymn composed by two of their Saints, to wit, *Ambrose* “ and *Austin*. When the *French* beat the *Spaniards*, they sing “ the *Te Deum* ; and when these vanquish their Enemies, they do “ the same. These two Nations do the Duty of the *Mussulmen*, “ in destroying one another ; and when this is done, they give “ God Thanks for the Evil they had committed.”

(*Turkish Sp*, vol. 1. p. 5.)

¶. 286. *By flattering Heaven with a Lie.*] There are many Instances of this Kind upon Record. “ You mock’d and says “ the Author of a *Letter sent to London from a Spy at Oxford*— “ p. 10.) in your publick Thanksgivings for your invisible Vic-“ tories, when you were publickly beaten : As at *Edge-Hill*, “ when you and the *Saw-pit Lord* (viz. *Philip Lord Wharton*, “ who hid himself in a *Saw-pit*.) with some others, did make “ People believe Lies, on Purpose to gull them of their Monies.”

And for their Beating, giving Thanks,  
Th' have rais'd Recruits, and fill'd their Banks;

¶. 287. *And for their Beating giving Thanks.*] Mr. Walker (*History of Independency*, part 2. p. 175.) gives a remarkable Instance of this Kind. "Popham (says he) was the Man who on the 4<sup>th</sup> of June, 1649, gave a dismal Relation to the High and Mighty States at Whitehall, of his ill Success in tampering with the Governor of Kingsale, (in Ireland) who being honester than the Saints expected, took a Sum of Money of him to betray the Town, and Fort, and Ships in the Road: But when Popham came into the Road, to take Possession of his new Purchase, gave him such a Gunpowder Welcome, that he lost most of his Men landed to take Livery and Seisin; and divers Ships. He was commanded to conceal the ill News, and make a different Report to the Plebeians of the Commons House, of his Success, &c. (see Whitelock's *Memorials*, p. 406. 2<sup>d</sup> edit.) which occasioned an Order the 15<sup>th</sup> of June, That for this remarkable additional Mercy, bestow'd upon them, in the prosperous Success given to their Fleet at Sea, upon Thursday next, the Day set apart for Thanksgiving, their Ministers should praise God." "Lord, (says Mr. Walker) since these audacious Saints are so thankful to Thee for one Beating, bestow many more Beatings upon them, for they deserve all thy Corrections." (See likewise *History of Independency*, first part, p. 86.)

Nay, to the Almighty's Self, they have been bold  
To lie, and their Blasphemous Minister told,  
They might say false to God, for if they were  
Beaten, He knew't not, for he was not there.  
But, God, who their great Thankfulness did see,  
Reward them straight with another Victory!  
Just such a one as Brainsford and Sans doubt,  
Will weary er't be long their Gratitude out.

(Mr. Cowley's *Puritan and Papist*, p. 1, 2.)

But O! your Faith is mighty, that has been,  
As true Faith ought to be, of Things unseen.  
At Worc'ster, Brainsford, and Edge-hill we see  
Only by Faith, y' have got the Victory.  
Such is your Faith, and some such unseen Way,  
The publick Faith at last your Debts will pay. (Id. Ib. p. 3.)

See more p. 8.

At Keinton, Brainsford, Plymouth, York,  
And divers Places more,  
What Victories we Saints obtain,  
The like ne'er seen before:

How

- For those who run from th' Enemy,  
 290 Engage them equally to fly ;  
 And when the Fight becomes a Chace,  
 Those win the Day, that win the Race ;  
 And that which would not pass in Fights,  
 Has done the Feat with easy Flights ;  
 295 Recover'd many a desp'reate Campaign  
 With *Burdeaux*, *Burgundy*, and *Champaign* ;  
 Restor'd the fainting High and Mighty  
 With Brandy-Wine, and *Aqua-vitæ* ;  
 And made 'em stoutly overcome  
 300 With Bacrack, Hoccamore, and Mum ;  
 Whom the uncontroul'd Decrees of Fate  
 To Victory necessitate ;  
 With which, although they run or burn,  
 They unavoidably return :  
 305 Or else their Sultan Populaces  
 Still strangle all their routed Bassa's.

*How often we Prince Rupert kill'd,*  
*And bravely won the Day ;*  
*The wicked Cavaliers did run*  
*The quite contrary Way.*

(On Colonel Venn's Encouragement to his Soldiers. Collection of Loyal Songs, republish'd 1731. vol. 1. N° 42. p. 105.)

¶. 289, 290. *For those who run from th' Enemy—Engage them equally to fly.*] Of this Opinion, probably, was that humorous Traveller, who, relating some of his Adventures, told the Company, That he and his Servant made fifty wild Arabians run : which startling them; he observ'd, that there was no great Matter in it; for (says he) we run, and they ran after us.

¶. 300. *With Bacrack.*] Or *Baccherauk*. A Wine from *Bachicera*, a Town on the *Rhine*, upon the *Palatinate*: Whence it has it's Name. *Baily*. *Bacrack*, edit. 1684. and following Editions.

Ib. ————— *Hoccamore.*] *Old Hock*. A Sort of *Rhenish Wine*, so call'd from the Village of *Hockheim* on the *Maine*, opposite to *Mentz*. *Baily*.

¶. 305. *Or else their Sultan Populaces, &c.*] \* The Author compares the arbitrary Actings of the ungovernable *Mob*, to the *Sultan*

Quoth *Hudibras*, I understand  
 What Fights thou mean'st at Sea and Land,  
 And who those were that run away,  
 310 And yet gave out th' had won the Day;

*Sultan or Grand Seignior*, who very seldom fails to sacrifice any of his chief Commanders, call'd *Bassa's*, if they prove unsuccessful in Battle." See *Knowles's*, and Sir *Paul Rycaut's*, *Histories of the Turks*; and Mr. *Fenton's Observations* on some of *Waller's Poems*, p. 70.

¶. 309, 310. *And who those were that run away, — And yet gave out th' had won the Day.*] Alluding probably to Sir *William Waller's* Defeat at *Roundway Downe*: Which the Soldiers ever after call'd *Runaway Downe*. Mr. *Whitelock* makes the Rout to be occasion'd by a *panic Fear* in the Parliament Horse. But Lord *Hollis* charges it upon the Unskilfulness and Cowardice of Sir *Arthur Haslerig*: It gave Occasion for much Rejoicing and pleasant Raillery among the *avaliers*; and *Cleveland* thus plays upon both those Commanders. (*Character of a London Diurnal.*)  
 " This is the *William*, who is the City's Champion, and the  
 " *Diurnal's* Delight. Yet in all this Triumph, translate the  
 " Scene but to *Roundway Downe*, there *Haslerig's* Lobsters (see  
 " Reason why so call'd, *Echard's History of England*, vol. 2.  
 " p. 418.) were turned into *Crabs*, and crawl'd backwards—  
 " There poor Sir *William* ran to his Lady for a Use of Confola-  
 " tion,"

Sir *William* at *Runaway Downe* had a bout,  
 Which him and his Lobsters, did totally rout,  
 And his Lady the Conqueror could not help him out.

Which no Body can deny.

(*The Rump Carbonado'd. Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. N° 26.)

Mr. *Whitelocke* says (*Memorials*, p. 70.) That *Waller* posted up to *London*, and by his Presence, silenced Invectives against him.

And the Author of the *Letter from a Spy at Oxford*, (p. 8.) speaking of Sir *William Waller*, at *Runaway Downe*: or *Round-head Downe*—(as he calls it) says, Brave *William* had a Beating with a Witness, being totally routed by Prince *Maurice*, and Sir *John Byron*. (And this was the twelfth Conquest, which made up the Conqueror's brown Dozen in Number, compared to the twelve Labours of *Hercules*.)—For these great Victories so happily gain'd, by this old beaten conquering Commander, he was pompously receiv'd into *London*, with little less than a Roman Triumph, on Tuesday the 25<sup>th</sup> of July: The Lord Mayor's Show was nothing to it: there wanted nothing but the *Galley-foist*, and then all had been near complete. The People swarm'd about him like *Caterpillars*: every one glut-  
 " ted

PART III. CANTO III. 347

Although the Rabble souc'd them for't,  
O'er Head and Ears in Mud and Dirt.

'Tis true, our modern Way of War  
Is grown more politick by far,

But not so resolute, and bold,  
Nor ty'd to Honour, as the old.

For now they laugh at giving Battle,  
Unless it be to Herds of Cattle;

Or fighting Convoys of Provision,

320 The whole Design o' the Expedition ;  
And not with downright Blows to rout  
The Enemy, but eat them out :

As Fighting, in all Beasts of Prey,  
And Eating, are perform'd one Way ;

325 To give Defiance to their Teeth,  
And fight their stubborn Guts to Death ;  
And those atchieve the high'st Renown,  
That bring the other Stomachs down.  
There's now no Fear of Wounds, nor Maiming,

330 All Dangers are reduc'd to Famine ;  
And Feats of Arms, to Plot, Design,  
Surprise, and Stratagem, and Mine :  
But have no Need, nor Use of Courage,  
Unless it be for Glory, or Forage :

" ted their Eyes in gazing on this conquer'd *Agamemnon*: and a thousand Voices cry'd, A Waller, A Waller ! " Upon which he remarks, p. 10. " Thus you mock'd God, the King, and the People; and by this Means you have caused *Pagan* and *Heathen* Idolatry to be committed. First, To *Bacchus* there hath been offer'd Hundreds of *Hecatombs* of Health, and Care- rouses: and, Secondly, Your Burnt-Sacrifices to *Vulcan*, have been innumerable blaz'd in Bonefires, Fire and Fagots, Guns, Flame, Pipe and Smoke."

\*. 328. — *The other's Stomachs.*] Edit. 1700. and following ones.

- 335 For if they fight, 'tis but by Chance,  
 When one Side vent'ring to advance,  
 And come uncivilly too near,  
 Are charg'd unmercifully i' th' Rere ;  
 And forc'd, with terrible Resistance,
- 340 To keep hereafter at a Distance,  
 To pick out Ground to incamp upon,  
 Where Store of largest Rivers run,  
 That serve, instead of peaceful Barriers,  
 To part th' Engagements of their Warriors :
- 345 Where both from Side to Side may skip,  
 And only encounter at Bo-peep :  
 For Men are found the stouter-hearted,  
 The certainer th' are to be parted ;  
 And therefore post themselves in Bogs,
- 350 As th' ancient Mice attack'd the Frogs ;  
 And make their mortal Enemy,  
 The *Water-Rat* their strict Ally.  
 For 'tis not now, who's stout and bold ?  
 But who bears Hunger best, and Cold ?
- 355 And he's approv'd the most deserving,  
 Who longest can hold out at Starving :

¶. 347, 348. *For Men are found the stouter-hearted,—The certainer th' are to be parted.]* See Montaigne's *Essays*, vol. 2. chap. 2. b. 15. p. 450, &c. *Spectator*, N° 131.

¶. 350. *As th' ancient Mice attack'd the Frogs.]* \* Homer wrote a Poem of the War between the *Mice* and the *Frogs*."

¶. 351, 352. *And made their mortal Enemy,—The Water-Rat, their strict Ally.]* Meaning the Dutch, who seem'd to favour the *Parliamentarians*. (Mr. W.)

¶. 355, 356. *And he's approv'd the most deserving,—Who longest can hold out at Starving.]* An Ordinance was pass'd March 26, 1644. for the Contribution of one Meal a Week towards the Charge of the Army. Remarkable was the Case of *Cecily de Rygeway*, indicted in the 31st of *Edward the Third*, A. D. 1347, for the Murder of her Husband; who refusing to plead, was adjudg'd at last to fast forty Days together in close Prison, without Meat or Drink; which she did. See the Record in Proof, *History of*

# PART III. CANTO III. 349

And he that routs most Pigs and Cows,  
The formidablest Man of Prowess.

So th' Emperor *Caligula*,

- 360 That triumph'd o'er the *British* Sea,  
Took Crabs and Oysters Prisoners,  
And Lobsters, 'stead of Cuirasiers ;  
Engag'd his Legions in fierce Bustles,  
With Periwinkles, Prawns, and Muscles ;  
365 And led his Troops with furious Gallops,  
To charge whole Regiments of Scallops ;

*of the most remarkable Trials of Great Britain, in Capital Cases,* publish'd 1705. p. 52, 53. Dr. Plot (*History of Staffordshire*, chap. 8. sect. 47, 48.) has given this with two other remarkable Instances of this Kind ; namely, of *William Francis*, who wilfully fasted fourteen Days, being melancholy mad ; and of *John Scot*, a *Scotchman*, who abstain'd from Meat thirty or forty Days. Others have carried this Point much further, and their Accounts greatly exceed Belief.

*Picus Mirandula* mentions (from *Roger Bacon*) two *English* Women : one who fasted twenty Years, and the other forty. (*Jo. Fra. Pici Mirandulae de Rer. prænotione*, lib. 3. To. 2. Op. *Basilæ.*) See more Instances, *Jo. Fra. Pici Mirandulae Exam. de Doctrin. Vanitat. Gentium*, lib. 2. To. 2. p. 565. *Ægidii Menagii Observat. in Diogen. Laert.* lib. 2. seqm. 143. See the *Life of Martha Taylor*, who lived one Year without the Use of Meat or Drink, 8°, 1669. *Catalog. Bibliothec. Harleian.* vol. 2. p. 596. N° 9763. And *Reynolds's Discourse upon the prodigious Abstinence occasion'd by the twelve Months Fasting of Martha Taylor, the famous Derbyshire Damosel*, 1669. Id. Ib. p. 918. N° 14223. *Derham's Physico-Theology*, book 4. chap. 11. p. 211, 212. 7<sup>th</sup> edit. An Account of a Woman who had lain six Days cover'd with Snow, without receiving any Nourishment, *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 28. for the Year 1713. p. 265, &c. And a *Copy of an Affidavit made in Scotland, concerning a Boy's living a considerable Time without Food.* *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 31. num. 361. p. 29.

¶. 359. So th' Emperor Caligula.] See an Account of this famous Expedition, in *Suetonius. Caligul.* lib. 4. cap. 46. *Echard's Roman History*, vol. 2. p. 98, 99. *Rapin's History of England*, Translated by Mr. Tyndal; Folio edit. vol. 1. p. 12.

Not like their ancient Way of War,  
 To wait on his triumphal Carr :  
 But when he went to dine or sup,  
 370 More bravely eat his Captives up ;  
 And left all War, by his Example,  
 Reduc'd to vict'ling of a Camp well.

Quoth *Ralph*, By all that you have said,  
 And twice as much that I cou'd add,  
 375 'Tis plain, you cannot now do worse,  
 Than take this out-of-fashion'd Course ;  
 To hope, by Stratagem, to woo her,  
 Or waging Battle to subdue her :  
 Though some have done it in Romances,  
 380 And bang'd them into amorous Fancies ;

¶. 369, 370. *But when he went to dine or sup,—More bravely eat his Captives up.]* The Courage of many of the Heroes of those Times, consisted in their Teeth. Sir William Brereton, the famous Cheshire Knight, is thus characteriz'd by Mr. Cleveland, (*Character of a London Diurnal*, Works 1677. p. 118.) “ Was “ Brereton (says he) to fight with his Teeth, as he in all other “ Things resembles the Beast, he would have Odds of any Man “ at this Weapon. Oh! he's a terrible Slaughter Man at a “ Thanksgiving Dinner. Had he been Cannibal enough to have “ eaten those he vanquish'd, his Gut would have made him va-“ liant.”

Will. Brereton's a Sinner,  
 And Croyden knows a Winner ;  
 But O take heed lest he do eat  
 The Rump all at one Dinner.

(*Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. p. 55. See a further Character of him, Mr. Carte's *Life of the Duke of Ormonde*, vol. 1. p. 471. *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's 4<sup>th</sup> vol. of the History of the Puritans*, p. 45.)

A Man of Stomach of the next Deal  
 Was hungry Colonel Cobbet, .  
 Who would eat at one Meal  
 A Commonwealth,  
 And make a Joint but a Gobbet.

*Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. p. 157.

## PART III. CANTO III. 351

As those who won the *Amazons*,  
By wanton drubbing of their Bones :  
And stout *Rinaldo* gain'd his Bride,  
By courting of her Back and Side.

- 385 But since those Times and Feats are over,  
They are not for a modern Lover ;  
When Mistresses are too crofs-grain'd,  
By such Addresses to be gain'd :  
And if they were, wou'd have it out,  
390 With many other Kind of Bout.  
Therefore I hold no Course f' infeasible,  
As this of Force to win the *Jezebel* ;

¶. 383, 384. *And stout Rinaldo gain'd his Bride,—By courting of her Back and Side.]* \* A Story in *Tasso*, an Italian Poet, of a Hero that gain'd his Mistress by conquering her Party."

This Account is not literally true of *Rinaldo*, one of the principal Heroes, concern'd in the Siege of *Jerusalem*, against the Infidel *Saracens*. *Armida*, a beautiful Queen, was in Love with him, and had by Magic engaged his Affections. But when by the Assistance of his Friends, he broke loose from her Snares, and left her : she vow'd Revenge, and offer'd to marry any one of those *Pagan Princes*, who came to *Saladin's* Assistance, provided they could take off *Rinaldo* in Battle. (Though she still retain'd a secret Affection for him.) But when he had slain with his own Hand all those Princes, who had rashly undertaken his Death, she fled from him with a Design of taking away her own Life ; but he pursu'd and prevented it ; and his Love re-kindled by her heavy Complaints against him : and when she had given them Vent, in the most moving and passionate Terms : he convinc'd her that his Affection for her was as strong as ever, which brought about a Reconciliation. (*Fairfax's Godfrey of Bulloigne*, book 20. St. 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136. p. 650, 651, 652. See Mr. Fenton's *Waller*, 1729. p. 278. *Observations*, p. 83. *Spectator*, N° 14.)

This suits as well with what Shakespear mentions of *Theseus* and *Hippolyta* (in his *Midsummer Night's Dream*, vol. 1. p. 79.) *Theseus* speaks to *Hippolyta* in the following Manner. " *Hippolyta*. I " woo'd thee with my Sword, and won thy Love, doing thee " Injuries : But I will wed thee in another Key, with Pomp, " with Triumph, and with Revelling." (See *History of the Destruction of Troy*, 2<sup>d</sup> book, chap. 14.)

- To storm her Heart, by th' antick Charms  
 Of Ladies Errant, Force of Arms ;  
 395 But rather strive by Law to win her,  
 And try the Title you have in her.  
 Your Case is clear, you have her Word,  
 And me to witness the Accord ;  
 Besides two more of her Retinue  
 400 To testify what pass'd between you ;  
 More probable, and like to hold,  
 Than Hand, or Seal, or breaking Gold ;  
 For which so many, that renounc'd  
 Their plighted Contracts, have been trounc'd ;  
 505 And Bills upon Record been found,  
 That forc'd the Ladies to compound ;

*y. 401, 402. More probable, and like to hold.—Than Hand, or Seal, or breaking Gold.]* Breaking of Gold was formerly much practis'd; and when done, 'twas commonly believ'd, that such a Man and Woman were made sure to one another; and could marry no other Persons: That they had broke a Piece of Gold between them; which was look'd upon to be a firm Marriage Contract: Nothing was thought to bind the Contract more firmly, before they were actually married, than this breaking a Piece of Gold. (Dr. B.)

See an Account of Valentine's dividing a Gold Ring with Clermont, when he took Leave of her, before his Pilgrimage. *History of Valentine and Orson*, chap. 41. p. 174.

*y. 405, 406. And Bills upon Record been found.—That forc'd the Ladies to compound.]* (See a remarkable Bill of Charges, upon a Disappointment in Courtship. *Guardian*, N° 97.)

" On Promise of Marriage, Damages may be recover'd, if  
 " either Party refuse to marry: but the Promise must be mutual  
 " on both Sides, to ground the Action, 1 *Salk.* 24.—And though  
 " no Time for Marriage be agreed on, if the Plaintiff aver,  
 " That he has offer'd to marry the Woman, and she refused;  
 " an Action lies against her, and Damages are recoverable.—If  
 " a Man and Woman make mutual Promises of Inter-marriage,  
 " and the Man gives the Woman 100*l.* in Satisfaction of his  
 " Promise of Marriage, it is a good Discharge of the Contract.

*Mod.*

PART III. CANTO III. 353

- And that, unless I miss the Matter,  
 Is all the Bus'nes you look after :  
 Besides, *Encounters at the Bar,*  
 410 Are braver now, than those in War,  
 In which the Law does Execution,  
 With less Disorder and Confusion :  
 Has more of Honour in't, some hold,  
 Not like the *New Way*, but the *Old* ;  
 515 When those the *Pen* had drawn together,  
 Decided Quarrels with the *Feather*,  
 And winged Arrows kill'd as dead,  
 And more than Bullets now of Lead :  
 So all their Combats now, as then,  
 420 Are manag'd chiefly by the *Pen* ;  
 That does the Feat, with braver Vigours,  
 In Words at Length, as well as Figures ;  
 Is Judge of all the World performs  
 In voluntary Feats of Arms ;  
 425 And whatsoe'er's atchiev'd in Fight,  
 Determines which is wrong or right :  
 For whether you *prevail*, or *lose*,  
 All must be try'd there in the Close :  
 And therefore 'tis not wise to shun  
 430 What you must trust to, e're y' have done.  
 The Law, that settles all you do,  
 And marries where you did but woo ;  
 That makes the most perfidious Lover,  
 A Lady, that's as false, recover :

" Mod. Cas. 156. By Stat. 29. Car. II. c. 3. no Action shall be  
 brought on any Agreement or Consideration of Marriage, ex-  
 cept it be put in Writing, and sign'd by the Party to be  
 charged, &c. And where an Agreement relating to Marriage  
 must be in Writing, and when it need not, Vid. Skinn. 353."  
*Jacob's Law Dictionary.*

- 435 And if it judge upon your Side,  
 Will soon extend her for your Bride :  
 And put her Person, Goods, or Lands,  
 Or which you like best, int' your Hands.  
 For Law's the Wisdom of all Ages,
- 440 And manag'd by the ablest Sages ;  
 Who, though their Bus'ness at the Bar  
 Be but a kind of Civil War,  
 In which th' engage with fiercer Dudgeons,  
 Than e'er the *Grecians* did, and *Trojans* ;
- 445 They never manage the Contest  
 T' impair their publick Interest ;

ÿ. 436.—*Extend her.*] See *Extend*, Jacob's *Law Dictionary*.

ÿ. 441, 442. *Who, though their Bus'ness at the Bar—Be but a kind of Civil War*] This Piece of Grimace in the Gentlemen of the long Robe, is sneer'd by the Writer of a *Pindaric Poem*, inscrib'd *To the Society of Beaux Esprits*, p. 7.

}

*Nor is your Time mispent in Parchment Jar,*  
*The hellish Bustle of the Bar,*  
*Where the loud Prattling Tribe wage an eternal War :*  
*A War, while there—High Words are rais'd*  
*Their Pedigrees, and Virtues blaz'd:*  
*That is the Issue of a First Rate Clown,*  
*And wore his Leathern Breeches up to town;*  
*This is a Pimp to Causes, such a Cheat,*  
*He'd pawn his Soul for a five Shillings Treat:*  
*That has a Conscience steel'd, and this a Face of Brass,*  
*And he that looks so gravely, is an Ass.*  
*Yet, when they next meet, they agree,*  
*Who but dear Jack, and Billy, who but he?*  
*Consult afresh to raise their Clients Strife,*  
*And make it last as long as Life :*  
*And yet, they know the Law was meant*  
*What's wrongful to redress !*  
*To free the poor, and innocent.*

The *Spectator* observes, (N° 13) “ That nothing is more usual in *Westminster-Hall*, than to see a Couple of *Lawyers*, who have been tearing one another to Pieces in Court, embracing one another as soon as they are out of it.” (See *Spectator*, N° 21. *Tatler*, N° 42. *Ben Johnson's Masque of Gypsies*, &c. p. 76.)

- Or by their Controversies lessen  
 The Dignity of their *Profession* :  
 Not like us Brethren, who divide  
 450 Our *Common-wealth*, the *Cause*, and *Side* ;  
 And though w' are all as near of Kindred  
 As th' outward Man is to the inward ;  
 We agree in nothing, but to wrangle  
 About the slightest fingle-fangle ;  
 455 While Lawyers have more sober Sense,  
 Than to argue at their own Expence,  
 But make their best Advantages  
 Of others Quarrels, like the *Swiss* :  
 And out of foreign Controversies,  
 460 By aiding both Sides, fill their *Purses* ;

¶. 453, 454. *We agree in nothing, but to wrangle—About the slightest fingle-fangle*] The 'Squire in this Speech pays a true and worthy Compliment to the Professors of the Law; this obvious good Understanding among themselves, makes them easy: and the Law ought to be held in Veneration, because it is not exposed to the Censure, and Judgment of the Vulgar, (as other Professions mentioned by *Ralpho* are) by the indiscreet Writings of "it's Professors. (See ¶. 483, &c.) No wonder it is, that the 'Squire by such fair and undeniable Arguments in their Favour, persuaded the Knight to apply to a *Lawyer* for Advice in his present Case, which undoubtedly required Relief, and Satisfaction. (Mr. B.)

¶. 458. *Of others Quarrels, like the Swiss.*] The *Cantons of Switzerland* will, upon reasonable Terms, allow any *Christian Princes* to raise Soldiers among them; by which Means they are sure to be at Peace with all the neighbouring States: and at the same Time make a tolerable Provision for great Numbers of their People. But one *Swiss Regiment* (as I am told) will not fight with another *Swiss Regiment*, on any Consideration. As they are all muster'd, and exercised every *Sunday*: so the whole Country to a Man, are ever ready to fight. (Mr. B. of B.) They expect to have their Pay regularly; "otherwise (says Mr. Moll, "Geography, p. 234. edit. 1701.) they are ready to make good "the Proverb, *No Money, no Swiss.*" *Other Quarrels.* Edit. 1678. 1684.

But have no Int'rest in the Cause  
 For which th' *ingage*, and *wage the Laws* ;  
 Nor further Prospect than their Pay,  
 Whether they lose or win the Day.

465 And though th' abounded in all Ages,  
 With sundry learned *Clerks*, and *Sages* ;  
 Though all their Busines be Dispute,  
 Which Way they canvas ev'ry Suit ;  
 Th' have no Disputes about their Art,

470 Nor in *Polemicks* *controvert* :  
 While all Professions else are found  
 With nothing but Disputes t' abound :  
 Divines of all Sorts, and Physicians,  
 Philosophers, Mathematicians ;

475 The *Galenist*, and *Paracelsian*,  
 Condemn the Way each other deals in :

¶. 475. *The Galenist and Paracelsian.*] Galen was born in the Year 130. and lived to the Year 200. See a full Account of him, *Suidæ Lexicon*. vol. 1. p. 465. *Labbei Elog. Chronologic*, *Fabricii Bibliothec. Græc. lib. 4. chap. 17. To. 3. p. 510.*

527. *Chambers's Cyclopædia*.

*Paracelsus* was born the latter End of the 15<sup>th</sup>, and lived almost to the Middle of the sixteenth *Century*. (See *Collier's Dictionary*.) And though I have given a large Account of him in a Note, on part 2. canto 3. ¶. 627. I beg Leave to add the following one, translated from the *French*, and communicated to me, by Miss W—— and Miss E—— r. W. two young Ladies, who are endu'd with all the Perfections of their Sex; and admir'd for their great Attainments in *polite Learning*, by all who have the Honour of their Acquaintance.

Que V. A. S. me permette de luy decrire L'Epitaphe, &c.  
 " Your serene Highness will permit me to relate to you an  
 " Epitaph, I saw against the Wall in the Church at *Saltsbourg*,  
 " of a Man much esteem'd in *Germany*, and particularly in  
 " this Part of it."

Conditur Hic, *Philippus Theophrastus*,  
*Insignis Medecinæ Doctor, Qui Dira illa*  
*Vulnera, Lepram, Podagram, Hydropisim,*  
*Aliaque Infanabilia Corporis Contagia*  
*Mirificâ Arte Sustulit.*

## PART III. CANTO III. 357

Anatomists dissect and mangle,  
 To cut themselves out Work to wrangle ;  
 Astrologers dispute their *Dreams*,  
 480 That in their Sleeps they talk of *Schemes* :  
 And *Heralds* stickle, who got who,  
 So many hundred Years ago.

But Lawyers are too wise a Nation,  
 T' expose their Trade to Disputation ;

Ac Bona sua in Pauperes distribuenda  
 Collocandaque honoravit.

Anno MDXLI Die xxiiij Septemb.

Vitam cum Morte mutavit.

" This Suits but little with what I learnt concerning him in  
 " France, where he passes only for a *Quack*, desirous of blinding  
 " the World by the extraordinary Advantages he promised them."  
 " This Impostor promised to every Body the Secret of making  
 " Gold : and nevertheless died himself a Beggar, and in the  
 " Hospital of this very *Salisbury* : where the Wealth he left to  
 " the Poor, could be of no Use, but to add two Lines more to his  
 " Epitaph.

" He boasted too, that it was in his Power to make the *Pope*,  
 " *Luther*, and the *Turk*, agree ; he was a wicked Man then, for  
 " he did not do it : I know no Quality he had to facilitate his  
 " doing it, but that he had no Zeal for any Party. In fine (says  
 " he) I have the Secret to make a Man live to one hundred and  
 " fifty, free from Diseases : and he himself died at Thirty-seven,  
 " loaded with Distempers : Nothing of all this persuades me in  
 " Favour either of his probity or Erudition."

(*Relations Historique de Voyages en Allemagne, &c. par Cba. Patin, M. D. Lyon, 1676. Relation Quatrieme à S. A. Sme. Anthoine Ulric Duc de Brunswic. p. 286.*)

Dr. *Quincy* (see *Physical Dictionary*, p. 164.) distinguishes between *Galenical*, and *Chemical Medicines*: and observes, That the *Galenical* run much upon the multiplying of Herbs and Roots in the same Composition, seldom torturing them any other Way, than by Decoction : in Opposition to *Chemical Medicines*, which by the Force of Fire, and a great deal of Art, fetches out the Vertues of Bodies chiefly mineral, into a small Compas. (For an Account of *Chemical Preparations*, the Reader, if he pleases, may consult *Paracelsus*, *Van Helmont*, *Lemery*, *Wilson*, Dr. *Friend*, and *Boerhaave*, who have wrote professedly on that Subject.)

¶. 481. And *Heralds* stickle, who got who.] See *Spectator*, N° 446.

- 485 Or make the busy Rabble Judges  
 Of all their secret Piques, and Grudges ;  
 In which whoever wins the Day,  
 The whole Profession's sure to pay.  
 Beside, no Mountebanks, nor Cheats,
- 490 Dare undertake to do their Feats ;  
 When in all other Sciences  
 They swarm, like *Insects*, and *increase*.  
 For what *Bigot* durst ever draw,  
*By inward Light, a Deed in Law ?*
- 495 Or could hold forth, by Revelation,  
 An *Answer to a Declaration* ?  
 For those that meddle with their Tools,  
 Will cut their Fingers, if they're Fools :  
 And if you follow their Advice,
- 500 In Bills, and Answers, and Replies ;  
 They'll write a Love-Letter in *Chancery*,  
 Shall bring her upon Oath to *answer ye*,  
 And soon reduce her to b' your Wife,  
 Or make her weary of her Life.
- 505 The *Knight*, who us'd with *Tricks and Shifts*  
 To edify by *Ralph's Gifts*,  
 But in appearance cry'd him down.  
 To make them better seem his own,  
 (All *Plagiary's constant Course*)
- 510 Of *sinking*, when they *take a Purse*)  
 Resolv'd to follow his Advice,  
 But kept it from him by Disguise :  
 And after stubborn Contradiction,  
 To counterfeit his own Conviction,

¶. 507.—[*Cry'd him down.*] Edit. 1678, 1684. *Cry'd them down*, 1700. and following Editions.

¶. 523.

PART III. CANTO III. 359

515 And by Transition, fall upon  
The Resolution, as his own.

*Quoth he,* this Gambol, thou adviseſt,  
Is, of all others, the unwiseſt ;  
For if I think by Law to gain her,  
520 There's nothing fillier, nor vainer.  
'Tis but to hazard my Pretence,  
Where nothing's certain, but th' Expence ;  
To act againſt myself, and traverse  
My Suit, and Title to her Favours :

525 And if ſhe ſhou'd, which Heav'n forbids,  
O'erthrow me, as the Fidler did ;  
What After-course have I to take,  
'Gainſt loſing all I have at Stake ?  
He that with Injury is griev'd,

530 And goes to Law, to be reliev'd,  
Is fillier than a fottish Chowſe,  
Who, when a Thief has robb'd his Houſe,  
Applies himſelf to Cunning-Men,  
To help him to his Goods agen ;

535 When all he can expect to gain,  
Is but to squander more in vain ;  
And yet I have no other Way,  
But is as difficult to, play,  
For to reduce her, by main Force,

540 Is now in vain ; by fair Means, worse ;  
But worſt of all, to give her over,  
'Till ſhe's as desp'rete to recover.  
For bad games are thrown up too ſoon,  
Until th' are never to be won,

¶. 523, 524. ————— *And traverse—My Suit* ————— 1  
See *Traverse, Baily, and Jacob's Law Dictionary.*

- 545 But since I have no other Course,  
 But is as bad t' attempt, or worse ;  
 He that complies against his Will,  
 Is of his own Opinion still ;  
 Which he may adhere to, yet disown,
- 550 For Reasons to himself best known :  
 But 'tis not to b' avoided now,  
 For *Sidropbel* resolves to sue :  
 Whom I must answer, or begin  
 Inevitably, first with him.
- 555 For I've receiv'd Advertisement,  
 By times enough of his Intent ;  
 And knowing he that first complains,  
 Th' Advantage of the Busness gains :  
 For Courts of Justice understand
- 560 The Plaintiff to be eldest Hand ;  
 Who what he pleases may aver,  
 The other, nothing till he swear :  
 Is freely admitted to all Grace,  
 And lawful Favour, by his Place :
- 565 And for his bringing Custom in,  
 Has all Advantages to win.  
 I, who resolve, to oversee  
 No lucky Opportunity,  
 Will go to Council, to advise
- 570 Which Way t' encounter, or surprize,  
 And after long Consideration,  
 Have found out one to fit th' Occasion ;  
 Most apt for what I have to do,  
 As Counsellor, and Justice too :

¶. 565. *And for his bringing Custom in.]* See Sir Roger L'E-  
 strange's *Fable of the Countryman and the Kid*, (part 1. fab. 350.)

¶. 573, 574. *Most apt for what I have to do,—As Counsellor  
 and Justice too,]* Who this Lawyer was, I am really at a Loss to  
 understand :

## PART III. CANTO III. 361

575 And, truly, so, no doubt, he was,  
A Lawyer fit for such a Case.  
An old dull Sot, who told the Clock,  
For many Years at Bridewell-dock,

understand : The Author of the printed Notes has pointed out *E. P.* Esq; as the Person intended by Mr. *Butler* : But I cannot give into his Opinion : (though his Character was not wholly unexceptionable, as appears from several Passages in Mr. *Walker's History of Independency.*) His great Business in his Profession, and the Posts that he fill'd, must take up too much of his Time, to suffer him to engage in the proper Business of a *Pettifogger*. He had been Commissioner of the Great Seal, worth 1500*l.* a Year ; and then by an *Ordinance*, practis'd within the Bar, as one of the King's Council, worth 500*l.* per annum. He was afterwards *Postmaster* for all *Inland Letters*, worth 100*l.* every Tuesday Night ; and Attorney General to the *Commonwealth of England*. (See *History of Independency*, part 1. p. 143, 166, &c. edit. 1661.) and died in 1659, (as Mr. *Echard* observes, *History of England*, vol. 2. p. 872.) worth sixty Thousand Pounds in Gold, in his Coffers, as was credibly reported : besides Lands of a great Value. Mr. *Whitelocke* observes of him, (*Memorials*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 682.) " That he was a generous Person, faithful to the Parliament Interest, and a good Chancery Lawyer." Bishop *Tilston*, as I am informed, by a worthy Gentleman, descended from him, lived with him as Chaplain : and he was a Man much esteem'd in *Devonshire*, where he lived, (namely at *Ford Abbey*, which he bought of Sir *Samuel Rosewell*, reputed by some the Hero of this Poem) for his hospitable and charitable Disposition. What Room then for fixing this Character upon him, rather than upon *Glyn*, or *Maynard*, who likewise complied with the Times ?

I have been told, That one *Siderfin*, who lived in those Times, and rais'd considerable Fortunes in a low Way of Practice, has been reputed the Lawyer, sneer'd by our Poet.

*Ibid.* ————— *And as Justice too.*] As such, whoever he was, he might have deserved the Character of *John Taylor's Basket Justice*. (See his Poem intituled, *A Brood of Cormorants*, Works, p. 7.

¶. 577, 578. *An old dull Sot, who told the Clock,—For many Years at Bridewell-dock.*] Alluding probably to his Attendance at *Bridewell*, when *Petty Criminals* were whipp'd, who would not, or could not commute their Whipping for a Sum of Money.

Dr. *Plot* (see *History of Staffordshire*, chap. 8. sect. 66. p. 303. See likewise *Spectator*, N<sup>o</sup> 447.) makes mention of an *Idiot*, who daily amus'd himself, with always counting the Hour of the Day whenever the Clock struck : and when it was spoil'd by Accident,

the

- At Westminster, and Hicks's-Hall,  
 580 And Hiccius Doctius play'd in all ;  
 Where in all Governments and Times,  
 H' had been both Friend and Foe to Crimes,  
 And us'd two equal Ways of gaining,  
 By bind'ring Justice, or maintaining :  
 585 To many a Whore gave Priviledge,  
 And whipp'd, for want of Quarteridge ;  
 Cart-loads of Bawds to Prison fent,  
 For b'ing behind a Fortnight's Rent :  
 And many a trusty Pimp, and Croney  
 590 To Puddle-dock, for want of Money :  
 Engag'd the Constable to seize  
 All those that would not break the Peace ;  
 • Nor give him back his own foul Words,  
 Though sometimes Commoners, or Lords.

the Idiot continued to strike, and count the Hour without the Help of it.

¶. 580. *And Hiccius Doctius play'd in all.]* An unintelligible Term used by Jugglers. See Preface to a Tract, intitled, *Hocus Pocus, Vulgar.* vol. 3. N° 21. *Bibliothec. Pepysian.* Such a Lawyer as this, would certainly have been banish'd out of Sir Thomas More's *Utopian Commonwealth.* (See Translation of the Second Book of his *Utopia*, printed 1624. p. 104.) *Hickius Dockius, edit. 1678, 1684.*

¶. 584. *By bind'ring Justice, or maintaining.]* Judge Bridle-goose's Method (see *Rabblais*, book 3. chap. 39. p. 261.) seem to have been more equitable, who decided Causes and controversies by the Chance and Fortune of the Dice. Or the *Russian* Custom of giving Judgment by Lot. (See Dr. Giles Fletcher's *Treatise of Russia*. Purchase, *his Pilgrims*, part 3. lib. 3. p. 434.) Or the Romantic Way of trying Causes in some Part of the *East-Indies*; the contending Parties putting their Bills into the Hand of St. Thomas the Apostle. (Sir John Maundevile's *Voyage*, &c. p. 208.)

¶. 585. *To many a Whore gave Priviledge.]* Sir Roger L'Estrange observes, (*Reflection upon the Fable of the Crows and Pidgeons* part 1. fab. 386.) " That set a Kite on the Bench, and 'tis forty " to one, that he'll bring off a *Crow* at the Barr."

¶. 589. *And many a trusty Pimp and Croney, &c.]* \* There was a Goal for Puny Offenders."

## PART III. CANTO III. 363

- 595 And kept 'em Prisoners of Course,  
For being sober at ill Hours ;  
That in the Morning he might free,  
Or bind 'em over for his Fee.  
Made Monsters fine, and Puppet-Plays,  
600 For leave to practise, in their Ways ;  
Farm'd out all Cheats, and went a Share  
With th' Headborough, and Scavenger ;  
And made the Dirt i' th' Streets compound  
For taking up the publick Ground :

¶. 595, 596. *And kept 'em Prisoners of Course,—For being sober at ill Hours.*] Of this Cast were the Constable and Watchmen, (see Sir Richard Steele's Comedy call'd, *The Lying Lovers*, edit. 1712. p. 57) upon the Rencounter that happened between Love-more, and young Bookwit.

*Conſt.* "Where, where was this clashing of Swords ? So-ho ! " "So-ho ! You Sir, what are you dead ? Speak, Friend, what "are you afraid of ? If you are dead, the Law can take no hold "of you."

*Watch.* "I beg your Pardon, Mr. Constable, he ought by the "Law to be carried to the Roundhouse, for being dead at this "Time of Night."

*Conſt.* "Then away with him you three—and you, Gentlemen, "follow me to find who kill'd him."

¶. 599. *Made Monsters fine, and Puppet Plays, &c.*] \* He extorted Money from those that kept Shows." (See *Don Quixote*, vol. 3. chap. 26. p. 259.)

There is a remarkable Account of *Biroche*, the famous *Puppet-Player of Paris*, who was taken up as a *Conjuror*, in one of the *Cantons of Switzerland*, (they taking his *Puppets* for so many little Devils) and he had certainly been condemned as such, by the Magistrates, had not *Monsieur Dumont*, a Colonel of a Regiment of *Swiss*, interposed—who convinc'd them at last, That there was no *Witchcraft* in the Case. However, they insisted upon *Biroche's* paying the Charge of the Prosecution; which he not complying with, they fined him severely, by plundering his *Puppets*, and carrying off their fine Clothes in Triumph ; and putting him to the Expence of new Dressing them, before they could appear in *Flanders*. (See *Count de Rochefort's Memoirs*, 3<sup>d</sup> edit. p. 313, &c.) Mr. Addison observes, (*Travels*. edit. 1705. p. 508.) That the Notion of *Witchcraft* prevails very much among the *Swiss*. And the *Spectator*, (N° 372.) That in *Holland* there is a *Tax upon Puppet-Plays*, for the industrious Poor.

¶. 609.

- 605 The *Kennel*, and the *King's Highway*,  
 For being unmolested, pay ;  
 Let out the *Stocks*, and *Whipping-Post*,  
 And *Cage*, to those that gave him most ;  
 Impos'd a Tax on *Bakers-Ears*,
- 610 And, for *false Weights*, on *Chandlers* ;  
 Made *Victuallers*, and *Vintners*, fine  
 For arbitrary *Ale* and *Wine*.  
 But was a kind and constant Friend  
 To all that regularly offend :
- 615 As *Residentiary Bawds*,  
 And *Brokers* that receive *stol'n Goods* ;  
 That cheat in *Lawful Mysteries*,  
 And pay *Church Duties*, and his *Fees* :  
 But was implacable, and aukward,
- 620 To all that *Interlop'd* and *Hawker'd*.  
 To this brave Man, the Knight repairs  
 For Counsel, in his *Law-Affairs* ;  
 And found him mounted, in his *Pew*,  
 With *Books* and *Money* plac'd, for *Shew*,
- 625 Like *Nest-Eggs* to make *Clients lay*,  
 And for his false Opinion pay :

*y. 609. Impos'd a Tax on Bakers Ears.]* That is, Took a Bribe to save them from the Pillory.

The ancient Way of punishing *Bakers* for Want of Weight, was by the *Tumbrel*, or *Cucking Stool*. This Punishment was inflicted on them in the Time of King *Henry the Third*. by *Hugh Bigod*, Brother to the Earl *Marshal*. (*Holinshed's Chronicle*, vol. 2. p. 753. edit. 1577.)

*y. 619. —— Auker'd.]* Edit. 1678. 1684.

*y. 620. —— And Hawker'd]* See *Manley's Interpreter*. And *Cowell. Skinneri Etymolog. Junii Etymologic. Anglican.*

*y. 624, 625. With Books and Money plac'd, for Shew,—Like Nest Eggs to make Clients lay.]*

Discord's Apartment different was seen,  
 He had a Lawyer been ;  
 One, that if Fee were large, loudl. could baul ;  
 But had a Cough o' th' Lungs, if small :

*And*



*PL. XVI.*

*Vol II. P. 365.*



PART III. CANTO III. 365

- To whom the Knight, with comely Grace,  
 Put off his Hat, to put his Case :  
 Which he has proudly entertain'd  
 630 As th' other courteously strain'd ;  
 And, to assure him 'twas not that  
 He look'd for, bid him put on's Hat.  
*Quoth he, there is one Sidrophel,*  
 Whom I have cudgell'd—*Very well.*  
 635 And now he brags t' have beaten me ;  
*Better and better still,* quoth he :  
 And vows to stick me to a Wall,  
 Where-e'er he meets me—*Best of all.*  
 'Tis true, the Knave has taken's Oath  
 640 That I robb'd him—*Well done in Troth.*  
 When h' has confess't he stole my Cloak,  
 and pick'd my Fob, and what he took ;  
 Which was the Cause that made me bang him,  
 And take my Goods again—*Marry hang him.*  
 645 Now whether I should before-hand  
 Swear he robb'd me ?—*I understand.*

*And never ear'd who left, if he might win,  
 His Shelves were cramm'd with Processes and Writs,  
 Long Rolls of Parchment, Bonds, Citations, Wills ;  
 Fines, Errors, Executions, and Eternal Chancery Bills.*

(*The Progress of Honesty*, p. 14.)

¶. 645, 646. Now whether I should before-hand — Swear he robb'd me ? — ] Thus one *Harman*, a very wealthy Gentleman in *Northamptonshire*, was serv'd by a Tenant. Mr. *Harman* hearing that his Tenant, who was in great Arrears, was going to a Fair with Money to buy Cattle, met him designedly upon the Road, told him he knew he had Money, and desired him to discharge some Part of his Arrears, which he did with some Difficulty. This coming to the Knowledge of Persons who were no Friends to *Harman*, they advised his Tenant to indict him for a Robbery upon the Highway, which he did, and Mr. *Harman* was condemn'd : but pardoned at the Instance of one of the same Name, who was Secretary to the then Lord Treasurer : for which Piece of Service, he left him his whole Estate, which was a very large one. See *Arthur Wilson's Account of it.*

Bishop

- Or bring my *Action of Conversion*  
 And *Trover* for my Goods?—*Ab Whorson.*  
 Or if 'tis better to indite,  
 650 And bring him to his Trial?—*Right;*  
 Prevent what he designs to do,  
 And swear for th' State against him?—*True.*  
 Or whether he that is Defendant,  
 In this Case, has the better End on't;  
 655 Who putting in a new Cross-Bill,  
 May traverse th' Action?—*Better still.*  
 Then there's a Lady too,—*I marry,*  
 That's easily prov'd accessary;  
 A Widow, who, by solemn Vows  
 660 Contracted to me, for my Spouse,  
 Combin'd with him to break her Word,  
 And has abett'd all.—*Good Lord!*  
 Suborn'd th' aforesaid *Sidropbel,*  
 To tamper with the *Dev'l of Hell*;  
 665 Who put m' into a horrid Fear,  
 Fear of my Life—*Make that appear.*

Bishop Kennet's *Complete History of England*, vol. 2. p. 787.  
 edit. 1706.

Remarkable was the Custom of the *Egyptians* with Regard to *Theft*, and *Robbery*. Upon the Thief's discovering the *Theft*, and delivering the Money or Goods to the *Chief Priest*, the Person robb'd was bound to return one fourth Part of the Money or Goods stoln to the Robber. (Vid. *Diodori Siculi Rer. Antiq.* lib. 2. cap. 3. *Jo. Fra. Pici Mirandulae Exam. Doctrin. Vanitat.* *Gent.* lib. 3. *To. 2.* p. 652.)

And 'tis observ'd of the *Cilicians*, That with them *Robbery* was esteem'd honourable, and the Robber if he was kill'd in Pursuit of Booty, was highly honoured after his Death. (*Sexti Philosophi Pyrrh. Hypotyp.* lib. 3. edit. 1621. p. 154.) See Sir Tho. More's *Proposal for the Punishment of Theft.* *Utopia*, book 1. p. 20, 21.

¶. 647, 648. *Or bring my Action of Conversion—And Trover for my Goods?*—] An Action of *Trover*, from *Trouvir* to find, is an Action which a Man has against one, who having found

Made an Assault with Fiends and Men

Upon my Body—*Good agen:*

And kept me in a deadly Fright,

670 And false Imprisonment, all Night:

Mean while they robb'd me and my Horse,

And stole my Saddle.—*Worse and worse.*

And made me mount upon the bare Ridge,

T' avoid a wretcheder Miscarriage.

675 Sir, *quoth the Lawyer*, not to flatter ye,  
You have as good, and *fair a Battery*

found any of his Goods, refuses to deliver them upon Demand.  
*Baily's Dictionary. Jacob's Law Dictionary.*

¶. 675. *Sir, quoth the Lawyer, &c.]* The Knight's Queries, and the Lawyer's Answers, seem to have been artfully manag'd: The Knight has scarce told the Lawyer any Thing but Things false in Fact: How plausible has he made his own Case, and how black that of his Adversaries! though he himself was the most notorious Offender. This is a perfect Example of a Practice, than which nothing is more common in Life, *Plaintiffs* and *Defendants* generally represent their own Case with a fair Outside, and conceal what they think will impeach the Justness and Validity of it. From hence arise so many Law Suits, and from such partial Representations, very often are their Disappointments occasion'd.

It is observable, That the Knight put his Case, and propos'd Remedies, more like a *Council*, than a *Client*; he has a Command of proper Law Terms, and seems not to be unexperienc'd in litigious Affairs. The Lawyer now gives his Advice, which proves to be agreeable to the Knight's Wishes, and Sentiments; they thereupon part good Friends, and without any Wrangling, which is a Thing very rare with the Knight: The Lawyer concurs with the Knight's Opinion, of the Conveniencies of *Perjury*, and *Forgery*, and conscientiously promises him his Service in the Maintenance of them. (Mr. B.)

¶. 676. *You have as good, and fair a Battery]* This Battery was of the same Kind with that of Sir Andrew Ague Cheek's (*Shakespear's Twelfth Night*, act 4. vol. 2. p. 519.) who, when he had struck *Sebastian*, (taking him for his Sister *Viola*, who was disguis'd in Man's Cloaths) and *Sebastian* had return'd his Compliments, threatens in the following Manner.

*Sir Andr.* “ Nay, let him alone, I'll go another Way to  
“ work with him; I'll have an *Action of Battery* against him, if  
“ there be any Law in *Hyrria*: Though I struck him first, yet  
“ it's no Matter for that.” And

- As Heart can wish, and need not shame,  
The proudest Man alive to claim.
- For if th' have us'd you, as you say ;
- 680 Marry, *quoth I*, God give you Joy ;  
I wou'd it were my Case, I'd give  
More than I'll say, or you'll believe :  
I would so trounce her, and her Purse,  
I'd make her kneel for bett'r or worse ;
- 685 For Matrimony, and Hanging here,  
Both go by Destiny so clear,  
That you as sure may *pick and choose*,  
*As Cross I win*, and *Pile you lose* :  
And if I durst, I would advance
- 690 As much in ready Maintenance,  
As upon any Case I've known,  
But we that practise dare not own :  
The Law severely *contrabands*,  
Our taking Bus'ness off Men's Hands ;

And probably our Lawyer would have defended it, much like him, who in Aggravation of the *Defendant's Crime*, in an Action of *Battery*, told the Judge, " That he beat his *Client*, with a " certain wooden Instrument, call'd an Iron Pestle. "

¶. 683. *I would so trounce her, and her Purse.*] The first Action brought in a matrimonial Case at *Rome*, was by *Carvilius*, near 500 Years after the Building of that City. *Auli Gellii Noct. Attic. lib. 4. cap. 3.*

¶. 685, 686. *For Matrimony, and Hanging here,—Both go by Destiny so clear.*] *Torquemeda* (see *Spanish Mandevile*, 4<sup>th</sup> Disc. fol. 102.) mentions a Person, who own'd at the Gallows, " That " it was his *Destiny to be hang'd.*"

With Regard to Matrimony. the young Fellow seems to have been of a different Opinion, (see *L'Estrange's Fables*, part 1. fab. 426.) who desired the Prayers of the Congregation, when he was upon the Point of Matrimony. See the Moral. So *Nerissa* (see *Shakespear's Merchant of Venice*, vol. 2. p. 39.) speaks in the same Stile with our Poet.

" The ancient Saying is, No Heresy,

" Hanging and Wiving, goes by *Destiny.*"

See what Grace says to *Witwife*, *Ben Johnson's Bartholomew Fair*, act. 4. sc. 3.

PART III. CANTO III. 369

695 'Tis common Barratry, that bears  
 Point-blank an Action 'gainst our Ears,  
 And crops them till there is not Leather,  
 To stick a Pin in, left of either;  
 For which, some do the Summer-Sault,

700 And o'er the Bar, like Tumblers, vault.

But you may swear at any Rate,  
 Things not in Nature, for the State:  
 For in all Courts of Justice here  
 A Witness is not said to swear,

705 But make Oath, that is, in plain Terms,  
 To forge whatever he affirms.

(I thank you, quothe the Knight, for that,  
 Because 'tis to my Purpose pat——)

For Justice, though she's painted blind,  
 710 Is to the weaker Side inclin'd,

Like Charity; else Right and Wrong  
 Could never hold it out so long,  
 And, like blind Fortune, with a Slight,  
 Convey Men's Interest, and Right,  
 715 From Stiles's Pocket, into Nokes's,  
 As easily as Hocus Pocus:

¶. 695. 'Tis common Barratry.] From *Barret*, a wrangling Suit. See *Statute of Champerty*, 33 Ed. 1, 2. *Skene de Verborum Significatione*. *Cowel's Interpreter*. *Manley*, *Wood's Institutes*, &c. p. 417. See *Barrater*. *Junii Etymologic Anglican*.

¶. 697. ——Till there is not Leather.] Edit. 1678, 1684. *No Leather*, 1700, &c.

¶. 699, 700. For which, some do the Summer-Sault,—And o'er the Bar, like Tumblers, vault.] *Summer Sault*, (*Soubresalte*, Fr.) a Feat of Activity shew'd by a Tumbler. Alluding to the Custom of throwing unfair Practitioners over the Bar. See *Chambers's Cyclopaedia*, *Baily's Dict.* *Barclay's Argenis*, lib. 3. chap. 22. p. 392.

¶. 716. As easily as Hocus Pocus.] “ In all Probability (says *Archbishop Tillotson*, *Discourse against Transubstantiation*) “ those “ common juggling Words, of *Hocus Pocus*, are nothing but a “ Corruption of *Hoc est Corpus*, by Way of ridiculous Imitation

- Plays fast and loose, makes *Men obnoxious*,  
 And *clear again*, like *Hiccius Dottius*.  
 Then whether you wou'd take her Life,  
 720 Or but recover her for *your Wife* ;  
 Or be content, with what she has,  
 And let all other Matters pass,  
 The Bus'ness to the Law's alone,  
 The Proof is all it looks upon :  
 725 And you can want no Witnesses,  
 To swear to any Thing you please,

" of the *Priests of the Church of Rome*, in their Trick of *Transubstantiation*. Into such Contempt by this foolish Doctrine, " and pretended Miracle of theirs, have they brought the most " sacred and venerable Mystery of our Religion."

See *Hocus Pocus Junior, Bibl. Pepysian. The Anatomy of Leagerdemain, or the Art of Juggling.*

¶. 717, 718. *Plays fast and loose, makes Men obnoxious,--And clear again———*] The crafty Part of the Profession are banter'd by the Clown, in *Shakespeare*. (See *Measure for Measure*, act. 3. vol. 1. p. 357.)

Mr. Butler may probably gird some of those reforming Gentlemen, who during the Rebellion, divested Persons unexceptionable, of their Property, with a bad Character, and restored them to it with a good one at the Restoration. (See a remarkable Instance. *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's Third Volume of the History of the Puritans*, p. 145, 146.).

¶. 723 — *Alone.*] In all Editions to 1704. inclusive. *All one*, in later Editions.

¶. 725, 726. *And you can want no Witnesses,--To swear to any Thing you please.*] *Knights of the Post* were common in all Ages.

*Non bene conducti vendunt perjuria testes :*

*Non bene selecti judicis arca patet.*

(*Ovidii Amor, lib. 1. el. 10. 37, 38.*)

John Taylor, the *Water Poet*, (see *Tract against Curseing and Swearing*, p. 50.) observes of them, " That it is to be fear'd, " that there are some that do make a Living, or Trade of " Swearing: As a Fellow being ask'd once, of what Occupation " he was? made Answer, that he was a *Vitnes*; (*Witness*) which " was one that for Hire would swear in any Man's Cause, be it " right or wrong." (See *Gusman de Alfarach, or Spanish Rogue*, folio 1630. part. 2. p. 164.) And Mr. Walker observes, (*History of Independency*, part 3. p. 27.) " That the Council of State had " Hundreds

## PART III. CANTO III. 371

That hardly get their meer *Expences*  
By th' *Labour* of their *Consciences* ;  
Or letting out to hire, their *Ears*

730 To *Affidavit-Customers* :

At inconsiderable Values,  
To serve for *Jury-Men*, or *Tales*,  
Although retain'd in th' hardest Matters,  
Of *Trustees*, and *Administrators*.

735 For that, *quoth he*, let me alone ;

W' have Store of such, and all our own ;  
Bred up and tutor'd, by our *Teachers*,  
*The ablest of Conscience-stretchers*.

That's well, *quoth he*, but I should guess,

740 By weighing all Advantages,

" Hundreds of *Spies* and *Intelligencers*. *Affidavit-men*, and *Knights*  
" of the *Post*."

'Tis a Pity that the false Witnesses in those Times, (and all others) by whose Evidence People's Lives were taken away, did not meet with the Fate of *Sophy*, a Woman, who giving false Evidence against *William Bardesius, Prætor of Amsterdam*, at the Instance of his great Enemy *Mr. Henry Theodorus*, Consul of that Place, in order to take away his Life: "had *May 3, 1561.* her Tongue cut out, was then hang'd, had her Body burnt, and publicly expos'd."

(*Baker's History of the Inquisition*, p. 247.)

¶. 732. To serve for *Jury-Men*, or *Tales*.] *Tales* is a Latin Word of known Signification: it is used in our *Common Law*, for a Supply of Men empanel'd upon a Jury, or Inquest, and not appearing, or challeng'd. For in these Cases the Judge upon a Petition, granteth a Supply to be made by the *Sheriff*, of some Men there present equal in Reputation, to those that were empanel'd. And hereupon the very Act of supplying, is call'd, *A Tales de Circumstantibus*. When a whole Jury is challeng'd, they are call'd *Meliores*. (*Cowell's Interpreter*. *Wood's Institute of the Common Law*, p. 591. *Jacob's Law Dictionary*.)

¶. 737. Bred up and tutor'd, by our *Teachers*.] Dr. *Downing*, and Steph. *Marshal*, who absolv'd the Prisoners, releas'd at *Brentford* from their Oaths, as has been before observ'd.

Your surest Way is first to pitch  
On *Bongey*, for a *Water-Witch* ;  
And when y' have hang'd the Conjurer,  
Y' have Time enough to deal with her.

745 In th' Int'rim, spare for no *Trepans*  
To draw her Neck into the *Banes* :  
Ply her with *Love-Letters*, and *Billets*,  
And bait 'em well, for *Quirks* and *Quilletts*,

V. 742. *On Bongey, for a Water-Witch.*] \* *Bongey* was a *Franciscan*, and liv'd towards the End of the thirteenth Century, a Doctor of Divinity in *Oxford*, and a particular Acquaintance of Friar *Bacon's*: In that ignorant Age, every Thing that seem'd extraordinary was reputed Magick, and so both *Bacon* and *Bongey* went under the Imputation of studying the *Black-Art*. *Bongey* also publishing a Treatise of *Natural Magick*, confirm'd some well meaning credulous People in this Opinion; but it was altogether groundless, for *Bongey* was chosen Provincial of his Order, being a Person of most excellent *Parts* and *Piety*." See *Collier's Dictionary*, from *Pitts. De Illustribus Angliae Scriptoribus*.

There was likewise "one *Mother Bongey*, who in diverse Books set out with Authority, is registered or chronicled by the Name "of the *Great Witch of Rochester*." (See an Abstract of *Scot's History of Witchcraft. British Librarian*, N° 4. for April 1737. p. 226.)

V. 747, 748. *Ply her with Love-Letters, and Billets.—And bait 'em well, for Quirks and Quilletts.*] The Word *Quillet* is often used by *Shakespear*. In his *Love's Labour lost*, act 3. vol. 2. p. 142. upon the King of *Navarre's* talking with his Company, of *Love*, and *Dumont's* saying,

" Ay marry there — some Flattery for this Evil — "  
*Langville* answers,  
" Oh! some Authority how to proceed,  
" Some Tricks — some *Quilletts* how to cheat the Devil."

The Earl of *Warwick* likewise uses the Word. (*Shakespear's First Part of Henry the Sixth*, act 2. vol. 4. p. 138.)

" But in these nice sharp *Quilletts* of the Law,

" Good Faith, I am no wiser than a *Daw*."

(See *2<sup>d</sup> Part of King Henry the Sixth*, act 3. p. 245.)

*Timon.* — — — — — " Consumptions sow  
" In hollow Bones of Man, strike their sharp Shins,  
" And marr Mens sparring. *Crack the Lawyer's Voice*,  
" That he may never more false Title plead,

" Nor

# PART III. CANTO III. 373

With Trains t' inveigle, and surprize  
 750 Her heedless *Answers*, and *Replies* :  
 And if she miss the *Mouse-trap Lines*,  
 They'll serve for other *By-Designs* ;  
 And make an Artist understand  
 To copy out her Seal, or Hand ;

“ Nor found his *Quillets* shrilly.”—(*Timon of Athens*, vol. 5.  
 p. 274.) And in his *Hamlet*, act 5. vol. 7. p. 347.

*Hamlet* seeing the Grave Digger, digging up Sculls, says,  
 Ham. “ Why may not that be the Skull of a Lawyer ?  
 “ Where be his *Quiddities* now ? His *Quillets* ? His *Cases* ?  
 “ His *Tenures*, and his *Tricks* ?—”

(See *Warner's Albion's England*, book 14. chap. 91. p. 369.)

Mr. Peck (in his *Explanatory, and Critical Notes, on Shakespeare's Plays*; see *New Memoirs of the Life of Milton*, p. 230. upon the Passage above from *Lowe's Labour Loft*) observes, “ That *Quillet*, as *Minstieu* says, is a *small Parcel*.—Here we come to the Point. If we look into the Map of Derbyshire, we find a Place call'd *Over-Seile*, which Parish, though surrounded by Derbyshire, is yet a *Quillet*, or small Parcel of Leicestershire. The like may be observ'd of diverse other Places in other Counties. These *Quillets*, in all Sheriffs Aids, Scutages, and the like, it should seem, were taxed, or pretended to be tax'd, sometimes with the one County, sometimes with the other, and sometimes with neither. Thus when the Sheriff of Leicester demanded those Aids of the Parish of *Over-Seile*, it is probable they answer'd, They belong'd to Derbyshire, not to Leicestershire. Again, when the Sheriff of Derby demanded those Aids, that they belong'd to Leicestershire, and not Derbyshire. And so by this pretty Artifice, sometimes got excused from both, or at least attempted so to do.—The Word is often used in our Author, and is always used to signify a *Quirk of the Law*, or *Quibble*.”

Dr. Donne (see Letter to his Sister, upon the Death of her Son. *Collection of Letters made by Sir Toby Mathew*, p. 345.) uses the Word in this Sense. “ The Family would not think it self the less, if any little *Quillet of Ground* had been convey'd from it: nor must it, because a Clod of Earth, one Person of the Family, is remov'd.”

¶. 754. *To copy out her Seal.*] Mr. Selden observes, (*Notes upon the Fourth Song of Drayton's Polyolbion*, p. 69.) “ That there were no Seals before the Conquest in England: No King of this Land, except the *Confessor*, before the Conquest, ever using in their Charters, more than Subscription of Name and Crosses.”

755 Or find void Places in the Paper  
To steal in something to *intrap her* ;

" The Punishment inflicted for counterfeiting another Man's Seal, was no less than abjuring the Kingdom, or going into perpetual Exile, as appears by Writ of King *John* to the Sheriff of Oxford, (*Dugdale's Antiquit. of Warwickshire*, p. 922. Col. 1.) wherein the King commands the Sheriff, to cause one *Anketill Manvers*, who had been taken up for falsifying the Seal of *Robert de Oldbridge*, to abjure the Realm; and to send him without Delay to the Sea by some of his Officers, who should see him go out of the Land." *Dissertation on the Antiquity and Use of Seals in England*. By Mr. *Lewis of Mergate*, 1740. p. 29.

Ibid. —————— *Or Hand.*] There have been Artists in this Way in all Ages. A remarkable Instance of this Kind was *Young*, the Forger of the *Flower-Pot Plot*, in the Reign of *William 3<sup>d</sup>*, who was, I think, afterwards hang'd, for coining in *Newgate*. (See an Account of him, in the *Case of Blackhead and Young*.)

Her Grace the Dutchess Dowager of *Marlborough* (see an *Account of her Conduct*, 1742.) observes, upon the Imprisonment of the Lord *Marlborough* for this Plot, " That to commit a Peer, there should be an Affidavit from some Body of the Treason. *Lord Romney*, Secretary of State, sent for one *Young*, who was then in Jail for Perjury and Forgery, and paid the Fine to make him what they call a legal Evidence: for the Court Lawyers said, *Young* not having lost his Ears, was an irreproachable Evidence." Which verifies Sir *Roger L'Estrange's Observation* (*Reflexion on fable 386. part 1.*) " That for a Knight of the Post, (alluding to the Practice of those Times) 'tis but dubbing him with the Title of King's Evidence, and the Work is done."

Nay sometimes, when there has been no Similitude of Hands, from that very Circumstance, Men of Dexterity have pretended to prove it the Person's Hand.

This was exemplified in the Case of an *Irish Physician*, in the Time of the *Popish Plot*, " who was charg'd with writing a treasonable Libel, but denied the Thing, and appealed to the Unlikeness of the Characters. It was agreed, they said, That there was no Resemblance at-all in the Hands: But the Doctor had two Hands, his *Physic Hand*, and his *Plot Hand*; and the one not one Jot like the other: Now this was the Doctor's Plot Hand; and they insisted upon it, that because it was not like his Hand, it was his Hand." (*L'Estrange's Moral to the Fable of a Christian and a Jew*, part 2. fab. 202.)

## PART III. CANTO III. 375

Till with her *worldly Goods*, and *Body*,  
 Spight of her Heart, she has indow'd ye :  
 Retain all Sorts of *Witnesses*,

- 760 That ply i' th' *Temples*, under *Trees* ;  
 Or walk the Round, with *Knights o' th' Posts*,  
 About the cross-legg'd *Knights*, their *Hosts* ;  
 Or wait for Customers, between  
 The Pillar-Rows in *Lincoln's-Inn* :  
 765 Where *Vouchers*, *Forgers*, *Common-bail*,  
 And *Affidavit-Men*, ne'er fail

¶. 760. *That ply i' th' Temples, under Trees.*] Mr. Oldham alludes to this Practice, 13<sup>th</sup> Sat. of *Juvenal* imitated, p. 298.

*If Temple Walks, or Smithfield never fail  
 Of plying Rogues that set their Souls to Sale  
 To the best Passenger that bids a Price,  
 And make their Livelihood of Perjuries :  
 For God's Sake, why are you so delicate,  
 And think it hard to share the common Fate ?*

¶. 762. *About the cross-legg'd Knights their Hosts.*] He calls the Monuments of the old Knights lying cross-legg'd, *Hosts* to the *Knights of the Posts*: alluding to the Proverb of dining with Duke Humfrey—The Knights of the Post, walking in *Westminster-Abbey*, about Dinner Time. (Mr. W.)

See the Proverb of dining with Duke Humphrey explain'd amongst the *London Proverbs*, Fuller's *Wortbies*, p. 198. And a Poem, intituled, *The Legend of the thrice honourable, ancient, and renown'd Prince, his Grace, Humphrey, Duke of Saint Paul's Cathedral Walk, Surveyor of the Monuments, and Tombs of Westminister, and the Temple; Patron to the Perambulators of the Piazza's in Covent Garden, Master of King's-Bench Hall, and one of the College's Privy Council.* (penes me.) The Author of *Chronic. Chronicor. Ecclesiastic.* lib. 2. p. 72. gives the following Account of the cross-legg'd Knights.

Sumptuofissima Titulo S. Sepulchri per Orbem Christianum erecta Cenobia: in quibus hodieque videre licet, militum illorum imagines, monumenta Tibiis in crucem transversis: Sic enim sepulti fuerunt, quotquot illo saeculo nomina bello sacro dedissent, vel qui tunc temporis crucem suscepissent.

T<sup>e</sup> expose to Sale all Sorts of Oatbs,  
According to their Ears and Cloathbs,  
Their only necessary Tools,

770 Besides the Gospel, and their Souls.

And when y' are furnish'd with all Purveys,  
I shall be ready at your Service.

I would not give, quoth Hudibras,  
A Straw to understand a Case,

775 Without the admirable Skill

To wind, and manage it at Will ;  
To vere, and tack, and steer a Cause,  
Against the Weather-gage of Laws ;  
And ring the Changes upon Cases,

780 As plain as Noses upon Faces,

As you have well instructed me,

For which you've earn'd (here 'tis) your Fee ;

¶. 767, 768. T<sup>e</sup> expose to Sale all Sorts of Oatbs.—According to their Ears and Cloathbs.] Lord Clarendon gives a remarkable Instance of this Kind. (*History of the Rebellion*, vol. 2. p. 355.) “An Irishman of a very mean and low Condition, who afterwards acknowledg'd, That being brought to Mr. Pym, as an Evidence of one Part of the Charge against the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, (viz. the Earl of Strafford) in a Particular, in which a Person of so vile a Quality would not be reasonably thought a competent Informer: Mr. Pym gave him Money to buy a Satin Suit and Cloke ; in which Equipage he appear'd at the Trial, and gave his Evidence.”—The like was practis'd in the Trial of Lord Stafford, for the Popish Plot (Mr. Carte's *History of the Life of James, the First Duke of Ormonde*, vol. 2. p. 517.) by Mr. Hetherington, Agent to Lord Shaftesbury. See likewise *Impartial Examination of Mr. Neal's 4th Volume of the History of the Puritans*, p. 379.

¶. 782. For which you've earn'd (here 'tis) your Fee.] The Beggar's Prayer for the Lawyer, would have suited this Gentleman very well. (See the Works of J. Taylor, the Water Poet, p. 101.) “May the Terms be everlasting to thee, thou Man of Tongue ; and may Contentions grow and multiply, may Actions beget Actions, and Cases engender Cases as thick as Hops, “ may

P A R T   III.   C A N T O   III.   377

- I long to practise your Advice,  
And try the subtle Artifice ;  
785 To bait a Letter, as you bid,  
As not long after, thus he did ;  
For having pump'd up all his Wit,  
And hum'd upon it, thus he writ.

“ may every Day of the Year be a *Sbrove Tuesday*; let Proclamations forbid Fighting, to increase Actions of Battery; that thy *Caffock* may be three-pilde, and the Welts of thy Gowne  
“ may not grow threadbare !”

An



An Heroical  
E P I S T L E  
O F  
H U D I B R A S to his L A D Y.

I Who was once as great as *Cæsar*,  
I Am now reduc'd to *Nebuchadnezzar* ;  
And from as fam'd a Conqueror  
As ever took Degree in War,  
5 Or did his *Exercise in Battle*,  
By you turn'd out to *Grass with Cattle* :  
For since I am deny'd Access  
To all my earthly Happiness,  
Am fallen from the *Paradise*  
10 Of your good *Graces*, and fair *Eyes* ;  
Lost to the World, and you, I'm sent  
To everlasting Banishment ;

This Epistle was to be the Result of all the fair Methods the Knight was to use in gaining the Widow : It therefore requir'd all his Wit, and Dexterity, to draw from this artful Lady an unvary Answer. If the Plot succeeded, he was to compel her immediately by Law, to a Compliance with his Desires. But the Lady was too cunning to give him such a Handle as he long'd for : On the contrary, her Answer silenc'd all his Pretensions. (Mr. B.)

y. 2. *Am now reduc'd to Nebuchadnezzar.*] See *Daniel iv.*  
32, 33,—*Webster's Display of suppos'd Witchcraft*, p. 91. to 97.  
inclusive.

Where

- Where all the *Hopes I had t' have won*  
*Your Heart, b'ing dash'd, will break my own.*
- 15 Yet if you were not so severe  
 To pass your Doom, before you hear,  
 You'd find, upon my just Defence,  
 How much y' have wrong'd my Innocence,  
 That once I made a *Vow* to you,
- 20 Which yet is unperform'd, *'tis true* ;  
 But not because it is unpaid,  
 'Tis violated, though *delay'd* :  
 Or, if it were, it is no Fault,  
 So heinous as you'd have it thought ;
- 25 To undergo the Loss of Ears,  
 Like vulgar *Hackney Perjurers* :  
 For there's a Diff'rence in the Case,  
 Between the Noble, and the Base ;  
 Who always are observ'd t' have don't
- 30 Upon as different an Account :  
 The one for *great and weighty Cause*,  
 To salve, in *Honour, ugly Flaws* ;  
 For none are like to do it sooner  
 Than those who 're nicest of their Honour :
- 35 The other, for *base Gain and Pay*,  
*Forswear*, and *perjure by the Day* ;  
 And make th' Exposing and Retailing  
 Their Souls, and Consciences, a *Calling*.  
 It is no *Scandal, nor Aspersion*,
- 40 Upon a *Great, and noble Person*,  
 To say, he nat'rally abhor'd  
 Th' old-fashion'd Trick, *To keep his Word*,  
 Though 'tis *Perfidiousness and Shame*  
 In meaner Men, to do the same :

- 45 For to be able to *Forget*,  
 Is found more useful to the *Great*,  
 Than *Gout*, or *Deafness*, or *bad Eyes*,  
 To make 'em pass for wond'rous wise.  
 But though the *Law*, on Perjurers,  
 50 Inflicts the *Forfeiture of Ears* ;  
 It is not *just*, that does exempt  
 The *Guilty*, and *punish the Innocent* :  
 To make the Ears repair the *Wrong*  
 Committed by th' *ungovern'd Tongue* ;  
 55 And when one Member is forsworn,  
 Another to be cropt, or torn.  
 And if you should, as you design,  
 By Course of Law, recover mine,  
 You're like, if you consider right,  
 60 To gain but little Honour by't.  
 For he that for his Lady's Sake  
 Lays down his Life, or Limbs at Stake,  
 Does not so much deserve her Favour,  
 As he that *pawns* his Soul to have her.  
 65 This y' have acknowledg'd I have done,  
 Although you now disdain to own :  
 But sentence, what you rather ought  
 T' esteem *Good Service*, than a *Fault*.  
 Besides, *Oaths* are not bound to bear  
 70 That *Literal Sense* the Words infer ;

¶. 53, 54. *To make the Ears repair the Wrong—Committed by th' ungovern'd Tongue.*] Sir Hudibras seems to think it as unreasonable, to punish one Member for the Fault of another, as the Dutchman did the Application made to one Part, for the Cure of another. “A Purse-proud Dutchman (says Sir Roger L'Estrange, *Fables*, part 2. fab. 313.) “was troubled with a *Megrism*; the Doctors prescribed him a *Clyster*, the Patient fell into a Rage upon’t: *Why certainly these People are all mad, (says he) who talk of curing a Man’s Head at his Tail.*”

But,

But, by the Practice of the Age,  
 Are to be judg'd how far th' engage.  
 And where the Sense by Custom's checkt,  
 Are found *Void, and of none Effect.*

- 75 For no Man takes or keeps a *Vow*,  
 But just as he sees others do ;  
 Nor are th' obliged to be so brittle,  
 As not to yield, and bow a little :  
 For as best-temp'r'd Blades are found,
- 80 Before they break, to bend quite round ;  
 So truest *Oaths* are still most tough,  
 And though they *bow, are breaking Proof.*  
 Then wherefore should they not b' allow'd  
 In Love a greater Latitude ?
- 85 For as the Law of Arms approves  
 All Ways to Conquest, so should *Love's* ;  
 And not be ty'd to true or false,  
 But make that justest that prevails :  
 For how can that which is above
- 90 All *Empire, Higb and Mighty Love*,  
 Submit it's great Prerogative  
 To any other Power alive ?  
 Shall Love, that to no Crown gives Place,  
 Become the Subject of a Case ?
- 95 The *Fundamental Law of Nature*,  
 Be over-rul'd by those made after ?  
 Commit the Censure of it's *Cause*  
 To any but it's own great Laws ?  
 Love, that's the World's Preservative,
- 100 That keeps all Souls of Things alive :  
 Controuls the mighty *Pow'r of Fate*,  
 And gives Mankind a longer Date ;

- The Life of Nature, that restores,  
 As fast as *Time* and *Death* devours ;
- 105 To whose Free-Gift the World does owe,  
 Not only Earth, but Heaven too :  
 For Love's the only Trade that's driven,  
 The *Interest of State in Heav'n*,  
 Which nothing but the Soul of Man,
- 110 Is capable to entertain.  
 For what can Earth produce, but *Love*,  
 To represent the *Joys above* ?  
 Or who, but *Lovers*, can converse,  
 Like *Angels*, by the *Eye-Discourse* ?

¶. 113, 114. Or who, but *Lovers*, can converse,—Like *Angels*,  
 by the *Eye-Discourse*?] \* Metaphysicians are of Opinion, that  
 Angels, and Souls departed, being divested of all gross Matter,  
 understand each other's Sentiments by *Intuition*, and consequent-  
 ly maintain a Sort of Conversation, without the Organs of  
 Speech."

The Correspondence by two Persons at a great Distance, men-  
 tioned by *Strada*, and courted by the *Guardian*, (N° 119.) was  
 much more extraordinary, than this Eye-Discourse of *Lovers*.  
 He, in the Person of *Lucretius*, " gives an Account of the *Cbi-*  
*"merical Correspondence between two Friends, by the Help of*  
*"a Loadstone*: which had such a Virtue in it, that it touch'd  
*"two several Needles*. When one of those Needles so touch'd  
*"began to move, the other, though at ever so great a Di-*  
*"stance, began to move at the same Time, and in the same*  
*"Manner*. He tells us, that the two Friends being each of  
*"them posseſt of one of these Needles, made a Kind of Dial-*  
*"Plate, inscribing it with four and twenty Letters, in the same*  
*"Manner that the Hours of the Day are mark'd upon the or-*  
*"inary Dial-plate*: They then fixed the Needles on each of  
*"these Plates, in such a Manner, that it could move round*  
*"without Impediment, so as to touch any of the four and*  
*"twenty Letters*. Upon separating from one another, into di-  
*"stant Countries, they agreed to withdraw themselves punctual-*  
*"ly into their Closets at a certain Hour of the Day, and to*  
*"converse with one another by Means of this their Invention*.  
*"Accordingly, when they were some hundred Miles asunder,*  
*"each of them shut himself up in his Closet at the Time ap-*  
*"pointed, and immediately cast his Eye upon his Dial Plate*: If

" he

- 115 *Address, and compliment by Vision,*  
*Make Love, and court by Intuition ?*  
 And burn in amorous Flames as fierce  
 As those celestial Ministers ?  
 Then how can any Thing offend,  
 120 In order to so great an End ?  
 Or Heav'n itself a Sin resent,  
 That for it's own Supply was meant ?  
 That merits, in a kind Mistake,  
 A Pardon for th' Offence's Sake.  
 125 Or if it did not, but the Cause  
 Were left to th' Injury of Laws,  
 What Tyranny can disapprove  
 There should be *Equity in Love* ?  
 For Laws that are inanimate,  
 130 And feel no Sense of Love, or Hate,  
 That have no Passion of their own,  
 Nor Pity to be wrought upon ;  
 Are only proper to inflict  
 Revenge, on Criminals, as strict :  
 135 But to have *Power to forgive*,  
 Is Empire, and Prerogative ;

" he had a Mind to write any Thing to his Friend, he directed  
 " his Needle to every Letter that form'd the Word which he  
 " had Occasion for, making a little Pause at the End of every  
 " Word, or Sentence, to avoid Confusion : The Friend at the  
 " same Time saw his own sympathetic Needle moving itself to  
 " every Letter, which that of his Correspondent pointed at.  
 " By this Means, they talk'd together across a whole Continent,  
 " and convey'd their Thoughts to one another in an Instant, o-  
 " ver Cities, Mountains, Seas, or Deserts."

¶. 121. *Or Heav'n itself a Sin resent, &c.]* \* In regard Children are capable of being Inhabitants of *Heav'n*, therefore it should not resent it as a Crime, to supply Store of Inhabitants for it."

- And 'tis in *Crowns, a nobler Gem,*  
*To grant a Pardon, than condemn.*
- Then since so few do what they ought,  
140 'Tis great t' indulge a well-meant Fault ;  
For why should he who made Address,  
All humble Ways, without Succes,  
And met with nothing in Return,  
But Insolence, Affronts, and Scorn,  
145 Not strive by Wit to counter-mine,  
And bravely carry his Design ?  
He who was us'd so unlike a Soldier,  
Blown up with *Philters of Love-Powder* ?  
And after *letting Blood, and Purging,*  
150 Condemn'd to voluntary Scourging :

¶. 137, 138. *And 'tis in Crowns, a nobler Gem,—To grant a Pardon, than condemn.*] This was Part of Julius Cæsar's Character, as given us by Sallust, in his Comparison of *M. Cato*, and *C. Cæsar*. (*Bell. Catalinar. Sallustii Op. edit. varior. 1690. p. 139.*) *Cæsar* beneficiis, ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitæ *Cato*; ille mansuetudine & misericordia clarus factus; huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. *Cæsar* dando, sublevando, ignoscendo; *Cato* nihil largiendo gloriam adeptus est. (See *Spectator's Remark upon these two Characters*, vol. 2. N° 169.) Vid. *Heliodori Æthiopic. lib. 9. cap. 25. p. 453. edit. Lugduni, 1611. Barclay's Argenis, lib. 5. cap. 1. p. 572.*

*Isabella* (see *Shakespear's Measure for Measure, Works*, vol. 1. p. 366.) in pleading to *Angelo*, for her Brother's Life, seems to have been of this Opinion.

“ No Ceremonies (says she) that to great ones 'longs,  
“ Not the King's Crown, nor the deputed Sword,  
“ The Marshal's Truncheon, nor the Judge's Robe,  
“ Become them with half so good a Grace, as Mercy doth.”

(See a remarkable Instance, in the Case of *Bonneval*, saved by *Cardinal Richelieu. La Belle Assemble*, publish'd 1738. vol. 2. p. 65.)

¶. 148. *Blown up with Philters of Love-Powder.*] See *Eleanor Cobham's Heroical Epistle to Duke Humphrey. Drayton's Heroical Epistles*, folio 50. *Shakespear's King Henry the Sixth*, 2<sup>d</sup> part, act 2. vol. 4. p. 211, 218. act 2. 228, 231. *Wieri de præstigiis Daemonum*, lib. 3. cap. 39. *Turkish Spy*, vol. 7. book 4. letter 5.

Alarm'd with many a horrid Fright,  
And claw'd by *Goblins* in the Night ;  
Insulted on, revil'd, and jeer'd,  
With rude Invasion of his Beard ;

- 155 And when your Sex was foully scandal'd,  
As foully by the Rabble handled :  
Attack'd by despicable Foes,  
And drubb'd with mean and vulgar Blows ;  
And, after all, to be debarr'd  
160 So much as standing on his Guard :  
When Horses, being *spurr'd* and *prick'd*,  
Have Leave to *kick*, for being *kick'd* ?

Or why should you, whose *Mother-Wits*  
Are furnish'd with all Perquisits ;

- 165 That with your *Breeding Teeth* begin,  
And *Nursing Babies*, that *Lie* in ;  
B' allow'd to put all Tricks upon  
Our *Cully Sex*, and we use none ?  
We, who have nothing but frail Vows,  
170 Against your Stratagems t' oppose,  
Or Oaths more feeble than your own,  
By which, we are no less put down ?  
You wound, like *Parthians*, while you fly,  
And kill with a *Retreating Eye* :

¶. 173. *You wound, like Parthians, while you fly, &c.]* \* *Parthians* are the Inhabitants of a Province in *Perſia*: They were excellent *Horsemen*, and very exquisite at their *Bows*; and it is reported of them, that they generally flew more upon their Retreat than they did in the Engagement."

Fidentemque fuga *Partbum*, versisque sagittis—

*Virgilii Georgic.* lib. 3. 31.

—Et missa *Partbi* post terga sagitta.

*Lucan. Pharsal.* lib. 1. 230.

*Horatii Carm.* 2. 13, 17, 18. *Justini Histor.* lib. 41. *Gruteri Fax Art.* To 3. par. 1. cap. 46. p. 515. *Lewis's History of the Parthian Empire*, p. 4, 5.

The

- 175 Retire the more, the more we press,  
To draw us into Ambushes:  
As Pyrates all false Colours wear,  
T' intrap th' unwary Mariner:  
So Women, to surprize us, spread  
180 The borrow'd Flags of White and Red;  
Display 'em thicker on their Cheeks,  
Than their old Grandmothers, the Picts;  
And raise more Devils with their Looks,  
Than Conjurers less subtle Books.  
185 Lay Trains of Amorous Intrigues,  
In Tow'rs and Curls and Perriwigs,  
With greater Art, and Cunning rear'd,  
Than Philip Nye's Thanksgiving Beard,

The Russians and Tartars shoot forwards and backwards. See Dr. Giles Fletcher's Account of Russia. Purchase, his Pilgrims, part 3. lib. 3. p. 437. And the Author of a Book intitled, *A Discourse of the Original of the Cossacks, and Precopian Tartars*, 1672. observes, (p. 52.) "That the Tartars shoot their Arrows " behind them, with such Exactnes, as to hit those that pursue " them at two hundred Paces Distance."

Mr. Prior (as Mr. Warburton observes) borrow'd this Thought to adorn his Ode on a Lady, that refused to continue a Dispute.

*So when the Parthian turns his Steed, &c.*

¶ 188. Than Philip Nye's Thanksgiving Beard.] \* One of the Assembly of Divines, very remarkable for the Singularity of his Beard."

Nye was a Leading Independent Preacher. " He was put into " Dr. Featly's Living at A&ton, and rode thither every Lord's " Day in Triumph, in a Coach drawn with four Horses, to ex- " ercise there." (See Levite's Scourge, 1644. p. 61.)

There was a curious Pulpit and Paper War carried on (says Mr. Byron) between this Saint and William Lilly the Conjuror, about the Lawfulness of his Art, though Lilly was employ'd for the Service of the Parliament. Which Dispute (like many others) was interlarded with some pretty Epithets, personal Altercations, &c. " For Nye bleated forth his Judgment publickly against " Lilly, and Astrology: and in return Lilly call'd Nye a Jesuitical " Presbyterian; (he was an Independent) and says, that to be quit " with him, he urg'd Abbot Causinus the Jesuit's Approbation

- Prepost'rously t' entice, and gain  
 190 Those to adore 'em they Disdain ;  
     And only draw 'em in, to clog,  
     With idle Names, a Catalogue.
- A Lover is, the more he's brave,  
     T' his Mistress, but the more a Slave ;  
 195 And whatsoever she commands,  
     Becomes a Favour from her Hands ;  
     Which he's oblig'd t' obey, and must,  
     Whether it be unjust, or just.
- Then when he is compell'd by her  
 200 T' Adventures, he would else forbear,  
     Who' with his Honour, can withstand,  
     Since Force is greater than Command ?  
     And when Necessity's obey'd,  
     Nothing can be unjust, or bad :
- 205 And therefore when the mighty Pow'rs  
     Of Love, *our great Allie, and Your's,*  
     Joyn'd Forces not to be withstood  
     By frail enamour'd Flesh and Blood ;  
     All I have done, unjust or ill,
- 210 Was in Obedience to your Will ;  
     And all the Blame that can be due,  
     Falls to your Cruelty and you.  
     Nor are those Scandals I confess,  
     Against my Will and Interest,

" of Astrology ; and concluded, *Sic Canibus Catulos, &c.*" (*Lilly's Life*, p. 83.)

At the Restoration, it was debated several Hours together, whether *Philip Nye*, and *John Goodwin*, should not be excepted for Life ; because they had acted so highly (none more so, except *Hugh Peters*) against the King : and it came at last to this Result, That if after the first of *September*, the same Year, they should accept any Preferment, they should in Law stand, as if they had been excepted totally for Life. (*Wood's Athen. Oxon.* vol. 2. col. 369.)

- 215 More than is daily done of Course,  
By all Men, when they're under Force.  
Whence some, upon the Rack, confess  
What th' *Hangman*, and their *Prompters* please;  
But are no sooner out of Pain,
- 220 Than they deny it all again.  
But when the Devil turns Confessor,  
*Truth is a Crime*, he takes no Pleasure  
To hear, or pardon, like the *Founder*  
*Of Lyars*, whom they all claim under.
- 225 And therefore, when I told him none,  
I think it was the wiser done.  
Nor am I without Precedent,  
The first that on th' Adventure went:  
All Mankind ever did of Course,
- 230 And daily does the same, or worse.  
For what *Romance* can shew a Lover,  
That had a *Lady to recover*,  
And did not steer a nearer Course,  
To fall a-board in his Amours?
- 235 And what at first was held a Crime,  
Has turn'd to Honourable in Time.  
To what a Height did *Infant Rome*,  
By ravishing of Women, come?

¶. 230. *And daily does*] In all Editions to 1716. inclusive;  
*daily do*, 1726, &c.

¶. 233. *And did not steer a nearer Course.*] This is true of some Romances, particularly of *Amadis de Gaul*, and *Amadis of Greece*: but of no others, that I know of.

¶. 237. *To what a Height did Infant Rome, &c.*] \* When *Romulus* had built *Rome*, he made it an *Asylum*, or Place of *Refuge* for all Malefactors, and others obnoxious to the Laws, to retire to; by which Means it soon came to be very populous; but when he began to consider, that without Propagation it would soon be destitute of Inhabitants, he invented several fine Shows, and invited the young *Sabine* Women, then Neighbours to them;

- When Men upon their Spouses feiz'd,  
 240 And freely marry'd where they pleas'd :  
 They ne'er *Forswore* themselves, nor *Ly'd*,  
 Nor in the Mind they were in, *Dy'd* :  
 Nor took the Pains t' *address*, and *sue*,  
*Nor play'd the Masquerade* to wooo :  
 245 Disdain'd to stay for Friends Consents,  
 Nor juggled about Settlements ;  
 Did need no *License*, nor no *Priest*,  
 Nor Friends, nor Kindred, to assist ;  
 Nor Lawyers, to *join Land and Money*,  
 250 In th' *Holy state of Matrimony*,  
 Before they settled Hands and Hearts,  
 Till *Alimony*, or *Death departs* :  
 Nor wou'd endure to stay until  
 Th' had got the very *Bride's* good Will,  
 255 But took a wise and shorter Course  
 To win the Ladies, *down-right Force* :  
 And justly made 'em Prisoners then,  
 As they have often since, us Men ;  
 With *Acting Plays*, and *Dancing Jigs*,  
 260 The luckiest of all Love's Intrigues.  
 And when they had them at their Pleasure,  
 Then talk'd of *Love*, and *Flames*, at Leisure :  
 For after *Matrimony's* over,  
 He that holds out, but *Half a Lover*,  
 265 Deserves, for ev'ry *Minute more*,  
 Than *Half a Year* of Love before ;

and when they had them seeure, they ravish'd them ; from whence proceeded so numerous an Offspring."

y. 252. *Till Alimony, or Death departs.*] \* *Alimony* is an Allowance that the Law gives the Woman for her separate Maintenance upon living from her Husband. That and Death are reckoned the only Separations in a married State."

For

For which the Dames, in Contemplation  
Of that best Way of Application,  
Prov'd nobler Wives than e'er were known,  
270 By Suit, or Treaty, to be won:  
And such as all Posterity,  
Cou'd never equal, nor come nigh.

For Women first were made for Men,  
Not Men for them.—It follows, then,  
275 That Men have Right to ev'ry one,  
And they no Freedom of their own:  
And therefore Men have Power to chuse,  
But they no Charter to refuse,  
Hence 'tis apparent, that what Course  
280 Soe'er we take to your Amours,  
Though by the indirectest Way,  
'Tis no Injustice, nor Foul Play;  
And that you ought to take that Course,  
As we take you, *for better or worse*;  
285 And gratefully submit to those  
Who you, before another, chose,  
For why should ev'ry Savage Beast  
Exceed his Great Lord's Interest?  
Have freer Pow'r, than he, in Grace  
290. *And Nature, o'er the Creature has?*  
Because the Laws he since has made,  
Have cut off all the Pow'r he had;  
Retrench'd the absolute Dominion  
That Nature gave him over Women;  
295 When all his Pow'r will not extend  
One Law of Nature to suspend:  
And but to offer to repeal  
The smallest Clause, is to rebel.

- This, if Men rightly understood  
 300 Their Privilege, they would make good ;  
 And not, like Sots, permit their Wives  
 T' encroach on their Prerogatives ;  
 For which Sin they deserve to be  
 Kept, as they are, in Slavery :  
 305 And this some precious *Gifted Teachers*,  
 Unrev'rently reputed *Leachers*,  
 And disobey'd in making Love,  
 Have vow'd to all the World to prove,  
 And make ye suffer, as you ought,  
 310 For that uncharitable Fault.  
 But I forget myself, and rove  
 Beyond th' Instructions of my Love.  
 Forgive me, (*Fair*) and only blame  
 Th' Extravagancy of my *Flame*,  
 315 Since 'tis too much, at once to show  
 Excess of Love and Temper too.  
 All I have said that's *bad*, *and true*,  
 Was never meant to aim at you ;

¶. 305, 306.——— Some precious *gifted Teachers*,—*Unrev'rently reputed Leachers.*] Sir Roger L'Estrange (*Key to Hudibras*) mentions Mr. *Case* as one: and Mr. *Butler*, in his *Posthumous Works*, mentions Dr. *Burges*, and Hugh *Peters*: And the Writer of *A Letter to the Earl of Pembroke*, 1647. p. 9. observes of *Peters*, “ That it was offer'd to be publickly proved, That “ he got both Mother and Daughter with Child.” “ I am glad (says an anonymous Person, *Iburloe's State Papers*, vol. 4. p. 734.) “ to hear, that Mr. *Peters* shews his Head again; it was report-“ ed here (*Amsterdam*, May 5. 1655,) that he was found with “ a Whore a Bed, and that he grew mad, and said nothing, but “ O Blood, O Blood, that troubles me.” See more, *Committee Man curried*, by S. S. 1647. 2<sup>d</sup> part, act 2. p. 6. *A Quarrel betwixt Tower-hill and Tyburn*. *Collection of Loyal Songs*, vol. 2. N° 2. p. 4. *History of Independency*, part. 2. p. 181. part 4. p. 15, &c. *Dialogue between Mr. Guthry and Mr. Giffan*, 1661, p. 22.

Who

- Who have so Sov'reign a Controul  
 320 O'er that poor Slave of your's, *my Soul*:  
 That rather than to forfeit you,  
 Has ventur'd *Loss of Heaven* too:  
 Both with an equal Pow'r possest,  
 To render all, that serve you blest:  
 325 But none like him, who's destin'd either  
 To *have*, or *lose* you, both together.  
 And if you'll but this Fault release,  
 (For so it must be, since you please)  
 I'll pay down all that Vow, and more,  
 330 Which you *commanded*, and I *swore*,  
 And expiate upon my Skin  
 Th' Arrears in full of all my Sin,  
 For 'tis but just that I should pay,  
 Th' accruing Penance, for Delay,  
 335 Which shall be done, until it move  
 Your equal Pity, and your Love.  
 The *Knight*, perusing this *Epistle*,  
 Believ'd h' had brought her to his *Whistle*;  
 And read it like a jocund Lover,  
 340 With great Applause t' himself, twice over:  
 Subscrib'd his *Name*, but at a fit  
 And humble Distance to his *Wit*;  
 And dated it with wond'rous Art,  
 Giv'n from the Bottom of his *Heart*;  
 345 Then seal'd it with his *Coat of Love*,  
 A smoaking Faggot—and above,  
 Upon a Scroll—I burn, and weep,  
 And near it—For ber *Ladyship*;  
 Of all her Sex most excellent,  
 350 These to ber gentle *Hands* present.

\*. 349. Of all ber Sex most excellent.]

• Dide,

Then gave it to his faithful Squire,  
 With Lessons how t' observe, and eye her.  
 She first consider'd which was better,  
 To send it back, or burn the Letter.

- 355 But guessing that it might import,  
 Though nothing else, at least her Sport,  
 She open'd it, and read it out,  
 With many a Smile and leering Flout :  
 Resolv'd to answer it in kind,
- 360 And thus perform'd what she design'd.

*O Dido, Primrose of Perfection.*

Cotton's *Virgil. Travestie*, b. 1. (See *Don Quixote*, vol. 2. chap. 3. p. 45.)

[*y. 351. Then gave it to his faithful 'Squire.*] The quaint Subscription of this famous Letter, and the solemn Manner of the Knight's delivering it, with Directions to his 'Squire, is very diverting : It puts me in Mind of the like Solemnity in *Don Quixote*, b. 3. chap. 11. p. 284. which if the Reader pleases to compare with the Scene before him, it may add to his Diversion ; and he will be pleased to find, that our Knight exactly adheres to the Laws of Knight Errantry. (Mr. B.)

[*y. 352. With Lessons how t' observe, and eye her.*] *Don Quixote*, when he sent his 'Squire *Sancho* to his Mistress *Dulcinea del Toboso*, (see *Third Volume*, chap. 10. p. 85.) gives him the following Directions " Go then, auspicious Youth, and have a " Care of being daunted, when thou approachest the Beams of " that Refulgent Sun of Beauty — Observe and engrave in thy " Memory the Manner of this Reception ; mark whether her " Colour changes upon the Delivery of thy Commission : Whe- " ther her Looks betray any Emotion or Concern when she hears " my Name. In short, observe all her Actions, every Motion, " every Gesture ; for by the accurate Relation of these Things, " I shall divine the Secrets of her Breast, and draw just Inferen- " ces so far as this imports to my Amour."

302

THE  
LADY'S ANSWER  
TO THE  
K N I G H T.

THAT you'r a Beast, and turn'd to Grass,  
Is no strange News, nor ever was,  
At least to me, who once, you know,  
Did from the Pound Replevin you,  
When both your Sword and Spurs were won  
In Combat, by an *Amazon* :  
That Sword, that did (like Fate) determine  
Th' inevitable Death of Vermine ;  
And never dealt its furious Blows,  
But cut the Throats of Pigs and Cows ;  
By *Trulla* was, in *single Fight*,  
Disarm'd, and wrested from its *Knight*,  
Your Heels degraded of your Spurs,  
And in the Stocks close Prisoners.

y. 4. *Did from the Pound replevin you.*] *Replevin*, the releasing  
of Cattle, or other Goods distrain'd, with Surety to answer the  
*Distrainer's Suit*. (See Jacob's *Law Dictionary*, and *Baily*.)

y. 13. *Your Heels degraded of your Spurs.*] To this the Author  
of *Butler's Ghost* refers, Canto i. p. 89.

You look, as if y' had something in ye,  
Much different from the Quondam Ninny,  
That sat with hamper'd Foot i' th' Stocks,  
Dispersing his insipid Jokes.

And perhaps, as *Bertram* observes of *Pistol* the Coward, (See  
Shakespear's Play, intituled, *All's well, that ends well*, act 4.)  
" His Heels deserv'd it, for usurping his Spurs so long."

In

- 15 Where still they'd layn, in base Restraint,  
 If I, in Pity of your Complaint,  
 Had not, on honourable Conditions,  
 Releas't em from the worst of Prisons ;  
 And what Return that Favour met,
- 20 You cannot (though you wou'd) forget ;  
 When being free, you strove t' evade  
 The Oaths you had in Prison made ;  
 Forswore yourself, and first deny'd it,  
 But after own'd, and justify'd it :
- 25 And when y' had falsly broke one *Vow*,  
 Absolv'd yourself, by *breaking two*.  
 For while you sneakingly submit,  
 And beg for Pardon at our Feet,  
 Discourag'd by your guilty Fears,
- 30 To hope for Quarter for your *Ears* ;  
 And doubting 'twas in vain to sue,  
 You claim us boldly as your Due ;  
 Declare that Treachery and Force,  
 To deal with us, is th' only Course ;
- 35 We have no Title nor Pretence  
 To *Body, Soul, or Conscience* :  
 But ought to fall to that Man's Share  
 That claims us for his proper Ware.  
 These are the Motives, which, t' induce,
- 40 Or fright us into Love, you use.  
 A pretty new Way of *Gallanting*,  
 Between *Soliciting* and *Ranting* ;

In England, when a Knight was degraded, his Gilt Spurs were beaten from his Heels, and his Sword taken from him, and broken. (See Sir William Segar's Book, *Of Honour, Civil and Military*. lib. 2. chap. 13. p. 75. Selden's *Titles of Honour*, 2<sup>d</sup> edit. 2<sup>d</sup> part, chap. 5. p. 787.)

Like sturdy Beggars, that intreat  
For *Charity* at once, and *treat*.

- 45 But since you undertake to prove  
Your own Propriety in Love,  
As if we were but *lawful Prize*  
In *War*, between two Enemies ;  
Or *Forfeitures*, which ev'ry Lover,  
50 That wou'd but sue for, might recover ;  
It is not hard to understand  
The *Myst'ry* of this bold Demand ;  
That cannot at our Persons aim,  
But something capable of Claim.

- 55 'Tis not those *poultry counterfeit*  
*French Stones*, which in our Eyes you set,  
But our *Right Diamonds*, that inspire  
And set your am'rous Hearts on Fire :  
Nor can those false St. *Martin's Beads*  
60 Which on our Lips you lay for *Reds*,  
And make us wear, like *Indian Dames*,  
Add Fuel to your scorching Flames :

¶. 43, 44. *Like sturdy Beggars, that intreat—For Charity at once, and treat.*] 'Tis observ'd of the Beggars in Spain, that they are very proud, and when they ask an Alms, 'tis in a very imperious, and domineering Way. See *Lady's Travels into Spain*, part the last, p. 228.)

¶. 57. *But our Right Diamonds, that inspire.*] The *Tatler* seems in one Instance to be of a different Opinion. (N° 151.) "What Jewel (says he) can the charming *Cleora* place in her Ears, that can please her Beholders so much as her Eyes ?— "The Cluster of Diamonds upon her Breast, can add no Beauty "to the fair Chest of Ivory that supports it ; it may indeed "tempt a Man to steal a Woman, but not to love her."

¶. 61. *And make us wear, like Indian Dames, &c.*] Who wore Stones hung at their Lips. (Mr. W.) The *Brazilians* do so, as *Maffeus* affirms. *Purchase*. his *Pilgrims*, vol. 5. b. 9. p. 906. See *Knivet's Account*, ibid. vol. 4. p. 1225. and an Account of the several Nations, that wear Stones in their Lips. Dr. *Bulwer's Artificial Changeling*, sc. 11.

But those *true Rubies* of the Rock,  
Which in our Cabinets we lock.

- 65 'Tis not those *Orient Pearls*, our Teeth,  
That you are so transported with ;  
But those we wear about our Necks,  
Produce those amorous Effects.  
Nor is't those *Threads of Gold*, our Hair,  
70 The *Perriwigs* you make us wear ;  
But those bright *Guinea's* in our Chests,  
That light the Wild-fire in your Breasts.  
These Love-tricks I've been vers'd in so,  
That all their fly *Intrigues* I know,  
75 And can unriddle by their *Tones*,  
Their *Mystick Cabals*, and *Jargones* :  
Can tell what Passions, by their Sounds,  
Pine for the Beauties of my Grounds ;  
What Raptures fond and amorous  
80 O' th' *Charms* and *Graces* of my House ;  
What *Extasy*, and *scorching Flame*,  
Burns for my *Money*, in my *Name* :  
What from th' unnatural Desire,  
To *Beasts* and Cattle takes its Fire ;  
85 What tender *Sigh*, and *trickling Tear*,  
Longs for a *Thousand Pounds a Year* ;  
And languishing Transports are fond  
Of *Statute, Mortgage, Bill and Bond*.  
These are th' Attracts which most Men fall  
90 Inamour'd, at first Sight, withal ;

¶. 65. 'Tis not those *Orient Pearls*, our Teeth, &c.] In the History of *Don Fenise*, a Romance, translated from the Spanish of *Francisco de Las Coveras*, 1651. Don Antonio, speaking of his Mistress Charity, p. 269, says, " My Covetousness exceeding my  
" Love, counsell'd me, That it was better to have Gold in  
" Money, than in Threads of Hair ; and to possess *Pearls* that  
" resembled Teeth, than Teeth that were like Pearls."

- To these th' address with *Serenades*,  
 And court with *Balls*, and *Masquerades*;  
 And yet, for all the yearning Pain  
 Y' have suffer'd for their Loves, in vain;  
 95 I fear they'll prove so nice and coy,  
 To have, and t' bold, and to enjoy;  
 That all your *Oaths* and *Labour lost*,  
 They'll ne'er turn *Ladies of the Post*.  
 This is not meant to disapprove  
 100 Your Judgment, in your Choice of Love;  
 Which is so wise, the greatest Part  
 Of Mankind study't as an Art;  
 For Love shou'd, like a *Deodand*,  
 Still fall to th' Owner of the Land:  
 105 And where there's Substance for its Ground,  
 Cannot but be more firm and sound,  
 Than that which has the slighter Basis  
 Of *Airy Virtue, Wit, and Graces*;  
 Which is of such thin Subtlety,  
 110 It steals and creeps in at the Eye,  
 And, as it can't endure to stay,  
 Steals out again, as nice a Way.  
 But Love, that its Extraction owns  
 From solid *Gold*, and *precious Stones*,  
 115 Must, like its shining Parents, prove  
 As *Solid*, and as *Glorious Love*.  
 Hence 'tis, you have no Way t' express  
 Our *Charms* and *Graces*, but by these:

¶. 103.—[Like a *Deodand*.] A Thing given, or rather forfeited to God, for the Pacification of his Wrath, in Case of Misadventure. See *Manley's Interpreter*, *Jacob's Law Dictionary*. *Wood's Institute of the Common Law of England*, p. 212, 213.

- For what are Lips, and Eyes, and Teeth,  
 120 Which Beauty invades and conquers with ;  
 But Rubies, Pearls, and Diamonds,  
 With which, a Philter-Love Commands ?
- This is the Way all Parents prove,  
 In managing their Childrens Love ;  
 125 That force 'em t'inter-marry and wed,  
 As if th' were bur'ing of the Dead.  
 Cast Earth to Earth, as in the Grave,  
 To join in Wedlock all they have ;  
 And when the Settlement's in Force,  
 130 Take all the rest, for better, or worse :

¶. 123, 124. This is the Way all Parents prove.—In managing their Children's Love.] The Author of the Devil upon Two Sticks, gives an Instance of this, in the Case of a delicate young Lady, whom her prudent Parents prostituted to the Embraces of an old Brute. “ The beastly Sot (says he) was Rival to one of a very agreeable Character : their Fortunes were equal ; but I dare say, you'll laugh at the Merit which preferr'd this Worthy to the Choice of the Mother : You must know he had a Pigeon-House upon his Estate, which the other had not : This turn'd the Balance in his Favour, and determined the Fate of that unfortunate Lady.” (See Tatler, N° 185, 188. Spectator, N° 15. N° 181.)

¶. 127. Cast Earth to Earth, as in the Grave.] Alluding to the Burial Office, which was scandalously ridiculed in those Times. One Brook, a London Lecturer, at the Burial of Mr. John Gough, of St. James's, Duke's Place, within Aldgate, London, used the following Words.

Ashes to Ashes, Dust to Dust ;  
 Here's the Pit, and in thou must.

Mercurius Rusticus, N° 9. p. 97.

Mr. Cheynel behaved as remarkably at the Funeral of Mr. Chillingworth. After a reflecting Speech upon the Deceased, he threw his Book, intitled, *The Religion of Protestants, a safe Way to Salvation*, into the Grave, saying, “ Get thee gone, thou cursed Book, which has seduced so many precious Souls : Earth to Earth, Dust to Dust : Get thee into the Place of Rottenness, that thou mayst rot with the Author, and see Corruption.” (Mr. Neal's History of the Puritans, vol. 3. p. 102. from Chillingworth's Life, p. 314.)

For Money has a Power above  
 The Stars, and Fate, to manage Love;  
 Whose Arrows, learned Poets hold,  
 That never miss, are tipp'd with Gold.

- 135 And though some say, the Parents claims  
 To make Love in their Children's Names;  
 Who many Times, at once provide  
 The Nurse, the Husband, and the Bride;  
 Feel Darts and Charms, Attracts and Flames,
- 140 And Woo, and Contract, in their Names;  
 And as they christen, use to marry 'em,  
 And, like their Gossips, answer for 'em:  
 Is not to give in Matrimony,  
 But sell and prostitute for Money.
- 145 'Tis better than their own Betrothing,  
 Who often do't for worse than nothing!  
 And when th' are at their own Dispose,  
 With greater Disadvantage choose.

¶. 131, 132. *For Money has a Pow'r above—The Stars, and Fate, to manage Love.*] See Butler's *Ghost*, Canto 1. p. 61. How small a Matter will sometimes preponderate in this Case, appears from the *Spectator* (N° 15) who mentions a young Lady, who was warmly solicited by a Couple of importunate Rivals, who, for many Months together, did all they could to recommend themselves, by Complacency of Behaviour, and Agreeableness of Conversation. At length, when the Competition was doubtful, and the Lady undetermin'd in her Choice; one of the young Lovers luckily bethought himself of adding a supernumerary Lace to his Liveries, which had so good an Effect, that he married her the very Week after.

¶. 133. *Whose Arrows, learned Poets hold, &c.*] \* The Poets feign Cupid to have two Sorts of Arrows, the one tipp'd with Gold, and the other with Lead: the Golden always inspire and inflame Love in the Persons he wounds with them; but, on the contrary, the Leaden create the utmost Aversion and Hatred. With the first of these he shot Apollo, and with the other Daphne, according to Ovid."

- All this is right ; but for the Course  
 150 You take to do't, by Fraud, or Force,  
 'Tis so ridiculous, as soon  
 As told, 'tis never to be done,  
 No more than *Setters can betray*,  
 That tell what Tricks they are to play.
- 155 *Marriage*, at best, is but a Vow,  
 Which all Men either *break*, or *bow* :  
 Then what will those forbear to do,  
 Who *perjure*, when they do but *woo* ?  
 Such as before-hand *Swear and Ly*,
- 160 For *Earnest* to their Treachery :  
 And rather than a Crime confess,  
 With *greater* strive to make it *less* :  
 Like *Thieves*, who after Sentence past,  
 Maintain their Innocence to the last ;
- 165 And when their Crimes were made appear  
 As plain as Witnesses can swear ;  
 Yet, when the Wretches come to dy,  
 Will take upon their Death a *Ly*.  
 Nor are the Virtues you confess
- 170 T' your Ghostly Father, as you guest,  
 So slight as to be justify'd,  
 By being, as shamefully, deny'd.  
 As if you thought your Word would pass,  
 Point-blank, on both Sides of a Case ;
- 175 Or Credit were not to be lost,  
 B' a brave *Knight-Errant of the Post*,  
 That eats, perfidiously, his *Word*,  
 And *swears his Ears, through a two Inch Board* :  
 Can own the same Thing, and disown,
- 180 And *perjure Booty, Pro and Con* :

Can

Can make the *Gospel* serve his Turn,  
 And help him out, to be forsworn ;  
 When 'tis laid *Hands upon, and kist,*  
*To be betray'd, and sold like Christ.*

185 These are the Virtues, in whose Name,

A Right to all the World you claim,  
 And boldly challenge a Dominion,  
 In *Grace* and *Nature*, o'er all Women :  
 Of whom no less will satisfy,

190 Than all the Sex, your Tyranny,

Although you'll find it a hard Province,  
 With all your crafty Frauds and Covins,  
 To govern such a numerous Crew,  
 Who, one by one, now govern you :

195 For if you all were *Solomons,*

And *Wise* and *Great* as he was once,  
 You'll find they're able to subdue  
*(As they did him)* and baffle you,  
 And if you are impos'd upon,

200 'Tis by your own Temptation done,

¶. 183. *When 'tis laid Hands upon, and kist.]* The Way of taking an Oath, is by laying the Right-hand upon the Four *Evangelists*, which denominates it a *Corporal Oath*. This Method was not always complied with in those iniquitous Times.

In the Trial of Mr. Christopher Love, in the Year 1651. one *JaqueL*, an Evidence, laid his Hand upon his Buttons, and not upon the Book, when the Oath was tendered him. And when he was question'd for it, he answer'd, *I am as good as under an Oath*, (*Abridgment of the State Trials*, vol. 1. part 2. 8° 1720. p. 602.) And in the Trial of the brave Colonel Morrice (who kept *Pontefract Castle* for the King) at *York*, by *Thorp*, and *Puleston*, when he challeng'd one *Brook*, his profess'd Enemy : The Court answer'd, He spoke too late, *Brook* was sworn already. *Brook* being ask'd the Question, whether he were sworn or no? reply'd, He had not yet kiss'd the Book. The Court answer'd, That was no Matter, it was but a Ceremony, he was recorded sworn, and there was no speaking against a Record. (*Walker's History of Independency*, part 2. p. 250.)

- That with your Ignorance invite,  
 And teach us how to use the Slight.  
 For when we find y' are still more taken.  
*With false Attrats of our own making,*
- 205 Swear that's a *Rose*, and that a *Stone*,  
 Like *Sots*, to us that laid it on ;  
 And what we did but slightly prime,  
 Most ignorantly daub in Rhime ;  
 You force us, in our own Defences,
- 210 To *Copy Beams and Influences* ;  
 To lay *Perfections* on the *Graces*,  
 And draw *Attrats* upon our Faces :  
 And, in compliance to your Wit,  
 Your own false Jewels counterfeit.
- 215 For, by the Practice of those Arts,  
 We gain a greater Share of Hearts ;  
 And those deserve in Reason most,  
 That greatest Pains and Study cost :  
 For great Perfections are, like Heav'n,
- 220 Too rich a Present to be given.  
 Nor are those *Master Strokes of Beauty*  
 To be perform'd, without *Hard Duty* ;  
 Which when they're nobly done, and well,  
 The simple Natural excell.
- 225 How fair and sweet the *Planted Rose*,  
 Beyond the *Wild* in Hedges grows !  
 For, without Art, the noblest Seeds  
 Of Flow'rs, degen'rate into Weeds.  
 How dull and rugged, e're 'tis ground,
- 230 And polish'd, looks a Diamond ?  
 Though Paradise were e're so fair,  
 It was not kept so, without Care.

- The whole World, without *Art* and *Dress*,  
Would be but one great *Wilderness* ;
- 235 And Mankind but a Savage Herd,  
For all that Nature has conferr'd.  
This does but *Rough-bew*, and *Design*,  
Leaves *Art* to *Polish*, and *Refine*.  
Though Women first were made for Men,
- 240 Yet Men were made for them agen :  
For when (*out-witted by his Wife*)  
Man first turn'd *Tenant*, but for *Life* ;  
If Women had not interven'd,  
How soon had Mankind had an End !
- 245 And that it is in *Being* yet,  
To us alone, you are in *Debt*.  
And where's your *Liberty* of *Choice*,  
And our unnatural *No Voice* ?  
Since all the *Priviledge* you boast,
- 250 And falsely *usurp'd*, or *vainly lost*,  
Is now our *Right* ; to whose *Creation*,  
You owe your *Happy Restoration*.  
And if we had not weighty *Cause*  
To not appear, in making *Laws*,
- 255 We could in spight of all your *Tricks*,  
And *shallow*, *formal Politicks*,  
Force you our *Management*s t' obey,  
As we to yours (*in Shew*) give way.  
Hence 'tis that while you vainly strive
- 260 T' advance your *bigb Prerogative*,  
You basely, after all your *Braves*,  
Submit, and own yourselves our *Slaves* ;  
And 'cause we do not make it known,  
Nor publickly our Int'rests own ;

- 265 Like Sots, suppose we have no Shares  
 In ord'ring you, and your Affairs :  
 When all your Empire and Command,  
 You have from us, at second Hand :  
 As if a Pilot, that appears
- 270 To sit still only, while he steers,  
 And does not make a Noise and Stir,  
 Like ev'ry common Mariner,  
 Knew nothing of the Card, nor Star,  
 And did not guide the Man of War :
- 275 Nor we, because we don't appear  
 In Councils, do not govern there :  
 While, like the mighty Prester John,  
 Whose Person, none dares look upon,  
 But is preserv'd in close Disguise,
- 280 From being made cheap to vulgar Eyes,

¶. 277. While, like the mighty Prester John, &c.] \* *Prester John*, an absolute Prince, Emperor of Abyssinia or Ethiopia. One of them is reported to have had seventy Kings for his Vassals, and so superb and arrogant, that none durst look upon him without his permission." See Browne's *Vulgar Errors*, book 6. chap. 10. p. 353. See the various Interpretations of his Name, *Ludolfi Histor. Æthiopic.* lib. 2. cap. 1. sect. 13. id. ibid. sect. 23. Sir John Maundevile's *Voyage and Travel*, edit. 1727. chap. 27. 28, 29. Spanish Mandevile, 2<sup>d</sup> book, folio 55, 56, 57 *The Voyage and Adventures of Hernando Mendez Pinto*, chap. 3. p. 5. Purchase, his *Pilgrims*, part 2. lib. 7. chap. 5. p. 1127. J. Taylor Works, p. 166. Heylin's *Cosmography*, 1670. p. 986. Collier's *Dictionary*.

But if his Purpose do not vary,  
 He means to fetch one more Vagary.  
 To see before his coming Back,  
 The mighty Bounds of Prester Jack.

Mr. W. Austin's *Panegyric Verses upon T. Coryat, and his Crudities.* See likewise J. Donne's.

¶. 278, 279, 280. Whose Person none dares look upon,—But is preserv'd in close Disguise.—From being made cheap to vulgar Eyes] Sir Francis Alvarez, a Portugal Priest, in his *Voyage to the Court of Prete Janni*, (see Purchase, his *Pilgrims*, part 2. p. 1082.) observes, " That he commonly sheweth himself thrice a Year, on

" Christmas

W' enjoy as large a Pow'r unseen,  
 To govern him, as he does Men :  
 And in the Right of our Pope Joan,  
 Make Emp'rors at our feet fall down ;

" Christmas Day, on Easter Day, and on Holy Rood Day in September. And the Cause why he thus sheweth himself thrice, is because his Grandfather, whose Name was Alexander, was kept three Years secret after his Death by his Servants, who govern'd the Country all the mean while : For until that Time, none of the People might see their King ; neither was he seen of any, but a few of his Servants. And at the Request of the People, the Father of David, one of their Emperors, shew'd himself three Days ; and this King also doth the like." See Le Blanc's Voyages and Travels, part 2. chap. 11. p. 227.

¶. 283, 284. And in the Right of our Pope Joan,—Make Emp'rors at our Feet fall down.] This is a notable Gird upon Pope Alexander the third, who had a meeting with the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, at Venice. (Sir W. Segar says, in the Year 1166. Sir Paul Ricaut in the Year 1177.) The following Account of which is given by Sir W. Segar. (Of Honour, Military and Civil, chap. 27. p. 152) " The Emperor being arriv'd at Venice, the Pope was set in a rich Chair at the Church Door. — Before the Pope's Feet a Carpet of Purple was spread upon the Ground ; The Emperor being come to the said Carpet, forthwith fell down, and from thence (upon his Knees) went towards the Pope, to kiss his Feet ; which done, the Pope with his Hand lifted him up.

" From thence they pass'd together unto the Great Altar, in Saint Mark's Church, whereon was set the Table of Precious Stones, which at this Day is reputed one of the greatest Treasures in Europe. Some have reported, That the Emperor did prostrate himself before the Altar, and the Pope set his Foot on his Neck : While this was doing, the Clergy sung the Psalm of David, which saith, Super Aspidem & Basiliscum ambulabis ; which the Emperor hearing, said, Non tibi, sed Petro : The Pope answer'd, Et mihi, et Petro." (See Sir Paul Ricaut's History of the Popes, p. 246. Mr. L. Howel's History of the Pontificate, p. 341. Wolf's Lexion Memorab. par. 1. p. 375. par. 2. p. 425. Fougasse's History of Venice, by Shute, part 1. p. 109. Miffon's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 173, 177.) See an Account of Pope Hildebrand's Excommunication, and barbarous Usage, of the Emperor Henry 4<sup>th</sup> in Platina, and Genebrard. Chronic. ann. 1073.

- 285 Or *Joan de Pucel's* braver Name,  
 Our Right to Arms, and Conduct claim'd;  
 Who, though a Spinster, yet was able  
 To serve France, for a Grand Constable.  
 We make, and execute all Laws,  
 290 Can judge the Judges, and the Cause;

¶. 285. *Or Joan de Pucel's braver Name.*] \* *Joan of Arc,* call'd also the *Pucelle*, or Maid of *Orleans*. She was born at the Town of *Damremy* on the *Muse*, Daughter of *James d' Arc*, and *Isabella Romee*, was bred up a Shepherdess in the Country. At the Age of Eighteen or Twenty, she pretended to an Express Commission from God, to go to the Relief of *Orleans*, then besieged by the *English*, and defended by *John Comte de Dennis*, and almost reduced to the last Extremity. She went to the Coronation of *Charles the VIIth*, when he was almost ruined. She knew that Prince in the midst of his Nobles, though meanly habited. The Doctors of Divinity, and Members of Parliament, openly declared that there was something supernatural in her Conduct. She sent for a Sword which lay in the Tomb of a Knight, which was behind the Great Altar of the Church of St. *Catherine de Forbois*, upon the Blade of which the *Cross* and *Flower-de-luces* were engraven, which put the King in a very great Surprize, in regard none besides himself knew of it: Upon this he sent her with the Command of some Troops, with which she relieved *Orleans*, and drove the *English* from it, defeated *Talbot* at the Battle of *Pattai*, and recover'd *Champagne*. At last she was unfortunately taken Prisoner, in a Sally at *Champagne*, in 1430, and try'd for a Witch, or Sorceress, condemn'd, and burnt in *Rouen Market-Place*, in May 1430."

Mr. *Anstis* observes, (*Register of the Garter*, vol. 1. p. 433.)  
 " That *Joan* the Maid of *Orleans*, for her valiant Actions, was  
 " ennobled, and had a Grant of Arms, dated Jan. 16. 1429.  
 " and her Pursuivant named *Hear de Liz.*"

See a further Account of her, *Mezeray's History of France*, Translated by *Bulteel*, vol. 1. p. 453.

¶. 288. *To serve France, for a Grand Constable.*] All this is a Satire on King *Charles the Second*, who was govern'd so much by his Mistresses: particularly this Line seems to allude to his *French Mistress*, the Dutchess of *Portsmouth*, given by that Court, whom he serv'd in the important Post of governing King *Charles*, as they directed. (Mr. *W.*) See Mr. *Fenton's Observations upon Mr. Waller's Poems*. p. 78, 79.

J. *Davies*, in his *Relation of Achen*, observes, That the Women there are King's chief Counsellors; and that a Woman was

Prescribe all Rules of *Right or Wrong*,  
 To th' *Long Robe*, and the *Longer Tongue* ;  
 'Gainst which the World has no Defence,  
 But our more *pow'rful Eloquence*.

295 We manage Things of greatest Weight,  
 In all the World's *Affairs of State*,  
 Are Ministers of War and Peace,  
 That sway all *Nations*, how we please.  
 We rule all *Churches, and their Flocks*,

300 *Heretical, and Orthodox*,  
 And are the *heavenly Vehicles*  
 O' th' *Spirits, in all Conventicles* :  
 By us is all *Commerce and Trade*  
*Improv'd, and manag'd, and decay'd* ;

305 For nothing can go off so well,  
 Nor bears that Price, *as what we sell*.  
 We rule in ev'ry *Publique Meeting*,  
 And make Men do what we judge fitting ;  
 Are Magistrates in all great *Towns*,

310 Where Men do nothing, but *wear Gowns*,  
 We make the *Man of War strike Sail*,  
 And to our braver Conduct *veil*,  
 And when H' has chac'd his Enemies,  
 Submit to us upon his Knees.

315 Is there an *Officer of State*  
*Untimely rais'd, or Magistrate*,

was his Admiral. See *Purchase*, his *Pilgrims*, part 1. lib. 3.  
 (chap. 1. sect. 5. p. 122.)

y. 290. *Can judge the Judges and the Cause.*]  
*Make Rev'rend Judges speak with Awe,*  
*And a Bad Title good in Law.*

(*Hudibras's Ghost*, canto 2. p. 62.

y. 311. 312, *We make the Man of War strike Sail*,—*And to*  
*our braver Conduct veil.*] Alluding probably to Sir William Wal-  
 ler. See Mr. Cleveland's *Character of a London Diurnal*.

y. 331,

- That's *Haughty* and *Imperious*?  
 He's but a *Journeyman* to us.  
 That as he gives us Cause to do't,  
 320 Can keep him in, or turn him out.  
 We are your *Guardians*, that increase  
 Or waste your Fortunes how we please ;  
 And, as you humour us, can deal  
 In all your Matters, *Ill or Well*.  
 325 'Tis we that can dispose alone,  
 Whether your *Heirs* shall be your own,  
 To whose Integrity you must,  
 In Spight of all your Caution, trust ;  
 And, less you fly beyond the Seas,  
 330 Can fit you with what Heirs we please ;  
 And force you t' own 'em, though begotten  
 By *French Valets*, or *Irish Footmen*.  
 Nor can the rigorousest Course  
 Prevail, unless to make us worse ;  
 335 Who still, the harsher we are us'd,  
 Are further off from being reduc'd ;  
 And scorn t' abate, for any Ills,  
 The least *Punctilio*s of our Wills.  
 Force does but whet our Wits t' apply  
 340 Arts, born with us, for Remedy ;  
 Which all your *Politicks*, as yet,  
 Have ne'er been able to defeat :  
 For when y' have try'd all *Sorts of Ways*,  
 What Fools d' we make of you in Plays ?  
 345 While all the Favours we afford,  
 Are but to girt you with the Sword,

ÿ. 331, 332. And force you t' own 'em, though begotten — By French *Valets*, or *Irish Footmen*.] See Tatler, N° 100.

- To fight our Battles in our Steads,  
 And have your Brains beat out o' your Heads;  
 Encounter, in despite of Nature,
- 350 And fight at once, with Fire and Water,  
 With Pirates, Rocks, and Storms, and Seas,  
 Our *Pride* and *Vanity* t' appease ;  
 Kill one another, and cut Throats,  
 For our good Graces, and best Thoughts ;
- 355 To do your Exercise for Honour,  
 And have your Brains beat out the sooner ;  
 Or crack'd, as learnedly, upon  
 Things that are never to be known :  
 And still appear the more industrious,
- 360 The more your Projects are prepost'rous ;  
 To square the Circle of the Arts,  
 And run stark mad to shew your Parts ;  
 Expound the Oracle of Laws,  
 And turn them which Way we see Cause ;
- 365 Be our Solicitors, and Agents,  
 And stand for us in all Engagements.  
 And these are all the *Mighty Pow'rs*  
 You vainly boast, to cry down ours ;  
 And what in real Value's wanting,
- 370 Supply with Vapouring and Ranting  
 Because yourselves are terrify'd,  
 And stoop to one another's Pride ;  
 Believe we have as little Wit  
 To be *out-Hector'd*, and *submit* :

¶. 353, 354. *Kill one another, and cut Throats,—For our good Graces and best Thoughts.*] Of this Kind were the Commands from Bisalta and Pippea, to their Lovers *Favorinus* and *Hortensius*. (See Dr. Baily's *Romance*, written in *Newgate*, and publish'd 1650. in folio, with this Title: *Herba Parietis, or the Wall-Flower*, p. 124, &c.)

375 By your *Example*, lose that Right  
 In *Treaties*, which we gain'd in *Fight*:  
 And terrify'd into an *Awe*,  
 Pass on ourselves a *Salique Law*:

[*¶. 378. Pass on ourselves a Salique Law.*] *Pbaramond*, the First King of France, died about the Year 428. An ancient Chronicle gives him the Credit of settling the *Salique Law*, by four Lords, and says, They labour'd in it for three *Malles*, or *Affizes*: and that it is called *Salique*, from the *Satiens*, the noblest of the French People. *Mezeray's History of France*, translated by *Bulsteel*, 1683. p. 7. *De Serre's History of France*, by *Peter Matbeu*, 1624. p. 5, 6. *Spelmanni Glossar Lex Salica*, p. 363. *Moll's Geography*, p. 63. *Davila's History of the Civil Wars of France*, book 1. p. 3, 4.

*Nauclerus* (*Vid. Chronograph. vol. 2. p. 523.*) thinks it was called *Lex Salicorum*, from *Salagustus*, one of the Doctors that drew it up. See *Whetstone's English Mirrour*, 1586. lib. 2. chap. 8. p. 137. Dr. *Heylin* says, (*Coymography*, 5<sup>th</sup> edit. p. 177.) 'Twas so call'd, as is pretended, because the Words *Si aliqua* are so often used in it.

Others call it's Antiquity in Question, and think it was four hundred Years later than *Pbaramond*, and made by *Charles the Great* against the German Women, inheriting Lands in their small *Domains*, between the *Sala* and the *Elbe*; and if so, it had no Signification to the French. See *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 437, 438.

But whether the Claim is in *Pbaramond*, or *Charles the Great*, if we may credit Dr. *Howel*, (see his *Institution of General History*, part 3. p. 465.) the first Time that it was put in Execution, was after the Death of *Lewis the Tenth*, or *Lewis Hutin*, the 46th. King of France, who died the fifth Day of June. 1316; (see Translation of *Mezeray*, p. 344, 345.) and left his Queen *Clementia* great with Child of a Son call'd *John*, who died the 8th Day after he was born. He left a Daughter also named *Joanna*, begotten of *Margaret*, Daughter of *Robert Duke of Burgundy*, for whom her Uncle *Odo*, Brother of this *Robert*, challeng'd this Kingdom, in Right both of her Father, and Brother: But *Philip*, surnamed the *Long*, brought her Uncle *Odo* over to his Interest, by marrying to him his own Daughter *Joanna*—At this Time, and in this Case, was this Law first objected, almost nine whole Ages after it was first enacted. *Edward the Third*, King of England, not long after this, namely in the Year 1328. (see *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 342.) claim'd the Crown of France, in Right of his Mother *Isabella*, Daughter of *Philip the Fourth*, surnamed *Philip the Fair*. (See *Selden's Notes upon Drayton's Polyolbion*, 17<sup>th</sup> Song, p. 275. *Stowe's Chronicle*,

Or, as some Nations use, give place,  
380 And truckle to your Mighty Race,

nicle, by Howes, p. 691. Puffendorff's *Introduction to the History of Europe*, 6th edit. p. 113.)

*It was not so, when Edward prov'd his Cause,*

*By a Sword stronger than the Salique Laws.*

*Though fetch'd from Pharamond, when the French did fight  
With Women's Hearts, against the Women's Right*

(*A Poem on the Civil War*, by Mr. Abr. Cowley, p. 3.)

Henry the Fifth was advis'd by Archbishop Chicly, to lay Claim to his Right in that Kingdom, which descended to him from King Edward the Third. (See Etard's *History of England*, vol. 1. p. 437, 438. Shakespear's *King Henry the Fifth*, vol. 4. p. 9, 10. Montaigne observes, (*Essays*, vol. 2. chap. 8. p. 103.) That this Law was never seen by any one.

See more, Brady's *Complete History of England*. p. 60. Puffendorff's *Introduction to the History of Europe*, 118, 119. *Critical Essay on Nobility*, 1720. p. 478. and the Tracts in French upon this Subject. *Droit Public du France*, N° 9245,—46,—47,—48. *Catalog. Bibliothec. Harleian*, vol. 2. p. 557.

The Lysians (according to Herodotus, *Clio* p. 79. edit. Hen. Stephan. 1592.) had a Custom peculiar to themselves, and the Reverse of this. For amongst them, the Relation by the Mother's Side, was esteem'd more honourable than that by the Father; and for that Reason, the Children took the Mother's Name.

[§. 379, 380. *Or, as some Nations use, give Place,—And truckle to your Mighty Race.*] The Spanish Ladies do so. (See *Lady's Travels into Spain*, part 3. letter 12th p. 230.) But he alludes probably to the Muscovite Women, who are far more obsequious in this Respect, than they should be. For Mr. Purchase observes, (*Pilgrims Third Part*, lib. 2. chap. 1. sect. 3. p. 230.) "That  
" if there the Woman is not beaten once a Week, she will not  
" be good: and therefore they look for it weekly: and the  
" Women say, if their Husbands did not beat them, they should  
" not love them."

Est *Moscoviae* quidem *Alemannus*, faber ferrarius, cognomento *Jordanus*, qui duxerat uxorem *Rhutenam*, ea cum apud maritum aliquandiu esset, hunc ex occasione quadam amicè sic alloquitur; Cur me conjux charissime non amas? Respondent maritus, Ego vero te vehementer amo: quærebat igitur maritus qualia signa vellet à Cui uxor, Nunquam, ait, me verberasti. (*Rer. Moscoviticar. Comment. Sigismundi*, &c. 1600. *Ratio contrabendi Matrimonium*, p. 35.)

Let Men usurp th' unjust Dominion,  
As if they were the *Better* Women.

We see after all, (*says Mr. Byron*) That the Widow is too cunning to be intrap'd either by the Threats, or intreaties, in the Knight's Letter. She gives him no Hopes of a peaceable Compliance with his Demands, nor any Handle for a forc'd one, either in Law, or Equity. Her Satyr is just, and so appositely levell'd at the most sensible Part of his Passion, that all his Pretensions to it, are ridiculed and overthrown: All his hypocritical Schemes and Pretences being thus disappointed, we may conjecture, that it wrought in his stubborn Mind, a Conviction, that they were vain, empty, and unavailable: And accordingly we find, that he now puts an End to a three Years fruitless Amour; for we hear nothing of him afterwards.



## INDEX

# INDEX

TO THE  
SECOND VOLUME.

A.	Pag.	Line
<b>A</b> BSTINENCE, from eating, remarkable Instances of, (note.)	348..	355
<i>Achen</i> , Women of, the King's Chief Counsellors, n.	408.	288
— A Woman his Admiral, n.	ib.	ib.
<i>Adair, Archibald</i> , Bishop of Killala, depriv'd, for favouring the <i>Scotch Covenanters</i> , n.	336.	145
<i>Affidavit</i> . See <i>Affidavit Hand</i> .		
<i>Agitators</i> , who, n.	229.	272
<i>Aglonice</i> , impos'd upon the <i>Theffalian</i> Women, by foretelling an Eclipse, n.	52.	599
<i>Agrippa, Cornelius</i> , an Account of him and his Dog, n.	57. 58.	635 644
<i>Alchoran</i> . The Compilers of it, n.	288.	1101
<i>Aleetryon</i> , his Story, n.	202.	1553
<i>Alexander</i> , the Third Pope, an Account of his haughty Usage of the Emperor,		
<i>Frederick Barbarossa</i> , n.	407.	283
<i>Aligators</i> , n.	287.	1074
<i>Alimony</i> , what, n.	182.	1188
— Ib.	390.	252
<i>Amazons</i> , an Account of them, n.	162.	819
<i>Amurath 3<sup>d</sup></i> , Emperor of the Turks, his remarkable fate, n.	93.	1120
<i>Anaxagoras</i> , his Opinion concerning the Sun, n.	66.	737
<i>Anaxarchus</i> , reported to have been pounded in a Mortar, n.	101.	35
<i>Anchorets</i> , n.	169.	935
<i>Anointers</i> , a Sect in those Times, n.	286.	1056
<i>Antipathy</i> , a wonderful one, n.	257.	629
		<i>Apes</i> ,

# I N D E X:

	Pag.	Line
<i>Ape</i> , a divinizing one, at the Great Mo- gul's Court, n.	92.	1116
<i>Apocrypha</i> , the Enmity of the Presbyterians to it, n.	257.	629
<i>Apollonius Tyanæus</i> , n.	59.	656
<i>Apparitions</i> , vanish, at the Cock's Crowing, n.	202.	1553
<i>Armida</i> , her Story, n.	351.	383
<i>Arrows</i> , Cupid's, n.	401.	133
<i>Aruspicy</i> , n.	5.	29
<i>Aspect</i> , Trine and Quartile, what, n.	80.	939
<i>Ass</i> , try'd for drinking up the Moon, and rip'd up, n.	52.	599
<i>Assembly of Divines</i> . A Specimen of their curious Notes upon the Bible, n.	274.	853
<i>Astrologers</i> , their Saint.	3.	1
————— Frequently blind in their own Concerns, n.	90.	1075
<i>Astrology</i> , it's Uncertainty demonstrated by Heminga, and others, n.	50.	582
		584
<i>Athenagoras</i> , a remarkable Account of him, n.	285.	1029
<i>Averrhoes</i> , an Enemy to Astrology, and <i>Astrologers</i> , n.	61.	679
<i>Augury</i> . See <i>Aruspicy</i> .		

## B.

<i>Baboon</i> , play'd at Chess, n.	92.	1116
<i>Bacon</i> , Friar, n.	21.	224
<i>Bakers</i> , the ancient Way of punishing them, for false Weights, n.	364.	609
<i>Baldasti</i> , a Chymist, a remarkable Ac- count of him, n.	323.	1619
<i>Barnacles</i> , turn Soland Geese, n.	261.	655
<i>Barretry</i> , what, n.	369.	695
<i>Bavin</i> , what, n.	318.	1547
<i>Beard</i> , stroking of it, to win Favour, n.	118.	162
<i>Bears</i> , have short Tails, with the Reason why, n.	77.	900
		<i>Bees</i> ,

# I N D E X.

	Pag.	Line
<i>Bees, the Manner of repairing them, n.</i>	208.	1. 2
— <i>Lose their Lives with their Stings, n.</i>	321.	1591
<i>Beggar's Prayer, for a Lawyer, n.</i>	376.	782
<i>Beggars in Spain, sturdy ones, n.</i>	397.	43
<i>Belfry Tom, fam'd for the Loudness of his Voice, n.</i>	122.	252
<i>Bird of Paradise, n.</i>	40.	416
<i>Biròche, the Puppet-player, his Story, n.</i>	363.	599
<i>Bishops, wickedly insulted by the Mob, n.</i>	253.	544
<i>Blank, Instruments, sneer'd, n.</i>	34.	327
<i>Blood, Transfusion of it. Many remarkable Instances, n.</i>	102.	59. 60
<i>Bodin, Monsieur, n.</i>	67.	891
<i>Boiarens, of Novogrod, the Manner of punishing their rebellious Slaves, n.</i>	125.	301
<i>Bongey, a Franciscan, and reputed Conjurer, n.</i>	372.	742
<i>Bongey, Mother, Great Witch of Rochester, n.</i>	ib.	ib.
<i>Booker, the Astrologer, an Account of him, n.</i>	18.	179
— n.	37.	359
<i>Botan, King of, in high Esteem with his Subjects, n.</i>	283.	1005
<i>Brangon, Gregory, the Executioner, obtains a Coat of Arms by Trick, n.</i>	316.	1534
<i>Brazilians, Men lie in, instead of their Wives, n.</i>	155.	707
<i>Braying in a Mortar, a Punishment in Turky, n.</i>	101.	35
<i>Breaking Gold, esteem'd a Marriage Contract, n.</i>	352.	401
<i>Brentford, Hudibras's ill Usage there, n.</i>	84.	995
<i>Brereton, Sir William, a great Eater, n.</i>	350.	369
<i>Brook, Mr. a London Lecturer, his scandalous Abuse of the Burial Office, n.</i>	400.	127
<i>Brotherhood, Holy, n.</i>	190.	1342
<i>Buckold, John, call'd John of Leyden, and Mock King of Munster, his Story, n.</i>	227.	245
<i>Bull Feasts, in Spain, some Account of them, n.</i>	114.	93
<i>Byfield, Adoniram, who, n.</i>	259.	640

## C.

<i>Cabal, n.</i>	280.	945
<i>Cacodaemon. See Agrippa's Dog.</i>		
<i>Caesar Julius. The Prodigies preceding his Death, n.</i>	63.	697
<i>Calamy, Mr. Edmond, an Account of him, n.</i>	259.	636
<i>Caldes'd, what, n.</i>	87.	1010
<i>Caliban, what, n.</i>	125.	282
<i>Caligula, some Account of him, n.</i>	108.	15
VOL. II.	D d	<i>Caligula,</i>

# I N D E X.

	Pag.	Line
<i>Caligula, A Sneer upon his British Expedition</i> , n.	349.	359
<i>Camelion-State</i> , what, n.	350.	370
<i>Camera Obscura</i> , what, n.	128.	331
<i>Camisade</i> , what, n.	223.	297
<i>Cant</i> , whence deriv'd, n.	269.	765
<i>Cardan</i> , his whimsical Opinion concerning the Tail of the Bear, n.	76.	895
— Lost his Life, to save the Credit of his Prediction, n.	77.	ib.
<i>Carroche</i> , what, n.	339.	211
<i>Carvajal, Peter, and John</i> , their Story, n.	120.	209
<i>Carvilius</i> , the first that brought an Action in Rome, in a matrimonial Case, n.	368.	683
<i>Cafe</i> , Mr.	259.	636
<i>Cassiopeia's Chair</i> , n.	74.	846
<i>Castles in the Air</i> , n.	17.	174
<i>Cavalier</i> , of Sarum, carried away by the Devil, n.	15.	167
<i>Cavaliers</i> , some remarkable Instances of their Loyalty	221.	201
<i>Centaurs</i> , who, n.	191.	1344
<i>Cerberus</i> , his Fable, n.	264.	663
<i>Chaldaens</i> , their Method of judging of Nativities, n.	62.	689
<i>Chancery Bills</i> , n.	24.	327
<i>Cheynel</i> , Mr. his scandalous Abuse of the Funeral Office, in burying Mr. Chillingworth, n.	400.	127
<i>Chairlatans</i> , who, n.	281.	971
<i>Chickens</i> , hatch'd in an Oven at <i>Grand Cairo</i> , n.	296.	1199
<i>Chinese, Men of Quality</i> , lie in, instead of their Wives	155.	707
<i>Chorus's</i> , n.	60.	667
<i>Civic Crown</i> , who were honour'd with it by the Romans, n.	341.	261
<i>Cleora</i> , a Description of her, n.	397.	57
<i>Clergy</i> , Benefit of, explain'd, n.	111.	55
<i>Cobbet, Colonel</i> , a great Eater, n.	350.	369
<i>Columbus</i> foretelling an Eclipse, which happen'd two Days after, 'twas taken for a Miracle by the <i>Jamaicans</i> , n.	52.	599
<i>Comets</i> , n.	41.	427
<i>Conjurors</i> , ancient ones, pretended to bring down the Moon from her Sphere, n.	52.	599
<i>Conjuror</i> , in <i>Moorfields</i>	34.	235
<i>Cook, the Regicide</i> , an Account of him, n.	319.	1550
		<i>Cooper,</i>

# I N D E X.

	Pag.	Line
<i>Cooper, Sir Anthony Ashley, &amp;c.</i>	241.	351
<i>Correspondence, Chimerical, n.</i>	383.	113
<i>Covenant, the Way of taking it, n.</i>	196.	1448
— The Devil Author of it, n.	197.	1450
<i>Covenant, sneer'd, n.</i>	277.	888
<i>Cow-Itch, what, n.</i>	126.	319
<i>Coy, harden'd by the Allay, n.</i>	248.	482
<i>Cromwell, Oliver, a Preacher, n.</i>	217.	118
— A remarkable Instance of his Hypocrify, n.	218.	ib.
— A terrible Hurricane at his Death, n.	223.	215
<i>Cromwell, Richard, some Account of him, n.</i>	225.	231
<i>Cromwell, Harry, n.</i>	ib.	ib.
<i>Cross, the Fanatics of those Times had a remarkable Antipathy to it, n.</i>	236.	314
<i>Croysade, for the Recovery of the Holy Land, n.</i>	296.	1200
<i>Cuckold, legal one, what, n.</i>	147.	613

## D.

<i>Damon, and Pythias, their Story, n.</i>	293.	1135
<i>Death, a Story of one, who counterfeited it, with great Humour, n.</i>	95.	1145
<i>Dee, Dr. the Story of him, and the Devil, n.</i>	15.	163
— n.	22.	235
<i>Democritus, the Laughing Philosopher, n.</i>	27.	285
<i>Demosthenes, a cowardly Saying of his, n.</i>	240.	243
<i>Deodand, what, n.</i>	399.	107
<i>Derric, what, n.</i>	16.	173
<i>Desborough, an Account of him, n.</i>	230.	270
<i>Devil of Mascon, n.</i>	14.	161
<i>Devil, said to appear to a Parliament-Committee at Woodstock, n.</i>	15.	166
— Said to have a Cloven Hoof, n.	181.	1161
<i>Dewtry, what, n.</i>	126.	321
<i>Dilemma, n.</i>	6.	61
<i>Directory, sold for 400 l. n.</i>	259.	640
<i>Divorce, in what Cases allow'd, n.</i>	149.	627
<i>Dog, Story of one in Vespasian's Court, n.</i>	92.	1116
— Of Bonelius's at Memphis, ib.	ib.	ib.
<i>Doll Common, who, n.</i>	248.	476
<i>Dolon, an Account of him, n.</i>	118.	162
<i>Druids, borrow'd Money, to be repaid in the other World, n.</i>	82.	975

# I N D E X.

	Pag. Line
<i>Dun</i> , the Executioner, an Account of him, n.	316. 1534
— His Name continued for many Years,	ib. ib.
<i>Dunstan</i> , St. the Story of his taking the Devil by the Nose, n.	54. 617
<i>Dutchman</i> , the Story of one troubled with a <i>Megrim</i> , n.	381. 53

## E.

<i>Ears</i> , an Account of some remarkable ones, n.	100. 12
<i>Egyptians</i> , of Opinion, That the Sun has shifted his Course twice, n.	75. 865
— Thought it dishonourable to commute Death, with Banishment, n.	326. 1661
<i>Elves</i> , suppos'd by some to change Children in the Cradle, n.	169. 954
<i>Empedocles</i> , who	75. 875
<i>Emma</i> , Queen, her Story, n.	110. 52
<i>Excommunication</i> , the Abuse of it by the <i>Presbyterians</i> , sneer'd, n.	201. 1523
— The Manner of it in the Church of <i>Rome</i> , n.	ib. ib.
<i>Exorcists</i> , who,	199. 1492

## F.

<i>Fairfax</i> , Sir Thomas, why call'd <i>Croyfado Ge-</i> <i>neral</i> , n.	296. 1208
<i>Fasts</i> , some Account of those kept in the Times, n.	250. 520
— The Length of them, n.	278. 898
<i>Feast of Fools</i> , suppress'd at <i>Lincoln</i> , by Bishop <i>Grofted</i> , n.	21. 224
<i>Fern</i> , a vulgar Opinion, that it springs without Seed, n.	329. 3
— Confuted from good Authorities, by Dr. <i>Derham</i> , n.	330. ib.
<i>Festivals</i> , abolish'd by Ordinance, n.	233. 285
<i>Fisher's Folly</i> , what, n.	278. 894
<i>Fisk</i> , who, n.	39. 404
<i>Flea</i> , it's Jump measur'd by <i>Socrates</i> , and <i>Chæ-</i> <i>rophon</i> , n.	31. 311
— A Measure of them demanded by <i>Bafilow-</i> <i>witz</i> , of the Town of <i>Moscow</i> , under a Pe- nalty, n.	ib. ib.
<i>Fleetwood</i> ,	

# I N D E X.

	Pag. Line
<i>Fleetwood, General, an Account of him, n.</i>	230. 269
<i>Fly, sleeps with it's Tail uppermost,</i>	278. 1086
<i>Fontherralt, the Abbess, and Nuns, of, could not keep a Secret 24 Hours, though they desired to be indulg'd by the Pope, to confess themselves, under the Seal of Secrefy, n.</i>	314. 1495
<i>Fool's Pence, a Tax upon Astrologers at Alexandria,</i>	3.
<i>Fox, the fabulous Story of one, that hung himself upon a Gallows, to avoid the Pursuit of the Hunters, n.</i>	92. 1116
— Said to weigh the Goose he carries, n.	153. 672
<i>Funds, remarkable ones rais'd, to carry on the Rebellion, n.</i>	273. 830

## G.

<i>Galen, an Account of him, n.</i>	356. 475
<i>Ganzas, what, n.</i>	69. 782
<i>Gaolers, Roman, chain'd to their Prisoners, n.</i>	144. 565
<i>Gazettes, their Original, and Meaning, n.</i>	342. 274
<i>Geese, preserv'd the Capitol, n.</i>	70. 799
— The Regard paid to them by the <i>Romans</i> , on that Account	ib. ib.
<i>Generals, a Quint of, who, n.</i>	318. 1541
<i>Gentry, of those Times, sneer'd, n.</i>	60. 669
<i>Geomancy, what, n.</i>	178. 1131
<i>Gibellines, who, n.</i>	265. 685
<i>Goodwin, John, n.</i>	387. 188
<i>Graham, Mr. George, Bishop of Orkney, renounc'd Episcopacy, n.</i>	336. 145
<i>Greenland, the ill Effects of touching cold Iron there in Winter, n.</i>	152. 656
<i>Gresham Carts, with Legs for Wheels explain'd, n.</i>	203. 1564
<i>Grofted, Bishop of Lincoln, an Account of him, n.</i>	21. 224
<i>Groves, cutting down of, explain'd, n.</i>	233. 287
<i>Guelfs, n.</i>	265. 685
<i>Gymnosophists, n.</i>	19. 196

## H.

<i>Halifax Law, what, n.</i>	268. 751
<i>Hand, Affidavit, n.</i>	139. 485

# I N D E X.

	Pag.	Line
<i>Hangman's Wages</i> , n.	268.	751
<i>Hans Towns</i> , why so call'd, n.	227.	244
<i>Hardenburg</i> , the Manner of chusing the Chief Magistrate there, n.	32.	313
<i>Harman</i> , Mr. his remarkable Story, n.	365.	645
<i>Hazlerig</i> , Sir <i>Arthur</i> , sneer'd, n.	237.	320
— A further Account of him, n.	317.	1540
<i>Headsman</i> , Dutch, his Dexterity in his Office, n.	316.	1534
<i>Helmont</i> , <i>Van</i> , pretended to make Mice from Wheat, n.	30.	295
<i>Henderson</i> , Mr. an Account of him, with his Character of King <i>Charles</i> , n.	298.	1237
<i>Heralds</i> , sneer'd, n.	760.	669
<i>Hermophrodite</i> , n.	154.	686
<i>Hermes Trismegistus</i> , who, n.	127.	323
<i>Hewson</i> , Colonel, the Cobler, an Account of him, n.	300.	1250
<i>Hildebrand</i> , Pope, n.	407.	283
<i>Hocus Pocus</i> , explain'd, n.	369.	716
<i>Holding-forth</i> , explain'd, n.	36.	353
<i>Honour</i> , the Seat of, n.	89.	1666
<i>Hook</i> , or <i>Crook</i> , n.	280.	934
<i>Hopkins</i> , the Witch-finder, his Story, n.	12.	144
— Detected as an Impostor, n.	14.	153
<i>Horse</i> , <i>Banks's</i> , an Account of the Tricks he play'd, n.	92.	1116
<i>Hospitality</i> , the Laws of it, n.	176.	1076
— Strictly observ'd by <i>Peter the Great</i> , <i>Czar of Muscovy</i> , in the Case of Prince <i>Cantimir</i> , n.	ib.	ib.
<i>Hudibras</i> , his Scruple concerning the consulting a Conjuror in his Love Affair	11.	127
— Freed from his Scruple, by <i>Ralpho</i>	12.	129
— Sneers <i>Sidrophel</i> , for his pretended Knowledge of the Stars	49.	563,
— &c.		&c.
— Replies to <i>Sidrophel</i>	51.	589, &c.
— Disarms and defeats him	66.	733
— Visits his Mistress	118.	163
— Equivocates with her	ib.	167
— The Widow contradicts him	122.	235
— His Execration	139.	493
— His great Fright	175.	1060
— Cruelly treated by the Lady's Servants in Masquerade	180.	1147
		<i>Hudibras</i> ,

# I N D E X.

	Pag.	Line
<i>Hudibras, Those Furies after a long Examination of him, vanish</i>	189.	1317
— Sneer'd by <i>Ralph</i> , under the Disguise of a Spirit	191.	1363
— Is carried off by <i>Ralph</i>	204.	1571
— Dialogue between him and <i>Ralph</i> , upon the Discovery of each other	334.	103
— Answer to <i>Ralph's</i> Advice	359.	517
— Resolves to sue his Mistress, upon her Promise	360.	567
— Character of his Lawyer	361.	577
— His Address to him	364.	621
— Puts his Case, with the Lawyer's Answer	365.	633 &c.
— The Lawyer's Opinion	367.	675
— Epistle to his Lady	379.	1, &c.
— Subscription, Date, Seal, and Direction	393.	341, &c.
<i>Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, the Proverb of dining with him, explain'd, n.</i>	375.	762
<i>Hycophrix, or Hycothrift, a Giant Killer, n.</i>	113.	85

## I.

<i>Jacob's Staff, what, n.</i>	69.	786
<i>Jaquel, Mr. laid his Hand upon his Buttons, instead of the Book, in taking an Oath, at Mr. Lovel's Trial, n.</i>	403.	483
<i>Idiot, a remarkable Story of one, n.</i>	361.	577
<i>Idus, &amp; Calendæ, english'd Quarter Days, and by whom, n.</i>	78.	915
<i>Ignatius Loyala, Founder of the Jesuites, his remarkable Fervency in Prayer, n.</i>	255.	606
— A blown-up Soldier, n.	319.	1564
<i>Jimmers, Sarah, who, n.</i>	91.	1093
<i>Independents, why call'd, The Maggots of corrupted Texts, n.</i>	209.	10
— A further Account of them, n.	216.	111
— Some of the Officers and Soldiers of that Sect preach'd	217.	118
<i>Indian Actions, n.</i>	277.	883
— <i>Dames, n.</i>	397.	61
<i>Infect Breeze, what, n.</i>	207.	1. 2 308

# I N D E X.

	Pag. Line
<i>John of Stiles, and Joan of Nokes; a merry Account of these fictitious Disputants, n.</i>	148. 616

## K.

<i>Kelly, the Conjurer, his Story, n.</i>	56. 631
<i>Ketch, Jack. The Hangmen of London have been so call'd above sixty Years, n.</i>	316. 1534
<i>Kingston, Hudibras ill us'd there, n.</i>	84. 992
<i>Knights Errant, banter'd, n.</i>	113. 85
— Not to engage with Persons below their Order, n.	130. 347
— The Manner of degrading Knights in England, n.	395. 13
— Cross-Legg'd, who, n.	375. 762
— n.	7. 88
— Of the Post, who	375. 761
— A remarkable Instance, n.	376. 767

## L.

<i>Lambert, General, an Account of him, n.</i>	230. 270
<i>Lapland Hag, explain'd, n.</i>	134. 411
— <i>Magi</i> , fall into Trances, and afterwards foretel Things, n.	178. 1132
<i>Law, an Encomium upon it</i>	354. 439
<i>Lawyers, rarely expose their own Profession</i>	355. 455
<i>Ledger, what, n.</i>	12. 140
<i>Leicester, Earl of banter'd by the Dutch, n.</i>	77. 900
<i>Lenthall, Bulls of, explain'd, n.</i>	279. 909
<i>Lescus, who, n.</i>	23. 238
<i>Lilburn, Colonel John, his Character, n.</i>	245. 421
<i>Lilly, the Sidrophel of this Poem, predicted the Subversion of the Law, and Gospel Ministry, n.</i>	226. 241
<i>Linsey Woolsey, what meant by the Extirpation of it, n.</i>	235. 312
<i>Little Loyal John, n.</i>	220. 175
<i>Longings, of Women with Child, remarkable ones, n.</i>	271. 811
<i>Loudon, Nun of, n.</i>	15. 164
<i>Love, Mr. Christopher, an Account of him, n.</i>	303. 1263
<i>Lover's Leap, an Account of it, n.</i>	109, 23, &c. <i>Lunatics</i>

# INDEX.

	Pag.	Line
<i>Lunatics Native</i> , n.	68.	770
<i>Lunsford, Colonel</i> , an Account of him, n.	389.	1112
— Said to eat Children	390.	ib.
<i>Luther Martin</i> , the Devil often appear'd to him, n. 14.	155	
<i>Luz</i> , a Bone incorruptible in the Opinion of the Jews	322.	1615
<i>Lyfians</i> , amongst them, the Children took the Mother's Name, n.	412.	378

## M.

<i>Magi, Persian</i> , n.	210.	13
<i>Magician, Indian</i> , his Way of foretelling Things	53.	609
<i>Magnetic Needle</i> , by whom found out, n.	322.	1606
<i>Mahomet</i> , the Fiction of his Tomb hanging in the Air, n.	255.	605
— His Assistants in compiling the <i>Alchoran</i>	288.	1102
<i>Mandrake</i> , n.	159.	755
<i>Manicon</i> , what, n.	127.	324
<i>Marclay Hill</i> , the Story of it, n.	292.	1127
<i>Maritornes</i> , humorously describ'd, n.	276.	873
<i>Marriage</i> , a remarkable Account of one, n.	81.	955
<i>Marriages</i> , said to be made in Heaven, n.	142.	539
— The Opinion sneer'd by the Widow, n.	143.	545
— In those Times, by Justices of the Peace, n.	167.	888
— Damages recoverable upon a Promise of Marriage, n.	352.	405
<i>Marshall, Mr. Stephen</i> , married his Daughter with the Office in the Liturgy, and paid down the Penalty for so doing	168.	888
— A further Account of him, n.	331.	36
<i>Mascon</i> , Devil of, n.	14.	161
<i>Median, Emperor</i> , his Dreams, n.	62.	691
<i>Medicines</i> , apply'd to the Imagination, n.	27.	288
— Galenical and Chemical, their Difference, n.	356.	475
<i>Merox</i> , transform'd to, explain'd, n.	293.	1120
<i>Miller, Cornish</i> , his Servant hang'd for him, n.	245.	420
<i>Mole</i> , has an imperfect Sight, n.	243.	399
<i>Monarchy-Fifth</i> , some Account of it, n.	228.	269
— Dr. Lightfoot's Opinion concerning it, n.	310.	1414
<i>Money</i> , it's great Power, n.	307.	1327
<i>Moon</i> , her Diameter, n.	27.	265
— World of, n.	65.	727
— Her Influence upon the Tides, n.	189.	1321
		<i>Morning's</i>

# I N D E X.

	Pag. Line
<i>Morning's Approach</i> , finely describ'd, n.	ib. 1325
<i>Morrice</i> , Colonel, scandalously used by Judge <i>Thorp</i> , and <i>Puleston</i> , upon his Trial, n.	403. 183

## N.

<i>Nab</i> , Mother, n.	276. 873
<i>Napier</i> , Lord <i>Archibald</i> , some Account of him, n.	244. 409
<i>Napier's Bones</i>	91. 1095
— — What, n.	244. 409
<i>Neal</i> , Sir <i>Paul</i> , a merry Account of him, n.	99.
<i>Nepenthe</i> , what, n.	126. 321
<i>Nick</i> , Old, how long the Devil has been so call'd, n.	188. 1113
<i>Nokes</i> . See <i>John of Stiles</i> , and <i>Joan of Nokes</i> .	
<i>Noell</i> , Sir <i>Martin</i> , some Account of him, n.	315. 1504
<i>Nye</i> , <i>Philip</i> , an Account of him, and his Thanksgiving Beard, n.	378. 188

## Ó.

<i>Oaths</i> , of Lovers, expos'd, n.	139. 493
<i>Ob and Sollers</i> , explain'd, n.	299. 1242
<i>Oracles</i> , ceas'd at the coming of our Saviour, n.	192. 1388
<i>Ordeal</i> , Account of the several Kinds, n.	110. 52
<i>Overton</i> , a Fifth Monarchy Man, n.	228. 269
<i>Owen</i> , Dr. a Time-serving Preacher, n.	311. 1419
<i>Owl</i> , a Bird of bad Omen, n.	64. 709
— — Sacred to <i>Minerva</i> , n.	71. 803
— — In high Esteem with the <i>Tartars</i> , with the Reasons why, n.	ib. ib.

## P.

<i>Paracelsus</i> , pretended to make Men, n.	30. 295
— — Held that all Things in this World were known to the Stars, n.	49. 565
— — Call'd <i>Bumbastus</i> . n.	55. 627
— — His carrying a Devil in the Pummel of his Sword, explain'd, n.	ib. ib.
— — Pretended to make Men immortal, though he himself died at the Age of 47.	ib. ib.
— — An historical Account of him, n.	ib. ib.
— — A further Account of him, n.	356. 475
	<i>Paroles</i> ,

# I N D E X.

	Pag.	Line
<i>Paroles</i> , Prisoners of, explain'd, n.	121.	220
<i>Parsons</i> , Mr. banish'd by the Mayor of <i>Chester</i> , on Account of his Name, n.	237.	318
<i>Parthians</i> , in flying, do the greatest Execution	386.	173
<i>Peccadillos</i> , what, n.	197.	1454
<i>Penance</i> , the Manner of it in <i>Scotland</i>	198.	1477
<i>Pendulum</i> , Vibration of, n.	87.	1024
<i>Perukes</i> , or <i>Perriwigs</i> , their first Use in <i>Europe</i> , n.	67.	767
— <i>Berenice's</i> , what, n.	73.	844
<i>St. Peter</i> , whence call'd Porter of Heaven, n.	263.	661
<i>Peters</i> , <i>Hugh</i> , sneer'd, n.	186.	1287
— n.	392.	305
<i>Philosopher's Stone</i> , <i>Van Helmont's</i> Account of it, n.	127.	325
<i>Philters</i> , n.	110.	43
<i>Phlebotomy</i> , a merry Mistake of it's Meaning, n.	37.	368
— n.	385.	148
<i>Pigeon-House</i> , once determin'd the Fate of a young Lady, n.	400.	123
<i>Pique</i> , or <i>Pica</i> , what, n.	271.	809
<i>Plague</i> , the Number that died of it, 1665. n.	185.	1269
<i>Planets</i> , their Houses, n.	41.	433
<i>Plants</i> , rais'd by a <i>Chymist</i> from their calcin'd Ashes, n.	323.	1619
<i>Plato's Year</i> , n.	278.	907
— Of Opinion, That the World was govern'd by <i>Geometry</i> , n.	74.	849
<i>Player</i> , of <i>Vitry</i> in <i>France</i> , his Story. n.	95.	1145
<i>Po.</i> See <i>Spirit</i> .		
<i>Poppet Plays</i> . The Severity of the <i>Swiss</i> Cantons against them, n.	363.	599
— A Tax upon them in <i>Holland</i> , for the industrious Poor, n.	ib.	ib.
<i>Popham</i> , <i>Almiral</i> , to the Rebel Parliament, though miserably beat by the Governor of <i>Kingsale</i> , yet the Rebels kept a Thanksgiving Day for a Victory	344.	287
<i>Portsmouth</i> , <i>Duchess</i> of, sneer'd, n.,	408.	288
<i>Potoji</i> , n.	127.	326
<i>Preachers</i> , <i>Itinerant</i> , who, n.	215.	92
— <i>Blue Apron ones</i> , n.	275.	870
<i>Precedency</i> , Ladies very fond of it, n.	165.	869
<i>Presbyterians</i> , and <i>Independents</i> , their Antipathy to each other	211.	24
		<i>Presbyterians</i>

# I N D E X.

	Pag.	Line
<i>Presbyterians Compar'd with the Jesuites</i> , n.	140.	499
— Outwitted by the <i>Independents</i> , n.	213.	87
— <i>True Blue</i> , explain'd, n.	275.	870
<i>Prestier, John</i> , formerly not seen by his Subjects, n.	406.	278
— The Reason why he is now seen by them, n. ib.	ib.	ib.
<i>Pride</i> , Sir, knighted with a Faggot-Stick, n.	300.	1250
<i>Proserpine</i> , n.	135.	422
<i>Proteus</i> , his Fable, n.	124.	289
<i>Pryn</i> , Mr. his Ears twice cropt, n.	287.	1065
<i>Psalms</i> , sung by the Rebels before an Engagement, n.	343.	284
<i>Pucelle, Joan de</i> , or <i>Joan of Arc</i> , an Account of her, n.	408.	285
— For her valiant Actions she was ennobled, and had a Grant of Arms, n.	ib.	ib.

## Q.

<i>Quacks of Government</i> , who, n.	240.	333
<i>Quillets</i> , what, n.	372.	747
<i>Quixote, Don</i> , his Directions to <i>Sancho Pancha</i> , when he sent him with a Letter to his Mistress, n.	394.	352

## R.

<i>Rabble</i> , the easiest Way of quelling them, n.	294.	1167
<i>Ralphy</i> , resolves to discover <i>Hudibras's</i> Prevarication to his Mistress	114.	99, &c.
— Goes to her House, and effects it	117.	148
— Dialogue with <i>Hudibras</i> (as a Spirit) on his past Conduct	193.	1400 &c. &c.
— Carries him off upon his Back	204.	1571
— Dialogue between him and <i>Hudibras</i> upon their Meeting	334.	103, &c. &c.
— Advises <i>Hudibras</i> to sue his Mistress upon a Promise of Marriage	352.	395
<i>Ramsey, Dr. William</i> , the Astrologer, some Account of him, n.	47.	545
<i>Rat</i> . See <i>Water Rat</i> .		
<i>Raw Head, and Bloody Bones</i> , n.	264.	682
<i>Records</i> , to raze them, Felony, n.	143.	543
<i>Replevin</i> , n.	395.	4
<i>Rinaldo</i> , his Story, n.	351.	383
<i>Ring in Matrimony</i> , endeavour'd to be suppress'd, n.	234.	304
		<i>Ring</i>

# I N D E X.

	Pag.	Line
<i>Ring in Matrimony</i> , why put upon the Fourth Finger of the Left Hand, n.	235.	306
— The Original of the Custom, n.	ib.	ib.
<i>Robin Goodfellow</i> , n.	194.	1415
<i>Rolf</i> , who, n.	284.	1022
<i>Romps</i> , and <i>Rampant</i> , whence deriv'd, n.	248.	476
<i>Romulus</i> , his Legend, n.	224.	227
<i>Rosicrucians</i> , who,	54.	613
<i>Rota Men</i> , who, n.	91.	1108
<i>Roundhead</i> , pull'd out of a Widow by the Ears, n.	179.	1137
<i>Royalists</i> , a high Encomium upon them, n.	220.	163, &c.
— A Design to massacre them, n.	239.	323
<i>Rumps</i> , burnt by the Mob, in Derision of that Fag-end of a Parliament, so call'd, n.	315.	1505
— Why that Parliament was so call'd, n.	323.	1626
— Turn'd out three Times, ib.	ib.	ib.
<i>S.</i>		
<i>Safety</i> , Committee of, an Account of it, n.	231.	272
<i>Saints</i> , the <i>Precisions</i> of those Times would not allow that Title to any but themselves, n.	236.	317
<i>Salique Law</i> , what, n.	412.	378
— Disputed by <i>Edward the Third</i> , and <i>Henry the Fifth</i> , Kings of <i>England</i> , ib.	ib.	ib.
<i>Sambenites</i> , who, n.	320.	1574
<i>Sand Bags</i> , us'd sometimes in Combat, n.	214.	80
<i>Sandford</i> , Mr. his remarkable Prognostication, n.	80.	941
<i>Saturn</i> , his Figure, n.	42.	454
— His Course, n.	46.	535
<i>Scolds</i> , Hospitals of Dumb Persons supported by them, at <i>Pequin</i> , in <i>China</i> , n.	153.	743
— How punish'd at <i>Newcastle</i> , and <i>Walsal</i> in <i>Staffordshire</i> , n.	ib.	ib.
<i>Scorpion Oyl</i> , cures the Wounds made by the Serpent, n.	285.	1029
<i>Scots</i> , their great Expence to the <i>English</i> Nation, n.	304.	1269
<i>Seals</i> , when first us'd in <i>England</i> , n.	373.	754
— The ancient Punishment for counterfeiting them, n.	ib.	ib.
<i>Seamen</i> , their Cowardice in a Storm, n.	252.	537
<i>Secrets</i> , how difficult to some Persons to keep them, n.	314.	1495
<i>Sects</i> , the great Number of them in <i>England</i> , n.	209.	8
<i>Sedgwick</i> , <i>Doomsday</i> , an <i>Enthusiast</i> , pretended to foretel the Day of Judgment, n.	44.	477
		<i>Serpentis</i> ,

# I N D E X.

	Pag. Line
Serpents, annually cast their Skins, n.	260. 650
Shelbourn, Sarah. See <i>Jimmers</i> .	
Sherfield, Mr. Recorder of Sarum, mortgaged, &c. the same Estate six Times, n.	220. 1519
Shoe, formerly accounted unlucky to put on the left before the Right, n.	63. 701
Sidrophel, who, n.	8. 106
————— ib.	16. 171
————— ib.	18. 179
————— ib.	20. 205
— Mistakes a Paper Kite for a Star	40. 414
— Replies to the Objections made by <i>Hudibras</i> to his Art	50. 575, &c.
—————	58. 641
—————	61. 675
—————	69. 791
—————	83. 977
— His great Fame abroad, n.	104. 91. 92
Sieve, and Sheers, n.	49. 569
Sir Poll, who, n.	104. 86
Sirens, an Account of them, n.	158. 751
Slaves, Roman, the Occasion of their Rebellion	29. 294
Snuff-Takers, sneer'd, n.	283. 1005
Sophi, explain'd, n.	195. 1423
Sophy, her Punishment for Perjury, n.	370. 725
Sooterkin, n.	219. 246
Sow, a hunting one, Story of her, n.	101. 41
Spain, King of, outlaw'd in Westminster-Hall, n.	200. 1521
Spaniards, their Horsemen taken for Centaurs, n.	191. 1344
Sparta, by whom built, n.	235. 306
Spiders hunt Flies, n.	150. 631
Spirit, Po, what, n.	193. 1395
Stakeley, his Reply to Queen Elizabeth, when she reproach'd him with bad Usage of his Wife, n.	182. 1188
Stars, Falling, what, n.	44. 475
— Royal, explain'd, n.	19. 187
— New ones, their Appearance, n.	41. 428
Stentor, who, n.	122. 252
Stiles. See <i>John of Stiles</i> .	
Sterry, Peter, his blasphemous Cant, n.	223. 220
Stockholm, the Executioner there, condemn'd to that Office, at 10 Years old, for cutting off a Boy's Head at Play, n.	217. 1534
Summer-Sault, what, n.	369. 699
Summons,	

# I N D E X.

## Pag. Line

<i>Summons</i> , to appear in the other World, a remarkable Instance, n.	120.	209
<i>Sun</i> , it's Distance from the Earth computed, n.	66.	739
— It's Diameter, ib.	ib.	ib.
<i>Sandwick</i> , Barister of, who, n.	213.	77
<i>Swiss</i> , fight for any Christian Prince for Pay, n.	355.	458

## T.

<i>Tales</i> , who, n.	371.	732
<i>Talismans</i> , some Account of them, n.	135.	432
<i>Tasso</i> , a remarkable Account of him, n.	253.	565
<i>Te Deum</i> . <i>Mahmut's</i> Account of it, n.	343.	284
<i>Testament</i> , <i>Old</i> , corrupted by a Printer in the Times, n.	288.	1093
<i>Thanksgivings</i> , by the Rebels, often, when they were defeated, n.	343.	286
<i>Theft</i> , and <i>Robbery</i> , encourag'd by the <i>Egyptians</i> , and <i>Cilicians</i> , n.	365.	645
<i>Thrasillus</i> , his remarkable Predictions, n.	81.	941
<i>Transmigration of Souls</i> , said to be held by <i>Pythagoras</i> , n.	152.	647
<i>Treaty</i> . See <i>Uxbridge</i> .		
<i>Trigon</i> , what, n.	78.	905
<i>Trojan Mare</i> , n.	248.	473
<i>Trouver</i> , Action of, what, n.	366.	647
<i>Trumpet</i> , Speaking, improv'd by <i>Sir Samuel Moreland</i>	122.	252
<i>Tuscan Running Horse</i> , whose Jockey Rider is all Spurs, explain'd, n.	327.	1689

## U.

<i>Vane</i> , Sir <i>Henry</i> , an Account of his Principles, n.	226.	237
— A Sect denominated <i>Vanists</i> , from him, ib.	ib.	ib.
<i>Uffo</i> , a Giant-Killer, n.	115.	85
<i>Villanage</i> , what, n.	343.	603
<i>Vultures</i> , the Nature of them, n.	4.	27
<i>Uxbridge Treaty</i> , the Occasion of it's breaking off, n.	302.	1261

## W.

<i>Waller</i> , Sir <i>William</i> , an Account of his Defeat at <i>Roundway Down</i> , n.	346.	309
<i>Watches Pendulum</i> , the first Invention of them, n.	136.	450
<i>Water-Rat</i> , who, n.	348.	351
		<i>Weapon</i>

# INDEX.

	Pag. Line
Weapon Salve, sneer'd, n.	285. 1031
Whachum, who, n.	34. 325
— acted the Part of a French Mountebank at Kingston, n.	86. 1005
Whitington. Alderman, his Story, n.	256. 620
Widows, Indian, burnt with their Husbands, n.	151. 639
Wild Serjeant, his remarkable Casuistry to bring off Rolf, n.	284. 1022
Williams, Dr. Archbishop of York, clear'd from an Anspersion, n.	336. 144
See more, under Title of, <i>Bishops insulted</i> .	
Witchcraft, the Opinions of the Vulgar concer- ning it, n.	9. III, &c.
Witches, what Number suffer'd in the Times, n.	12. 144
— What Number in Suffolk in one Year	ib. ib.
— Nine Hundred suffer'd in Lorrain, in the Compass of a few Years	ib. ib.
— The Manner of trying them, n.	13. 146
Witch, Lancashire. The Poet alludes probably to those of Malkin Tower, in the Forest of Pendle, ten of which were convicted Lancaster Assize, Aug. 17, 1612. See <i>Narrative 1613</i> . By Thomas Potts, Esq; Sign. U. 2. penes me.	131. 384
— Of Lulab, her Pranks, n.	134. 411
Withers, the Poet, a short Account of him, n.	15. 169
Wolves, howl at the Moon, n.	69. 787
Woman, supposed to be taken from the Left Side of the Man: therefore he takes the Right Hand when the Marriage Ceremony is perform'd, n.	160. 764
Women, in Muscovy, don't love their Husbands, unless they beat them, n.	413. 379
— Sabine, ravish'd by the Romans, in order to people their new Commonwealth, n.	389. 237
— Spanish, kept at a great Distance by their Husbands, n.	413. 379
Z.	
Zany, what, n.	33. 324
Zodiac. Some held, that there were twelve Princely Gods, presiding over the twelve Signs of it, n.	49. 565
— The Signs of it have changed their Places, n.	77. 901
Zoroaster, who, n.	59. 655
Zyto, the Conjurer, his Story, n.	291. 1112



# N O T E S U P O N *H U D I B R A S.*

---

## P A R T I.

### C A N T O I.

Verse 22. *E* Itber for Chartel.] *Chartel*, in this Place, may probably signify a Commander's Note, sent into the Country to bring in Provisions, or to provide Quarters, for the Soldiers.

V. 95. *It was a party-colour'd Dress*

*Of patch'd and pye-bald Languages.]*

Bishop Sprat observes (*History of the Royal Society*, 2d Edit. P. 42) "that our Language in the Civil Wars received many *fantastical Terms*, which were introduced by our religious Sects, and many *outlandish Phrases*, which several Writers and Translators in that great Hurry brought in, and *made free*, as they pleased; and, *withal*, it was enlarged by many sound and necessary Terms and *Idioms*, which it before wanted."

V. 98. *Like Fustian beretofore on Satin.]*

Balzac has such a Saying in his *Entretiens* :

*Pourpoint de Satin découpé sur du Buffle.*

A Doublet of Satin cut on Buff.

And he quotes for it that famous *Diseur de Bons Mots*, by whom, I suppose, he means Monsieur Scarron; hinting, at the same Time, that he was not his Friend.

*Hudibras* has been criticized for saying that *Fustian* was cut on *Satin*; whereas it should be *Satin on Fustian*: So you see the French Author has it with relation to *Buff*. M. B.

V. 143. *He could reduce all Things to Acts,*

*And knew their Natures by Abstracts.]*

Mr. Bacon observed, from *Le Clerc's Logick*, that great is the Heap of Nonsense of the old *Metaphysics* upon this Subject, *De Actu & Potentiâ*, how far we can know the Nature of Things by Abstracts; and refers us to Mr. *Locke's Essay*. A Thing is in *Potentiâ*, when 'tis possible,

possible, but does not actually exist : A Thing is in Act, when 'tis not only possible, but does exist.

To reduce *Things* to *Act*s, therefore, is to make *Things* actually exist, that had only the Power of existing before. A Thing is said to pass from *Power* into *Act*, when a Thing that was only possible begins really to exist. It is not to be imagined, what Subtleties in Divinity have formerly been raised by these Quirks.

V. 244. *A sudden View it would beguile.]*

He alludes, probably, to those Lines in *Horace, Carm. Lib. 2. Od. 5, 22, 23, 24.*

*Mirè sagaces falleret Hospites  
Discrimen obscurum, solutis  
Crinibus, ambiguoque Vultū.*

V. 285. *But, when the Date of Nock was out.]* *Nock* is used in Scotland for *Bum*, *Breech*, or *Back-side*: And in *Dutch*, I am informed, it signifies the same with *Inciso*, *Fissura*, in *Latin*; and from thence *Anus*, *Nates*: 'Tis used in this Sense by the Translator of *Rabelais's Works*, Book i. Chap. xiii.

V. 342. *But a huge Pair of Round-Trunk Hose ;  
In which he carry'd as much Meat  
As he and all his Knights cou'd eat.]*

This Thought was probably borrowed from *Ben. Johnson's Silent Woman*, Act. iv. Sc. v. where, speaking of Sir *Amorous la Fool*, he says, " If he could victual himself but half a Year in his Breeches, " he is sufficiently arm'd to over-run a Country."

V. 477. *Not with a counterfeited Pass*

*Of Golden Bough.]* It should seem, by these Lines, that the Author thought, that *Virgil* meant a counterfeited Bough, and that no such Bough could grow naturally. But Dr. *Plot*, in his *History of Staffordshire*, says, " that Gold in the Mines often grows " in the Shape of Boughs, and Branches, and Leaves." Therefore *Virgil*, who understood Nature well, though he gave it a *poetical Turn*, means no more than a Sign of his going under Ground, where Mines are. Dr. *Garth* has admirably described the Entrails of the Earth on a like Occasion.

*M. B.*

V. 481. *And very wisely would lay forth  
No more upon it than 'twas worth.]*

He hints at *Sir Thomas More*, who said something like it to the Barber, when he came to shave him before his Execution, *viz.* " That " there was a Contest betwixt the King and him for his *Head*, and " he would not willingly lay out more upon it than it was worth." *Sir Thomas More's Apophthegms*, Ap. 26. *Lord Bacon's Apophthegms*, Ap. 109.

V. 524. *Thro' Reed or Bagpipe, Verse for Verse.]* This is, probably, a Sneer upon the *Pastorals* or *Eclogues* of some Writers of *Romances*; and, more particularly, the *Diana* of *George of Montemayor*, translated from the *Spanish*, and published in Folio, in the Year 1589: Page 384, " *Alcida* taking her *Cittern*, and *Diana* her " *Bagpipe*,

" *Bagpipe*,

"*Bagpipe, began to sing as followeth:*" P. 404, "*Taurifus prayed Diana to answer Verse for Verse.*"

See likewise, in Sir Philip Sidney's *Arcadia*, Edit. 1674, Verses repeated by *Dicus* and *Dorus*, P. 213; by *Philisides* and *Echo*, P. 226; and an *Eclogue* between *Geron* and *Histor*, P. 401.

V. 547. *He understood the Speech of Birds.*]

This whimsical Opinion of the Rosicrucians is humorously bantered in a *Pastoral* intitled *Amyntas, or The impossible Dowry*, by Mr. Thomas Randolph, published 1652: Page 7,

*Thestylis.* "Why, can Birds speak?

*Jocastus.* "In *Fairy Land* they can; I have heard them chirp  
"very good Greek and Latin."

*Thestylis.* "But what Language do they speak, Servant?"

*Mopsus.* "Several Languages; as *Cavation, Chirpation, Hoot-*  
"ation, *Whistleation, Crowation, Cacklation, Shreakation, Hissation.*"

There was a Book published in 12mo. intitled *Ornitbolegie, or The Speech of Birds*. London, printed for John Stafford, 1655. To which Mr. Butler may allude.

V. 550. *That speak and think contrary clean.*]

This alludes to what they call *Hermetick Men*, who tell you, it signifies nothing to hear the Words they say; you are not a bit the wiser for that; sometimes they mean quite contrary: Nor can any Man, without having an Interpreter, being fitted for it by Nature, or by a peculiar Blessing of God enabled, understand one Word of what they mean, though they hear the Words, and study them all their Lives: That *Raymund Lully* himself could never have understood it without an Interpreter, who is named by the following Author, with some peculiar *Principles* in his Favour; even *Raymund Lully* himself, the Author of the *Great Elixir*. See a Book, printed in 1714, Page 79, called *A short Inquiry into the Hermetick Art.* M. B.

V. 553. *He'd extract Numbers out of Matter.*]

The divine *Plato*, in his *Cratylus*, says, "that the *Pythagoreans*, by Reason of Numbers, concluded, that *Patroclus* was to fall by the Hand of *Hector*, *Hector* by *Achilles*, *Achilles* by *Paris*, *Paris* by *Philoctetes*. I am quite lost in my Understanding, when I reflect upon the admirable Invention of *Pythagoras*; who, by the Number either even or odd, of the Syllables in every *Noun*, would tell you of what Side a Man was lame, hunch-back'd, blind, gouty, troubled with the Palsy, Pleurisy, &c. allotting even Numbers to the left, and odd ones to the right Side of the Body." *Rabelais*, Book iv. Chap. xxxvii. M. B.

V. 560. *He had First Matter seen undress'd.*]

*Regnier*, Sat. 10th, thus describes his *Pedant*:

*Qu'en son Globe il a vu la Matiere Premiere.*

And 'tis manifest, from the Context, that *Butler* means only a Ridicule on the *Hermetick Gibberish*, where there is much Talk of *First Matter*, and *Chaos*, and *First Mass*, and such Stuff: And by

First Matter they mean *Materia* and *Forma*; which appears from a Book intitled *A short Inquiry into the Hermetick Art*, P. 79. M. B.

V. 571. But Reformation was, some say,  
O' tb' younger House to Puppet-Play.]

The Acting of Scripture Stories, as a learned and worthy Friend observes, such as the *Creation*, the *Deluge*, &c. gave the People a great Desire to read the *Bible* in their own Language: So that this Sort of *Puppet-Sherws* really was the elder Brother to the *Reformation*. They were called *Mysteries*, as they acted the *Birth of Christ*, the *Resurrection*, &c. And *Moralities* were such Sort of *Plays*, *Sherws*, &c. as Mr. Upton seems to hint at, in his *Critical Observations on Shakespear*.

The first Beginning of the Cry for *Reformation* was against the *Play-Houses* (*Pryn's Histrio-mastix*: See *Rabbi Busy* in *Bartholomew-Fair*): And the History of this is very well expressed by Lord *Dorset*, in his *Epilogue* to a Play called *Tartuff*; intimating that the Stage began with exposing the *Puritans*, and the *Puritans*, in Return, pulled it down:

*Many have been the vain Attempts of Wit  
Against the still-prevailing Hypocrite:  
Once, and but once, a Poet got the Day,  
And vanquishb'd Busy in a Puppet-Play;  
But Busy, rallying, fill'd with holy Rage,  
Posseſſd the Pulpit, and pull'd down the Stage.*

V. 647. And force them, tho' it was in Spite  
Of Nature and their Stars, to write.]

See Sir Philip Sidney's *Defence of Poesie*, P. 560.

V. 654. The Praises of the Author, penn'd  
B'himself or Wit-insuring Friend.]

Bishop *Patrick* tells us (*Friendly Debate*, Part 1, P. 18) "that he " has seen many pitiful Books that have had a great many Com- " mendations prefix'd; and, as the *Dungbill Cocks* have the *largest* " *Combs*, so commonly the meanest Books are set off with the largest " *Praises*."

V. 669. For Brevity is very good,  
When w'are, or are not understood.]

King *Charles the Second*, cutting short the Speech of the Earl of *Manchester* in Favour of the *Dissenters*, quoted these two Verses in the following Manner:

*For Brevity is ever good,  
When w'are, or are not understood.*

V. 778. The Indians fought for the Truth  
Of tb' Elephant.]

Alluding, probably, to *Le Blanc's Account* of the King of *Pegu*, who made War with the King of *Siam* for the *White Elephant*, which the *Siamites* worshipped. *Travels*, Part i. Chap. xxv. and xxvii.

V. 882. ————— *W<sup>ere</sup> steer'd by Fate.]*

Alluding, 'tis likely, to those Lines in *Virgil*; *Aen.* ix. 95, 96, 97 :  
*O Genetrix ! quo Fata vocas ? aut quid petis istis ?*  
*Mortaline Manufactæ immortale Carinæ*  
*Fas habeant ?*

V. 897. *In Northern Clime, a val'rous Knight*  
*Did whilom kill his Bear in Fight,*  
*And wound a Fidler.]*

“ Did not another Lord of ours kill *Five Bears* and *Five Fidlers?* ”  
*The Last Speech and Dying Words of Colonel Pride.* Third Volume of  
*the Harleian Miscellany*, P. 132. Mr. Smith of H——n.

## C A N T O II.

V. 77. **W**Herefore he bids the 'Squire ride further,  
*To obserue their Numbers and their Order.]*

See *Don Quixote's Directions to Sancho Pancha* to view the Inn which  
he took for a Castle. *Continuation of Don Quixote*, translated by  
Mr. Philips, Vol. I. p. 44.

V. 113. *A squeaking Engine be apply'd*  
*Unto his Neck, on North-East Side.]*

There is much Humour in the last Line, as the Reverend and In-  
genious Mr. Whalley, of Northampton, observes to me; It alludes to  
*Paracelsus's* whimsical Division of the human Body into four Parts  
or Sides, answering to the four *Cardinal Points* of the *Compass*:  
And the Author of *The Tale of a Tub* hints at it in the following  
Words—“ Which gave Occasion to that renowned *Cabalift, Bom-*  
“ *bastus*, in placing the Body of a Man in due Position to the Four  
“ *Cardinal Points*, &c.” Sect. 8.

And, again, that Author calls the *Posterior Parts Zibeta Occiden-*  
*talis.* Now, *Paracelsus* making the Left Side of the Body the  
North, that Part of the Neck where the Fiddle is placed will be due  
North-East.

See Sir Tho. Browne's *Vulgar Errors*, Book iv. Ch. v. *Of the Right*  
*and Left Hand*; and Ch. xv.

V. 181. ————— *Quoth Sir Sun.]*

An Expression used by Sir Philip Sidney in *Dametas's Verses upon*  
*Dorus's killing the Bear :*

*For, as the Moon the Eye doth please*  
*With gentle Beams, not burting Sight,*  
*Yet batb Sir Sun the greatest Praise,*  
*Because from him doth come ber Light :*  
*So, if my Man most Praises have,*  
*What then must I, that keep the Knav?*

*Arcadia*, Lib. i. P. 70.

V. 252. *Or Turk of Mahomet's own Kin.]*

The *Emirs* were of *Mahomet's Race or Kindred*, and on that Ac-  
count were indulged with many Privileges, and wore, by Way of  
Distinction, about their Heads, *Turbans* of a deep Sea-Green, which

was their Prophet's favourite Colour. I don't find, that they had any other Distinction in their Habit. See Ricaut's *History of the Present State of the Ottoman Empire*, Book ii. Chap. vi.

V. 313. —— As Poets say, long agone

*Bold Sir George, St. George, did the Dragon.]*

A Sneer upon *Martin Mar-Prelate* (*Penry*), who, to ridicule the *Sainting* of the *Apostles*, &c. calls *Saint Peter*, and *Saint Paul*, *Sir Peter*, and *Sir Paul*, and even the *Virgin Mary*, *Sir Mary*. See *Bishop Cowper's Preface* to his Book intitled *An Admonition to the People of England*.

V. 335. Yet he was fierce as Forest Boar,

*Whose spoils upon his Back he wore.]*

This alludes, says Mr. Bacon, to the *Lion's Skin* worn by *Hercules*; because it is compared to *Ajax's Seven-fold Shield*: and he observes that they make a Sort of Leathern Coats of Boars' Skins in *Germany*, where Wild-Boars abound.

V. 348. Than he was at the Sieve and Sheers.]

*Coscinomantia* is a Sort of *Divination*, in Use at this Day among young Men and Maidens, of various Discoveries of Love, Thieving, &c. It is mentioned by *Theocritus*, *Idyll. iii. 31.*

*Εἰπεν καὶ Ἀγροιώ ταλαθία κοσκινόμαντις.*

Mr. Creech translates it thus:

To Agria too I made the same Demand,  
(A Cunning-Woman she) and crost'd her Hand;  
She turn'd the Sieve and Sheers, and told me true,  
That I should love, and not be lov'd by, you.

In *England* they use the *Sheers* or a *Key*; and 'tis said, 'twill stop at the Name of the Person sought for, whether in the Case of Love or Stolen Goods: *Tournelle*, says *French Scarron*. *Richelet* says, it stops at the Name of the Person that stole them. *M. B.*

V. 369. —— Of English Mal.]

*Mary Fritib*, commonly called *Mal Cut-purse*. See her Life published with this Title in the Year 1662.

V. 378. —— *Penthesile.*]

In the first Edition it was *Pen—thesile*, with a great deal more of Humour: And I am surprized that the following Editors should be so careless as not to take Notice of it. *M. B.*

V. 411. Cerdon the Great.] The Person here characterized was probably one *Howes*, of whom the Author of a Tract intitled *The Reformado truly characterized by a Modern Churchwarden*, thus speaks:

" He was one of our late and best *Translators*, a Man that feared  
" not to come close to the *Heels of Truth*; but was a laborious Ap-  
" plier of *Strong Points* to the *Last*, and had always a *Lift* or two  
" for the *Backslider*: If any one stood stubbornly on his *Pantofles*,  
" he could work him as pliable as *Wax*: If there were a *Schism*  
" in his Charge, both his *Hand* and *Awl* should make up the  
" *Breach*, in a zealous *Contraction*. He well observed the *Footsteps*  
" of his *Auditory*, and grafted much *Goodness* into those that had

" gone

“ gone aside, by driving his holy Inſtitutions ſo home, that, whereſoever they went, they were ſenſible of them. In ſhort, he was the Hammer of all huſtan Learning, and a moft induſtrious Converter of Soles: And in a ſhort Space he did ſet forth more Works in Ox Hides, than old Toſtatus did in all his Life-time. Oh! I can never mention his Name, nor viſit his Monument in Finſbury, but preſently theſe ſpiritual Pangſ ſurprize me: Oh! He is gone! He is gone! But there is heavenly Comfort provided for us and our Poſteſty, for I was told just now in my Vision, that he ſhall come again, and teach on Earth, before the laſt Day.”

V. 638. *For to tranſcribe, unſight unſeen,*

*[An unknown Church's Discipline.]*

The firſt Edition had only the four following Verſes, unworthy of the Author:

*For, to tranſcribe a Church inviſible,  
As we have ſworn to do it, is a Bull;  
For, when we ſwore to do it after  
The beſt reformed Churches that are.*

V. 1086. *Though he have Quarter.]* The Rebels acted, in this Affair of Quarter, like Friar John in Rabelais (See Book i. Chap. xxvii.); “ who, when an Enemy called out to him, Quarter! Quarter! I yield to you: So thou ſhalt, ſaid he, per Force, and thy Soul to all the Devils in Hell: And then he gave him the Drono's \*.”

V. 1160. *Like Hermit poor, in penſive Place.]*

'Tis obſerved, in a noted Book, by Mr. Abram Borſett, Chaplain to Bishop Dupper, (in the Library of Dr. Rawlinſon) “ that this is the Beginning of a Love-Song, much called for in the Year 1650, tho' made, probably, long before.”

### C A N T O III.

Ver. 155. **B** U T gentle Trulla, &c. to the 163d Verſe.]

He alludes, probably, to thoſe Lines in Virgil, En. i. 696, 697, &c.

— *Et fotum Gremio Dea tollit in altos  
Idaliæ Lucos, ubi mollis Amaracus illum  
Floribus & dulci aspirans amplectitur Umbrâ.*

V. 185. *Forcing the Vallies to repeat  
The Accents of his ſad Regret:  
He beat his Breast, and tore his Hair,  
For Loss of his dear Crony Bear.]*

The Thought, 'tis probable, was borrowed from Virgil:

*Septem illum totos perhibent ex Ordine Menes,  
Rupe sub aëriâ, deferti ad Strymonis Undam,*

\* Drono's are Knocks, Thumps, Raps, and Thwacks.

*Flevisse, & gelidis hæc evolvisse sub Antris,  
Mulcentem Tigres, & agentem Carmine Quercus.*

Virgilii Georgic. Lib. iv. 507, &c.  
M. B.

V. 277. — *I'll make the Furr*

*Fly 'bout the Ears of that old Cur.]*

I have been told, that 'tis common for Boys, when they fight, and pull off one another's Hair, to say, they *make the Furr fly.* M. B.

V. 386. *And Virtue invious Ways can prove.]*

*Invius* is very common with Virgil:

*Invia Lustra Ferarum.* Aen. iv. 151.

*Regna invia vivus.* Aen. vi. 154.

V. 481. *And, placing Ralpho in the Front.]*

This is, probably taken from *Thraso's Post Principia*, in Terence.  
*Eunuch,* 4, 7, xi. M. B.

V. 677. *But, as a Barque, that in foul Weather, &c.]*

This seems to be borrowed from Sir Philip Sidney's *Arcadia*, Lib. iii. P. 325. if not from *Virgil*; and Mr. Philips, in his *Blenheim*, has something like it:

— *In equal Scale*

*Long hung the Fight ; few Marks of Fear were seen,  
None of Retreat : As, when two adverse Winds,  
Sublim'd from dewy Vapours, in Mid-Sky  
Engage with horrid Shock ; the ruffled Brine  
Roars stormy ; they together dash the Clouds,  
Leaving their equal Force with utmost Rage :  
Long undecided lasts the airy Strife.*

V. 823. *This said, she to her Tackle fell, &c.]*

This is borrowed from the Description given by the Continuator of Pembroke's *Arcadia* of the Combat between Zelmane and Anaxius. See the Supplement to the Third Book, Page 4.

V. 835. — *He rais'd his Arm*

*Above his Head, and rain'd a Storm  
Of Blows, so terrible and thick,  
As if he meant to dash her quick.]*

*Le Blanc (Travailes, Part iii. P. 313) says, " he saw a Person fricas-  
" sy'd at Brazil."*

V. 844. *The Knight, with one dead-doing Blow, &c.]*

This is very like Milton:

*Together both, with next t'almighty Arm,  
Up-lifted, imminent, one Stroke they aim'd,  
That might determine, and not need repeat.*

*Paradise Lost.*

Butler has several Passages not unlike Milton's Style: As in the Sword of Michael:

— *With huge two-handed Sway,  
Brandish'd aloft, the horrid Edge came down.* M. B.

V. 869. *Quoth Hudibras, The Day's thy own.]*

This is borrowed from the Continuation of the Third Book of Pembroke's

broke's *Arcadia*, P. 4, 5: " Hold thy Hand (says *Anaxius* to *Zel-*  
 " *mane*), whom the Gods have made to be a Corrector of my  
 " Pride and Folly: Now I yield to thy invincible Valour, and de-  
 " mand to receive a longer Life at thy Hand."

V. 879. *The ancient Heroes were illustrious*

*For being benign, and not bluſtrous.]*

This is taken from Mr. *Cleveland*, who, after a long Imprisonment, in an Address to *Oliver Cromwell*, (see his Works, P. 144) tells him, " that the most renowned Heroes have ever with such Tenderness cherished their Captives, that their Swords cut out Work for their Courtesies: Those that fell by their Prowess sprung up by their Favour, as if they had struck them down only to make them rebound the higher. I hope (says he) your Highness, as you are a Rival of their Fame, will be no less of their Virtues."

V. 926. *Port-Cannons.*]. They were Ornaments about the Knees of the Breeches, long since out of Fashion. They were grown to such an Excess in *France*, that *Moliere* is thought to have done good Service to his Country by his laughing them out of Doors, as we learn from Bishop *Bossuet's Discourse sur la Comeacie*. The Bishop adds, out of his great Zeal against Stage-Plays, (a little too severely, I think) " that was the only Good that great Writer did to the Morals of his Time." M. B.

V. 963. *Then mounted both upon their Horses,*

*But with their Faces to their Arses.]*

This Thought was taken, probably, from *Amadis de Gaul*, (Book iii. Chap. ix. P. 88) where *Amadis* forces *Brandufiel*, who had threatened to serve him in the same Manner, to ride with his Face to the Horse's Tail, in the Sight of his Mistress *Grafinda*.

V. 977. *Or Pageants borne before Lord-Mayors.]*

*Pageant* is a Triumphal Arch or Chariot, or other Pomp or Device, usually carried in publick Shews. Mr. *Bacon* supposes, that the Figure of *Bears* was expressed in some of the *Pageants* formerly borne before *Lord Mayors*; and tells me, that he had been informed that they have been disfused ever since the Prince of *Denmark's* Death, in *Queen Anne's* Reign.

V. 1011. *Clear'd up himself with Ends of Verse*

*And Sayings of Philosophers.]*

See *Shakespear's Play* intitled *As you like it*, Act ii. Sc. i. Vol. 2. P. 206; *Titus Adronicus*, Act ii. Vol. 5, P. 338.]

V. 1073. *Quoth Hudibras, That Cuckow's Tone.]*

See the Story of *Scarpaccia*, who fancy'd himself the King of the *Cuckows*, and answered every Question by the Repetition of the Word *Cuckow!* three Times. *Friendly Debate*, Part ii. P. 112.

V. 1150. *A mungrel Breed of like Pernicion.]*

*Ainsworth*, who quotes *Nomius* from *Plautus*, observes, that there is such a Word as *Pernicio*: And, if that be true, it is not so bad in *Hudibras* to make *Pernicion* in English; which, otherwise, from *Pernicies*,

*nicties*, which is the common Latin Word, would be too great a Deviation, upon his single Authority. M. B.

V. 1159. *Free from a Crack or Flaw of Sinning,  
As Men try Pipkins by their Ringing.]*

— *Pulsa, dignoscere cautus  
Quid solidum crepet, & pītæ Tectoria Linguae.*

*Persii Sat. v. 24, 25.*

V. 1209. *And every Hamlet's governed  
By's Holiness, the Church's Head.]*

In the Remonstrance of the Nobility and Gentry of Cheshire to the House of Peers, introduced by Sir Arthur Aston, 'tis observed, " That, upon the Change of the Church-Government, instead of twenty-six Bishops, they should become exposed to the mere arbitrary Government of a numerous Presbytery, who, together with their ruling Elders, will arise to near forty-thousand Church-Governors; and that such *Presbyterial Government* and Jurisdiction is merely *Papal*, though not in the first Degree, yet in a second; every *Pastor* in his *Diocese (Parish)* exercising a *Papal Jurisdiction*."

V. 1221. *Lay-Elder, Simeon to Levi.]*

They went to War with one another, like the *Presbyterians* and *Independents*. See *Genes. xxxiv. 25.*

V. 1223. — *Prince-Prelates.] Cardinal-Prelates are Princes.*

## P A R T II. C A N T O I.

V. 25. **M**AKES former Times shake Hands with latter,  
*And that, which was before, come after.]*

A Sneer, probably, upon Shakespear, who is girded on this Head by his Friend Ben Johnson, Prologue to *Every Man in his Humour*, and in his Play *Every Man out of Humour*.

See Sir Philip Sidney's *Defence of Poesie*; Pembroke's *Arcadia* P. 562; and *Don Quixote*, Vol. 2, Ch. xxi.

V. 27. *But those that write in Rhyme still make  
The one Verse for the other's sake.*

So Scarron:

*Sur nous la Rhyme exerce une tyrannique Empire,  
At on fait un Verse fort elle en fait bien faire une bus  
En fait dire eu remeaur tout ce qu'on ne veut pas.*

M. B.

V. 40. *His Dog-bolt Fortune.]* A Coney is said to be *bolted*, when she is first started: Therefore, the lowest Run of Fortune is called a *Dog-bolt Fortune*. M. B.

V. 245. *That done, he rises, bumbly bows,  
And gives Thanks for the Princely Blows.]*

The King of Pegu's Generals, when they defrauded the King's Soldiers of their Pay, were punished in this Manner: " Then the Criminal

" minal rises up by the Help of his Friends, and thanks the King  
" for the Mercy he had shew'd him in not stripping him." *Le Blanc's Travailles*, Part i. Chap. xxviii.

V. 353. *Transform'd his Leaguer-Lion's Skin.]*

*Leaguer* either signifies a *Siege* or a *Camp*; in each of which Cases, *Hercules*, probably, put on that formidable Dress, which, in his Statues, is tied about him like a Neckcloth. *M. B.*

V. 378. *He hung a Garland on his Engine.]*

An Allusion, probably, to those *French Horsemen* killed in Battle upon the Duke of *Buckingham's* landing his Forces in the Isle of *Rhe*; several of whom, being Persons of *Quality*, were found, upon their being stripp'd, to have had their *Mistresses' Favours* tied in this Manner. *Hist. of the Life of Lewis XIII.* by *James Horwell, Esq;* P. 80.

V. 461. *That makes Knights-Errant fall in Trances.]*

A Sneer, probably, upon Sir *George Mackenzie's* serious Romance, intitled *Aretina*, published in 1661, P. 15; where he makes *Philantus*, one of his Heroes, fall into a *Trance*, upon the first View of *Aretina*.

V. 475. *But 'tis (your better Part) your Riches, &c.]*

The *Persians* (as the *Spectator* observes, from *Herodotus*, Vol. 7, No. 511) in marrying their young Women, made the Bridegrooms pay for the beautiful ones, and portioned out the ugly ones with the Money.

V. 517. *And Merchants, went'ring thro' the Main,  
Slight Pirates, Rocks, and Horns, for Gain.]*

*Paucia tamen suberunt priscae Vestigia Fraudis,  
Quæ tentare Thetin Ratibus, quæ cingere Muris.*

*Virgilii Bucol. Ecl. iv. 31, 32.*

*Yet of old Fraud some Footsteps still remain;  
The Merchant still shall plough the Deep for Gain.* *Dryden.*

V. 559. *And shine upon me but benignly  
With that one and that other Pigsney.]*

" *Miso, myne own Pigsnie,*" says *Dametas* to his Wife. *Pembroke's Arcadia*, P. 277.

V. 590. *By Dint of high heroic Fustian.]*

This Practice of Lovers is bantered by *Shakespear, Troilus and Cressida*, Vol. 7, P. 61.

*Troilus*, " Nothing but our Understandings are monstrous, when we vow to weep Seas, live in Fires, eat Rocks, tame Tigers: This is the Monstrosity of Love, Lady! that the Will is infinite, and the Execution confined; that the Desire is boundless, and the Act a Slave to Limit."

V. 642. *With Fulhams of poetick Fiction.]*

The Dice that ran high or low were called high or low *Fulhams*, because they were made at *Fulham*. *Mr. Upton's Remarks on the three Plays of Ben Johnson*, 1749, P. 103.

V. 880. *Was taw'd.]* A Word belonging to *Tanners*, which means

means to soften the Leather, and make it pliable, by frequent Rubbing of it: *Coria subigere, emollire.*

*Be curry'd, claw'd, and flaw'd, and taw'd, indeed.*

Ben Johnson's Alchymist.

M. B.

V. 913. *The twinkling Stars began to Muster,  
And glitter with their borrow'd Lustre.*

The twinkling Stars are the fix'd Stars, that do not borrow their Light; which is a Fault of the Author's. M. B.

## C A N T O II.

V. 24. **T**O maintain what their Sect averr'd.]

Bishop Sprat observes (*History of the Royal Society*, P. 105) " That he who became a Stoick, an Epicurean, a Peripatetick, in Logick, or Moral Philosophy, or Physicks, never stuck presently to assent to whatever his Founder had said in all other Sciences."

V. 31. *And, like a Lobster boil'd, the Morn  
From black to red began to turn.]*

A Simile taken from Rabelais, who calls them in another Place (Book i. Chap. xxix.) *Cardinalized.*

V. 136. *Some have broke Oaths by Providence.]*

Dr. South observes (*Sermons*, Vol. 5, P. 333) " That the Rebels, in treating with the King, being ask'd, Whether they would stand to such Agreements and Promises? answered him, *That they would do as the Spirit should direct them.*"

V. 331. *Mould 'em, as Witches do their Clay,  
When they make Pictures to destroy.]*

*Devovet absentes, Simulacraque cerea fngit,  
Et miserum tenues in Fecur urget Acus.*

Ovidii Epist. vi. Hypsipel. Jasoni.

V. 419. *(Not out of Malice, but mere Zeal,  
Because he was an Infidel.)]*

Of this wicked Disposition was the King of Pafferan, in the East-Indies, a Mahometan, who, having demanded the Daughter of the King of Balambua in Marriage, obtained her, and, having enjoyed her, murdered her and all her Train, because she was not of his Religion. *Le Blanc's Travailles*, Part i. Chap. xxiv.

See an Account of the Persecutors in New England, *George Foxe's Journal*, P. 244.

V. 461. *Besides, it is not only foppish,  
But vile, idolatrous, and popish.]*

Henry the Fourth of France was whipped by Proxy at Rome: The Cardinals Peron and D'Offat took the Lashes for him. D'Offat says, " That never any Sensation was so agreeable to him as that Whipping; viz. because he finished thereby the long and troublesome Negotiation concerning the King's Absolution." M. B.

V. 611. *On which be blew so strong a Levet.]*

Levet

Levet is a Lesson on the Trumpet, that is sounded every Morning and Evening on Ship-board. M. B.

V. 678. *Bore a Slave with him in his Chariot.]*  
To this Juvenal alludes, *Sat. x. 36, &c.*

*Quod, si vidisset Praetorem Curribus altis  
Extantem? —*

*Et sibi Consul!*

*Ne placeat, Currū Servus portatur eodem.  
What had he done, had he bebold on high  
Our Praetor seated in Mock-Majesty;  
His Chariot rolling o'er the dirty Place;  
While, with dumb Pride, and a set, formal Face,  
He moves, in the dull, ceremonial Track,  
With Jove's embroider'd Coat upon his Back?  
A Suit of Hangings had not more oppress'd  
His Shoulders, than that long, laborious Vest.  
A heavy Gewgaw (call'd a Crown) that spread  
About his Temples, drown'd his narrow Head;  
And would have crush'd it with the massy Freight,  
But that a sweating Slave sustain'd the Weight:  
A Slave in the same Chariot seen to ride,  
To mortify the mighty Madman's Pride.  
Add now th' Imperial Eagle, rais'd on high,  
With golden Beak, the Mark of Majesty!  
Trumpets before; and on the left and right  
A Cavalcade of Nobles, all in white;  
In their own Natures false and flatt'ring Tribes,  
But made his Friends by Places and by Bribes.*

Mr. Dryden.

" When a Roman General entered in Triumph, the Commonwealth allowed several Drawbacks to his Reputation, by conniving at such of the Rabble as repeated Libels and Lampoons upon him within his Hearing, and by this Means engaged his Thoughts upon his Weakness and Imperfection, as well as on the Merits that advanced him to so great Honour." *Tatler, Vol. 3, No. 164.*

V. 796. *On controverted Points to eat.]* Mr. Bacon was of Opinion that it should be treat.

V. 858. *Their Case-Shot, &c.]* Case-Shot consists of Musket-Balls, old Nails, &c. generally put in Cases of Tin (*Fer Blanc* the French call it) of the same Diameter as the Cannon charged therewith; and is used chiefly at Sea, to clear the Enemy's Decks of Men. 'Tis on these Occasions that old Nails are used. On others they used Musket-Balls only, called by Seamen *Partridge-Shot*. That Case-Shot was made up of loose Materials, we learn from Andrew Marvell's Verses made upon *Van Trump's Expedition against the Rump Parliament, 1651 :*

*Yet, of his vain Attempt no more he sees,  
Than of Case-butter'd-Shot and Bullet-Cheese.* M. B.

C A N T O

## CANTO III.

V. 7. **SOME** with a Noise and greasy Light  
Are snapp'd, as Men catch Larks by Night.]

The Way is to toll a deep, hollow-sounding Bell, that frightens the Birds, and makes them lie still, so they dare not stir, whilst the Net is pitching; for the Sound thereof is dreadful unto them: Besides, they carry a Vessel of Iron or Stone, which may contain burning (but not blazing) Coals; and at these Bundles of Straw are lighted, or *Links* are carried: The Sight of the Fire is terrible to them, and makes them instantly fly up, and be entangled in the Net. It seems, that the Practice with which Mr. *Butler* was acquainted was a *Link*: because he calls it a *greasy Light*. M. B.

V. 144. *Hang'd threescore of them in one Year.]*

"Twas credibly reported, that in *Scotland* four thousand were executed by Fire and Halter; and they then had as many in Prison, to be tried by them, when God sent his conquering Sword to suppress them." *Ady's Perfect Discovery of Witches, &c.*  
"P. 105.

V. 177. *A total Overthrow giv'n the King*

*In Cornwall, Horse and Foot, next Spring.]*

'Tis certain, that the Rebels, in their Reports of Victories, neither observed Time nor Place; as Mr. *Cleveland* justly remarks. (*Works*, p. 112); who, speaking of Lord *Stamford*, says, "This Cubit and Half of a Commander, by the Help of a *Diurnal*, routed the Enemies fifty Miles off."

V. 240. *Than e'er was Almanack Well-willer.]*

"The Saxons used to engrave upon certain squared Sticks, about a Foot in Length, and shorter or longer, as they pleased, the Courses of the Moons of the whole Year; whereby they could always certainly tell when the New-Moons, Full-Moons, and Changes would happen; also their Festival-Days: This carved Stick they called an *Al-man-aght*; that is to say, *All-moon-beed*, to wit, the Regard or Observation of all the Moons: And hence is derived the Name of *Almanack*." *Verstegan's Restitution of decayed Intelligence*, Edit. *Antwerp.* 1605, P. 58.

V. 253. *How many Dukes, and Earls, and Peers,*

*Are in the Planetary Spheres.]*

*Hevelius*, I am told, has divided the Moon into Lands, Seas, and Lakes, and Mountains, and made a Distribution like the Antient Geography, with Names taken from thence. Others have given Estates and Lordships to particular *Astronomers* and *Philosophers*. M. B.

V. 281. *With Lute-Strings he would counterfeit*

*Maggots that crawl on Dish of Meat.]*

"Lute-Strings or Harp-Strings (says *Mizaldus*) cut in little Pieces, and cast upon Flesh newly sodden or roasted, will seem to be

"Worms;

" Worms ; whereby they that know not thereof will refuse the same  
" Meat." *Lupton's Thousand Notable Things*, Book vii.

V. 285. *Detect lost Maidenheads by Sneezing, &c.]*

*Lilly* brags of an Art of knowing Maids, that never failed him ; but he discourages all such Queries, as the Occasion of much Mischief : That, if a Woman's Ascendant was in the *Inmoveable Signs*, then she has a Chance to be chaste ; but, if in the *Moveable*, twenty to one she is otherwise. He says, no Woman that he found a Maid, ever came after to twit him with his being mistaken. *M. B.*

V. 292. ——— *Hollow Flint.*] Mr. *Bacon* observes, that, probably, is here meant the *Lapis Ætites*, or *Eagle-Stone* ; so call'd, because it is fabulously reported to be found in the Nests of *Eagles*. It is round, hollow, and has a *Nucleus* within its Cavity, that makes a Rattling when shaken. Some of them are Flint. Sir *Hans Sloan* has several in his curious Collection ; one with Sand in it, another with Water, another with a little Stone. Many superstitious Uses are ascribed to it. It is mentioned by *Pliny* in two or three Places : And there are but four Sorts of them. (*Plinii Nat. Hist. Lib. 36, 21.*)

*Ben Johnson* mentions the Tricks of cozening with a *hollow Coal Alchymist*, Act i. Sc. i.

V. 397. *Which none does bear, but would have hung  
T have been the Theme of such a Song.]*

This is meant upon the Verses of Sir *John Denham* written upon the Earl of *Strafford's* Trial ; in which are the two following Lines upon that Lord's Eloquence :

— *That some were known,  
For the Defence, to wish the Crime their own.*

V. 413. *It happen'd, as a Boy one Night  
Did fly his Tassel of a Kite.]*

Mr. *Bacon* informed me, that such a Thing did really happen at the first Institution of the *Royal Society* ; for which the Gentleman afterwards begged Pardon : And that the same has happened since the present learned President, Mr. *M. F.* has been in the Chair.

*Tiercel*, or *Tassel*, is the Male Hawk. See *Gentleman's Recreation*, Part ii.

V. 416. *That like a Bird of Paradise,  
Or Herald's Martlet, has no Legs.]*

*Le Blanc* observes (*Travailes*, Part ii. Ch. iv. P. 188) " That, in the Country of *Monbase*, Birds of Paradise, Male and Female, contrary to the common Opinion, have Feet ; and that he saw one at *Goa*, which a *Portuguese* fed with the sweetest Flowers, *Jessamin*, *Gilly-flowers*, and others, in which the Bird delighted."

V. 477. *As lately 'twas reveal'd to Sedgwick.]*

Mr. *Abraham Borset*, in his noted Book, observes, that *Sedgwick* went to the Parliament-House, and told the Members, " That they might leave their Work, for *Doomsday* would be on such a Day " the

" the Week following ; in which Night the Castle of *Bisbops-Stort-ford* fell, and with the Noise waked all the People of that Town " to their Prayers." And so fully was he persuaded of his Prediction, that he gave a Miller in his Neighbourhood (as I have been informed) two hundred Pounds ; saying, that, as the Day of Judgement was at Hand, it could be of no Use to himself or any other Person.

V. 681. *For who knows all that Knowledge contains ?*

*Men dwell not on the Tops of Mountains.]*

See Spenser's *Fairy Queen*, in the Preface or Proem to the second Book ; where he argues about the Discoveries that had been made in *Peru, Virginia, &c.* that were hid from former Ages ; and adds,

*Why then should witless Man so much misween,*

*That nothing is, but that which he has seen ? M. B.*

V. 759. *Are sweating Lanborns, &c.]* Used, as I am told, in Fluxes, and is a square Box, with a Lamp in it, wherein all but the Person's Head is shut in. M. B.

V. 851. *For Money, &c.] So'r Money for So our Money.*

*Mr. Smith, of H——n.*

V. 865. *The Egyptians, &c. to 906 inclusive.]* Taken from the Proem to Spenser's *Fairy Queen*, Book v. Stanz. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

V. 897. *That, as she whisk'd it t'wards the Sun.]* The Thought, probably, borrowed from Rabelais, who makes *Garagamua's* Mare throw down whole Forests with her Tail. Part i. Chap. xvi.

V. 899. *Which, others say, must needs be false,*

*Because your true Bears have no Tails.]*

Poeta. " I think, all Bears at first had long Tails : Or, else, " Why should the Bear in the Heavens have one ?

Geographus. " 'Tis true ; yet, if you mark it, 'tis broken.

Poeta. " O ! that came thus : When *Jupiter* pulled him up into Heaven by the Tail, the Weight of his Body broke it : Whereupon *Jupiter* caught him by the Rump, and tied his Tail together again ; and that is the Reason of the Knot in the Middle of it ; and so it has ever since hung straggling down, if you mark it."

*Barten Holiday's Marriage of the Arts*, Act ii. Sc. 8.

V. 911. *And in one Caufe they tell more Lyes,*

*In figures and Nativities.]*

" Edward the Confessor, when an Astrologer told him, that he had taken great Pains to pry into the Horoscope of his Nativity, and found that his Majesty should die in such a Month—The King answered, *I can go nearer to Work than so ; for I can foretell thee the very Hour of thy Death, which will be To-morrow, at Two o'Clock precisely ; so that thou canst not avoid it :* And he commanded him to be tried and executed accordingly." *Howel's Life of Lewis XIII.* P. 15.

See many Instances of the like Kind, *Id. ib.* P. 94. *Cauſſin's Holy Court*, Part i. P. 359, 360.

V. 964. *A learned Physician.*] *Lupton* furnishes us with the Gibberish of the Astrologers upon this Head : " He will be a Great Physician, in whose Nativity Mars and Venus are, corporally, and by any good Aspect, conjunct : Even so, if Venus and Mercury be joined, or in Conjunction : Also, he will be a good Physician, in whose Nativity Mars and Venus are in the Sixth House. *Intromath. Thousand Notable Things*, Book viii. P. 98.

V. 985. *By Way of Horary Inspection.*] *Horary Inspection* is but a literal Translation of *Horoscope*, which is taking the Degree or Point of the Heavens rising above the Eastern Part of the *Horizon*, at any Time given, when a Prediction is to be taken. M. B.

V. 993. —— *May-pole Idol.*] The *Hypocrites* of that Time called every Publick Shew an Idol.

### *An Heroical Epistle of Hudibras to Sidrophel.*

V. 40. *CAN no Transfusion of the Blood,*  
*That makes Fools cattle, do you Good?* We should read, I think, either *That makes Fools tattle*, (as he uses the Word, Part ii. Canto i. 677) or *Fowls cackle*.

V. 73. *Know more of any Trade b' a Hint,*  
*Than those that have been bred up in't.]* Bishop Sprat observes (*History of the Royal Society*, P. 391) " That it is evident that diverse Sorts of Manufactures have been given us by Men who were not bred up in Trades which resembled those they discovered. I shall (says he) mention three : That of Painting, Powder, and the Bow-Dye. The admirable Art of Composing Letters was so far from being started by a Man of Learning, that it was the Device of a Soldier ; and Powder, to make Recompence, was invented by a Monk : The Antient Tyrian Purple was brought to Light by a Fisher : The Scarlet of the Moderns is a very beautiful Colour, and it was the Invention and Production of a Chymist, and not of a Dyer. The second Occasion (see P. 394) that has given Help to the Increase of Mechanicks, has been Chance : For, in all Ages, by some casual Accidents those Things have been revealed, which either Men did not think of, or else sought for in vain."

V. 92. *That now your Talent's so well known*  
*For having all Belief ougrown.]* Tho' Lilly was once in very great Vogue, yet he sunk greatly in his Reputation before the Restoration of King Charles the Second ; having, in the Preface to his *Almanack* 1651, encouraged his Friends safely to buy Houses, purchase Lands, either Crown, Bishops, Deans, or Delinquents, with full Confidence of possessing their Purchases till *Doomsday* ; affirming, that there was no Scruple in

" the Parliament Title, and that they should have no more Kings  
" to reign over them."

See a Tract intitled *A Declaration of the several Treasons, Blasphemies, and Misdemeanours, acted, spoken, and published by that grand Wizard and Impostor, William Lilly*, published 1660, P. 8.

---

## The Third and Last PART.

### CANTO I.

V. 85. **A**ND cut whole Giants into Fitters.] The Word *Fitters* is used in this Sense in near fifty Places by the Author of *Romant of Romants*.

V. 150. *He put his Band and Beard in Order.*]

Sir Philip Sidney, speaking of *Basilius*, approaching *Zelmane* (*Arcadia*, Lib. iii. P. 349) says, " And now, being come within Compass of discerning her, he began to frame the loveliest Countenance that he could ; stroking up his Legs, setting up his Beard in due Order, and standing Bolt-upright."

V. 307. *It roar'd, O ! bold, for Pity, Sir !*

*I am too great a Sufferer.*]

This seems to hint at the Story of *Polydorus* in *Virgil*, *Aen.* iii. 41.

*Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras ? jam parce sepulto !*

*Parce pias scelerare Manus !* —

O ! for Pity ! a favourite Expression of Spenser's :

*O ! for Pity !—Will rank Winter's Rage*

*His bitter Blasts never 'gin t' assuage ?*

What follows is taken from the Story of *Ariel* in *Shakespear's Tempest*. M. B.

V. 329. *Seek out for Plants with Signatures.*]

A Plant with a Signature is a Plant that, either in Root, in Leaf, or in Fruit, has a Similitude, or Agreement, in Figure, Colour, Texture, or other Accident, with some Part of the Body, or Distemper, or Symptom of a Distemper in Mankind ; whence they judge it to be friendly and wholesome to such a Part of the Body, or useful to such or such a Distemper. This Similitude, they think, is a Note impressed upon it by Nature, to signify its property that Way.— And this Sort of Signatures the Chymists build chiefly upon, to quack of universal Cures.

Mr. Ray, in his *History of Plants*, detests and abhors the Thought of these Imaginations, Semblances, and their Operations. *Vid. Ray's Hist. Plantar.* Tom. i. P. 46. M. B.

V. 340. *And Hemp on wooden Anvils forg'd,*

*Which others for Cravats have worn.*]

See an Account of *Pantagruelion* (in *Rabelais*, Book iii. Chap. 49, 50, 51) manufactured into a Halter, and serving in the Place and Office of a Cravat. M. B.

V. 397. *By feeding me on Beans and Pease.]*

" Those who are Sorcerers never perform any Act whereby another  
 " may be profited: They practise their Mockeries by Things ap-  
 " pearing ridiculous, as bitten Beans, &c." See the History of  
*Pericles and Sigismonda*, Book ii. Chap. viii. P. 144.

V. 1019. *And, when you have more Debts to pay,*

*Than Michaelmas and Lady-Day, &c.]*

Two terrible Days to such Persons as Dr. Fuller mentions, (*Holy State*, Book ii. Chap. 13): " A Farmer rented a Grange, generally reported to be haunted by Fairies, and paid a shrewd Rent for the same, at each Half-Year's End. A Gentleman asked him, how he durst be so hardy as to live in the House? and whether no Spirits did trouble him? Troth (saith the Farmer) there be two Saints in Heaven vex me more than all the Devils in Hell, namely, the Virgin Mary and Michael the Archangel; on which Days he paid his Rent."

## CANTO II.

V. 1. **A** *N Insect Breeze.]* Breeze is the same with the Horse-fly, or Gad-fly.

*About th' Alburnian Groves, with Holly green,  
 Of winged Insects mighty Swarms are seen:  
 This flying Plague, to mark its Quality,  
 Oestros the Grecians call, Asylus we:  
 A fierce, loud-buzzing Breeze, that stings, draws blood,  
 And drives the Cattle gadding thro' the Wood.*

Dryden's Virgil, Georg. iii. 235, &c.

V. 10. *The Maggots of corrupted Texts.]*

Soon after the Publication of the second Edition of *Hudibras*, I discovered a Mistake, which I was led into by the late Dr. Wolton; who asserts, in a Visitation Sermon at Newport Pagnel, in Bucks, 1706, " That the Independents first altered the Text, *Acts vi. 3.* " *Whom we may appoint over this Business, to Whom ye, &c.*" I take this Opportunity (with no small Pleasure) to correct the Mistake. It was printed in that corrupt Manner, (and was certainly an Error of the Press) in a beautiful Folio Edition of the Bible by Buck, at Cambridge, in the Year 1638. The Independents, finding the Mistake for their Purpose, might continue it in several of Field's beautiful Editions of the Bible; from whence Butler, probably, called them *The Maggots of corrupted Texts*.

V. 17. *So Presbyter begat the other*

*Upon the good old Cause, his Mother.]*

" The Presbyterian was a Spawn of the Puritan, and the Independent a Spawn of the Presbyterian: There is but one Hop between the first and a Jew, and half a Hop betwixt the other and an Infidel," *A Venice Looking-glass, &c. P. 19, published 1648.*

V. 80. *As men with Sand-bags did of old.]*

Tho' it may be difficult to ascertain the exact Time when Sand-bags were first introduced in Combats, the Use of them seems to be at least as antient as the Time of St. Chrysostom; and they were then used as a Kind of *Cestus*, as Mr. Whalley observes, from the following Passage: Ὅντις ἔργος τὸς αθλητῶν, Πῶς θυλάκες ἀμφὶ πληρωσταῖς, ὅπλων πυραζόσται. *Chrysost.* Hom. xix. in *Hebreos*, Edit. Monach. Benedict.

V. 94. *And those be had taught up, teach down.]*

This is confirmed by Bishop Sanderson, (*Twenty Sermons*, Pref. S. x. xi. Foulis's *History of wicked Plots*, P. 166). They had put these *Querries* to the Members of the Church of England: "What Command or Example have you for kneeling at the Communion? for wearing the Surplice? for Lord Bishops? for a penn'd Liturgy? for keeping of Days, &c. The *Independents*, *Anabaptists*, and *Fifth-Monarchy-Men* retort upon their amazed Father: Where are your Lay-Presbyters, your Classes, &c. to be found in Scripture? Where your Steeple-Houses, your National Church, your Tythes and Mortuaries, your Infant-Sprinklings? Nay, where your Metre-Psalms, your two Sacraments, your observing a weekly Sabbath? Shew us (say they) a Command or Example for them in Scripture."

V. 242. *Deliver'd from th' Egyptian Awe*

*Of Justice, Government, and Law.]*

"What hinders, says Bishop Patrick, (*Friendly Debate*, Part ii. Page 398) but these Men may obtain their Design, who told you lately, that it would never be well, 'till the Laws of the Lord Jesus were received alone; that all our Counsellors and Pleaders bring in their Books of Common Law, and bestow them as the Students of curious Arts did theirs in the Apostles' Times; that the Godly send out their Writs to supersede all Proceedings in Westminster-Hall, and judge all Things in their Churches?"

V. 375. *Cou'd turn his Word, and Oath, and Faith,*

*As many Ways as in a Lath.]*

The Turners have an Instrument called a *Lath*.]

V. 648. *Without the Power of Sacrilege.]*

A Sneer upon the *Assembly of Divines*, who wrote large Annotations upon the Bible; of whom Bishop Patrick (*Friendly Debate*, Part i. P. 43) speaks in the following Manner: "A worthy Minister of my Acquaintance once told me, that your *Assembly-Men*, or other Divines, who wrote large Annotations upon the Bible, (of the Edition 1645) are very guilty in this Point; for, where there is a fit Occasion (said he) to speak against *Sacrilege*, and where other Expositors are wont to declare the Foulness of the Sin, there they say not a Word, but pass it quite over, as if they knew of no such Thing in the World—tho' he would not impute it to their Ignorance, but to their base Cowardice, and flattering Disposition, which was loth to displease the Lords at that Time." And he gives several Instances.

V. 755. *And burnt our Vessels, like a new  
Seal'd Peck, or Bushel, for being true.]*

'Tis well known, that every one who does not bring his *Peck*, or *Bushel*, to *Guildhall*, to be sealed, is punishable by Law. This is the Practice in *London* to procure good Measure, sealed Measure, because it is true. *Cromwell*, when he turned the *Rump* out of Doors, charged them with selling the *Cavaliers' Estates* by Bundles, and said they had kept no Faith with them. M. B.

V. 773. *Each other's Church was but a Rimmon.]*

*Rimmon* was a *Heathen God* of the *Syrians*, mentioned *2 Kings v. 18*; and, by *Milton*, it should seem, that he was one of the *Gods of Damascus* that *Abaz* sacrificed to. *Paradise Lost*, B. i. v. 467, &c.

*Him followed Rimmon, whose delightful Seat  
Was fair Damascus, on the fertile Banks  
Of Abbana, and Pharpar, lucid Streams !  
He also 'gainst the House of God was bold :  
A Leper once he lost, and gain'd a King,  
Ahaz, his sottish Conqueror, whom he drew  
God's Altar to disparage, and displace  
For one of Syrian Mode, wherein to burn  
His odious Off'rings, and adore the Gods  
Whom he had vanquish'd.* —

*Abaz* joined with *Tiglath Pileser*, King of *Affyria*, against *Rezin*, the King of *Syria*, his Enemy. In *2 Chron. xxviii. 23*. 'tis said, that he sacrificed to the *Gods of Damascus* — and he was so taken with their Worship, that he brought a Model of an Altar from thence, and set it up at *Jerusalem*. M. B.

### C A N T O III.

V. 3. *T*HAT spring like Fern, that Insect Weed,  
*Equivocally, without Seed.]*

See a Disproof of this, in a Letter from the Reverend Mr. *Henry Miles* to Mr. *John Eames*, Fellow of the Royal Society, concerning *Fern Seed*. *Philosophical Transactions*, Vol. 41. No. 461.

V. 15. *As Rosicrucian Virtuoso's  
Can see with Ears, and bear with Noses.]*

There is something like this in *Rabelais*: “ *Panurge*, by Reason of “ his *Spectacles*, (as you may think) heard more plainly by half with “ his Ears than usually.” So *Shakespeare*, in his *Midsummer-Night's Dream*:

*He's gone to see a Noise that he heard.*

M. B.

V. 27. *For Men as resolute appear  
With too much, as too little Fear ;  
And, when they're out of Hopes of flying,  
Will run away from Death by dying ;  
Or turn again, to stand it out,  
And those they fled, like Lions rout.]*

A manifest Allusion to the Combat of the two Cowards, *Dametas* and *Clinias*, in *Pembroke's Arcadia*, Book iii.

V. 352. *The Water-Rat, their strict Ally.]*

*Holland* is called a Nest of *Water-Rats*, by Mr. *Howell*, in his *Dona's Grove*, P. 27.

V. 357. *And he that routs most Pigs and Cows,  
The formidablest Man of Prow's.]*

This is, probably, a Sneer upon *Venables* and *Pen*, who were so unfortunate in their Expedition against the *Spaniards*, at *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, in the Year 1655. "Tis observed of them, " that they " exercised their Valour only on Horses, Asses, and Neccoes, and " such like—making a Slaughter of all they met, greedily devouring Skins, Entrails and all, to satiate their Hunger." *Journal of the Proceedings of the English Army in the West-Indies*. *Harleian Miscellany*, Vol. 3. Num. 12. P. 494, 498.

V. 457. *But make their best Advantages*

*Of others Quarrels, like the Swiss.]*

Mr. *Osborne* (See *Traditional Memoirs of the Reign of King James*) calls the *Swiss* the *Cudgels* with which all the rest of Mankind beat one another. And there is a remarkable Instance of their refusing to fight without Pay, in the History of *Henry IV. of France*, translated from the French by Mr. *Howell*, P. 118.

V. 597. *That in the Morning he might free,*

*Or bind them over for his Fee.*

Dr. *Garth* seems to have had these Lines in View in his Description of a Lawyer, who, I suppose, lived in his own Time:

*Nigh lives Vigellus, one reputed long  
For Strength of Lungs, and Pliancy of Tongue :  
For Fees to any Form he moulds his Cause,  
The worst has Merits, and the best has Flaws ;  
Five Guineas make a Criminal to To-day,  
And ten To-morrow wipe the Stain away.*

*Dispensary, Canto iv.*

V. 782. *For which you've earn'd, bere 'tis, your Fee.]*

*Barten Holiday* (See *Marriage of the Arts*, Act ii. Sc. v.) remarks, " That a Man may as well open an Oyster without a Knife, as a Lawyer's Mouth without a Fee, (meaning such a Lawyer as is here characterized); but, if he were half dead, that would (like strong Water to a dying Man) make him gape, tho' he could not speak." And Sir Roger *L'Estrange* observes, (*Fables*, Part i. Fab. 298.) " That in *Formā Pauperis* is no good Lawyer's Latin."

### *The LADY's Answer to the KNIGHT.*

V. 59. **N**QR can those false Saint Martin's Beads,  
*Which on our Lips you lay for Reds, &c.]*

I am told, that at *Rochelle*, not far from *Saint Martin's*, there is a Sort of red Stones, called *Saint Martin's Beads*. M. B.

V. 135.

V. 135. *And though some say, the Parents Claims  
To make love in their Children's Names.]*

*Vid. Terentii Andr. Act i. Sc. v. 18, 19, 20.* The Russians follow this Method, giving their Children but short Warning, and they must not refuse their Parents Choice. *Present State of Russia, in a Letter to a Friend at London, 1671, P. 35.*

V. 144. *But sell and prostitute for Money.]*

" A Parent (says the *Spectator*, Vol. 6. No. 437.) who forces a Child of a liberal and ingenuous Spirit into the Arms of a Clown or Blockhead, obliges her to a Crime too odious for a Name: — " it is, in a Degree, the unnatural Conjunction of *rational* and " *brutal* Beings." See more, Vol. 7. No. 533.

V. 225. *How fair and sweet the planted Rose.]*

This, and the nine following Verses, are the finest Imitation in the whole Poem: They have the Softness of *Catullus's* famous Stanza, *Carm. Nuptial. 63, 39, &c.*

*Ut Flos in septis secretus nascitur Hortis.*

And the Sense of the following Stanza in *Horace, Carm. Lib. iv. Od. iv. 33, &c.*

*Doctrina sed Vim promovet insitam,  
Rectique Cultus Pectora roborant;  
Utcunque defecere Mores,  
Dedecorant bene nata Culpe.*

The last Couplet but one shews that *Butler* had read the *Paradise Lost* with Pleasure.

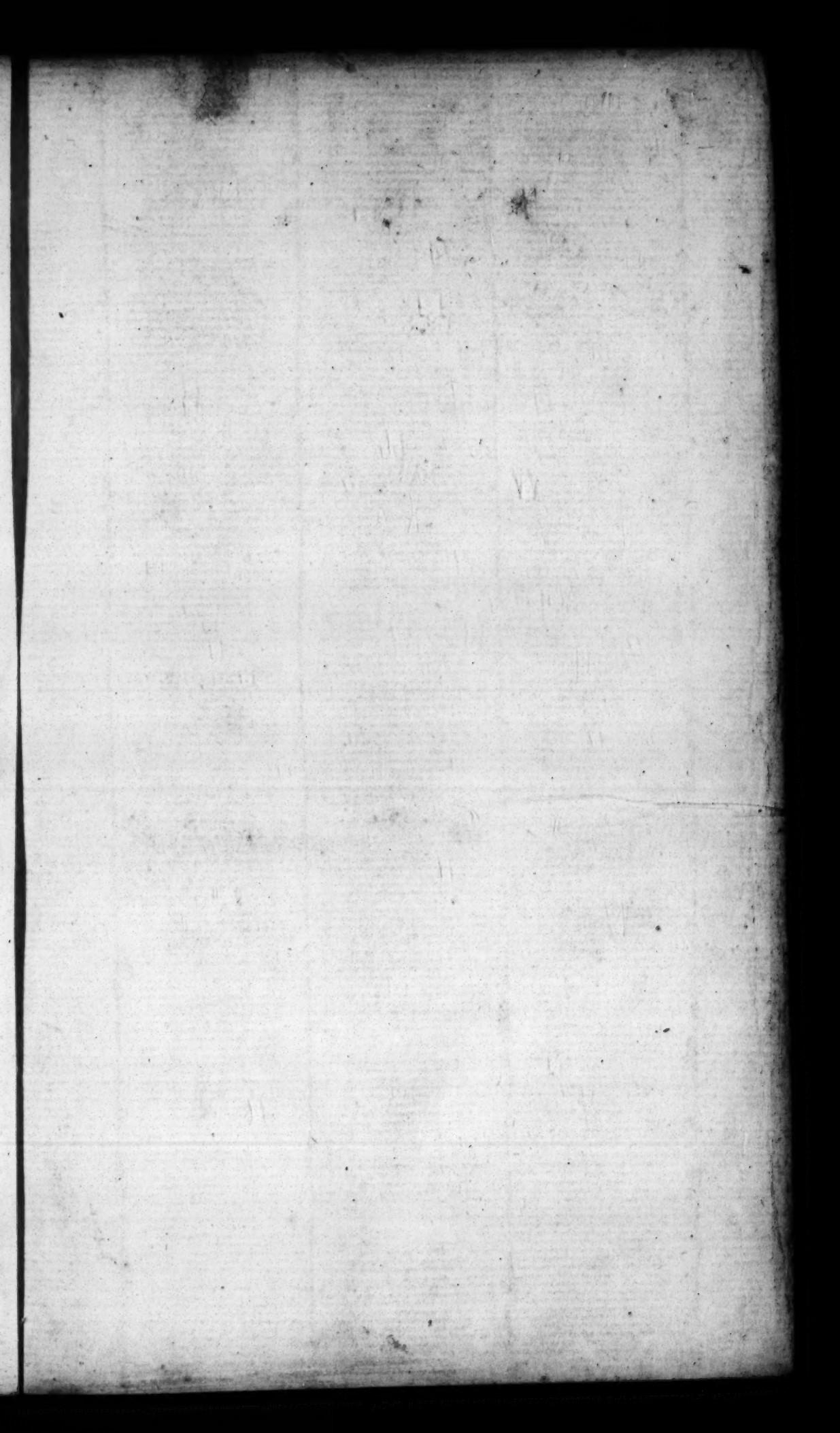
This small Group of Verses is one of the finest Pieces of Wit that can well be conceived.

Few Authors, in their Imitations, come up to the Originals; and yet, to be truly quit of *Plagiarism*, they ought not to borrow any Thing without improving it: That is the Standard that *Milton* lays down.

But our Author is bound to no such Rules: His Imitations are, indeed, a *Ridicule* upon these fine Passages, or, at least, a *Parody*; and, yet, he often reaches all the Harmony and Beauty of them. The Poetry is altogether of his own creating, and far from a servile Copying. *M. B.*



1866 Vol 1



1568 | 3792

regd d. 28.